TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB TOWN COUNCIL

REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

February 23, 2026

6:00 PM

Council Chambers
1 Trophy Wood Drive
Trophy Club, Texas 76262

CALL WORK SESSION TO ORDER AND ANNOUNCE A QUORUM

WORK SESSION ITEM

1. Discussion regarding Section 12.04.003 Prohibited Parking Generally of the Trophy Club Code of Ordinances and the existing parking restrictions on Indian Creek Drive and Trophy Club Drive. (Dennis Sheridan, Council Member)

ADJOURN WORK SESSION

CALL REGULAR MEETING TO ORDER (immediately following Work Session or 7:00 p.m., whichever is later)

INVOCATION led by Rev. Bill Eason, Fellowship United Methodist Church

PLEDGES led by Council Member

Pledge of Allegiance to the American Flag

Pledge of Allegiance to the Texas Flag

PUBLIC COMMENT(S)

This is an opportunity for citizens to address the Council on any matter pursuant to Texas Government Code 551.007. The Council is not permitted to discuss or take action on any presentations made concerning matters that are not listed on the agenda. Presentations are limited to matters over which the Council has authority. Speakers have up to three (3) minutes or the time limit determined by the Presiding Officer. Each speaker is requested to complete the Speaker's Form prior to speaking or may email mayorandcouncil@trophyclub.org

COMMUNITY SPOTLIGHT

2. Working for You... Trophy Club

a) Update from Town Council Members

b) Update from Town Manager (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

c) Quick Civic Tip (Dean Roggia, Town Attorney)

CONSENT AGENDA

This part of the agenda consists of non-controversial, or "housekeeping" items required by law. Items may be removed from Consent by any council member by making such request prior to a motion and vote.

3. Consider approval of the January 22, 2026, Town Council Retreat Minutes, the January 23, 2026, Town Council Retreat Minutes, and the February 9, 2026, Town Council Regular Meeting Minutes. (Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary)

4. Consider authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a professional consulting services agreement with Tradition Energy for professional consulting services related to the solicitation of electric provider services for the Town of Trophy Club. (April Duvall, Director of Finance)

5. Consider authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute an engineering and construction contract with Freedom Construction in the amount of $240,902.12 for the construction of covered parking structures in the gated police department parking lot. (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

6. Consider a resolution authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a special warranty deed for the purchase of 1.09 acres of land owned by Northwest Independent School District for property located in the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, generally located at the northwest corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

7. Consider a resolution authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a public right of way easement for the purchase of a 0.193 acre easement on property owned by Northwest Independent School District located in the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, and the purchase of a 0.071 acre easement in two parts on property owned by Northwest Independent School District located in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, generally located at the southeast corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road, and across from Marshall Creek Drive on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard, and on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard at High School Entrance No. 4. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

INDIVIDUAL ITEMS

8. Conduct a public hearing and consider an ordinance amending Chapter 1, Division 1, Article 1.08 "Parks and Recreation", of the Trophy Club Code of Ordinances by amending Section 108.001(b) "Adoption" by adopting updated standards of care for youth programs. (Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation)

i. Conduct Public Hearing
ii. Consider Ordinance

9. CASE PD-AMD-26-001, PD-27 Amendment (The Trails)

Conduct a public hearing and consider an ordinance amending Planned Development District 27 (PD-27), to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for "The Trails" development, an 18-lot single-family residential subdivision on approximately 7.603 acres generally located north of Macquarie Street and Milson's Point Drive, situated in the Thomas J. Allen Survey, Abstract No. 7, and JS Kenley Survey, Abstract No. 1641, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

i. Conduct Public Hearing
ii. Consider Ordinance

10. CASE PD-AMD-26-002, PD-37 Amendment (Bobcat Village Phase I & Phase II)
Conduct a public hearing and consider an ordinance amending Planned Development District 37 (PD-37) to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for Bobcat Village Phase I & Phase II, a townhome residential district on approximately 4.9 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, situated in the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

i. Conduct Public Hearing
ii. Consider Ordinance

11. CASE PP-26-002 Bobcat Village Phase I, formerly Well Site 1H (Preliminary Plat)
Consider a preliminary plat request for Bobcat Village Phase I, formerly well site 1H, a townhome residential development on approximately 2.788 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, and the Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

12. CASE PP-26-003 Bobcat Village Phase II, formerly Well Site 1HB (Preliminary Plat)
Consider a preliminary plat request for Bobcat Village Phase II, formerly well site 1HB, a townhome residential development on approximately 2.106 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

13. Consider accepting the 2026 Parks and Recreation Comprehensive Master Plan. (Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation)

14. Consider an ordinance of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, amending Chapter 12 "Traffic and Vehicles" Section 2, Article 12.07 " Motorized Carts" and Article 12.06 Microbility Devices. (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

15. Consider accepting the Trophy Club Police Department's 2025 Racial Profiling Report. (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

16. Presentation of the following Trophy Club Police Department policies and reports: (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

1. Annual Use of Force Report
2. Annual Police Pursuit Report
3. Taser Energy Weapon Policy
4. Drone Policy

EXECUTIVE SESSION

Pursuant to the following designated sections of the Texas Government Code, Annotated, Chapter 551 (Texas Open Meetings Act), the Town Council will recess into executive session to discuss the following:

17. Section 551.071 (2) Consultation with the Town Attorney:
a) Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1 notice of termination effective July 21, 2026 to the Amended and Restated Contract for Wholesale Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment Services and Water and Wastewater Operational Services, and the First Amendment thereto.

18. Section 551.072 Deliberation regarding the purchase, exhange, lease, or value of real property owned by the Town and related to the Town's elevated storage tank and the Town's water and wastewater infrastructure located in the Public Improvement District.

RECONVENE INTO REGULAR SESSION

19. Action as a result of Executive Session discussion.

ADJOURN

The Town Council may convene into executive session to discuss posted items as allowed by Texas Government Code Sections 551.071 through 551.076 and Section 551.087.

I do hereby certify that the notice of meeting was posted on the bulletin board at the Town Hall for the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, in a place convenient and readily accessible to the general public at all times on the following date and time: February 17, 2026, at 3:30 p.m., and said Notice of Meeting was also posted concurrently on the Town's website in accordance with Texas Government Code Ch. 551.

Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

- *In accordance with section 551.127 of the Texas Government Code (Open Meeting Act) this meeting will be an in-person meeting with either a member of Town Council, staff, or consultant, participating by video conference. The public meeting location will be Trophy Club Town Hall, 1 Trophy Wood Drive, Texas. The Mayor, as presiding officer of Town Council, and a quorum of the Town Council will be physically present at this location. The location where the Mayor is physically present shall be open to the public during the open portions of the meeting.*
- *BUDGET STATEMENT: Pursuant to Section 551.043, Government Code, the following taxpayer impact statement must be on the Town Council meeting agenda at which the Town Council will discuss or adopt a budget for the Town of Trophy Club: For an average-valued homestead property ($714,324.00), the Town's portion of the property tax bill in dollars for the current fiscal year (FY2025) is $2,967.79, the Town's portion of the property tax bill for the upcoming fiscal year (FY2026) for the same property if the proposed budget is adopted is estimated to be $2,949.19, and the Town's portion of the property tax bill in dollars for the upcoming fiscal year (FY2026) for the same property if a budget funded at the no-new-revenue rate under Chapter 26, Tax Code, is adopted is estimated to be $2,809.82.*
- If you plan to attend this public meeting and have a disability that requires special needs, please contact the Town Secretary's Office at 6822372900, 48 hours in advance, and reasonable accommodations will be made to assist you.

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE:	February 23, 2026
FROM:	Brandon Wright, Town Manager
AGENDA ITEM:	Discussion regarding Section 12.04.003 Prohibited Parking Generally of the Trophy Club Code of Ordinances and the existing parking restrictions on Indian Creek Drive and Trophy Club Drive. (Dennis Sheridan, Council Member)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: At the request of Council Member Sheridan and seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Rowe, this agenda item is to discuss the current parking restrictions on Indian Creek and Trophy Club Drive. This discussion is not applicable to the Overnight Parking Ordinance, which applies throughout the entire Town. Below are the current restrictions as presented in Section 12.03.004 (only showing paragraphs 1-6) of the Trophy Club Code of Ordinances:

12.04.003 Prohibited parking generally.
It shall be unlawful for any person to leave, park or stand a motor vehicle, mobile home, motor home, recreational vehicle, trailer or boat upon the following portions of the public streets located within the town:

(1) Indian Creek Drive between its intersection with Trophy Club Drive and Heritage Court;

(2) Along the southbound and westbound lanes of Indian Creek Drive between Timberline Drive and Hillcrest Court and the northbound and eastbound lanes of Indian Creek between Heritage Court and Timberline Court;

(3) Trophy Club Drive between its intersection with State Highway 114 and Avenue Twenty; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this portion of the public street that area which lies between median number two and median number three along Trophy Club Drive and adjacent to the town information/map sign (said area being located approximately one-fourth (1/4) mile from the intersection of Trophy Club Drive and State Highway 114), and which area is designated and marked by striping or otherwise as a parking area where vehicles may park, stop or stand for no more than five (5) minutes for the purpose of reviewing the information/map sign;

(4) Trophy Lake Drive;

(5) Along the south side of the entire length of Fairway Village Drive;

(6) Along the south side of the entire length of Summit Cove Drive;

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: N/A

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Presentation

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
This workshop agenda item is being presented for discussion and feedback purposes only. No action will be taken by the Town Council during the meeting.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

Indian Creek Drive Parking Restrictions

February 23, 2026

Section 12.04.003

(1) Indian Creek Drive between its intersection with Trophy Club Drive and Heritage Court;



Section 12.04.003

(2) Along the southbound and westbound lanes of Indian Creek Drive between Timberline Drive and Hillcrest Court and the northbound and eastbound lanes of Indian Creek between Heritage Court and Timberline Court;



Section 12.04.003

(3) Trophy Club Drive between its intersection with State Highway 114 and Avenue Twenty; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this portion of the public street that area which lies between median number two and median number three along Trophy Club Drive and adjacent to the town information/map sign (said area being located approximately one-fourth (1/4) mile from the intersection of Trophy Club Drive and State Highway 114), and which area is designated and marked by striping or otherwise as a parking area where vehicles may park, stop or stand for no more than five (5) minutes for the purpose of reviewing the information/map sign;



TOWN OF
TROPHY CLUB

social media | email | website

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026
FROM: Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary
AGENDA ITEM: Consider approval of the January 22, 2026, Town Council Retreat Minutes, the January 23, 2026, Town Council Retreat Minutes, and the February 9, 2026, Town Council Regular Meeting Minutes. (Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Town Council held retreats on January 22, 2026, and January 23, 2026, and a regular meeting on February 9, 2026.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: N/A

LEGAL REVIEW: N/A

ATTACHMENTS:
1. 01.22.2026 TC Retreat Minutes
2. 01.23.2026 TC Retreat Minutes
3. 02.09.2026 TC Meeting Minutes

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Move to approve the January 22, 2026 Town Council Retreat Minutes, the January 23, 2026 Town Council Retreat Minutes, and the February 9, 2026 Town Council Regular Meeting Minutes.

Town of Trophy Club Town Council Meeting Minutes
January 22, 2026, 8:30 a.m., Town Council Retreat
EOC Training Room, 1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, Texas 76262

CALL TO ORDER

Mayor Tiffany called the meeting to order at 9:00 a.m.

COUNCILMEMBERS PRESENT

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor
Rhylan Rowe, Mayor Pro Tem (*arrived at 12:50 p.m.*)
Stacey Bauer, Council Member Place 1(*left at 1:28 p.m.*)
Jeff Beach, Council Member Place 2
Dennis Sheridan, Council Member Place 3
Garry Ash, Council Member Place 5 (*arrived at 11:02 a.m.*)
Steve Flynn, Council Member Place 6

STAFF MEMBERS PRESENT

Brandon Wright, Town Manager
Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Tamara Smith, Assistant Town Manager
Jason Wise, Fire Chief
Patrick Arata, Police Chief
Matt Cox, Director of Community Development
Denise Deprato, Director of Human Resources
Chase Ellis, Director of Parks and Recreation
Jill Lind, Director of Communications and Marketing

PUBLIC COMMENTS

There were none.

ITEMS

Mayor Tiffany opened the session with remarks on the importance of emergency preparedness and the annual designation of the Fire Chief as the Town's emergency management authority.

1. Emergency management training for Council Members. (Jason Wise, Fire Chief)

Chief Wise and Amanda Meneses, Emergency Management Coordinator provided an overview of the Town's emergency management program, recent accomplishments, and the importance of planning, coordination, and regional partnerships.

They reviewed the emergency response roles, the Incident Command System, emergency operations center activation, and the State of Texas Assistance Request (STAR) process. Council's role during emergencies was discussed as strategic and policy-focused, including emergency funding authority and use of reserves.

The Town Council recessed at 11:32 a.m. for a lunch break and reconvened at 12:11 p.m.

3. Review the Parks & Recreation Comprehensive Master Plan. (Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation).

Chase Ellis, Director of Parks and Recreation provided a review of the Parks Master Plan, including its goals, objectives, and associated action items. Council discussed proposed projects, funding considerations, timelines, accessibility and ADA compliance, demographic trends, and long-term maintenance impacts, and provided feedback on priorities and potential revisions. Staff answered questions from Council.

Council identified areas of the plan requiring further refinement, including prioritization of action items and timelines; review of preliminary cost estimates and funding strategies; consideration of long-term maintenance and total cost of ownership; integration of ADA accessibility improvements and grant eligibility considerations; evaluation of changing community demographics and future recreational needs; and alignment of proposed projects, programs, and policies with community values, survey results, and Council feedback. Staff will incorporate this input into a revised plan for future consideration.

Mayor Tiffany adjourned the meeting at 3:31 p.m.

_____
Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

Attest:

_____
Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

Town of Trophy Club Town Council Meeting Minutes
January 23, 2026, 8:30 a.m., Town Council Retreat
EOC Training Room, 1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, Texas 76262

CALL TO ORDER

Mayor Tiffany called the meeting to order at 9:00 a.m.

COUNCILMEMBERS PRESENT

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor
Rhylan Rowe, Mayor Pro Tem
Jeff Beach, Council Member Place 2 (*left at 11:02 am.*)
Dennis Sheridan, Council Member Place 3
Garry Ash, Council Member Place 5
Steve Flynn, Council Member Place 6

COUNCILMEMBERS ABSENT

Stacey Bauer, Council Member Place 1

STAFF MEMBERS PRESENT

Brandon Wright, Town Manager
Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Tamara Smith, Assistant Town Manager
Jason Wise, Fire Chief
Patrick Arata, Police Chief
Matt Cox, Director of Community Development
April Duvall, Director of Finance
Denise Deprato, Director of Human Resources
Chase Ellis, Director of Parks and Recreation
Jill Lind, Director of Communications and Marketing

PUBLIC COMMENTS

There were none.

ITEMS

Mayor Tiffany provided opening remarks.

1. Updates regarding the FY 2026 Business Plan. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

Town Manager Wright provided a first-quarter update on the Town's annual Business Plan goals, which align with the Town's five-year Strategic Plan and its five focus areas: prioritizing public safety, promoting quality of life, strengthening infrastructure, upholding housing standards, and supporting business. Quarterly progress reports are published on the Town's website and summarized in the Town Weekly.

Staff reviewed the current fiscal year Business Plan goals and reported progress on the following initiatives:

- Voluntary Special Needs and Elderly Database: Staff is in the early planning phase, coordinating police and fire data sharing, enhancing outreach, and reviewing data security options. Program participation increased in 2025 following expanded promotion.

- Public Safety Transparency Web Pages: Staff has begun planning enhancements to online public safety information, including reviewing website analytics, researching best practices, and identifying key metrics for public reporting.

- Parks, Trails, and Recreation Master Plan – Inclusive Play Areas: The Parks Master Plan is nearing final approval. Staff has reviewed existing facilities, identified inclusive play needs, and developed preliminary cost estimates for future CIP consideration.

- GIS Asset Management System: Asset data has been entered into the GIS platform, with ongoing quality control and verification of locations, asset age, and condition ratings to support long-term maintenance planning.

- Small Area Plan (The Grove): The Small Area Plan was approved in October 2025. Website updates and consultant agreements are complete, and the project is transitioning into the marketing and implementation phase.

Council discussed the importance of effective communication and community engagement to ensure the success of these initiatives, noting that many programs rely on resident awareness and participation. Staff confirmed that all Business Plan items remain on schedule and that no timeline adjustments are necessary at this time.

2. Review and update the Trophy Club Strategic Plan FY 2026- 2031. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

Town Manager Wright outlined the Strategic Plan review process, which focused on evaluating goals scheduled for fiscal years 2026, 2027, and 2028. Council and staff were divided into small groups to review objectives and tasks, using a structured process to:

- Identify goals to discontinue,
- Recommend modifications to existing goals, and
- Propose new goals for consideration.

Council discussed the Town's core values and internal drivers, emphasizing organizational culture, collaboration, transparency, innovation, stewardship, and teamwork. Council and staff shared observations regarding improved communication,

stability, leadership continuity, and overall organizational effectiveness, noting that these cultural elements support successful implementation of strategic and operational goals.

Staff will compile feedback from the group exercises for future updates to the Strategic Plan and continued implementation of Business Plan objectives.

The Town Council recessed at 11:47 a.m. for a lunch break and reconvened at 12:30 p.m.

4. Review estimates and goals for preparation and development of the FY 2027 Budget. (April Duvall, Director of Finance)

April Duvall, Director of Finance, presented an overview of the preliminary budget calendar, noting that the annual budget process begins in April and concludes with adoption in September. Council reviewed tax rate trends and discussed balancing tax stability with service levels, infrastructure needs, and long-term financial planning.

Ms. Duvall provided a preliminary, unaudited overview of FY 2025 financials, noting revenues are projected to exceed estimates while expenditures are projected to be lower than anticipated, resulting in an increased unassigned fund balance, including the impact of ARPA grant closeout. Council discussed aligning reserves with the Town's fund balance policy.

Council reviewed preliminary projections for FY 2026 and FY 2027, planned equipment replacement, and ongoing capital projects, and discussed tax rate assumptions, capital project prioritization, sidewalk planning and neighborhood communication, and long-term fiscal sustainability. Council provided guidance to staff to prepare the FY 2027 Draft Budget based on the maximum voter approval rate for maintenance and operations and on a $0.105 tax rate for debt service on capital projects.

Mayor Tiffany adjourned the meeting at 1:18 p.m.

_____
Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

Attest:

_____
Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

Town of Trophy Club
Town Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Minutes – February 9, 2026, 7:00 p.m.
1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, Texas 76262

CALL REGULAR MEETING TO ORDER

Mayor Tiffany called the regular meeting to order at 7:00 p.m.

COUNCIL MEMBERS PRESENT

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor
Rhylan Rowe, Mayor Pro Tem
Stacey Bauer, Council Member Place 1
Jeff Beach, Council Member Place 2
Dennis Sheridan, Council Member Place 3
Garry Ash, Council Member Place 5
Steve Flynn, Council Member Place 6

STAFF MEMBERS PRESENT

Brandon Wright, Town Manager
Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary
Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Denise Deprato, Director of Human Resources
Tamara Smith, Assistant Town Manager
Jill Lind, Director of Communications
April Duvall, Director of Finance
Chase Ellis, Director of Parks and Recreation
Patrick Arata, Chief of Police

INVOCATION

Pastor Barry Clingan, The Church at Trophy Lakes led the invocation.

PLEDGES

Mayor Pro Tem Rowe led the Pledge of Allegiance to the American and Texas Flags.

PUBLIC COMMENTS

Patricia Keefer, Denise Gant, and Lori Robbins submitted public comments via email regarding the construction project on Forest Hill.

COMMUNITY SPOTLIGHT

1. Working for You... Trophy Club

a) Update from Town Council Members

Council Member Sheridan announced that the Metroport Veterans will be meet on Saturday, February 14, 2026, and that Council Member Garry Ash will be the guest speaker.

Council Member Flynn announced that Chase Ellis, Director of Parks and Recreation, will be the guest speaker for an upcoming Rotary meeting in March.

Mayor Tiffany recognized the Town's leadership team and Council for a productive and informative annual retreat held in January, noting continued progress on the Town's Strategic Plan. She encouraged residents to visit the Town website to stay informed about ongoing initiatives, including the emergency management plan, the FY 2026 business plan, and the Parks and Recreation Master Plan.

b) Update from Town Manager (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

Town Manager Wright provided an update on upcoming community events, projects and meetings:

- Upcoming Board and Commission Meetings:
  - February 12 – Planning and Zoning Commission Meeting, 6:00 p.m.
  - February 16 – Parks and Recreation Board, 6:00 p.m.
  - January 29 – Trophy Club Council for Arts & Culture, 6:00 p.m.
- May 2, 2026, General Election – Candidate Filing Period: The filing period for Mayor, Council Member Place One, and Council Member Place Two closes on February 13, 2026, at 5:00 p.m. The Town Secretary's Office is accepting completed and notarized applications during regular business hours.
- March 6 - Movie Night at Harmony Park featuring *How to Train Your Dragon*, with activities beginning at 6:00 p.m. and the movie starting at 6:45 p.m.

c) Quick Civic Tip (Dean Roggia, Town Attorney)

Town Attorney Dean Roggia provided an overview of the Texas Transportation Code related to unmarked crosswalks.

CONSENT AGENDA

2. Consider approval of the January 12, 2026, Town Council work session and regular meeting minutes. (Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary)

Council Member Beach moved to approve the Consent Agenda. Council Member Flynn seconded the motion.

VOTE ON MOTION
AYES: Bauer, Beach, Rowe, Tiffany, Sheridan, Ash, Flynn
NAYES: None
ABSENT: None
VOTE: 7-0

INDIVIDUAL ITEMS

3. Consider an ordinance of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, amending Chapter 12 "Traffic and Vehicles"; Article 12.04 "Parking"; Section 12.04.005 "Parking Near Certain Crosswalks" of the Code of Ordinances of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, to add new Paragraphs 19 through 22 to prohibit parking near crosswalks on Broadway Drive, Morgan Lane, and Kensington Lane at Roseville Drive and on Roseville Drive at Bobcat Boulevard. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

Town Manager Wright presented the item addressing parking congestion along Roseville Drive near the high school. He explained that staff recommend restricting parking within 20 feet of crosswalks at key intersections to improve traffic flow and safety, rather than prohibiting parking along the entire street. The ordinance would add restrictions at the intersections of Roseville Drive with Broadway, Morgan, Kensington, and Bobcat Drive.

Council Member Flynn moved to approve Ordinance No. 2026-05 of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, amending Chapter 12 "Traffic and Vehicles"; Article 12.04 "Parking"; Section 12.04.005 "Parking Near Certain Crosswalks" of the Code of Ordinances of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, to add new Paragraphs 19 through 22 to prohibit parking near crosswalks on Broadway Drive, Morgan Lane, and Kensington Lane at Roseville Drive and on Roseville Drive at Bobcat Boulevard. Council Member Beach seconded the motion. The caption of the ordinance reads as follows:

ORDINANCE NO. 2026-05
AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 12 “TRAFFIC AND VEHICLES”; ARTICLE 12.04 “PARKING”; SECTION 12.04.005 “PARKING NEAR CERTAIN CROSSWALKS” OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, TO ADD NEW PARAGRAPHS 19 THROUGH 22 TO PROHIBIT PARKING NEAR CROSSWALKS ON BROADWAY DRIVE, MORGAN LANE, AND KENSINGTON LANE AT ROSEVILLE DRIVE AS WELL AS ON ROSEVILLE DRIVE AT BOBCAT BOULEVARD; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE IS CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO HUNDRED DOLLARS ($200.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE AND A SEPARATE OFFENSE SHALL BE DEEMED COMMITTED EACH DAY DURING OR ON WHICH A VIOLATION OCCURS OR CONTINUES; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

VOTE ON MOTION
AYES: Bauer, Beach, Rowe, Tiffany, Sheridan, Ash, Flynn
NAYES: None
ABSENT: None
VOTE: 7-0

EXECUTIVE SESSION/OPEN SESSION

Mayor Tiffany, prior to reading the executive session items, addressed the Town's ongoing coordination with Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1 regarding the transfer of public improvement district water and wastewater infrastructure and reaffirmed the Town Council's commitment to transparency and public involvement as the process moves forward.

Pursuant to the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, the Town Council convened into a Closed Executive Session at 7:17 p.m. and reconvened into Open Session at 8:40 p.m. in accordance with the Texas Government Code regarding items 4 and 5 as follows:

4. Section 551.071 (2) Consultation with the Town Attorney: a) Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1 notice of termination effective July 21, 2026 to the Amended and Restated Contract for Wholesale Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment Services and Water and Wastewater Operational Services, and the First Amendment thereto. **No Action Taken.**

5. Section 551.072 Deliberation regarding the purchase, exchange, lease, or value of real property owned by the Town and related to the Town's Elevated Storage Tank and the Town's water and wastewater infrastructure located in the Public Improvement District. **No Action Taken.**

Mayor Tiffany opened items 6 and 7 together.

6. Consider authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a special warranty deed conveying Lot 2R2, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2, commonly known as the Town's water tower located on Bobcat Boulevard just south of the Town's corporate limits, to Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1 for the purpose of providing water delivery services to the Town of Trophy Club. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

7. Consider authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a second amendment to the amended and restated contract for wholesale water supply and wastewater treatment services and water and wastewater

Town Manager Wright provided background on the Town's ongoing efforts to consolidate water and wastewater assets under Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1 following the approved boundary expansion. He reviewed the history of the interlocal agreement, recent correspondence from the MUD regarding termination, and proposed

documents related to transferring infrastructure, including the water tower and associated lease agreements.

The Town Council discussed the matter and provided direction to staff to continue negotiations with the MUD, protect the Town's interests and revenue associated with existing tower lease agreements, and seek further clarification from the MUD regarding proposed changes. Council also directed staff to provide a formal response to the notice of termination, including clarification of the Town's interpretation of Section 8.1 of the interlocal agreement, and to continue working toward consolidation of assets, with the option of a joint meeting if needed.

Mayor Tiffany adjourned the regular meeting at 9:05 p.m.

_____
Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

Attest:

_____
Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026
FROM: April Duvall, Director of Finance
AGENDA ITEM: Consider authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a professional consulting services agreement with Tradition Energy for professional consulting services related to the solicitation of electric provider services for the Town of Trophy Club. (April Duvall, Director of Finance)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Town of Trophy Club's current electric supply contract is scheduled to expire in August 2026. In order to ensure continued and cost-effective electric service, staff is recommending the use of a professional energy consultant to assist with the solicitation and evaluation of electric provider proposals. Tradition Energy specializes in energy procurement consulting for public sector entities and would assist the Town in navigating market conditions, preparing bid specifications, and evaluating responses. Authorization of this agreement will allow staff to proceed with the solicitation process in advance of the current contract expiration.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT:

The consultant's fee is embedded within the electricity rate and is not an additional cost to the Town. The final fee will depend on the Town's total kWh usage and defined scope of services (e.g., fixed vs. variable products, data management). Based on estimated annual usage of approximately 2,000,000 kWh, the fee is projected at $0.004 per kWh, consistent with the rate negotiated through OMNIA Partners. The fee will be confirmed in writing once usage and scope are finalized.

Importantly, this fee replaces the cost typically built into supplier pricing through a direct sales representative or prior broker arrangement and is expected to be more competitive. Through proactive market timing and competitive procurement, the consultant is also expected to help reduce overall electricity costs. For context, the market has fluctuated by as much as $0.01 per kWh in recent months.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the contract as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Agreement

2. Exhibit A

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to authorize the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a professional consulting services agreement with Tradition Energy for professional consulting services related to the solicitation of electric provider services for the Town of Trophy Club.

PROFESSIONAL CONSULTING SERVICES AGREEMENT

THIS PROFESSIONAL CONSULTING SERVICES AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into to be effective as of the _____ day of _____, 2026, by and between the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, a municipal corporation located in Denton County, Texas, and incorporated as a home rule Town under the Constitution of the State of Texas (the "Town") and TFS Energy Solutions, LLC, d/b/a Tradition Energy ("Tradition") with Texas Broker Registration Number BR190190 and with offices located at 9 West Broad Street, 9th Floor, Stamford, CT 06902. The Town and Tradition may be referred to individually as a "party" and collectively as the "parties" in this Agreement.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Town desires that Tradition provide independent professional consulting energy procurement advisory services under the terms of this Agreement, which is authorized by Texas Gov't Code Ch. 2254; and

WHEREAS, Tradition represents that it is a professional consultant and is willing and able to perform such services upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth; and

WHEREAS, all services will be conducted in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the agreed upon engagement "Letter", which is attached as **Exhibit A**.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and of the benefits to each of the parties accruing, the parties hereto do mutually agree as follows:

AGREEMENT

1. Services

Tradition shall perform the services described in **Exhibit A**, which is attached to and made a part of this Agreement; provided, however, that to the extent the Town Charter or the laws of the State of Texas prohibit an exclusive agreement, the Letter is hereby amended to provide that Tradition's services shall not be exclusive.

2. Compensation and Reimbursement

2.1. The Town shall pay Tradition a fee for services as specified in **Exhibit A**.

2.2. Tradition shall submit invoices as provided in **Exhibit A**. The Town shall then pay Tradition the total amount of the statement which is validly due within thirty (30) days in accordance with the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Texas Gov't Code Ch. 2251. All payments made under this Agreement shall be made from currently available funds in accordance with Texas law.

2.3. In the event the Town should request additional services not set forth in **Exhibit A**, Tradition and the Town shall agree on the compensation for those services prior to performance by Tradition. Under no circumstances will Tradition perform additional services without prior written authorization from the Town.

3. Confidential Relationship and Media Coverage

3.1 The Town may from time to time communicate to Tradition certain information to enable Tradition to effectively perform the Services. Tradition shall treat all such information as confidential, whether or not so identified, and shall not disclose any part thereof without the prior written consent of the Town. Tradition shall limit the use and circulation of such information, even within its own organization, to the extent necessary to perform the Services. The foregoing obligations of this Section 3, however, shall not apply to any part of the information that (i) has been disclosed in publicly available sources of information, (ii) is, through no fault of Tradition, hereafter disclosed in publicly available sources of information, (iii) is now in the possession of Tradition without any obligation of confidentiality, or (iv) has been or is hereafter rightfully disclosed to Tradition by a third party, but only to the extent that the use or disclosure thereof has been or is rightfully authorized by that third party.

3.2 Tradition shall not disclose any reports, recommendations, conclusions, or other results of the services or the subject matter of this Agreement without the prior written consent of Town.

3.3 Tradition shall comply with all legal obligations it may now or hereafter have respecting the information or other property of any other person, firm, or corporation.

3.4 Tradition will not provide any public statements, press releases, articles, writings or materials to the any media outlet, including but not limited to, newspapers, social media, websites, blogs, magazines, or TV stations, which refers to the Town, or any of the services provided by Tradition to Town, under this Agreement without the prior written authorization of the Town. Requests for prior written approval of such releases, public statements, articles, writings or materials shall be directed to the Town's Director of Corporate Communications.

4. Proprietary Rights

4.1 The work product of the services, and any writings, discoveries, inventions, and innovations or data resulting from the services paid for by the Town shall be promptly communicated to and be the property of the Town.

4.2 As instruments of service, all documents, including original drawings, estimates, and notes shall owned by and be available for use by the Town.

5. Term

This Agreement shall be effective on the date first mentioned above (the "Effective Date"), and shall remain in effect for one (1) year, or until the services are completed, whichever occurs first (the "Termination Date"). This Agreement shall be subject to termination until either party tenders written or electronic notice to the other of cancellation. In the event of cancellation or termination prior to the Termination Date for reasons other than for cause, payment shall be

made for services performed through the effective termination date including reimbursable expenses then due. This payment shall be the Town's sole obligation to Tradition. In addition, upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, Tradition shall return to Town any and all equipment, documents, or materials, and all copies made thereof, which Tradition received from, or developed for the Town for the purposes of this Agreement.

6. Right to Audit

The Town, at its own expense, shall have the right at all reasonable times during normal business hours and upon at least twenty-four (24) hours advance notice, to audit, to examine, and to make copies of or extracts from the books of account and records maintained by Tradition with respect to the services. If such audit shall disclose overpayment by Town to Tradition, written notice of such overpayment shall be provided to Tradition and the amount of overpayment shall be promptly reimbursed by Tradition to the Town. In the event any such overpayment is not paid within ten (10) days after receipt of such notice, the unpaid amount of such overpayment shall bear interest at the rate of one percent (1%) per month from the date of such notice until paid.

7. INDEMNIFICATION

TRADITION (THE "INDEMNIFYING PARTY"), SHALL AT ITS SOLE COST INDEMNIFY, DEFEND, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE TOWN, TOGETHER WITH THE TOWN'S OFFICERS, AGENTS, COUNCIL MEMBERS, EMPLOYEES, ATTORNEYS AND REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY, INCLUDING THE TOWN, THE "TOWN INDEMNIFIED PARTIES"), FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL DAMAGES, LIABILITIES, DEMANDS, CAUSES OF ACTION, CLAIMS, JUDGMENTS, SUITS, COSTS AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING REASONABLE ATTORNEYS' FEES) MADE BY ANY THIRD-PARTY, TO THE EXTENT ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO THE SERVICES PROVIDED BY TRADITION PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT (COLLECTIVELY, "INDEMNIFIED CLAIMS"), REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL THEORY ASSERTED BY ANY THIRD PARTIES AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE DAMAGES OR CLAIMS OF THIRD PARTIES ARE KNOWN OR FULLY APPRECIATED AT THIS TIME BY TRADITION OR THE TOWN. THE INDEMNITIES IN THIS AGREEMENT ARE SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE APPLICABLE EVEN IF IT IS ALLEGED OR PROVED THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING SOUGHT WERE CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY ANY ACT, ERROR, OMISSION, NEGLIGENCE, GROSS NEGLIGENCE, INTENTIONAL CONDUCT, BREACH OF CONTRACT, BREACH OF WARRANTY, VIOLATION OF STATUTE OR COMMON LAW, VIOLATIONS OF THE STATE OR FEDERAL CONSTITUTIONS, OR ANY OTHER CONDUCT WHATSOEVER OF THE TOWN INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. TRADITION SHALL USE LEGAL COUNSEL REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE TOWN IN CARRYING OUT ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION SHALL SURVIVE THE EXPIRATION OR EARLY TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT. THIS INDEMNIFICATION IS NOT INTENDED TO APPLY TO CLAIMS MADE AGAINST THE TOWN INDEMNIFIED PARTIES RESULTING FROM NEGLIGENT

ACTS OF TOWN EMPLOYEES COVERED UNDER SECTION 101.021 OF THE TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE AND REMEDIES CODE.

The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that Town is entering this Agreement pursuant to its governmental functions and that nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as constituting a waiver of the Town's governmental immunity from suit or liability, which is expressly reserved to the fullest extent allowed by law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the parties hereby acknowledge and agree that to the extent this Agreement is subject to the provisions of Subchapter I of Chapter 271, Texas Local Gov't Code, as amended, the Town's immunity from suit is waived only as set forth in Subchapter I of Chapter 271, Texas Local Gov't Code. Further, the parties agree that this Agreement is made subject to all applicable provisions of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code ("CPRC"), including but not limited to all defenses, limitations, and exceptions to the limited waiver of immunity from liability provided in CPRC Chapter 101 and Chapter 75.

8. Insurance

8.1 Tradition shall at its own expense obtain and shall continue to maintain, in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement, insurance policies with companies licensed to do business in the State of Texas and rated not less than "A" in the current Best Key Rating Guide, which shall include commercial general liability, automobile liability, and worker's compensation coverage, in accordance with any Town ordinance or directive. The minimum limits for this coverage shall be $1,000,000.00 per occurrence/ $2,000,000.00 aggregate for general liability, $1,000,000.00 combined single limit for automobile liability and Texas statutory limits for workers' compensation, unless modified in accordance with any ordinance or directive. Tradition shall also at its own expense obtain and shall continue to maintain, in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement cyber liability (or equivalent) insurance providing limits of no less than $1,000,000 per occurrence (inclusive of any amounts provided by an umbrella or excess policy), and professional liability insurance for the rendering of or failure to render professional services with minimum limit of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an aggregate policy minimum limit of $1,000,000.

8.2 Insurance obtained by Tradition shall be primary and noncontributory, and the Town shall be named as an additional insured under the general liability and automobile policies. The Town shall be given at least thirty (30) days' prior notice of any material change in coverage or of cancellation of such policies, and Tradition shall provide the Town with a copy of any such notice of material change in coverage or cancellation of any such policies, within three (3) business days of its receipt of such a notice. For purposes of this section, a material change in coverage includes, but is not limited to, a reduction in coverage below the amounts required under this Agreement. Tradition shall provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Town on all coverages where available and represents that it has taken all actions necessary under the policy or policies for the Town to have the status of additional insured and to effectuate any required waiver of subrogation. Tradition shall furnish the Town with original copies of the policies or certificates evidencing such coverage prior to delivery of the goods or services under this Agreement.

9. Notices

Any notices, consents, or other communications required or permitted to be given pursuant to this Agreement must be made by email:

To Town:	Brandon Wright, Town Manager bwright@trophyclub.org
To Tradition:	Michael Ayala, Executive Director Michael.Ayala@traditionenergy.com

10. General

10.1 The terms and conditions of Sections 3, 4, 6, and 7 hereof shall survive the termination of this Agreement or completion of the services, as the case may be.

10.2 Tradition shall perform the services as an independent contractor and shall not be considered an employee of Town for any purpose whatsoever, including, but not limited to, entitlement to Town employee benefits. Tradition hereby expressly waives any claim or entitlement to such benefits.

10.3 The waiver or failure of either party to exercise in any respect any right provided for in this Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver of any further right under this Agreement.

10.4 If any provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable under any applicable statute, court decision, or rule of law, it is to that extent to be deemed omitted. The remainder of the Agreement shall be valid and enforceable to the maximum extent possible.

10.5 This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, without regard for conflict of laws principles. Venue of any action arising from this Agreement shall be in Denton County, Texas.

10.6 This Agreement may not be modified, altered or amended except by written instrument duly executed by both parties, except that a party may change its email address for notices by providing written notice to the other party.

10.7 This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding between Tradition and the Town respecting the services described herein.

10.8 Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in the Agreement, all information, documents, and communications relating to the Agreement shall be subject to the Texas Public Information Act ("Act") and any opinion of the Texas Attorney General or a court of competent jurisdiction relating to the Act.

10.9 Ethics Disclosure. To the extent required by law, Tradition represents that it has completed a Texas Ethics Commission (the "TEC") form 1295 ("Form 1295") generated by the TEC's electronic filing application in accordance with the provisions of Texas Gov't Code Ch. 2252.908 and the rules promulgated by the TEC. The parties agree that, with the exception of the information identifying the Town and the contract identification number, the Town is not responsible for the information contained in the Form 1295.

10.10 Additional Verifications. To the extent required by Texas law, Tradition verifies that: (1) It does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, as defined in Texas Government Code § 2274.001, and that it will not during the term of the contract discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (2) It does not "boycott Israel" as that term is defined in Texas Government Code Ch. 2271 and § 808.001 and it will not boycott Israel during the term of this Easement Agreement; and (3) It does not "boycott energy companies," as those terms are defined in Texas Government Code §§ 809.001 and 2276.001, and it will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Easement Agreement; (4) It does not engage in scrutinized business operations with Sudan, Iran, or designated foreign terrorist organization as defined in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2270; and (5) It is not owned by or the majority of its stock or other ownership interest is held or controlled by i) individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country as defined by Texas Government Code § 2275.0101; or ii) a company or other entity, including a governmental entity, that is owned or controlled by citizens of or is directly controlled by the government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country; nor is it headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS	TRADITION ENERGY SOLUTIONS, LLC, D/B/A TRADITION ENERGY
By:_____	By:_____
Brandon Wright, Town Manager	Michael Ayala, Executive Director
Date: _____	Date: _____

EXHIBIT A
ENGAGEMENT LETTER

Tradition Energy

Dear Client:

This letter ("Letter") confirms your engagement of TFS Energy Solutions, LLC d/b/a Tradition Energy ("Tradition"), Texas Broker Registration Number BR190190, to provide certain energy procurement advisory services according to the terms set forth herein.

The parties agree that the terms of this Letter shall continue until either party tenders written or electronic notice to the other of cancellation.

Client hereby agrees to retain Tradition as its exclusive energy management and procurement advisor and authorizes Tradition to request billing history, invoices and contracts on its behalf from applicable third party energy suppliers.

Tradition hereby agrees to perform energy management and/or procurement advisory services for Client, which shall consist of the following services:

- Data collection analysis and dissemination to third party energy management and/or commodity suppliers (which may include, but
- are not limited to, suppliers for electricity, natural gas, transportation fuel, RECs, and demand response services);
- Pricing and contractual review and assistance with negotiation of contract terms and conditions;
- Delivery of price discovery results of the sourcing effort and analysis and recommendations for energy contracts; and
- Assistance with contract execution with third party energy suppliers.

If Client enters into a third party energy supply agreement based on Tradition's engagement, Client shall also receive the following services:

- Ongoing market monitoring and intelligence throughout the life of the supply agreement; and
- Access to Tradition's proprietary TEAMView web portal.

Client understands that nothing contained in this Letter obligates Client to pay Tradition for these services unless Client chooses to enter into an agreement directly with a third party energy supplier. In that event, Client understands that Tradition's fee will be included in the price the Client pays for energy on the bill received from the energy supplier or utility, as applicable.

Please confirm that you are in agreement with the terms of this Letter by signing below. For questions about this Letter, please contact Tradition's Executive Director, Michael Ayala, via telephone: 214.414.2960 or email: Michael.Ayala@traditionenergy.com.

Client Name: _____

Signature: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____
Billing Contact:
Address:
Phone Number:
Email:

Complaints and inquiries regarding Tradition Energy's broker services should be directed to the Public Utility Commission of Texas, Customer Protection Division, Telephone: 1-888-782-8477, Email: customer@puc.texas.gov.

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

FROM: Patrick Arata, Chief of Police
Matt Cox, Director of Community Development

AGENDA ITEM: Consider authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute an engineering and construction contract with Freedom Construction in the amount of $240,902.12 for the construction of covered parking structures in the gated police department parking lot. (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY:

The Town's approved FY 2026 Capital Improvement Plan includes a project to construct covered parking structures within the gated area of the police department parking lot. The covered parking project will provide full coverage for all parking spaces in the lot, protecting Town vehicles from hail, severe weather, and prolonged sun exposure. The addition of covered parking will reduce long-term vehicle maintenance costs, extend vehicle service life, and improve operational readiness by preserving critical equipment.

The proposed scope includes engineering and installation of multiple metal awning structures, integrated LED lighting, electrical infrastructure for future security enhancements, and minor site restoration. The project also includes a small enclosed storage structure associated with the awning system. The work will be completed with minimal impact to police operations and an estimated construction duration of approximately 30 days.

This procurement is being completed through the BuyBoard Cooperative Purchasing Program, an approved interlocal purchasing cooperative. Use of BuyBoard satisfies statutory procurement requirements and eliminates the need for separate competitive bidding, allowing the Town to expedite delivery while maintaining compliance with State and local laws.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: The total construction cost of $240,902.12 is budgeted for in the approved FY 2026 Budget in the Capital Projects Fund.

LEGAL REVIEW: N/A

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Quote
2. Example Picture 1

3. Example Picture 2

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to authorize the Town Manager to negotiate and execute an engineering and construction contract with Freedom Construction in the amount of $240,902.12 for the construction of covered parking structures in the gated police department parking lot.

February 17, 2026

Paul Brandon
Town of Trophy Club
1 Trophy Wood Drive
Trophy Club, TX 76262

Subject: Police Awning and Structure Revision 1

This bid includes all the labor and material to accomplish the following scope:

Scope: Awning

- Mark and core drill approximately 56 holes 12" in diameter and 3' in depth
- Set posts in concrete
- Jack hammer one light column below grade and pour new concrete flush
- Fabricate 5 single slope car port structures in place with sizes ranging from 40' x 40' to 120' x 30'
    - Materials
    - 4" x 1/4" Square Tubing
    - 2" x 6" x 3/16" Rectangle Tubing
    - 6" Purlin
    - 2" x 2" x 1/8" Angle Iron
    - 17' R Panel Sheet
    - 20'3" R Panel Sheet
    - 3" x 3" Drip Edge
    - Gutter
    - 10' 3" Downspout Painted
    - Flashing
    - 10" x 10" Hip Trim
- One structure will be anchored to the side of the building
- Once frames are built, frames will be wiped down and painted, color is TBD
- Once paint has dried, roof panel and gutters will be installed
- Landscaping – grass will be repaired
- Note: this bid has not been created using engineered plans due to the timing and sequence of the project. The materials and the design have been previously approved for two other municipalities (City of Azle and Richland Hills) in the past 5 years. So, it is expected that if the Town requires engineered plans that this design will pass.
- Install twelve, new 8' LED overhead light fixtures located in parking area "A".
- Install three, new 8' LED overhead light fixtures located in parking area "B".
- Install three, new 8' LED overhead light fixtures located in parking area "C".
- Install two, new 8' LED overhead light fixtures in storage unit located in parking area "C".
- Install four, new 8' LED overhead light fixtures located in parking area "D".
- Install five , new 8' LED overhead light fixtures located in parking area "E".
- Install one, new 1" PVC conduit underground from main building to parking area "D" with 120 volt electrical circuit for lighting & GFCI protected receptacles.

- Install one, new 1" PVC conduit underground from main building to each parking areas with pull-string for future camera installation.
- Install two, new inground concrete hand-vault for electrical & Data conduits located in parking area "D".
- Install one, new 120 volt 20 amp GFCI utility receptacle located at parking area B, C, D & E
- Install one, new 120 volt 20 amp GFCI utility receptacle & light switch located in parking area "C" storage unit.
- Remove one, existing parking lot pole & light fixtures & make safe located in parking area "A".
- Request Dig-Test 811 site underground utility locations & marking to be performed & completed before project start
- Parking area lighting to be controlled by existing parking lot time clock

Scope: Structure

- This estimate assumes that the awning scope has been approved
- 4 parking spaces will be used to make an enclosed storage building
- Two 8' x 8' roll up doors and one pedestrian door
- Inside is not insulated or painted
- Lighting and outlets will be provided

Scope: Engineering

- Review geotechnical report for the site
- Perform structural analysis for the proposed frame locations
- Provide construction documents for the carport frames and canopy structure
- Perform construction administration services including responses to structural RFI's, review of shop drawings, and periodic construction observations (up to 1 site visit included in scope, at time deemed appropriate by Engineer.)
- Clause from the Engineering contract: "The CLIENT recognizes that the ENGINEER'S fee includes allowance for funding a variety of risks which affect the ENGINEER by virtue of his or her agreeing to perform services on the CLIENT'S behalf. One of these risks stems from the ENGINEER'S potential for human error. In order for the CLIENT to obtain the benefits of a fee which includes a lesser allowance for risk funding, the CLIENT agrees to limit the ENGINEER'S liability to the CLIENT arising from the ENGINEER'S professional acts, errors or omissions, such that the total aggregate liability of the ENGINEER shall not exceed $6,000 or the ENGINEER'S total fee for the services rendered on this project, whichever is greater."
- The engineer will likely want a Geo Technical report which is assumed to be available from the City.
- Any design changes directed by the engineer will be evaluated and presented with either an increase or decrease in total cost.

Schedule: 30 days (build cycle, not including design) and will have minimum effect on operations

Notes:

- Permit is not included in this quote
- Bond is included in this quote
- Bid expires 30 days from the date of this letter

- Work to be completed during normal business hours
- Insurance documents will be provided upon request
- Cooperative Agreement BuyBoard #660-21

Awning: $212,530.08
Structure: $18,418.78
Engineering: $9,953.26
Total: $240,902.12
(taxes excluded)

Thank you for the opportunity to bid this project. We look forward to working with you on this job and bidding any future projects you might pursue. If you have any questions, please call the undersigned at 817-602-4147 or glenn@freedomconstruct.net.

Sincerely,

Glenn Franks
Freedom Construction





TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

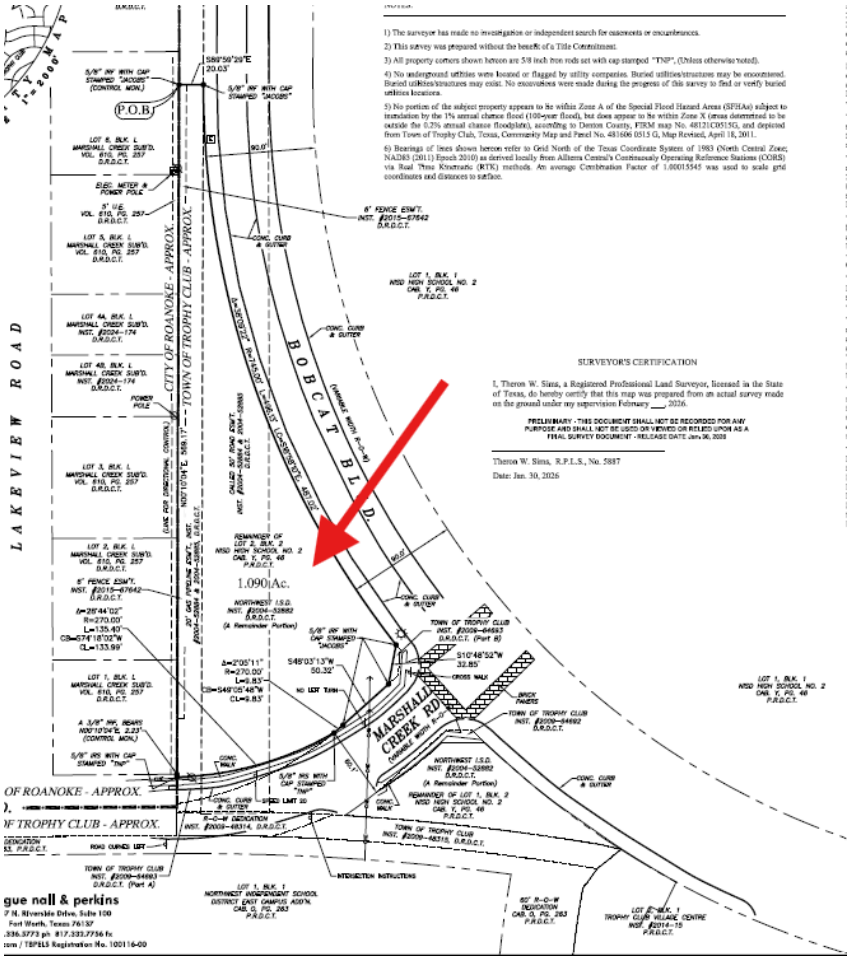
FROM: Brandon Wright, Town Manager

AGENDA ITEM: Consider a resolution authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a special warranty deed for the purchase of 1.09 acres of land owned by Northwest Independent School District for property located in the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, generally located at the northwest corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Town of Trophy Club is improving the intersection at Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Drive by adding a roundabout to improve traffic congestion as part of the Bobcat Traffic Improvements Project. The Bobcat Traffic Improvements Project is a multi-phase initiative aimed at enhancing traffic safety, circulation, and pedestrian mobility in the area surrounding Bobcat Boulevard, particularly near Byron Nelson High School and Medlin Middle School. A Town-wide survey conducted in 2024 allowed residents to share transportation and safety concerns, and the feedback received directly informed the selection of project priorities.

Following a comprehensive traffic study completed by Lee Engineering, several intersection improvement options were presented to the Town Council in late 2024. After review and public discussion, the Council directed staff to proceed with constructing a proposed roundabout at the intersection of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road and to add a turn lane at High School Entrance #4. The proposed roundabout will include pedestrian enhancements such as crosswalks with flashers and sidewalk extensions to improve safe access to nearby schools. The roundabout is expected to improve traffic flow, reduce congestion, and enhance overall safety while maintaining a cohesive aesthetic consistent with the surrounding area.

Constructing the roundabout requires that the Town acquire land for the expanded intersection area. The Town and Northwest Independent School District ("District") have worked collaboratively to ensure that the Town has the land needed for these improvements. The District currently owns 1.09 acres of land at the northwest corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Drive that they are willing to convey to the Town for this project. Town ownership of this lot has the added benefit of additional sidewalk improvements to direct sidewalk traffic away from the roundabout. Below is an image of the 1.09-acre lot.



BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: The District is conveying the property to the Town for ten dollars and other good and valuable consideration.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the special warranty deed as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Resolution
2. Special Warranty Deed

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:

Staff recommends that the Town Council move to authorize the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a special warranty deed for the purchase of 1.09 acres of land owned by Northwest Independent School District for property located in the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2,

NISD High School No. 2 Addition, generally located at the northwest corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB
RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE TOWN MANAGER TO NEGOTIATE AND EXECUTE A SPECIAL WARRANTY DEED FOR THE PURCHASE OF 1.09 ACRES OF LAND OWNED BY NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT FOR PROPERTY LOCATED IN THE REMAINDER OF LOT 2, BLOCK 2, NISD HIGH SCHOOL NO. 2 ADDITION, GENERALLY LOCATED AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF BOBCAT BOULEVARD AND MARSHALL CREEK ROAD; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Town of Trophy Club (the "Town") is a home rule municipality acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, in order for the Town to construct and maintain the Bobcat Roundabout, it requires certain property from Northwest Independent School District; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council authorizes the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a special warranty deed for this project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1

The findings and recitals above are true and correct and are incorporated into this Resolution as if fully set forth herein.

SECTION 2

The Town Council hereby authorizes the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a special warranty deed from Northwest Independent School District for the property described and depicted on **Exhibit A**.

SECTION 3

This Resolution shall take effect immediately from and after its passage.

PASSED AND APPROVED by the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, on this 23rd day of February, 2026.

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

ATTEST:

Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Dean Roggia, Town Attorney

Exhibit A

Legal Description and Depiction

BEING 1.090 acres of land, being all of the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2004-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.); and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northwest comer of said Lot 2, also being in the east line of Lot 6, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 610, Page 257, P.R.D.C.T., and being in the west Right-of-Way (R-O-W) line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable Width);

THENCE S 89°59'29" E, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and along west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 20.03 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northeast comer of said Lot 2, and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 745.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 18°58'10" E, a distance of 487.02 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southeasterly direction, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 38°09'22", an arc length of 496.13 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the east line of said Lot 2, also being the northwest comer of Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T.;

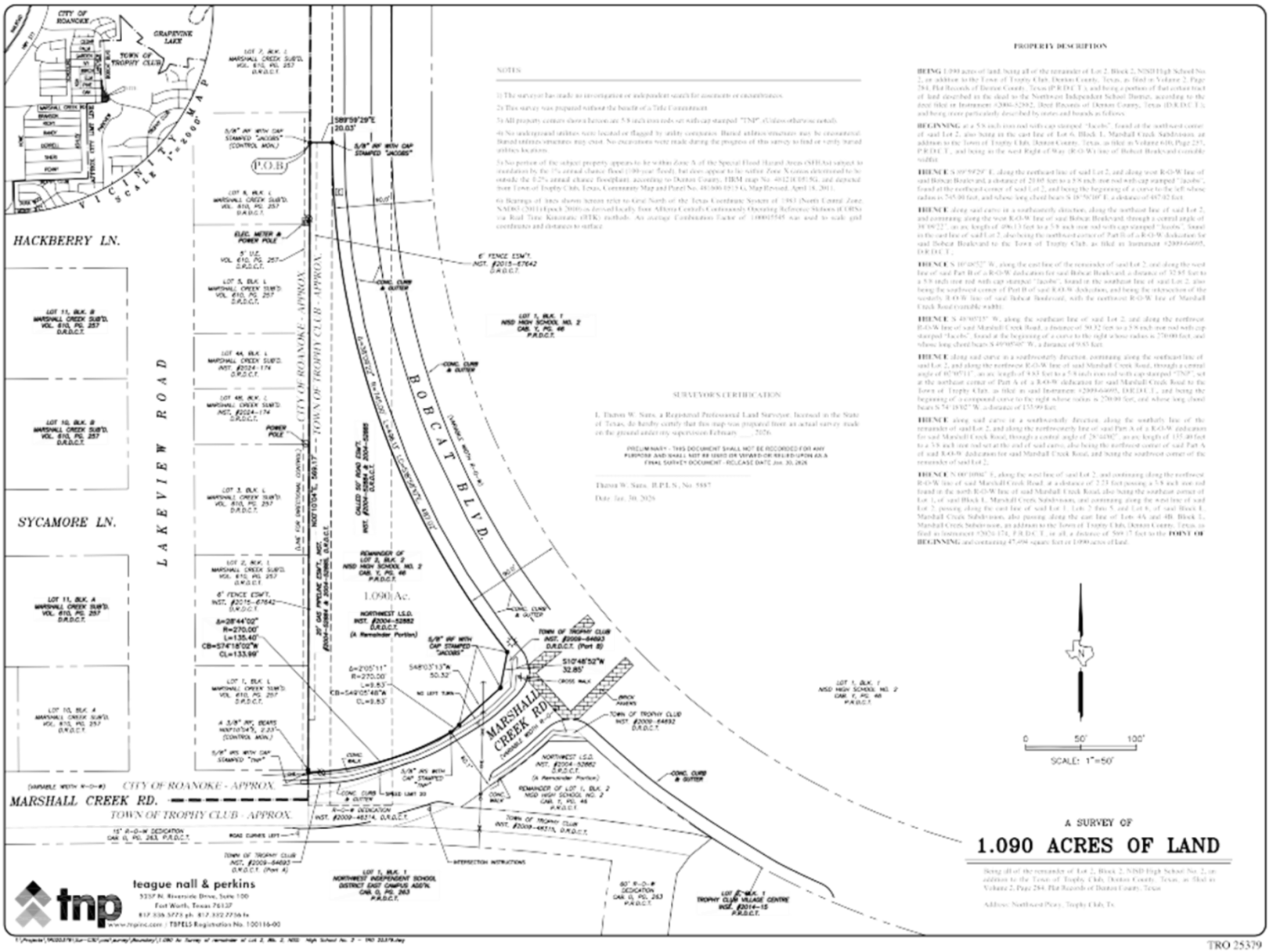
THENCE S 10°48'52" W, along the east line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the west line of said Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 32.85 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the southeast line of said Lot 2, also being the southwest comer of Part B of said R-O-W dedication, and being the intersection of the westerly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, with the northwest R-O-W line of Marshall Creek Road (variable width);

THENCE S 48°03'13" W, along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, a distance of 50.32 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 49°05'48" W, a distance of 9.83 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, continuing along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 02°05'11", an arc length of 9.83 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "TNP", set at the northeast comer of Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in said Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T., and being the

beginning of a compound curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 74°18'02" W, a distance of 133.99 feet;
THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, along the southerly line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the northwesterly line of said Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 28°44'02", an arc length of 135.40 feet to a 3/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve, also being the northwest comer of said Part A of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, and being the southwest comer of the remainder of said Lot 2;

THENCE N 00°10'04" E, along the west line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, at a distance of 2.23 feet passing a 3/8 inch iron rod found in the north R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, also being the southeast comer of Lot 1, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, and continuing along the west line of said Lot 2, passing along the east line of said Lot 1, Lots 2 thru 5, and Lot 6, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, also passing along the east line of Lots 4A and 4B, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Instrument #2024-174, P.R.D.C.T., in all, a distance of 569.17 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 47,494 square feet or 1.090 acres of land.



NOTES

1) The surveyor has made no investigation or independent search for easements of encumbrance.

2) This survey was prepared without the benefit of a Title Commitment.

3) All property corners shown hereon are 5/8 inch iron rods set with cap stamped "TNP" (Unless otherwise noted).

4) No underground utilities were located or flagged by utility companies. Buried utilities structures may be encountered. Buried utilities structures may exist. No excavations were made during the progress of this survey to find or verify buried utilities locations.

5) No portion of the subject property appears to be within Zone A of the Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHAs) subject to inundation by the 1% annual chance flood (100-year flood), but does appear to be within Zone X (unshaded) determined to be outside the 0.2% annual chance floodplain, according to Denton County, FIRM map No. 48121C0545G, and depicted from Town of Trophy Club, Texas, Community Map and Panel No. 48121C0545G, Map Revised: April 18, 2011.

6) Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone, NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010.0) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORSs) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.000015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, Darren W. Sutte, a Registered Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Texas, do hereby certify that this map was prepared from an actual survey made on the ground under my supervision February ___, 2026.

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE ISSUED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE: Jan. 30, 2026

Darren W. Sutte, R.P.L.S., No. 5887

Date: Jan. 30, 2026

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

BEING 1.090 acres of land, being all of the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed titled or Instrument #2006-52882, (Real Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.), and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northwest corner of said Lot 2, also being in the east line of Lot 6, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 610, Page 257, P.R.D.C.T., and being in the west Right of Way (R-O-W) line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width);

THENCE S 89°59'29" E, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and along west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 20.03 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northeast corner of said Lot 2, and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 765.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 16°56'10" E, a distance of 467.02 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southeasterly direction, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 35°00'22", an arc length of 467.33 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the east line of said Lot 2, also being the northwest corner of Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T.;

THENCE S 10°48'52" W, along the east line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the west line of said Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 32.85 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the southeast line of said Lot 2, also being the southwest corner of Part B of said R-O-W dedication, and being the intersection of the westerly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, with the northwest R-O-W line of Marshall Creek Road (variable width);

THENCE S 48°03'13" W, along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, a distance of 50.32 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 49°08'46" W, a distance of 9.83 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, continuing along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 02°05'11", an arc length of 9.83 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "TNP", set at the northeast corner of Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in said Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T., and being the beginning of a compound curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 74°39'52" W, a distance of 135.99 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southerly direction, along the southerly line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the northwesterly line of said Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 29°34'02", an arc length of 139.40 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve, also being the northwest corner of said Part A of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, and being the southwest corner of the remainder of said Lot 2;

THENCE N 00°39'01" E, along the west line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, at a distance of 2.23 feet passing a 5/8 inch iron rod found in the north R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, also being the southeast corner of Lot 1, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, and continuing along the west line of said Lot 2, passing along the east line of said Lot 1, Lots 2 thru 5, and Lot 6, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, also passing along the east line of Lots 4A and 4B, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Instrument #2026-174, P.R.D.C.T., in all, a distance of 569.17 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 47,494 square feet or 1.090 acres of land.

A SURVEY OF

1.090 ACRES OF LAND

being all of the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas

Address: Northwest Pkwy, Trophy Club, Tx

TRO 25379

SPECIAL WARRANTY DEED

"NOTICE OF CONFIDENTIALITY RIGHTS: IF YOU ARE A NATURAL PERSON, YOU MAY REMOVE OR STRIKE ANY OR ALL OF THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION FROM ANY INSTRUMENT THAT TRANSFERS AN INTEREST IN REAL PROPERTY BEFORE IT IS FILED FOR RECORD IN THE PUBLIC RECORDS: YOUR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OR YOUR DRIVER'S LICENSE NUMBER."

STATE OF TEXAS §
§ KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:
COUNTY OF DENTON §

THAT NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT, a Texas independent school district, with a mailing address of 2001 Texas Drive, Johnson, Denton County, Texas 76247 (hereinafter referred to as "Grantor"), for and in consideration of the sum of TEN AND NO / 100 ($10.00) DOLLARS and other good and valuable consideration to the undersigned, including without limitation the covenants, conditions, and restrictions set forth below, paid or given by the Grantee herein named, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, has GRANTED, SOLD AND CONVEYED, and by these presents does GRANT, SELL AND CONVEY unto the TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, a Texas home rule municipal corporation, with a mailing address of 1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, Tarrant County, Texas 76262 (herein referred to as "Grantee"), all of the following described real property in Denton County, Texas (hereinafter referred to as the "Property"), to-wit:

See Exhibit "A" attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes.

This conveyance shall include all and singular the rights and appurtenances pertaining to the Property, including any buildings, structures, fixtures, and improvements located thereon, and any interest, if any, of Grantor in and to any land lying in any public street, public road, or public accessway adjoining or within the Property.

IT IS UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT GRANTOR IS NOT MAKING ANY WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND OR CHARACTER, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE PROPERTY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS AS TO MATTERS OF TITLE (OTHER THAN GRANTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE SET FORTH HEREIN), ZONING, TAX CONSEQUENCES, PHYSICAL OR ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION, OPERATING HISTORY OR PROJECTIONS, VALUATION, GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS, GOVERNMENTAL REGULATIONS, OR ANY OTHER MATTER OR THING RELATING TO OR AFFECTING THE PROPERTY. GRANTEE AGREES THAT WITH RESPECT TO THE PROPERTY, GRANTEE HAS NOT RELIED UPON AND WILL NOT RELY UPON, EITHER DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF GRANTOR OR GRANTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES. GRANTEE HAS CONDUCTED INSPECTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS OF THE PROPERTY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS THEREOF, AND IS RELYING UPON

SAME, AND ASSUMES THE RISK THAT ADVERSE MATTERS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ADVERSE PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS, MAY NOT HAVE BEEN REVEALED BY GRANTEE'S INSPECTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS. GRANTEE HAS TAKEN WHATEVER ACTION AND PERFORMED WHATEVER INVESTIGATIONS AND STUDIES GRANTEE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY ITSELF AS TO THE CONDITION OF THE PROPERTY AND THE EXISTENCE OR NONEXISTENCE OF, OR CURATIVE ACTION TO BE TAKEN WITH RESPECT TO, ANY HAZARDOUS AND/OR TOXIC SUBSTANCES ON OR DISCHARGED FROM THE PROPERTY. GRANTEE ACCEPTS THE PROPERTY "AS IS, WHERE IS", WITH ALL FAULTS AND THERE ARE NO ORAL OR WRITTEN AGREEMENTS, WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS, COLLATERAL TO OR AFFECTING THE PROPERTY BY GRANTOR OR ANY THIRD PARTY.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the above described Property, together with all and singular the rights and appurtenances thereto in anywise belonging unto the said Grantee, its successors and assigns; and Grantor does hereby bind itself, its successors or assigns to WARRANT AND FOREVER DEFEND all and singular the said Property unto the said Grantee, its successors and assigns, against every person whomsoever lawfully claiming or to claim the same or any part thereof, by, through, or under Grantor, but not otherwise, subject, however, to the following: (1) any and all restrictions, covenants, conditions, rights of way, reservations, easements, and other encumbrances, if any, relating to the Property, but only to the extent they are still in effect, shown of record in the hereinabove mentioned County and State; and (2) any and all zoning laws, regulations and ordinances of municipal and/or other governmental authorities, if any, but only to the extent that they are still in effect, relating to the Property.

A further covenant, consideration and condition of and for this conveyance is that the following restrictions shall in all things be observed, followed, and complied with:

(a) The above-described Property, or any part thereof, shall not be used in the operation of, or in conjunction with, any school or other institution of learning, study or instruction which discriminates against any person because of his race, color or national origin, regardless of whether such discrimination be effected by design or otherwise.

(b) The above-described Property, or any part thereof, shall not be used in the operation of, or in conjunction with, any school or other institution of learning, study or instruction which creates, maintains, reinforces, renews, or encourages, or which tends to create, maintain, reinforce, renew or encourage, a dual school system.

These restrictions and conditions shall be binding upon the Grantee, and its successors and assigns, for a period of fifty (50) years from the date hereof; and in case of a violation of either or both of the above restrictions, the estate herein granted shall, without entry or suit, immediately revert to and vest in the grantor herein and its successors, this instrument shall be null and void, and grantor and its successors shall be entitled to immediate possession of such premises and the improvements thereon; and no act or omission upon the part of grantor herein and its successors shall be a waiver of the operation or enforcement of such condition.

The restriction set out in (a) above shall be construed to be for the benefit of any person prejudiced by its violation. The restriction specified in (b) above shall be construed to be for the benefit of any public school district or any person prejudiced by its violation.

EFFECTIVE as of the ____ day of _____, 2026

GRANTOR:

NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT, a Texas independent school district

By: _____
Print: _____
Title: _____

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF DENTON §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the ____day of _____, _____, by _____the _____on behalf of the Northwest Independent School District, a Texas independent school district.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

[SEAL]

_____
Type or Print Notary's Name

My Commission Expires:

_____

GRANTEE:

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, a Texas home rule municipality

By: _____
Brandon Wright, Town Manager

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF TARRANT §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the ____day of _____, 2026, by Brandon Wright the Town Manager of the Town of Trophy Club, in his official capacity as Town Manager on behalf of the Town of Trophy Club, a Texas home rule municipality.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the _____ day of _____, 2026.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

[SEAL]

_____
Type or Print Notary's Name

My Commission Expires:

_____

AFTER RECORDING RETURN TO:

Attn: Town Manager
Town of Trophy Club
1 Trophy Wood Drive,
Trophy Club, Texas 76262

EXHIBIT "A"

BEING 1.090 acres of land, being all of the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2004-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.); and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northwest comer of said Lot 2, also being in the east line of Lot 6, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 610, Page 257, P.R.D.C.T., and being in the west Right-of-Way (R-O-W) line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable Width);

THENCE S 89°59'29" E, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and along west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 20.03 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northeast comer of said Lot 2, and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 745.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 18°58'10" E, a distance of 487.02 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southeasterly direction, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 38°09'22", an arc length of 496.13 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the east line of said Lot 2, also being the northwest comer of Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T.;

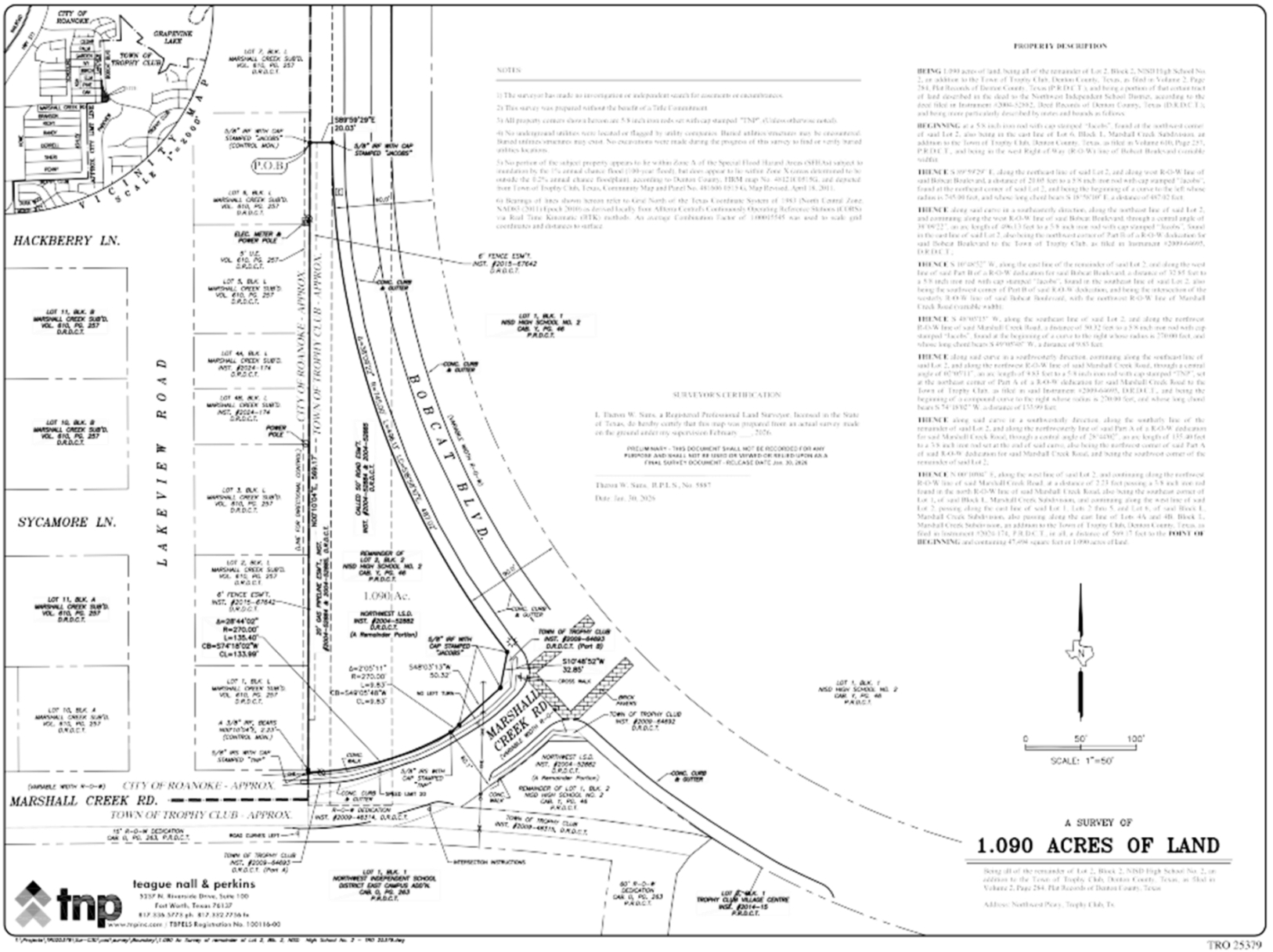
THENCE S 10°48'52" W, along the east line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the west line of said Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 32.85 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the southeast line of said Lot 2, also being the southwest comer of Part B of said R-O-W dedication, and being the intersection of the westerly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, with the northwest R-O-W line of Marshall Creek Road (variable width);

THENCE S 48°03'13" W, along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, a distance of 50.32 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 49°05'48" W, a distance of 9.83 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, continuing along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 02°05'11", an arc length of 9.83 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "TNP", set at the northeast comer of Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in said Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T., and being the beginning of a compound curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 74°18'02" W, a distance of 133.99 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, along the southerly line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the northwesterly line of said Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 28°44'02", an arc length of 135.40 feet to a 3/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve, also being the northwest comer of said Part A of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, and being the southwest comer of the remainder of said Lot 2;

THENCE N 00°10'04" E, along the west line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, at a distance of 2.23 feet passing a 3/8 inch iron rod found in the north R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, also being the southeast comer of Lot 1, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, and continuing along the west line of said Lot 2, passing along the east line of said Lot 1, Lots 2 thru 5, and Lot 6, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, also passing along the east line of Lots 4A and 4B, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Instrument #2024-174, P.R.D.C.T., in all, a distance of 569.17 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 47,494 square feet or 1.090 acres of land.



NOTES

1) The surveyor has made no investigation or independent search for easements or encumbrances.

2) This survey was prepared without the benefit of a Title Commitment.

3) All property corners shown hereon are 5/8 inch iron rods set with cap stamped "TNP" (Unless otherwise noted).

4) No underground utilities were located or flagged by utility companies. Buried utilities structures may be encountered. Buried utilities structures may exist. No excavations were made during the progress of this survey to find or verify buried utilities locations.

5) No portion of the subject property appears to be within Zone A of the Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHAs) subject to inundation by the 1% annual chance flood (100-year flood), but does appear to be within Zone X (areas determined to be outside the 0.2% annual chance floodplain), according to Denton County, TRM map No. 48121C0515G, and depicted from Town of Trophy Club, Texas, Community Map and Panel No. 48121C0515 G, Map Revised: April 18, 2011.

6) Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone, NAD83 (2011) epoch 2010.0) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORSs) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.000015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, Darren W. Sutes, a Registered Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Texas, do hereby certify that this map was prepared from an actual survey made on the ground under my supervision February ___, 2026.

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE: Jan. 30, 2026

Darren W. Sutes, R.P.L.S., No. 5887

Date: Jan. 30, 2026

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

BEING 1.090 acres of land, being all of the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2006-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.), and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northwest corner of said Lot 2, also being in the east line of Lot 6, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 610, Page 257, P.R.D.C.T., and being in the east Right of Way (R-O-W) line of Robert Boulevard (variable width);

THENCE S 89°59'29" E, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and along west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 20.03 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northeast corner of said Lot 2, and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 745.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 10°56'00" E, a distance of 487.02 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southeasterly direction, along the northeast line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the west R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 38°08'22", an arc length of 496.13 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the east line of said Lot 2, also being the northwest corner of Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-66695, D.R.D.C.T.;

THENCE S 10°04'52" W, along the east line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the west line of said Part B of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 32.85 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the southeast line of said Lot 2, also being the southwest corner of Part B of said R-O-W dedication, and being the intersection of the westerly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, with the northwest R-O-W line of Marshall Creek Road (variable width);

THENCE S 48°03'13" W, along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, a distance of 50.32 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 49°05'40" W, a distance of 9.83 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, continuing along the southeast line of said Lot 2, and along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 02°05'11", an arc length of 9.83 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "TNP", set at the northeast corner of Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in said Instrument #2009-64693, D.R.D.C.T., and being the beginning of a compound curve to the right whose radius is 270.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 74°16'02" W, a distance of 135.99 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southwesterly direction, along the southeast line of the remainder of said Lot 2, and along the northwesterly line of said Part A of a R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 28°44'02", an arc length of 135.40 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve, also being the northwest corner of said Part A of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road, and being the southwest corner of the remainder of said Lot 2;

THENCE N 00°10'06" E, along the west line of said Lot 2, and continuing along the northwest R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, at a distance of 2.23 feet passing a 5/8 inch iron rod found in the north R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, also being the southeast corner of Lot 1, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, and continuing along the west line of said Lot 2, passing along the east line of said Lot 1, Lots 2 thru 5, and Lot 6, of said Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, also passing along the east line of Lots 4A and 4B, Block L, Marshall Creek Subdivision, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Instrument #2026-174, P.R.D.C.T., in all, a distance of 569.57 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 47,494 square feet or 1.090 acres of land.

A SURVEY OF

1.090 ACRES OF LAND

being all of the remainder of Lot 2, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas

Address: Northwest Pkwy, Trophy Club, Tx

TRO 25379

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

FROM: Brandon Wright, Town Manager

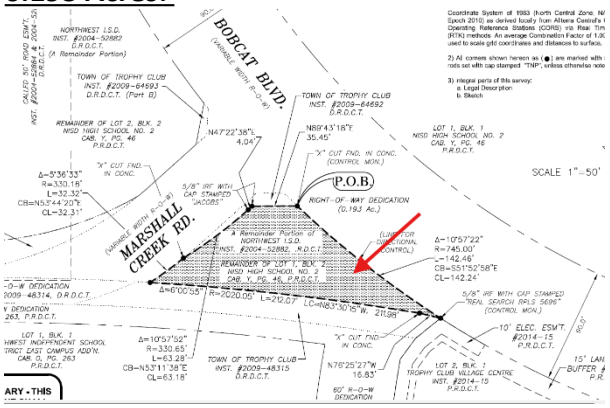
AGENDA ITEM: Consider a resolution authorizing the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a public right of way easement for the purchase of a 0.193 acre easement on property owned by Northwest Independent School District located in the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, and the purchase of a 0.071 acre easement in two parts on property owned by Northwest Independent School District located in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, generally located at the southeast corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road, and across from Marshall Creek Drive on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard, and on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard at High School Entrance No. 4. (Brandon Wright, Town Manager)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Town of Trophy Club is improving the intersection at Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Drive by adding a roundabout to improve traffic congestion as part of the Bobcat Traffic Improvements Project. The project also includes adding a left-hand turn lane on Bobcat Boulevard into the commercial area across from High School Entrance #4. The Bobcat Traffic Improvements Project is a multi-phase initiative aimed at enhancing traffic safety, circulation, and pedestrian mobility in the area surrounding Bobcat Boulevard, particularly near Byron Nelson High School and Medlin Middle School. A Town-wide survey conducted in 2024 allowed residents to share transportation and safety concerns, and the feedback received directly informed the selection of project priorities.

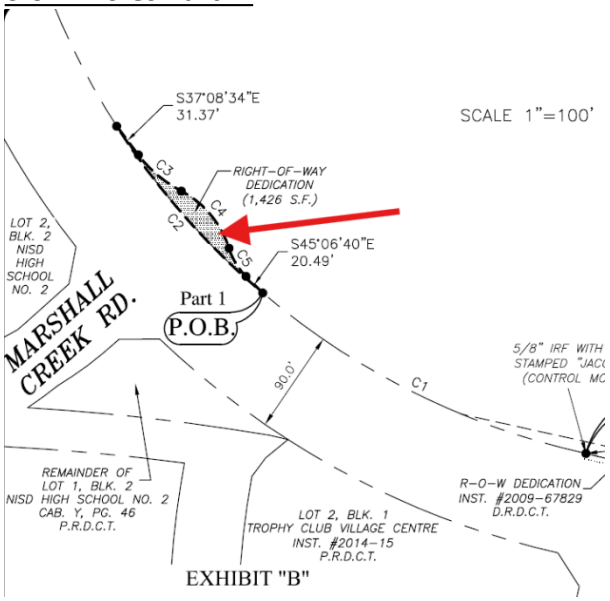
Following a comprehensive traffic study completed by Lee Engineering, several intersection improvement options were presented to the Town Council in late 2024. After review and public discussion, the Council directed staff to proceed with constructing a proposed roundabout at the intersection of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road and to add a turn lane at High School Entrance #4. The proposed roundabout will include pedestrian enhancements such as crosswalks with flashers and sidewalk extensions to improve safe access to nearby schools. The roundabout is expected to improve traffic flow, reduce congestion, and enhance overall safety while maintaining a cohesive aesthetic consistent with the surrounding area.

Constructing the roundabout and adding a left-hand turn lane requires that the Town acquire land for the expanded intersection area. The Town and Northwest Independent School District ("District") have worked collaboratively to ensure that the Town has the land needed for these improvements. The District currently owns 0.193 acres of land at the southwest corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Drive as well as an additional 0.071 acres on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard that they are willing to convey right of way easements to the Town for this project. Below are images of the right of way easement lots.

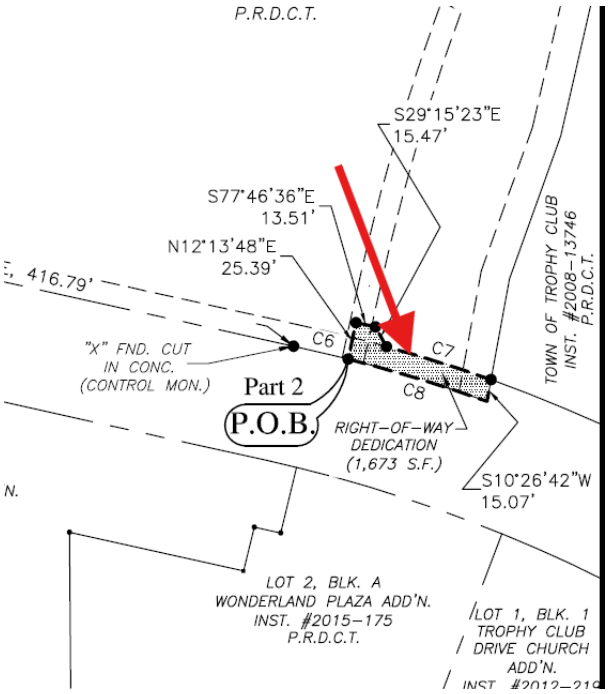
0.193 Acres:



0.071 Acres Part 1:



0.071 Acres Part 2:



BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: The District is conveying the right of way easements to the Town for ten dollars and other good and valuable consideration.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the right of way easements as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Resolution
2. Right of Way Easement

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to authorize the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a public right of way easement for the purchase of a 0.193 acre easement on property owned by Northwest Independent School District located in the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, and the purchase of a 0.071 acre easement in two parts on property owned by Northwest Independent School District located in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2 Addition, generally located at the southeast corner of Bobcat Boulevard and Marshall Creek Road, and across from Marshall Creek Drive on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard, and on the north side of Bobcat Boulevard at High School Entrance No. 4.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB
RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE TOWN MANAGER TO NEGOTIATE AND EXECUTE A PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY EASEMENT FOR THE PURCHASE OF A 0.193 ACRE EASEMENT ON PROPERTY OWNED BY NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT LOCATED IN THE REMAINDER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 2, NISD HIGH SCHOOL NO. 2 ADDITION, AND A 0.071 ACRE EASEMENT IN TWO PARTS ON PROPERTY OWNED BY NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT LOCATED IN LOT 1, BLOCK 1, NISD HIGH SCHOOL NO. 2 ADDITION, GENERALLY LOCATED AT THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF BOBCAT BOULEVARD AND MARSHALL CREEK ROAD, AND ACROSS FROM MARSHALL CREEK DRIVE ON THE NORTH SIDE OF BOBCAT BOULEVARD AND ON THE NORTH SIDE OF BOBCAT BOULEVARD AT HIGH SCHOOL ENTRANCE NO. 4; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Town of Trophy Club (the "Town") is a home rule municipality acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, in order for the Town to construct and maintain the Bobcat Roundabout, it requires certain property from Northwest Independent School District; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council authorizes the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a public right-of-way easement for this project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1

The findings and recitals above are true and correct and are incorporated into this Resolution as if fully set forth herein.

SECTION 2

The Town Council hereby authorizes the Town Manager to negotiate and execute a public right-of-way easement from Northwest Independent School District for the property described and depicted on **Exhibits A and B**.

SECTION 3

This Resolution shall take effect immediately from and after its passage.

PASSED AND APPROVED by the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, on this 23rd day of February, 2026.

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

ATTEST:

Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Dean Roggia, Town Attorney

Exhibit A

Legal Description and Depiction
0.193 Acres

EXHIBIT "A"

"RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATION"

BEING 0.193 of an acre of land, being all of the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2004-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.); and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at an "X" cut found in concrete at the northeast corner of the remainder of said Lot 1, also being in the west Right-of-Way (R-O-W) line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width), also being the southeast corner of northwest corner of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-64692, D.R.D.C.T., and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 745.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 51°52'58" E, a distance of 142.24 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southeasterly direction, along the northeast line of said Lot 1, and continuing along the southwest R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 10°57'22", an arc length of 142.46 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Real Search RPLS 5696", found at the southeast corner of said Lot 2, also being the north corner of Lot 2, Block 1, Trophy Club Village Centre, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Instrument #2014-15, P.R.D.C.T., also being the northeast corner of a R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-48315, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the southwest R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard;

THENCE N 76°25'27" W, along the south line of said Lot 1, and along the north line of said R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-48315), a distance of 16.83 feet to an "X" cut found in concrete at the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 2020.05 feet, and whose long chord bears N 83°30'15" W, a distance of 211.98 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a northwesterly direction, continuing along the south line of said Lot 1, and along the north line of said R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-48315), through a central angle of 06°00'55", an arc length of 212.07 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set with cap stamped "TNP" (hereinafter all 5/8 inch iron rods set are marked the same) at the southwest corner of said Lot 1, also being the intersection of the north line of said R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-48315), with the southeast R-O-W line of Marshall Creek Road (variable width), and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 330.18 feet, and whose long chord bears N 53°44'20" E, a distance of 32.31 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a northeasterly direction, along the northwest line of said Lot 1, and along the southeast R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 05°36'33", an arc length of 32.32 feet to an "X" cut found in concrete at the southwest corner of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), and being the beginning of a compound curve to the left whose radius is 330.65 feet, and whose long chord bears N 53°11'38" E, a distance of 63.18 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a northeasterly direction, along the northwest line of the remainder of said Lot 1, and along the southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), through a central angle of 10°57'52", an arc length of 63.28 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the end of said curve;

THENCE N 47°22'38" E, continuing along the northwest line of the remainder of said Lot 1, and along the southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), a distance of 4.04 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northwest corner of the remainder of said Lot 1, also being the intersection of the southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said

PRELIMINARY

Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), with a southerly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692);

THENCE N 89°43'18" E, along the north line of the remainder of said Lot 1, and along a south southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), a distance of 35.45 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 8,415 square feet or 0.193 of an acre of land.

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE JAN. 30, 2026

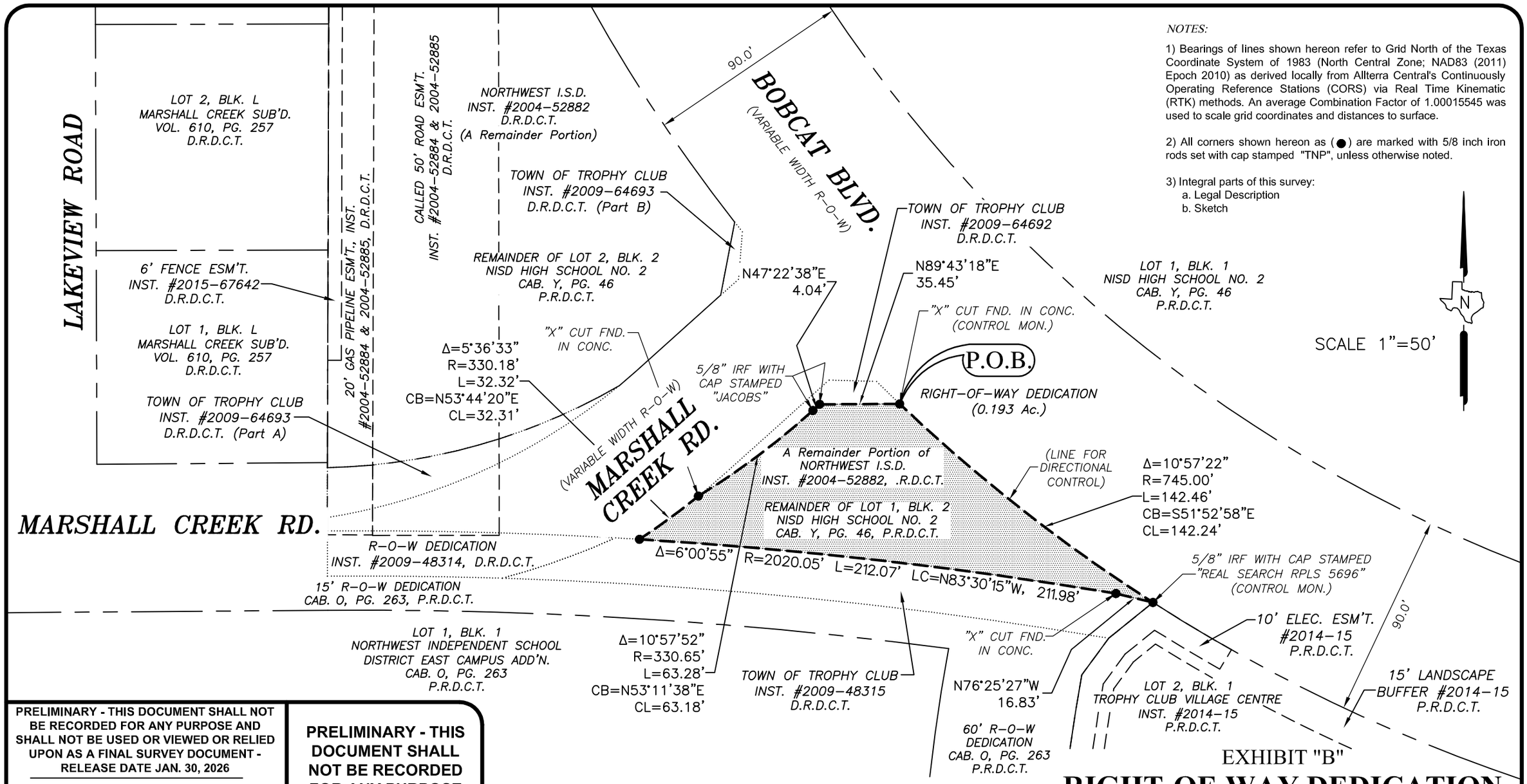
_____ Jan. 30, 2026
Theron W. Sims, R.P.L.S.
Texas Registration No. 5887

Surveyed on the ground

1. Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone; NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.00015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

2. Integral parts of this survey:
   a. Legal Description
   b. Sketch

PRELIMINARY



NOTES:

1) Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone; NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.00015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

2) All corners shown hereon as (●) are marked with 5/8 inch iron rods set with cap stamped "TNP", unless otherwise noted.

3) Integral parts of this survey:
   a. Legal Description
   b. Sketch

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE JAN. 30, 2026

THERON W. SIMS, R.P.L.S.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 5887

Date: Jan. 30, 2026

Surveyed on the ground

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT

teague nall & perkins
5237 N. Riverside Drive, Suite 100
Fort Worth, Texas 76137
817.336.5773 ph 817.332.7756 fx
www.tnpinc.com / TBPELS Registration No. 100116-00

EXHIBIT "B"

RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATION

Being all of the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas.

SHEET 3 OF 3 JOB No. TRO 25379

Exhibit B

Legal Description and Depiction
0.071 Acres

EXHIBIT “B”

“RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATION”

BEING 0.071 of an acre of land in two parts, situated in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2004-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.); and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

Part 1

COMMENCING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped “Jacobs”, found in the southwesterly line of said Lot 1 at a re-entrant corner of said Lot 1, also being the northwest corner of a Right-of-Way (R-O-W) dedication, as filed in Instrument #2009-67829, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the northeasterly R-O-W line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width), from which an “X” found cut in concrete in the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, also being in the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, bears S 76°11’22” E, passing over and across said Lot 1, along the northeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication, a distance of 219.60 feet to the east end of said R-O-W dedication with its intersection of the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard; and S 77°29’38” E, along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and continuing along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 416.79 feet to said “X” found cut in concrete, from which the southeast corner of said Lot 1, also being in the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, bears along a curve to the right whose radius is 1068.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 73°04’45” E, a distance of 99.08 feet, in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 05°19’01”, an arc length of 99.11 feet; And being the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 655.00 feet, and whose long chord bears N 63°34’21” W, a distance of 314.75 feet;

THENCE along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, along said curve in a northwesterly direction, through a central angle of 27°48’16”, an arc length of 317.86 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set with cap stamped “TNP” (hereinafter all 5/8 inch iron rods set are marked the same) for the **POINT OF BEGINNING** of the hereinafter described tract of land; And being the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 655.00 feet, and whose long chord bears N 41°10’55” W, a distance of 193.37 feet;

THENCE along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, along said curve in a northwesterly direction, through a central angle of 16°58’36, an arc length of 194.08 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve;

THENCE leaving said line, passing over and across said Lot 1, the following courses, and distances;

> S 37°08'34" E, a distance of 31.37 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 111.48 feet, and whose long chord bears S 49°49’43” E, a distance of 48.96 feet;
>
> Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 25°22’19”, an arc length of 49.37 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the beginning of a reverse curve right whose radius is 84.22 feet, and whose long chord bears S 39°49’25” E, a distance of 64.98 feet;

PRELIMINARY

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 45°22’56”, an arc length of 66.71 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end beginning of a reverse curve to the left whose radius is 59.38 feet, and whose long chord bears S 31°07’18” E, a distance of 28.71 feet;

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 27°58’43”, an arc length of 28.99 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve;

S 45°06'40" E, a distance of 20.49 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 1,426 square feet or 0.033 of an acre of land.

Part 2

COMMENCING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped “Jacobs”, found in the southwesterly line of said Lot 1 at a re-entrant corner of said Lot 1, also being the northwest corner of a Right-of-Way (R-O-W) dedication, as filed in Instrument #2009-67829, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the northeasterly R-O-W line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width),

THENCE S 76°11’22” E, passing over and across said Lot 1, along the northeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication, a distance of 219.60 feet to the east end of said R-O-W dedication with its intersection of the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard;

THENCE S 77°29’38” E, along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and continuing along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 416.79 feet to an “X” found cut in concrete, at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 1068.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 76°45’52” E, a distance of 38.28 feet,

THENCE continuing along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 02°03’13”, an arc length of 38.28 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set with cap stamped “TNP” (hereinafter all 5/8 inch iron rods set are marked the same) for the **POINT OF BEGINNING** of the hereinafter described tract of land;

THENCE leaving said line, passing over and across said Lot 1, the following courses, and distances;

N 12°13'48" E, a distance of 25.39 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set;

S 77°46'36" E, a distance of 13.51 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set;

S 29°15'23" E, a distance of 15.47 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 1082.88 feet, and whose long chord bears S 72°31’39” E, a distance of 74.83 feet;

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 03°57’37”, an arc length of 74.85 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve in the east line of said Lot 1, also being the southwest corner of a tract of land described in the deed to the Town of Trophy Club, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2008-13746, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard;

THENCE S 10°26’42” W, along the east line of said Lot 1, and along the northerly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 15.07 feet to the southeast corner of said Lot 1, also being a re-entrant corner in the north R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 1068.00 feet, and whose long chord bears N 73°04’45” W, a distance of 99.08 feet;

PRELIMINARY

THENCE along said curve in a northwesterly direction, along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 05°19'01", an arc length of 99.11 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 1,673 square feet or 0.038 of an acre of land.

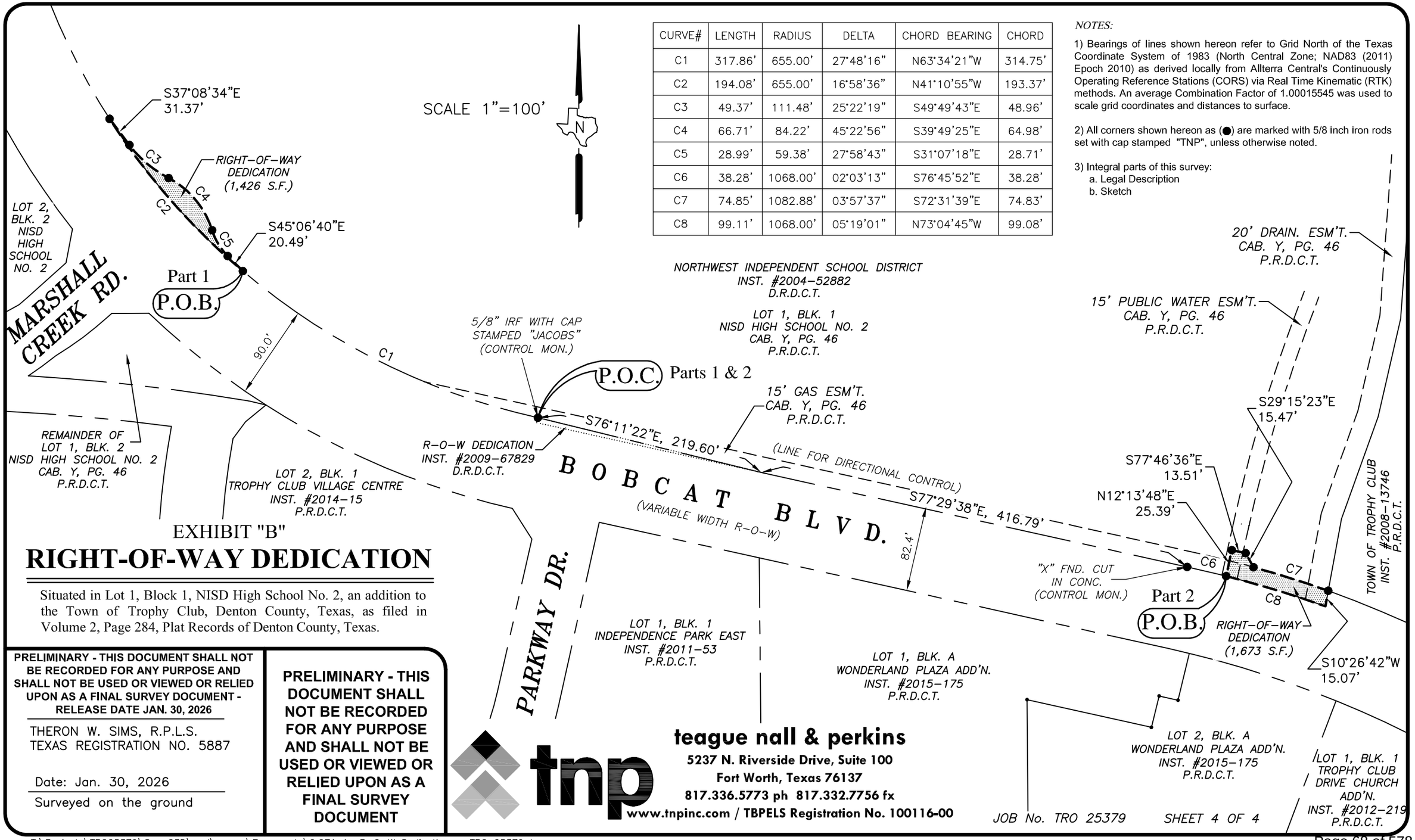
PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE JAN. 30, 2026

_____ Jan. 30, 2026
Theron W. Sims, R.P.L.S.
Texas Registration No. 5887
Surveyed on the ground

1. Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone; NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.00015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

2. Integral parts of this survey:
   a. Legal Description
   b. Sketch

PRELIMINARY



CURVE#	LENGTH	RADIUS	DELTA	CHORD BEARING	CHORD
C1	317.86'	655.00'	27°48'16"	N63°34'21"W	314.75'
C2	194.08'	655.00'	16°58'36"	N41°10'55"W	193.37'
C3	49.37'	111.48'	25°22'19"	S49°49'43"E	48.96'
C4	66.71'	84.22'	45°22'56"	S39°49'25"E	64.98'
C5	28.99'	59.38'	27°58'43"	S31°07'18"E	28.71'
C6	38.28'	1068.00'	02°03'13"	S76°45'52"E	38.28'
C7	74.85'	1082.88'	03°57'37"	S72°31'39"E	74.83'
C8	99.11'	1068.00'	05°19'01"	N73°04'45"W	99.08'

NOTES:

1) Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone; NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.00015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

2) All corners shown hereon as (●) are marked with 5/8 inch iron rods set with cap stamped "TNP", unless otherwise noted.

3) Integral parts of this survey:
   a. Legal Description
   b. Sketch

EXHIBIT "B"

RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATION

Situated in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas.

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE JAN. 30, 2026

THERON W. SIMS, R.P.L.S.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 5887

Date: Jan. 30, 2026

Surveyed on the ground

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT

teague nall & perkins
5237 N. Riverside Drive, Suite 100
Fort Worth, Texas 76137
817.336.5773 ph 817.332.7756 fx
www.tnpinc.com / TBPELS Registration No. 100116-00

JOB No. TRO 25379 SHEET 4 OF 4

T:\Projects\TRO25379\Sur-C3D\cad\survey\Easements\0.071 Ac R-O-W Dedication - TRO 25379.dwg

NOTICE OF CONFIDENTIALITY RIGHTS: IF YOU ARE A NATURAL PERSON, YOU MAY REMOVE OR STRIKE ANY OR ALL OF THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION FROM ANY INSTRUMENT THAT TRANSFERS AN INTEREST IN REAL PROPERTY BEFORE IT IS FILED FOR RECORD IN THE PUBLIC RECORDS: YOUR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OR YOUR DRIVER'S LICENSE NUMBER.

PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY EASEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS §
§ **KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:**
COUNTY OF DENTON §

THAT NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT, a Texas independent school district with a mailing address of 2001 Texas Drive, Johnson, Denton County, Texas 76247 (hereinafter referred to as "Grantor"), for and in consideration of the sum of Ten and No/100 Dollars ($10.00) and other good and valuable consideration to the Grantor paid by the Town of Trophy Club, a Texas home rule municipal corporation, its successors and assigns with a mailing address of 1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, Tarrant County, Texas 76262 ("Grantee"), the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged and confessed, has GRANTED, SOLD and CONVEYED, and does hereby GRANT, SELL and CONVEY unto Grantee, its successors and assigns, perpetual public right of way easements (the "Easements") for the purposes more fully set forth below, in, over, and across that certain real property described in **EXHIBITS A and B** attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes (the "Easement Properties").

The Easements shall be for the public use and forever benefit all public purposes including, but not limited to, all street purposes and other municipal purposes and the right of the Grantee and its assigns to lay, install, operate, repair, replace, remove, and reconstruct any and all streets, traffic signs and signals, public utilities, including but not limited to, water lines, sanitary sewer, landscape irrigation, meter vaults, drainage, and storm sewer lines and canals, gas lines, underground telecommunications facilities and electrical power lines, and any appurtenances related thereto (collectively the "Public Improvements"). The Easements are further hereby granted and reserved for the mutual use and accommodation of the Grantee and all public utilities desiring to use or using the same for Public Improvements, subject to applicable State and federal laws, local rules, and ordinances.

Grantee shall have the right to install landscaping on the Easement Properties and remove and keep removed all or part of any residence, building, fences, trees, shrubs or other improvements, growths or obstructions which may in any way endanger or interfere with the construction, maintenance, operation or efficiency of all or any part of the Public Improvements on the Easement Properties. Grantee and all public utilities shall at all times have the full right of ingress and egress to and from and upon the Easement Properties for the purpose of constructing, reconstructing, inspecting, patrolling, maintaining and adding to or removing all or part of the respective Public Improvements without the permission of anyone.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the above described Easements, together with all and singular the rights and appurtenances thereto in anywise belonging unto Grantee, its successors and assigns forever; and Grantor does hereby bind itself, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to warrant and forever defend all and singular the said premises unto the

Grantee, its successors and assigns, against every person whomsoever lawfully claiming or to claim the same or any part thereof.

EXECUTED to be EFFECTIVE as of the ____ day of _____, 20____

GRANTOR:

NORTHWEST INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT, a Texas independent school district

By: _____

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF DENTON §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the ____day of _____, _____, by _____the _____ _____on behalf of the Northwest Independent School District, a Texas independent school district.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

[SEAL]

_____
Type or Print Notary's Name

My Commission Expires:

_____

GRANTEE:

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, a Texas home rule municipality

By: _____
Brandon Wright, Town Manager

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF TARRANT §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the ____day of _____, 2026, by Brandon Wright the Town Manager of the Town of Trophy Club, in his official capacity as Town Manager on behalf of the Town of Trophy Club, a Texas home rule municipality.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the _____ day of _____, 2026.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

[SEAL]

_____
Type or Print Notary's Name

My Commission Expires:

_____

AFTER RECORDING RETURN TO:

Attn: Town Manager
Town of Trophy Club
1 Trophy Wood Drive,
Trophy Club, Texas 76262

EXHIBIT A

RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATION

BEING 0.193 of an acre of land, being all of the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2004-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.); and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at an "X" cut found in concrete at the northeast corner of the remainder of said Lot 1, also being in the west Right-of-Way (R-O-W) line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width), also being the southeast corner of northwest corner of a R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-64692, D.R.D.C.T., and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 745.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 51°52'58" E, a distance of 142.24 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a southeasterly direction, along the northeast line of said Lot 1, and continuing along the southwest R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 10°57'22", an arc length of 142.46 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Real Search RPLS 5696", found at the southeast corner of said Lot 2, also being the north corner of Lot 2, Block 1, Trophy Club Village Centre, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Instrument #2014-15, P.R.D.C.T., also being the northeast corner of a R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club, as filed in Instrument #2009-48315, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the southwest R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard;

THENCE N 76°25'27" W, along the south line of said Lot 1, and along the north line of said R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-48315), a distance of 16.83 feet to an "X" cut found in concrete at the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 2020.05 feet, and whose long chord bears N 83°30'15" W, a distance of 211.98 feet;

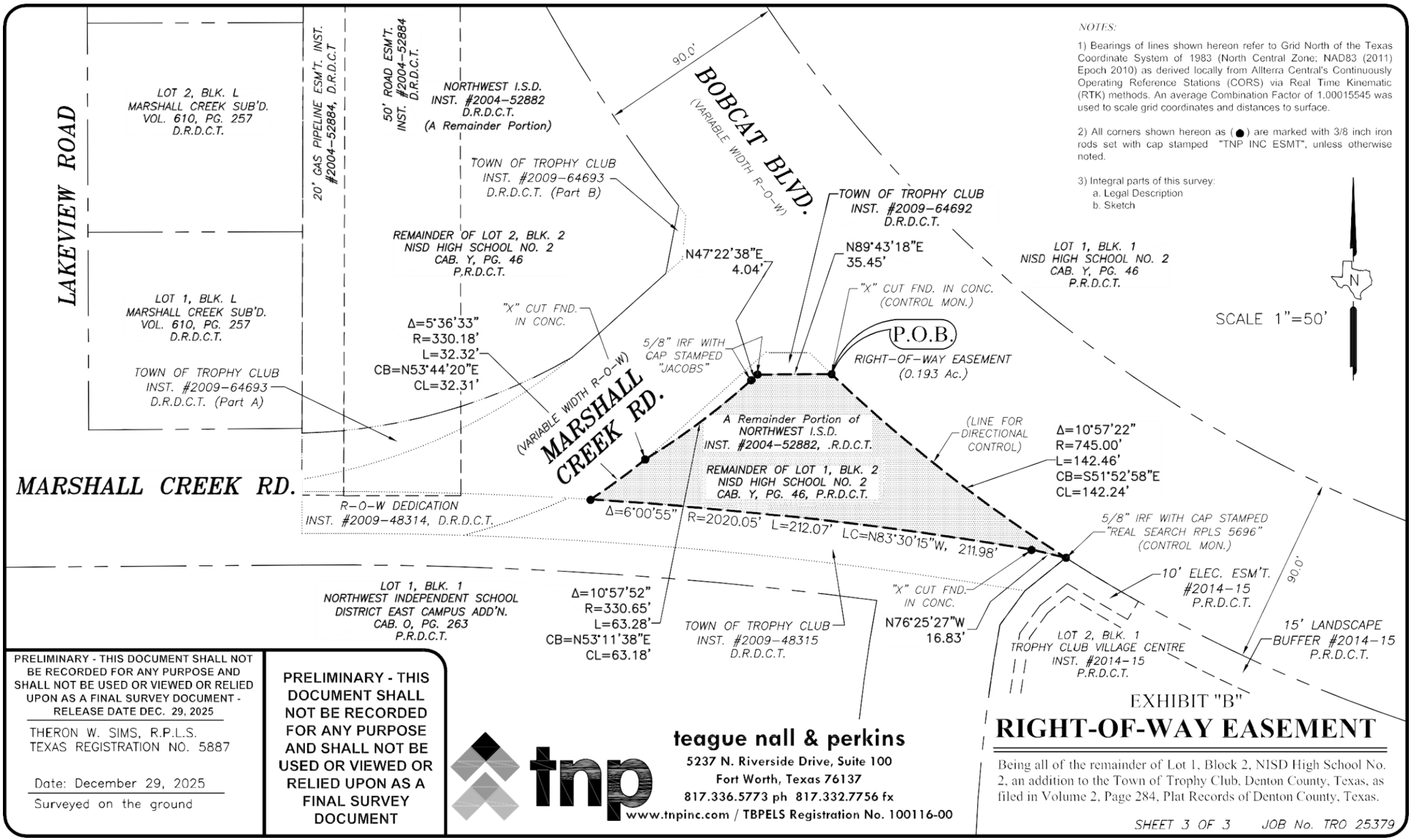
THENCE along said curve in a northwesterly direction, continuing along the south line of said Lot 1, and along the north line of said R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-48315), through a central angle of 06°00'55", an arc length of 212.07 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set with cap stamped "TNP" (hereinafter all 5/8 inch iron rods set are marked the same) at the southwest corner of said Lot 1, also being the intersection of the north line of said R-O-W dedication to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-48315), with the southeast R-O-W line of Marshall Creek Road (variable width), and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 330.18 feet, and whose long chord bears N 53°44'20" E, a distance of 32.31 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a northeasterly direction, along the northwest line of said Lot 1, and along the southeast R-O-W line of said Marshall Creek Road, through a central angle of 05°36'33", an arc length of 32.32 feet to an "X" cut found in concrete at the southwest corner of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009 64692), and being the beginning of a compound curve to the left whose radius is 330.65 feet, and whose long chord bears N 53°11'38" E, a distance of 63.18 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a northeasterly direction, along the northwest line of the remainder of said Lot 1, and along the southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), through a central angle of 10°57'52", an arc length of 63.28 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the end of said curve;

THENCE N 47°22'38" E, continuing along the northwest line of the remainder of said Lot 1, and along the southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), a distance of 4.04 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found at the northwest corner of the remainder of said Lot 1, also being the intersection of the southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Marshall Creek Road to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), with a southerly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692);

THENCE N 89°43'18" E, along the north line of the remainder of said Lot 1, and along a south southeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication for said Bobcat Boulevard to the Town of Trophy Club (Inst. #2009-64692), a distance of 35.45 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 8,415 square feet or 0.193 of an acre of land.



NOTES:

1) Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone; NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.00015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

2) All corners shown hereon as (●) are marked with 3/8 inch iron rods set with cap stamped "TNP INC ESMT", unless otherwise noted.

3) Integral parts of this survey:
   a. Legal Description
   b. Sketch

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE DEC. 29, 2025

THERON W. SIMS, R.P.L.S.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 5887

Date: December 29, 2025

Surveyed on the ground

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT

tnp

teague nall & perkins
5237 N. Riverside Drive, Suite 100
Fort Worth, Texas 76137
817.336.5773 ph 817.332.7756 fx
www.tnpinc.com / TBPELS Registration No. 100116-00

EXHIBIT "B"

RIGHT-OF-WAY EASEMENT

Being all of the remainder of Lot 1, Block 2, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas.

SHEET 3 OF 3 JOB No. TRO 25379

EXHIBIT B

RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATION

BEING 0.071 of an acre of land in two parts, situated in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas (P.R.D.C.T.), and being a portion of that certain tract of land described in the deed to the Northwest Independent School District, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2004-52882, Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.); and being more particularly described by metes and
bounds as follows:

Part 1

COMMENCING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped "Jacobs", found in the southwesterly line of said Lot 1 at a re-entrant corner of said Lot 1, also being the northwest corner of a Right-of-Way (R-O-W) dedication, as filed in Instrument #2009- 67829, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the northeasterly R-O-W line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width), from which an "X" found cut in concrete in the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, also being in the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, bears S 76°11'22" E, passing over and across said Lot 1, along the northeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication, a distance of 219.60 feet to the east end of said R-O-W dedication with its intersection of the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard; and S 77°29'38" E, along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and continuing along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 416.79 feet to said "X" found cut in concrete, from which the southeast corner of said Lot 1, also being in the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, bears along a curve to the right whose radius is 1068.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 73°04'45" E, a distance of 99.08 feet, in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 05°19'01", an arc length of 99.11 feet; And being the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 655.00 feet, and whose long chord bears N 63°34'21" W, a distance of 314.75 feet;

THENCE along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, along said curve in a northwesterly direction, through a central angle of 27°48'16", an arc length of 317.86 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set with cap stamped "TNP" (hereinafter all 5/8 inch iron rods set are marked the same) for the **POINT OF BEGINNING** of the hereinafter described tract of land; And being the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 655.00 feet, and whose long chord bears N 41°10'55" W, a distance of 193.37 feet;

THENCE along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, along said curve in a northwesterly direction, through a central angle of 16°58'36, an arc length of 194.08 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve;

THENCE leaving said line, passing over and across said Lot 1, the following courses, and distances;

> S 37°08'34" E, a distance of 31.37 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 111.48 feet, and whose long chord bears S 49°49'43" E, a distance of 48.96 feet;

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 25°22’19”, an arc length of 49.37 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the beginning of a reverse curve right whose radius is 84.22 feet, and whose long chord bears S 39°49’25” E, a distance of 64.98 feet;

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 45°22’56”, an arc length of 66.71 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end beginning of a reverse curve to the left whose radius is 59.38 feet, and whose long chord bears S 31°07’18” E, a distance of 28.71 feet;

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 27°58’43”, an arc length of 28.99 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve;

S 45°06'40" E, a distance of 20.49 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 1,426 square feet or 0.033 of an acre of land.

Part 2

COMMENCING at a 5/8 inch iron rod with cap stamped “Jacobs”, found in the southwesterly line of said Lot 1 at a re-entrant corner of said Lot 1, also being the northwest corner of a Right-of-Way (R-O-W) dedication, as filed in Instrument #2009-67829, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the northeasterly R-O-W line of Bobcat Boulevard (variable width);

THENCE S 76°11’22” E, passing over and across said Lot 1, along the northeasterly line of said R-O-W dedication, a distance of 219.60 feet to the east end of said R-O-W dedication with its intersection of the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard;

THENCE S 77°29’38” E, along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and continuing along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 416.79 feet to an “X” found cut in concrete, at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 1068.00 feet, and whose long chord bears S 76°45’52” E, a distance of 38.28 feet,

THENCE continuing along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 02°03’13”, an arc length of 38.28 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set with cap stamped “TNP” (hereinafter all 5/8 inch iron rods set are marked the same) for the **POINT OF BEGINNING** of the hereinafter described tract of land;

THENCE leaving said line, passing over and across said Lot 1, the following courses, and distances;

N 12°13'48" E, a distance of 25.39 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set;

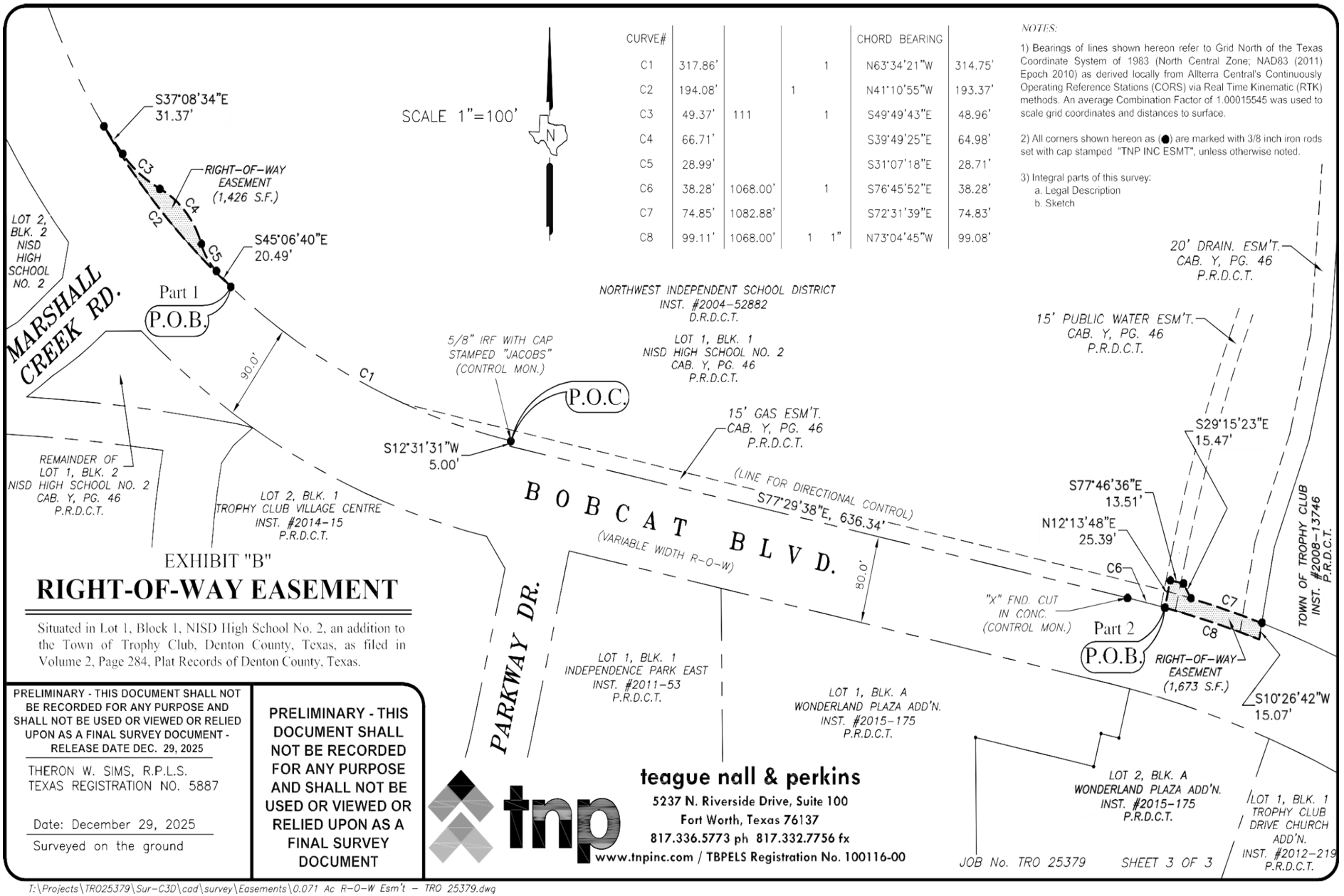
S 77°46'36" E, a distance of 13.51 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set;

S 29°15'23" E, a distance of 15.47 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the beginning of a curve to the right whose radius is 1082.88 feet, and whose long chord bears S 72°31’39” E, a distance of 74.83 feet;

Along said curve in a southeasterly direction, through a central angle of 03°57’37”, an arc length of 74.85 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod set at the end of said curve in the east line of said Lot 1, also being the southwest corner of a tract of land described in the deed to the Town of Trophy Club, according to the deed filed in Instrument #2008-13746, D.R.D.C.T., and being in the northeast R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard;

THENCE S 10°26’42” W, along the east line of said Lot 1, and along the northerly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, a distance of 15.07 feet to the southeast corner of said Lot 1, also being a re-entrant corner in the north R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, and being the beginning of a curve to the left whose radius is 1068.00 feet, and whose long chord bears N 73°04’45” W, a distance of 99.08 feet;

THENCE along said curve in a northwesterly direction, along the southwesterly line of said Lot 1, and along the northeasterly R-O-W line of said Bobcat Boulevard, through a central angle of 05°19’01”, an arc length of 99.11 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 1,673 square feet or 0.038 of an acre of land.



CURVE#				CHORD BEARING	
C1	317.86'		1	N63°34'21"W	314.75'
C2	194.08'		1	N41°10'55"W	193.37'
C3	49.37'	111	1	S49°49'43"E	48.96'
C4	66.71'			S39°49'25"E	64.98'
C5	28.99'			S31°07'18"E	28.71'
C6	38.28'	1068.00'	1	S76°45'52"E	38.28'
C7	74.85'	1082.88'		S72°31'39"E	74.83'
C8	99.11'	1068.00'	1 1"	N73°04'45"W	99.08'

NOTES:

1) Bearings of lines shown hereon refer to Grid North of the Texas Coordinate System of 1983 (North Central Zone; NAD83 (2011) Epoch 2010) as derived locally from Allterra Central's Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS) via Real Time Kinematic (RTK) methods. An average Combination Factor of 1.00015545 was used to scale grid coordinates and distances to surface.

2) All corners shown hereon as (●) are marked with 3/8 inch iron rods set with cap stamped "TNP INC ESMT", unless otherwise noted.

3) Integral parts of this survey:
   a. Legal Description
   b. Sketch

EXHIBIT "B"

RIGHT-OF-WAY EASEMENT

Situated in Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, as filed in Volume 2, Page 284, Plat Records of Denton County, Texas.

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT - RELEASE DATE DEC. 29, 2025

THERON W. SIMS, R.P.L.S.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 5887

Date: December 29, 2025

Surveyed on the ground

PRELIMINARY - THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT

teague nall & perkins
5237 N. Riverside Drive, Suite 100
Fort Worth, Texas 76137
817.336.5773 ph 817.332.7756 fx
www.tnpinc.com / TBPELS Registration No. 100116-00

JOB No. TRO 25379 SHEET 3 OF 3

T:\Projects\TRO25379\Sur-C3D\cad\survey\Easements\0.071 Ac R-O-W Esm't - TRO 25379.dwg

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

FROM: Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation

AGENDA ITEM: Conduct a public hearing and consider an ordinance amending Chapter 1, Division 1, Article 1.08 "Parks and Recreation", of the Trophy Club Code of Ordinances by amending Section 108.001(b) "Adoption" by adopting updated standards of care for youth programs. (Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation)

i. Conduct Public Hearing
ii. Consider Ordinance

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Texas Department of Family and Protective Services oversees state regulations and licensing procedures for all child-care facilities. Municipalities are exempt from these licensing requirements for programs serving elementary-aged youth if the Town Council annually adopts local standards of care by ordinance following a public hearing.

To qualify for this exemption, the Town must meet the following requirements:

- Provide the adopted standards of care to parents of all program participants.
- Include specific elements in the ordinance, such as staffing ratios, staff qualifications, facility standards, health and safety guidelines, and mechanisms for monitoring and enforcing the standards.
- Notify parents that the program is not licensed or advertised as a daycare.

This exemption is critical as the Town currently offers a variety of day camps and programs throughout the year for elementary-aged youth (ages 5 to 13). There are no content changes between the 2025 and 2026 Standards of Care.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: The Parks and Recreation Board unanimously recommended approval of the 2026 Youth Programs Standards of Care to the Town Council at the February 16, 2026 Parks & Recreation Board Meeting.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the ordinance as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Ordinance
2. Exhibit A: Youth Programs Standard of Care

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:

Staff recommends that the Town Council move to approve the ordinance amending Chapter 1, Division 1, Article 1.08 "Parks and Recreation", of the TrophyClub Code of Ordinances by amending Section 108.001(b) "Adoption" by adopting updated standards of care for youth programs.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS
ORDINANCE NO. 2026-XX

AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 1, DIVISION 1, ARTICLE 1.08 "PARKS AND RECREATION", OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, BY AMENDING SECTION 1.08.001(b) "ADOPTION" BY ADOPTING UPDATED STANDARDS OF CARE; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Town of Trophy Club, Texas (the "Town") is a home rule municipality acting under its Town Charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Town Charter and Texas law, the Town Council is empowered to adopt ordinances and rules for the good government of the Town; and

WHEREAS, the Town operates a recreation program for elementary age children as a service to residents of the Town and surrounding communities; and

WHEREAS, the State of Texas has adopted licensing requirements and regulations under Chapter 42 of the Texas Human Resources Code for facilities providing care to children, with which all facilities must comply, unless an exemption under Section 42.041(b) applies; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 42.041(b)(14) of the Texas Human Resources Code, the Town is required to abide by the established requirements for exempting recreational programs operated by municipalities for elementary-age (ages 5-13) children from childcare licensing requirements; and

WHEREAS, in order for the Town to receive exempt status for a youth recreation program, the Town must annually adopt the local Youth Programs Standards of Care ("Standards of Care") by ordinance after a public hearing; and

WHEREAS, the Director of the Town Parks and Recreation Department has recommended no changes be made to the Standards of Care adopted on January 13, 2025; and

WHEREAS, on February 16, 2026, the Parks Board reviewed the Standards of Care and recommended approval of such Standards of Care to the Town Council; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council finds and determines, in the exercise of its governmental functions and legislative authority, that adopting this Ordinance is in the best interest of the Town and the public health, safety, and general welfare of the citizens of the Town and the general public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

The above and foregoing premises are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.

The Town Council hereby adopts local Standards of Care for the Parks and Recreation Department youth recreation programs, and other youth programs of the Town, in compliance with the requirements of Texas Human Resources Code Section 42.041(b)(14) and pursuant to Section 1.08.001 of the Code of Ordinances, Town of Trophy Club, Texas.

SECTION 3.

That Section 1.08.001(b), "Adoption," of the Code of Ordinances, Town of Trophy Club, Texas, is hereby amended to read as follows:

"(b) Adoption. The Standards of Care as set forth in Exhibit "A", which is attached to the annual ordinance adopting the Standards of Care, are incorporated by reference for all purposes as if written word for word herein, and are hereby adopted by the Town Council as the Standards of Care for the Department, and all other Town youth recreation programs. The Standards of Care are available for inspection in the Office of the Town Secretary and in the Department's office."

SECTION 4.
CUMULATIVE

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other provisions of ordinances of the Town, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances are hereby repealed.

SECTION 5.
SEVERABILITY

The sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases, clauses, and words of this Ordinance are severable, and if any section, paragraph, sentence, phrase, clause, or word in this Ordinance or application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid or unconstitutional by a Court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance, and the Town Council hereby declares that it would have passed such remaining portions of this Ordinance despite such invalidity, which remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6.
PUBLICATION

The Town Secretary of the Town of Trophy Club is hereby directed to publish the caption and Effective Date of this Ordinance if required by Section 3.16 of the Town's Charter.

SECTION 7.
EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of adoption and publication

as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED by the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas this 26th day of February 2026.

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

ATTEST:

Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Dean Roggia, Town Attorney

EXHIBIT A

Trophy Club Youth Programs

Standards of Care

TROPHY CLUB

PARKS & RECREATION DEPARTMENT

Standards of Care
For
Youth Programs

TROPHY CLUB YOUTH PROGRAMS

STANDARDS OF CARE

The following Youth Programs Standards of Care (the "Standards of Care") have been adopted by the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, by ordinance, and are intended to be the minimum standards by which the town parks and recreation department will operate the town's youth programs. These programs operated by the town are recreational in nature and are not licensed by the state, nor operated or advertised as child-care facilities or day care programs. Adoption of these standards of care will allow the town to qualify as being exempt from the licensing requirements of the Texas Human Resources Code, in accordance with section 42.041(b)(14).

1. Definitions

Department. Town of Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Department.

Director. Town of Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Director or designee.

Employee or counselor. A person who has been hired to work for the town and has been assigned responsibility for managing, administering, or implementing some portion of the town's youth programs.

Parent handbook. Booklet of camp policies, procedures, required forms, organizational, and programming materials relevant to the town's youth programs.

Parent(s). A parent or guardian who has legal custody and authority to enroll a child in the town's youth programs.

Participant. A youth whose parent(s) have completed all required registration procedures and who has been determined to be eligible for the town's youth programs.

Program site. Trophy Club Municipal Utility District's Annex Building.

Recreation coordinator. The town's full-time programmer who has been assigned administrative responsibility for the town's youth program or designee.

Recreation superintendent. The town's full-time supervisor who has been assigned managerial responsibility for the town's youth program or designee.

Summer adventure camp. The town's youth program during the summer.

Town. Town of Trophy Club.

Town council. Town council of the town.

Youth program or program. A town-sponsored recreational program for youth that may be offered by the department after school, during the summer, during holidays, or during intersession. The term does not include any program or activity to which attendees are free to come and go at will without regard to the presence of a parent or other responsible adult to care for them.

2. General Information/Administration

a. The governing body of the youth program is the town council.

b. Implementation of the standards of care for youth programs is the responsibility of the director and department employees.

c. The standards of care apply to all youth programs operated by the department including, but not limited to, the summer adventure camp.

d. A current copy of the standards of care shall be made available for public view at town hall and the program site.

e. Parents of participants will be provided access to a current copy of the standards of care through the town's website.

f. Criminal background checks will be conducted on prospective youth program employees, when applicable. If results of the criminal check indicate that an applicant has been convicted of any of the following offenses, he or she will not be considered for employment:

(1) A felony or misdemeanor classified as an offense against a person or family;

(2) A felony or misdemeanor classified as public indecency;

(3) A felony or misdemeanor violation of any law intended to control the possession or distribution of any controlled substance;

(4) Any offense involving moral turpitude; or

(5) Any offense that is deemed by the director to potentially put the town or youth program participants at risk.

g. Standards of care review: ~~:~~Standards will be reviewed annually and approved by ordinance by the town council after a public hearing is held in accordance with section 42.041(b)(14) of the Texas Human Resources Code.

3. Inspection/Monitoring/Enforcement

Standards of care established by the town will be monitored and enforced by the town departments responsible for their respective areas as identified below.

a. Health and safety standards will be monitored and enforced by the town's police, fire, and code enforcement departments, as applicable.

b. The recreation coordinator of sports and programs will make twice weekly visual inspections of the program.

c. Complaints regarding enforcement of the standards of care shall be directed to the recreation superintendent. The recreation superintendent will be responsible to take the necessary steps to address the complaint and resolve the problem, if any. Complaints regarding enforcement of the standards of care and resolution of complaints arising under the standards of care shall be recorded by the recreation superintendent. All complaints regarding enforcement of the standards of care where a deficiency is noted will be forwarded to the director with the complaint and the resolution noted.

4. Enrollment

Before a child may become a participant, a parent~~/U~~guardian must complete and sign registration forms that contain information pertaining to the participant and their parent(s). All of the following information must be provided:

(1) Name, address, and telephone number;

(2) Parent/guardian's name, address, and telephone numbers during program hours;

(3) Emergency contacts including names and phone number during program hours;

(4) Names and driver's license numbers of people to whom the child may be released;

(5) A statement of the child's special problems, needs, or medical conditions;

(6) Emergency medical authorization;

(7) Permission for field trips; and

(8) Liability waiver.

5. Suspected Abuse

a. Program employees must report suspected child abuse or neglect in accordance with the Texas Family Code. In the case where a town employee is involved in an incident with a child that could be construed as child abuse, the incident must be reported immediately to the recreation superintendent or director. The recreation superintendent or director will immediately notify the police department and any other agency as may be appropriate.

b. State law requires the staff of these programs to report any suspected abuse or neglect of a child to the Texas Department of Protective and Regulatory Services or a law enforcement agency. Failure to report suspected abuse is punishable by fine up to $1,000.00 and/or confinement up to 180 days. Confidential reports may be made by calling 1-800-252-5400.

6. Staffing - Responsibilities and Training

a. Recreation Superintendent and Recreation Coordinator.

(1) The Recreation Superintendent and Recreation Coordinator assigned are full-time, professional employees of the town and will be required to have all the same qualifications as outlined in subsection 6. b.

(2) The Recreation Superintendent and Recreation Coordinator must meet the minimum education/experience requirements for employment with the town to plan and implement recreation activities.

(3) The Recreation Superintendent and Recreation Coordinator must be able to pass a background investigation including a test for illegal substances.

(4) The Recreation Superintendent and Recreation Coordinator must have a current certification in first aid, Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), and Automated External Defibrillator (AED). All certifications must be current during the operation of the program.

(5) The Recreation Superintendent is responsible for managing and administering all aspects of the program operations in compliance with the adopted Standards of Care.

(6) The Recreation Coordinator is responsible for providing administrative support for the programs' daily operations in compliance with the adopted Standards of Care.

(7) The Recreation Superintendent is responsible for hiring, supervising, and evaluating recreation leaders and recreation aides.

(8) The Recreation Superintendent is responsible for managing and overseeing the planning, implementation, and evaluation of the programs.

(9) The Recreation Coordinator is responsible for assisting with the planning, implementing, and evaluating the programs.

b. Youth Program Staff.

(1) The program employees include recreation leaders and recreation aides.

(2) Program employees may be full-time, part-time, or seasonal employees of the town.

(3) Program employees shall be age 16 or older; however, each program site will have at least one employee age 21 or older on site at all times.

(4) Program employees should consistently exhibit competency, good judgment, and self-control when working with participants.

(5) Program employees must treat participants with courtesy, respect, tolerance, and patience.

(6) Program employees must have a current certification in first aid, Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), and Automated External Defibrillator (AED). All certifications must be current during the operation of the program.

(7) Program employees must pass a background investigation when applicable, including testing for illegal substances.

(8) Program employees will be responsible for providing participants with an environment in which they can feel safe, enjoy wholesome recreation activities, and participate in appropriate social opportunities with their peers.

(9) Program employees will be responsible to know and adhere to all town, departmental, and program standards as well as policies and procedures that apply to the programs.

(10) Program employees must ensure that participants are only released to a parent or authorized person, designated by the parent or guardian. If a parent wishes their child to sign in or out without a parent or authorized person available, then the parent must provide specific, written authorization.

c. Training and Orientation.

(1) The department is responsible for providing training and orientation to program employees in working with children and for specific job responsibilities.

(2) Program employees will be provided with a staff manual.

(3) Program employees must be familiar with the standards of care as adopted by the town council.

(4) Program employees must be familiar with the program policies including discipline, guidance, and release of participants as outlined in the staff manual.

(5) Program employees will be trained with appropriate procedures to handle emergencies.

(6) Program employees will be trained in areas including town departmental program policies, procedures, leading activities, and safety issues.

(7) Program employees will be required to sign an acknowledgement that they have received the required training.

7. Operations

a. Staff to Participant Ratio.

(1) The standard ratio of participants to staff is 1:15 based on average daily attendance. In the event a program employee is unable to report to the program site, the recreation coordinator of sports and programs will assign a replacement.

(2) Program employees are responsible for being aware of the participants' habits, interests, and special needs as identified by the participants' parent(s)/guardian(s) during the registration process.

b. Discipline.

(1) Program employees will implement discipline and guidance in a consistent manner based on the best interest of program participants.

(2) There will be no cruel treatment or harsh punishment of program participants.

(3) Program employees may use brief, supervised separation from the group if necessary.

(4) As necessary, program employees will initiate behavior reports to the parents or guardians of participants. Parents will be asked to the sign the behavior reports to indicate they have been advised about specific problems or incidents.

(5) A sufficient number and/or severe nature of a discipline report(s) as indicated in the program manual may result in a participant being suspended from the program.

(6) In instances where there is a danger to other participants or staff, offending participants will be removed from the program site as soon as possible.

c. Programming.

(1) Program employees will attempt to provide activities for each group according to the participants' age, interests, and abilities. The activities will be appropriate to the participants' health, safety, and well-being. The activities must be flexible and promote the participants' emotional, social, and mental growth.

(2) Program employees will attempt to provide indoor and outdoor time periods to include:

(i) Alternating active and passive activities;

(ii) Opportunity for individual, small and large group activities; and

(iii) Outdoor time each day as weather permits.

(3) Program employees will be attentive and considerate of the participants' safety on field trips and during any transportation provided by the program.

(i) During trips, program employees must have access to emergency medical forms and emergency contact information for each participant;

(ii) Program employees must have a written list of participants in the group and must check the roll frequently, specifically before departure to and from any location; and

(iii) Program employees must have first-aid supplies and emergency care available on field trips.

d. Communication.

(1) Each program site will have access to a telephone for use in contacting department staff or making emergency calls.

(2) The Recreation Coordinator will make available all of the following telephone numbers to all employees at each site:

(i) Emergency services.

(ii) Trophy Club Police Department dispatch.

(iii) Parks and Recreation Department.

(iv) Poison control.

(v) Numbers at which parent(s)/guardian(s) may be reached.

(vi) Recreation Coordinator of sports and programs.

(vii) Recreation Coordinator of events.

(viii) Telephone and address for the program site itself.

(ix) Field trip destinations.

e. Transportation.

(1) Before a participant can be transported to and from town-sponsored activities, the field trip release statement must be signed by a parent/guardian on the registration form.

(2) First-aid supplies will be available in all program vehicles that transport children.

(3) All program vehicles used for transporting participants must have available a portable fire extinguisher and must be accessible to the adult occupants.

(4) Seatbelts must be worn at all times when the vehicle is being operated and when provided.

8. Facility Standards

a. Safety.

(1) Program employees will inspect the program site daily to detect sanitation and safety concerns that might affect the health and safety of the participants. A weekly inspection report will be completed by the program employees and kept on file by the recreation coordinator of sports and programs.

(2) Buildings, grounds, and equipment on the program site will be inspected, cleaned, repaired, and maintained to protect the health of the participants.

(3) Program equipment and supplies should be safe for the participants' use.

(4) Program must have first-aid supplies readily available at each site, during transportation to an off-site activity, and for the duration of the off-site activity.

(5) Air conditioners, electric fans, and heaters must be mounted out of participants reach or have safeguards that keep participants from being injured.

b. Fire.

(1) In case of fire, danger, explosion or other emergency, the program employees' first priority is to evacuate the participants to a designated safe area.

(2) Each program site must have at least one (1) fire extinguisher approved by the town's fire marshal readily available to all program employees.

(3) All program employees will be trained in proper use of fire extinguishers as well as locations of fire extinguishers through the program site.

c. Illness or Injury.

(1) A participant who is considered by the director to be a health or safety concern to other participants or employees will not be admitted to the program.

(2) Illnesses or injuries will be handled in a manner to protect the health of all participants and employees.

(3) Program employees will follow plans to provide emergency care for injured participants with symptoms of an acute illness as specified in the program manual.

(4) Program employees will follow the recommendation of the Texas department of State Health Services concerning the admission or readmission of any participant after a communicable disease.

d. Medication.

(1) Parent(s)/guardian(s) must complete and sign a medication release that provides authorization for program staff to dispense medication with details as to times and dosages. The release will include a release and hold harmless exculpatory clause to protect the town.

(2) Prescription medications must be in the original containers labeled with the participant's name, a date, directions, and the physician's name. The prescribing physician must provide written guidelines. Program employees will administer medication only as stated on the label. Program employees will not administer medication after the expiration date.

(3) Nonprescription medications are labeled with the participant's name and the date the medication was brought to the program. Nonprescription medication must be in the original container. The program employees will administer medication only according to the label directions and with written parental or guardian permission.

(4) Medications dispensed will be limited to those not requiring special knowledge or skills on the part of the program employees.

(5) Program employees will ensure medications are inaccessible to participants. If necessary, medication will be kept in the refrigerator.

e. Special Needs.

(1) Every reasonable accommodation will be made to address special needs participants and participants with disabilities.

(2) For health and safety reasons, special needs or disabled participants must provide a personal attendant for assistance in feeding, changing of clothes, and using the restroom if needed.

f. Toilet Facilities.

(1) The program site will have toilets located inside and equipped so participants can use them independently and program employees can monitor as needed.

(2) There must be one (1) flush toilet for every thirty (30) participants. Urinals may be counted in the ratio of toilets to participants, but must not exceed 50% of the total number of toilets.

(3) An appropriate and adequate number of lavatories will be provided.

g. Sanitation.

(1) Program sites must have adequate light, ventilation, air conditioning, and heat.

(2) The program must have an adequate supply of water meeting the standards of the Texas Department of Health for drinking water and ensure that it will be supplied in a safe and sanitary matter.

(3) Employees must ensure that garbage is removed from buildings daily.

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

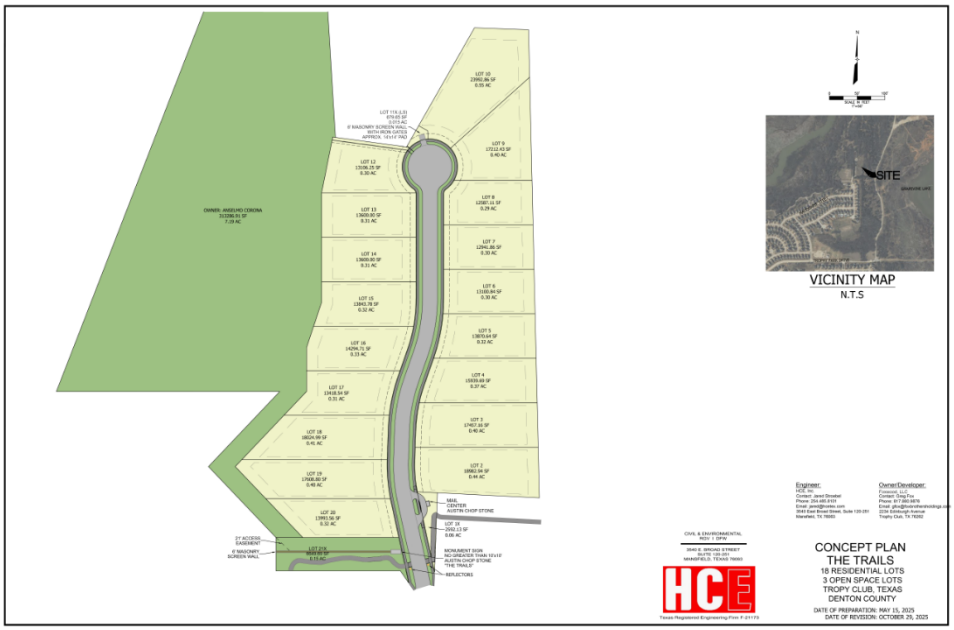
FROM: Matt Cox, Director of Community Development

AGENDA ITEM: **CASE PD-AMD-26-001, PD-27 Amendment (The Trails)**
Conduct a public hearing and consider an ordinance amending Planned Development District 27 (PD-27), to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for "The Trails" development, an 18-lot single-family residential subdivision on approximately 7.603 acres generally located north of Macquarie Street and Milson's Point Drive, situated in the Thomas J. Allen Survey, Abstract No. 7, and JS Kenley Survey, Abstract No. 1641, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

i. Conduct Public Hearing
ii. Consider Ordinance

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: This request is made by Foxwood, LLC to amend Planned Development District 27 (PD-27), which was previously amended and approved by Town Council on December 8, 2025 through Ordinance No. 2025-36. At that meeting, Town Council approved an amendment to PD-27 rezoning a portion of land previously zoned R-15 Single-Family District, along with recently annexed property classified as R-15 Single-Family District, to allow for the development of The Trails, an 18-lot single-family residential subdivision on approximately 7.603 acres.

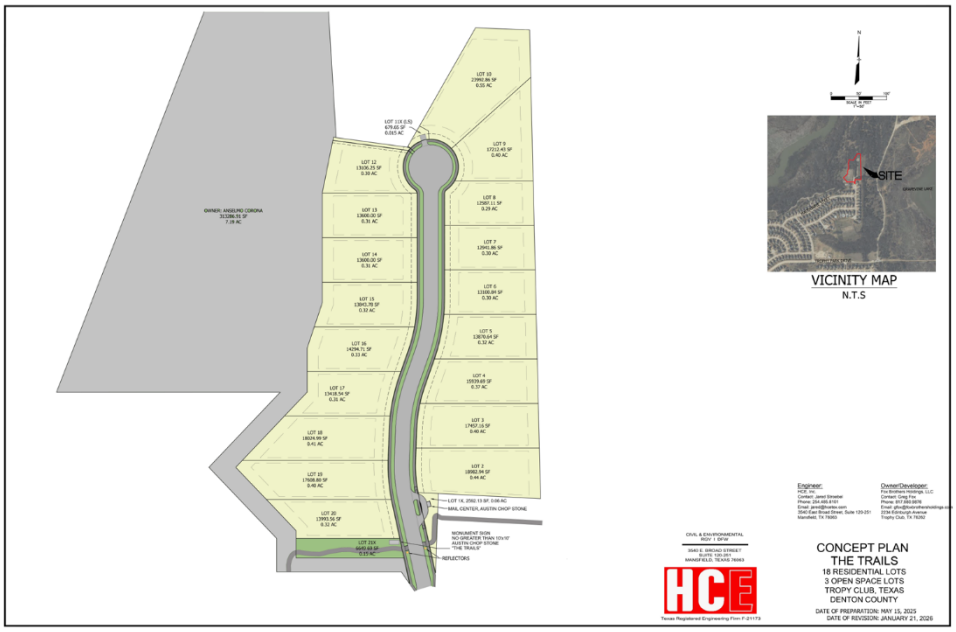
Exhibit B - Approved Concept Plan – Ordinance No. 2025-36, December 8, 2025



The current request seeks to further amend PD-27 by updating and replacing the previously approved exhibits associated with the ordinance. Foxwood, LLC has submitted an updated Exhibit “A,” which provides a refined legal description for the same 7.603-acre tract, and an updated Exhibit “B,” which reflects revisions to the Concept Plan and Development Standards governing the development of The Trails. These updates do not expand the project boundaries or alter the approved number of residential lots.

The proposed revision to the Concept Plan clearly indicates Lot 21X and the existing trail system that will be dedicated to the Town and reflected on the Final Plat. The eight-foot (8’) trail pathway within the flowage easement shall remain, and the sidewalks utilized as part of the trail system shall also remain a minimum of six feet (6’) wide, as shown in the updated Pathway Plan included in Exhibit B.

<u>Exhibit B – Proposed Concept Plan</u>



The request does not modify the approved land use, zoning designation, density, or overall development established under Ordinance No. 2025-36.

On January 12, 2026, the Town Council approved the Trails Preliminary Plat (PP-26-001), subject to the condition that a zoning amendment to PD-27 revising the Concept Plan and Development Standards be approved prior to the submittal of a final plat. The proposed amendment to PD-27 satisfies this condition of approval.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: Public hearing notices were published and mailed as required by the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance and Texas Local Government Code. At the time of agenda packet preparation, staff had not received any letters in support or opposition. At the February 12, 2026 Planning & Zoning Commission Meeting, the commissioners unanimously recommended approval, by a vote of 5-0.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the ordinance as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Ordinance
2. The Trails - Proposed Concept Plan
3. The Trails - Approved Concept Plan 12.8.2025
4. The Trails - PD Amendment Application
5. Notification Letter & 200ft Map PD27

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:

Staff recommends that the Town Council conduct a public hearing and move to approve the ordinance amending Planned Development District 27 (PD-27), to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for "The Trails" development, an 18-lot single-family residential subdivision on approximately 7.603 acres generally located north of Macquarie Street and Milson's Point Drive, situated in the Thomas J. Allen Survey, Abstract No. 7, and JS Kenley Survey, Abstract No. 1641, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS
ORDINANCE NO. 2026-__ P&Z

AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AMENDING ORDINANCE NO. 2025-36 P&Z, THE SAME BEING AN ORDINANCE AMENDING P&Z ORDINANCE NUMBERS 2010-16; 2010-13; 2010-12; 2010-01; 2009-30; 2009-01; 2008-39; 2007-30; 2007-15; AND 2006-11; KNOWN AS PD PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT NO. 27 ("PD-27"); TO AMEND THE DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS AND PROVIDE FOR A NEW CONCEPT PLAN FOR DEVELOPMENT OF "THE TRAILS", AN 18-LOT SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL SUBDIVISION; AMENDING ORDINANCE NO. 2000-06 THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE AND THE OFFICIAL ZONING MAP; PROVIDING A SAVINGS AND REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS ($2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE AND A SEPARATE OFFENSE SHALL BE DEEMED COMMITTED EACH DAY DURING OR ON WHICH A VIOLATION OCCURS OR CONTINUES; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Town of Trophy Club (hereinafter referred to as the "Town") is a Home Rule Municipality acting under its Charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Texas Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, on May 8, 2006, the Town Council adopted Ordinance No. 2006-11, creating Planned Development District No. 27 ("PD-27"), known as *The Highlands at Trophy Club*, establishing development standards, neighborhood regulations, Village Center standards, street types, parks and open space requirements, and associated exhibits; and

WHEREAS, on April 2, 2007, the Town Council adopted Ordinance No. 2007-15, approving a comprehensive revision to PD-27 and replacing in its entirety the regulations previously adopted in Ordinance No. 2006-11; and

WHEREAS, the Town subsequently approved several amendments to PD-27, including:

- Ordinance No. 2007-30, amending Lot Type 2 regulations within Neighborhoods 3 and 4;
- Ordinance No. 2008-39, correcting Table 4-1 regarding Lot Type 3 side yard setbacks;
- Ordinance No. 2009-01, adding a definition for "Key Lot" and revising the Screening and Fencing standards;
- Ordinance No. 2009-30, revising Neighborhood 8, Lot Type 5 standards, definitions, street exhibits, the Concept Plan, and density tables;

- Ordinance No. 2010-01, amending permitted uses in the Village Center and adopting the *Restaurant Design Guidelines – Village Center*;
- Ordinance No. 2010-12, rezoning approximately 12.900 acres from PD-27 to Commercial Recreation (CR);
- Ordinance No. 2010-13, adding a definition for "Open Air Structure" and modifying lot coverage requirements for Lot Types 1–4; and
- Ordinance No. 2010-16, adding definitions for "Main Structure" and "Primary Residence" and revising Screening and Fencing standards; and
- Ordinance No. 2025-36, rezoning certain property to be included in PD-27 for "The Trails" development; and

WHEREAS, the Town has received an application from Foxwood, LLC, requesting an amendment to PD-27 and to amend Exhibit "B" - Development Standards and adopt a new concept plan to allow for development of "The Trails," an 18-lot single-family residential subdivision; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas (the "Town Council"), is authorized and empowered by law, in accordance with Chapter 212 of the Texas Local Government Code, to regulate the subdivision of land and property development within the Town; and

WHEREAS, the owner of the tracts of land as more particularly identified on the attached **Exhibit A** and generally located north of Macquarie Street and Milson's Point Drive (collectively, the "Property"), filed an application with the Town requesting an amendment to PD Planned Development District No. 27 to provide standards for the development of the Property, as more fully set forth in this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, all legal requirements and conditions were complied with, and after public notices were given in compliance with State law and public hearings were conducted, and after considering the information submitted at those public hearings and all other relevant information and materials, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the Town has recommended to the Town Council the adoption of the amendments to Ordinance No. 2025-36 P&Z, to amend Exhibit "B" – Development Standards and adopt a new concept plan for "The Trails", as amended and set forth in this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, after due deliberations and consideration of the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission and the information and other materials received at a public hearing, the Town Council has concluded that the adoption of this Ordinance is in the best interests of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas and of the public health, safety, and welfare.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB:

SECTION 1.
INCORPORATION OF PREMISES

That the above and foregoing premises are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.
AMENDMENT

Ordinance No. 2025-36 P&Z of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, the same being PD Planned Development No. 27 ("PD-27"), which includes the Property identified in the attached **Exhibit A**, is hereby amended by adopting the revised development standards as provided in the attached **Exhibit B**, and all other articles, chapter, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases and words are not amended, but are hereby ratified and affirmed and shall remain in full force and effect. In addition to the foregoing, the Trails concept plan is hereby amended to provide for an updated Pathway Plan as shown and described on **Exhibit B**. The updated Pathway Plan adopted by this Ordinance, as it relates only to the Trails development, shall control and supersede the Pathway Plan adopted by any previous ordinances.

Ordinance No. 2000-06 P&Z of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, the same being the Town's Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, is hereby amended to reflect the revised development standards and new concept plan as set forth in **Exhibit B**, and all other articles, chapters, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases and words are not amended but are hereby ratified and affirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 3.
COMPREHENSIVE ZONING MAP AMENDMENT

The Planning and Zoning Coordinator is hereby directed to mark and indicate on the official Zoning District Map of the Town the zoning changes herein made.

SECTION 4.
SAVINGS AND REPEALER

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other ordinances of the Town affecting the regulation of land and zoning and shall not repeal any of the provisions of those ordinances except in those instances where the provisions of those Ordinances are in direct conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance whether such Ordinances are codified or uncodified, and all other provisions of the Ordinances of the Town of Trophy Club, codified or uncodified, not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any complaint, action, cause of action or claim which prior to the effective date of this Ordinance has been initiated or has arisen under or pursuant to such repealed Ordinance(s) shall continue to be governed by the provisions of that Ordinance and for that purpose the Ordinance shall be deemed to remain and continue in full force and effect.

SECTION 5.

SEVERABILITY

The sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases, clauses and words of this Ordinance are severable, and if any section, paragraph, sentence, phrase, clause or word in this Ordinance or application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid or unconstitutional by a Court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance, and the Town Council hereby declares that it would have passed such remaining portions of this Ordinance despite such invalidity, which remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6.
PENALTY

It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this Ordinance, and any person violating or failing to comply with any provision hereof shall be fined, upon conviction, in an amount not less than One Dollar ($1.00) nor more than Two Thousand Dollars ($2,000.00), and a separate offense shall be deemed committed each day during or on which a violation occurs or continues. The penalty provided by this section shall be cumulative of all other penalties allowed by law, including without limitation, civil remedies available for enforcement of this Ordinance.

SECTION 7.
PUBLICATION

The Town Secretary of the Town of Trophy Club is hereby directed to publish the caption, penalty and effective date of this Ordinance as required by Section 3.16 of the Town's Charter.

SECTION 8.
EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of adoption and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED by the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, this 23rd day of February 2026.

_____
Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor
Town of Trophy Club, Texas

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

_____

Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary
Town of Trophy Club, Texas

APPROVED TO AS FORM:

Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Town of Trophy Club, Texas

FOR A 7.603 ACRE TRACT OF LAND KNOWN AS

PD-27

THE TRAILS

TROPHY CLUB,

DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

Exhibit "A" – Legal Description
Exhibit "B" – Development Standards

EXHIBIT “A”

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

BEING a 331,184 square foot or 7.603 acre tract of land, situated in the Thomas J. Allen Survey, Abstract Number 7, and in the JS Kenley Survey, Abstract Number 1641, Trophy Club, County of Denton, Texas, being all of the property described as Tract 1, in a Warranty Deed to Co-Trustees of the Pinson Trust, recorded in Instrument #2024-124410, of the Official Public Records of Denton County, Texas (O.P.R.D.C.T.), being the remainder of a called 2.148 acre tract of land, described as Tract 1, in a Special Warranty Deed to Kyle Wood, recorded in Instrument #2023-2756 (O.P.R.D.C.T.), and being the remainder of a called 9.464 acre tract of land, described in a Special Warranty Deed to Kyle Wood Revocable Trust, recorded in Instrument #2023-2762 (O.P.R.D.C.T.), and being more particularly described as follows:

COMMENCING at a concrete monument found near the Southeast corner of said Pinson tract, and being a Westerly corner of a property described in a General Warranty Deed to the United States of America (USA), recorded in Volume 369, Page 603, of the Deed Records of Denton County, Texas (D.R.D.C.T.);

THENCE North 44 degrees 43 minutes 08 seconds West, a distance of 1.70 feet to the Southeast corner of said Pinson tract, said point being the POINT OF BEGINNING of the herein described tract;

THENCE North 87 degrees 08 minutes 18 seconds West, with the South line of said Pinson tract, a distance of 184.05 feet to the Southwest corner of said Pinson Tract, same being in the East line of said remainder of a called 9.464 acre Wood tract;

THENCE South 01 degrees 57 minutes 18 seconds West, with the East line of said remainder of a called 9.464 acre Wood tract, a distance of 167.08 feet to the Southwest corner of Lot 63, Block L, of The Highlands at Trophy Club, an Addition to the Town of Trophy Club, recorded in Instrument #2014-107, of the Map Records of Denton County, Texas (M.R.D.C.T.), same being the Southeast corner of said remainder of a called 9.464 acre tract, and being the beginning of a curve to the left having a radius of 50.00 feet, a chord bearing and distance of South 77 degrees 42 minutes 30 seconds West, 37.96 feet;

THENCE continuing with said curve to the left and with the North right of way line of Milsons Point Drive, a 50.00 foot right-of-way, recorded in Instrument #2014-107 (M.R.D.C.T.), through a central angle of 44 degrees 37 minutes 04 seconds, an arc length of 38.94 feet to the Southwest corner of said remainder of a called 9.464 acre Wood tract, same being an Easterly corner of Lot 62, said Block L:

THENCE North 34 degrees 36 minutes 05 seconds West, with the common line between said remainder of a called 9.464 acre Wood tract, and said Lot 62, a distance of 15.96 feet to a point for corner at the Southeast corner of a tract of land, described in a General Warranty Deed to Anselmo Corona, recorded in Instrument #2025-68844, (O.P.R.D.C.T.);

THENCE North 12 degrees 14 minutes 41 seconds West, with the common line between said remainder of a called 9.464 acre Wood tract, a distance of 47.48 feet to an easterly corner of said Anselmo Corona tract, same being a Southerly ell corner of said remainder of a called 2.148 acre Wood tract;

THENCE with the common line between said Anselmo Corona tract, said remainder of a called 2.148 acre tract, and said remainder of a called 9.464 acre tract (Kyle Wood's), the following courses and distances:

North 89 degrees 59 minutes 59 seconds West, a distance of 193.80 feet to a point for corner;

North 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds East, a distance of 49.01 feet to a point for corner;

North 43 degrees 38 minutes 36 seconds West, a distance of 157.08 feet to a point for corner;

North 43 degrees 34 minutes 15 seconds East, a distance of 186.23 feet to a point for corner in the common line between said remainder of a called 2.148 acre tract, and said remainder of a called 9.464 acre tract;

North 00 degrees 00 minutes 34 seconds east, a distance of 79.05 feet to a point for corner;

North 18 degrees 25 minutes 54 seconds East, a distance of 86.43 feet to a point for corner;

North 00 degrees 00 minutes 01 seconds East, a distance of 197.40 feet to a point for corner;

North 11 degrees 22 minutes 01 seconds East, a distance of 101.48 feet to a point for corner;

South 82 degrees 21 minutes 22 seconds East, a distance of 4.79 feet to a concrete monument stamped "COE" found (Controlling Monument) at a Northerly corner of said remainder of a called 9.464 acre tract, and being the most westerly Southwest corner of said USA tract;

THENCE South 82 degrees 21 minutes 22 seconds East, with the common line between said remainder of a called 9.464 acre tract and said USA tract, a distance of 129.35 feet to a concrete monument stamped "COE" found (Controlling Monument) at the most westerly Northwest corner of said Pinson tract;

THENCE with the common line between said Pinson tract and said USA tract, the following courses and distances:

North 29 degrees 44 minutes 17 seconds East, a distance of 246.77 feet to a concrete monument stamped "COE" found at the Northwest corner of said Pinson tract;

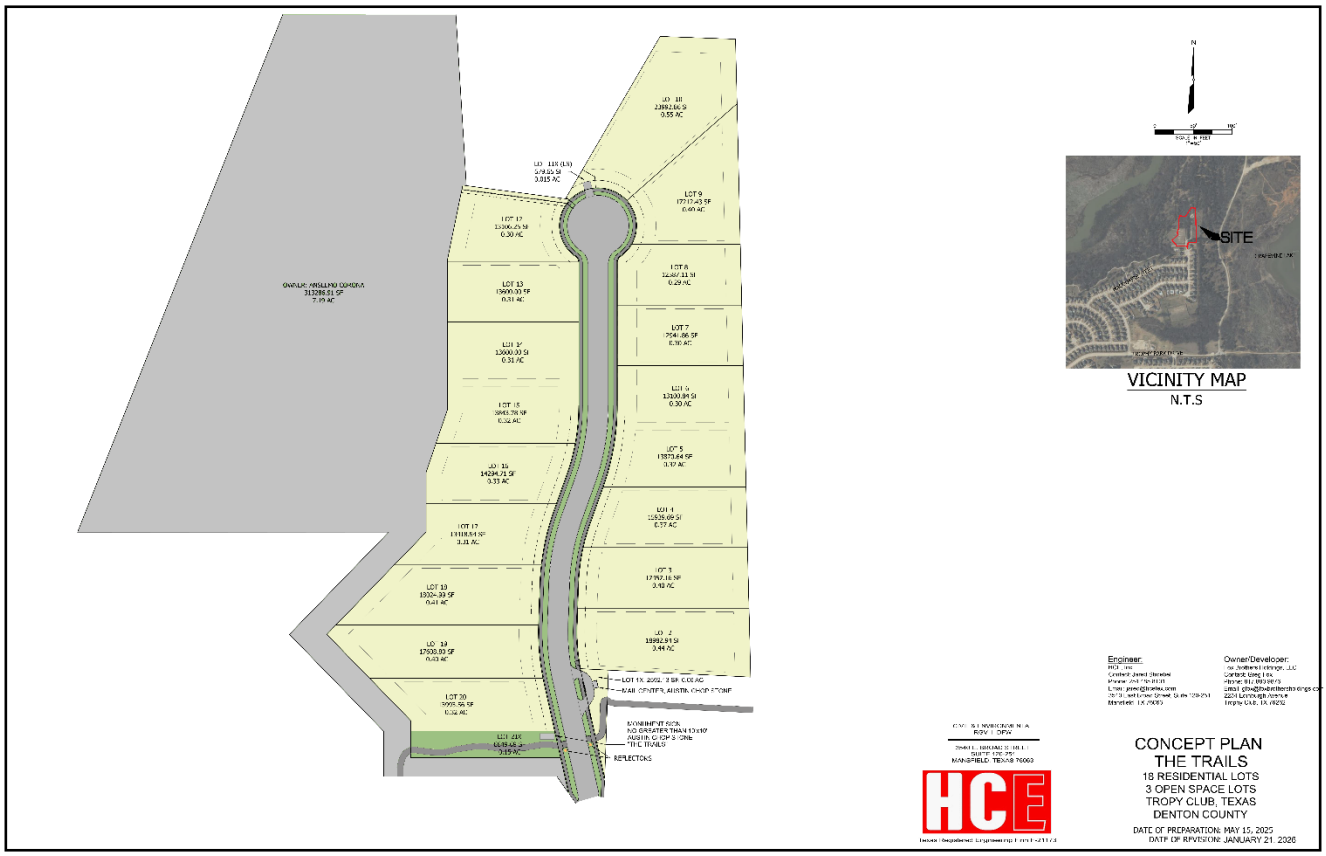
South 87 degrees 53 minutes 56 seconds East, a distance of 97.40 feet to a concrete monument stamped "COE" found (Controlling Monument) at the Northeast corner of said Pinson tract;

South 01 degrees 19 minutes 51 seconds East, a distance of 842.30 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING, containing 331,184 square feet or 7.603 acres of land more or less.

EXHIBIT “B”

DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

I. PROJECT LOCATION



https://pentavia.egnyte.com/dl/Qc3rhpG4t3kc

The Trails consist of approximately 7.603 acres of land generally to the north of Milson’s Point Dr. SITUATED IN THE THOMAS J. ALLEN SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 7 JS KENLEY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 1641 CITY OF TROPHY CLUB, DENTON COUNTY surrounded by the Corps of Engineer’s property, and west of the Town’s eastern town limit.

PURPOSE AND INTENT

A. **Purpose and Intent**: The purpose of the district is to create a master planned community featuring a mixture of housing types and commercial uses in a manner that will encourage sustainable neighborhoods and attract investment to the area.

1. The **purpose** of this district is:

    a. To provide development and land use flexibility within the framework of a Planned Development zoning district.

2. The **intent** of this district is:

    a. To design streets and buildings which will contribute to creating safe neighborhoods.

    b. To provide an attractive environment for pedestrians which include such things as buildings framing public space, street trees, lighting and canopies that will attract pedestrians.

    c. To contribute to the definition and use of public parks and plazas.

3. The Trails PD is intended to provide the community with a mixture of housing types in a pattern and amount that will encourage sustainable neighborhoods and development.

4. The Trails Concept Plan delineates the boundaries of the respective neighborhood areas (Exhibit B). The Development Standards shall apply to the entire development of The Trails District unless indicated otherwise. Housing mix, street types, building types and frontage standards for any particular area shall be controlled by the neighborhood areas delineated on the plan.

B. **Applicability:** This Ordinance shall apply to all development within the PD boundaries. Unless otherwise stated herein, all ordinances of the Town shall apply to The Trails.

DEFINITIONS

Accessory Building: A subordinate building or structure of masonry and/or wood construction that is detached from the main building and customarily incidental to the principal building.

Block: A continuous street edge along any one side, between any intersections with a Street, Mews, or Court.

Court: A street with buildings fronting across the street from a central green or open space.

Covered Front Porch: An area of at least 60 S.F. covered by the main roof or an architectural extension.

Gifts to the Street: Building enhancements that improve the feel and experience of the street, including porches, stoops, bay windows, balconies, masonry clad chimneys, attached pergolas and colonnades.

Green: A publicly accessible space with turf and landscaping fronted by buildings either directly or across the street.

Key Lot: Any lot which has a street adjacent to both its front and side building lines, and its rear property line is also the side property line of an adjacent lot. (Added by Ordinance 2009-01 P&Z, Approved 1/5/09)

Kiosk Sign: A sign that contains individual panels and that is generally used to provide direction to residential subdivisions from major thoroughfares or to provide direction to schools, amenities, information centers, community facilities and neighborhoods within a residential subdivision.

Public Open Space: Whether maintained by the school district through a joint use agreement, private association or public improvement district, publicly accessible parks, greens, squares, courtyards, plazas, parkways, medians, commons and tot lots, shall constitute Public Open Space.

Pull Through Garage: A garage that is sited at the rear of a lot and behind the principal structure that requires a driveway adjacent to the principal structure to connect the garage with the street fronting the principal structure.

Shall: A term requiring compliance.

Shared Parking: Parking areas that provide parking for multiple commercial sites or pads.

Should: A term encouraging compliance.

Side Street: A street that principally is fronted by the side of a residential or commercial building on a corner lot.

Transparency: Windows, glass doors and other clear façade treatments that provide a sense of openness to a structure.

LOT TYPE REGULATIONS

The Trails at Trophy Club will include lot type 3 in order to achieve the goals established for the district. The lot type and requirements shall be as follows:

Lot Type 3:

1. Purpose: This lot type is designed to allow single family detached dwellings on lots of not less than eight thousand, four hundred (8,400) square feet, together with the allowed incidental and accessory uses.

2. Permitted Uses: Land use and structures shall comply with uses permitted for single family residential districts in Section 14 of the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance and in accordance with the following:

   a. Accessory Uses: Accessory uses shall be permitted within Lot Type 3 in accordance with the regulations provided in Section 14, Accessory Structures.

   b. Conditional Uses: Conditional uses may be permitted within the Lot Type 3 in accordance with the regulations provided in Section 14, Conditional Use Permit.

   c. Limitation of Uses: Any use not expressly permitted or allowed by permit herein is prohibited.

3. Plan Requirements: No application for a building permit for the construction of a building or structure shall be approved unless a plat, meeting all the requirements of the Town of Trophy Club, has been approved by the Town Council and recorded in the Denton County Plat Record.

4. Height Regulations: No building shall exceed forty feet (40') or two and one-half (2-1/2) stories in height.

5. Area Regulations: The following minimum standards shall be required as measured from property lines:

Lot size:	8,400 square feet
Lot Coverage:	The combined area covered by all main buildings and accessory structures shall not exceed forty percent (40%) of the total lot area. Swimming pools and spas shall not be included in determining maximum building coverage.
Minimum Floor Area:	1,800 square feet

Front Yard:	25 feet minimum
Rear Yard:	20 feet minimum (No rear yard shall face any street without approval from the Planning and Zoning Commission; provided, however, that this requirement shall not apply where the rear yard of a lot abuts a street which is contiguous to the perimeter of the Town.)
Side Yard:	5 feet minimum
Side Yard Adjacent to Street:	15 feet minimum
Lot Width:	70 feet minimum (measured at front building line)
Lot Width Adjacent to Side Street:	80 feet minimum (measured at front building line)
Lot Depth:	110 feet minimum
Lot Depth (corner or cul-de-sac lot):	90 feet minimum/
Garage:	May not face front street unless set back at least 25 feet from the front building line; may not face side street unless set back 50 feet from the side street right-of-way.

NEIGHBORHOOD REGULATIONS

Neighborhood 7:

Neighborhood 7 shall include the following lot type:

- Lot Type 3 - Approximately 18 lots.

DEVELOPMENT AND DESIGN STANDARDS

A. **Accessory Structures:** All development within The Trails Planned Development District shall comply with Section 14 of the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance in effect at the time of Town Council approval of this ordinance.

Nothing in this ordinance shall be construed as preventing any Architectural Control Committee with jurisdiction over any neighborhood from further restricting permission, location, and type of any accessory structure.

B. **Screening and Fences:** All development within The Trails Planned Development District shall comply with Section 14 of the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance in effect at the time of Town Council approval of this ordinance, with the following modifications:

1. Fencing on corner lots facing side streets shall be enhanced wooden fences (board-on-board or other design, with a top cap). All enhanced fencing within any neighborhood shall be consistent, and shall be approved with the Detailed Site Plan.

2. Fencing facing open space, parks, floodplain, or flowage easement shall be wrought iron (or tubular steel) as required by Town Ordinance, with the exceptions of the following that may be solid wood fencing:

   a) Facing gas well sites.

   b) Facing active use park areas (ball fields, swim center, neighborhood center, etc.)

   c) Facing other areas specifically approved at the time of Detailed Site Plan.

3. Side Yard Adjacent to Side Street: Side yard fences adjacent to a side street for Lot Types 3 and 4 shall be located on the property line, and must be 10-ft. behind the front façade; no differential for key lots. (Added by Ordinance 2009-01 P&Z, Approved 1/5/09)

4. Side yards adjacent to perimeter fencing may connect to the perimeter fencing and the side yard fence must be located a minimum of ten feet (10-ft.) behind the front façade. The HOA will maintain the perimeter fencing; the homeowner will maintain the fence connecting to the perimeter fencing. (Added by Ordinance 2009-01 P&Z, Approved 1/5/09)

C. **Landscape Standards:** All development within The Trails Planned Development District shall comply with Section 14 of the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance in effect at the time of Town Council approval of this ordinance.

1. Additional Requirements:

    a. The median within Trophy Club Drive shall have trees, minimum 3" caliper, spaced at fifty foot (50') intervals.

    b. Common areas adjacent to streets shall have trees, minimum 3" caliper, spaced at fifty foot (50') intervals.

2. Tree Requirements:
   A minimum of one (1) tree per 30' of lot front yard width is required. Lot Type 2 shall have a minimum of two (2) trees. Trees are allowed in the parkway. Trees shall be a minimum 3" caliper and be one of the trees listed below to count toward tree requirements.

   Tree List

   Bald Cypress
   Bradford Pear
   Cedar Elm
   Chinese Pistachio
   Homestead Elm
   Lace Bark Elm
   "Little Gem" Magnolia
   Live Oak
   October Glory Maple
   Southern Magnolia
   Texas Red Oak

D. **Off-Street Parking Requirements:** All development within The Trails Planned Development District shall comply with Section 14 of the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance.

E. **Residential Architectural Standards:**

1. Gifts to the Street: All buildings shall utilize at least three (3) of the following design features to provide visual relief along the front of the residence:

   Architectural garage doors
   Architectural pillars or posts
   Bay window
   Brick chimney on exterior wall (front of house)
   Cast stone accents
   Covered front porches
   Cupolas or turrets
   Dormers

Gables
Garage door not facing street
Metal roof accents
Multiple types of masonry materials
Recessed entries, a minimum of three (3) feet deep
6/12 Primary roof pitch or greater
Separate transom windows
Variable roof pitch
Shutters

At least 20 percent of the houses constructed within each phase of the Planned Development Site Plan shall have a covered front porch. Buildings on corner lots shall be constructed with a Gift to the Street on both the front and side street elevations.

2. Building Materials:

a. All residences shall be constructed primarily of masonry as set forth below. Masonry shall be defined for The Trails as brick, stone, and stucco. Other materials of equal or similar characteristics may be allowed upon approval of the Planning and Zoning Commission.

i. For one-story homes and for the first story of two-story homes, 100% of all exterior wall surfaces shall be constructed of masonry, excluding doors, windows, boxed or bay windows, ornamental trim, dormers, areas under covered porches one story in height, and other architectural projections.

ii. For areas above the first story of two-story homes, a minimum of 80% of all exterior wall surfaces shall be constructed of masonry, excluding doors, windows, boxed or bay windows, ornamental trim, dormers, areas above a roof line, areas under covered porches not extending to the first floor, and other architectural projections.

iii. For all homes, the front and street sides shall have 100% of all exterior wall surfaces constructed of masonry, excluding doors, windows, boxed or bay windows, ornamental trim, dormers, areas above a roof line, area under covered porches not extending to the first floor, and other architectural projections.

b. Roofs shall be constructed of a process and of materials that shall have a minimum installation and manufacturer's warranty of thirty (30) years. Minimum roof pitch shall be a 6/12, except for the roofs of sheds and porches. Seamless and standing seam metal roofs are permitted provided that they are of architectural quality. No wooden shingles shall be used on roofs.

3. Garages: All residential lots shall provide a two-car (or larger) garage. The minimum dimension of two-car garages shall be 19.5’ in width and 21.5’ in depth.

   Garages shall not face a golf course.

4. Signage in Residential Areas: Monuments signs at the entry-ways of neighborhoods shall be allowed that conform to the monument standards approved by the Town.
   Ornamental hanging signs suspended from a decorative post shall be allowed in lieu of monument signs for entry-ways of neighborhoods.

5. HVAC Screening: All buildings shall be designed such that mechanical equipment (HVAC, etc.), excepting vents and stacks, is not visible from the public right-of-way or open space, or is screened by two (2) or more shrubs. The minimum height of shrubs at the time of installation/planting shall be at least three feet (3’) in height.

6. Lighting: Street lights shall be installed and located as required by the Town’s Subdivision Regulations.

   Homeowner alley lighting shall be located on garage walls facing the alley, shall be directed in a downward direction, and shall not exceed 100 watts.

   Detailed typicals of street lights shall be determined at the time of Planned Development Detailed Site Plan.

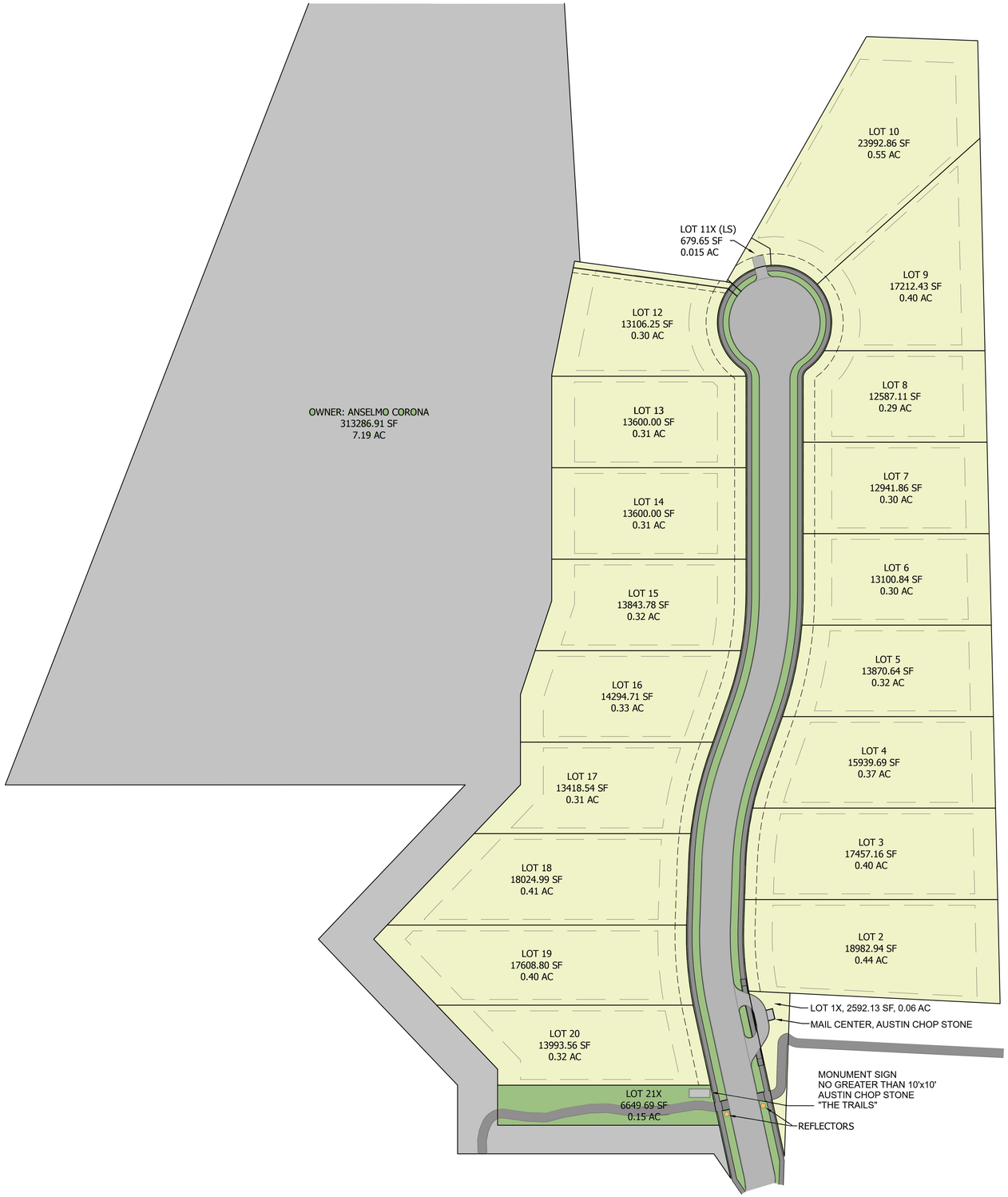
7. Elevations: Single family house plans for Lot Types 1 – 5 shall vary from lot to lot as follows:

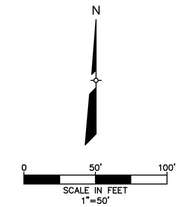
   a. The same floor plan with the same elevation shall be separated by a minimum of 4 lots (between them) on the same side of the street, and by a minimum of 2 lots (between them) on the opposite side of the street, with no two elevations located on an adjacent lot directly to the rear.

   b. The same floor plan with a different elevation shall be separated by a minimum of one (1) lot on the same or on the opposite side of the street.

PARK AND OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENTS

The Developer shall construct a trail system consisting of a 8' trail pathway through the flowage easement that connects the proposed park sites.
Where the trail utilizes sidewalks within the development, the sidewalk pathway shall be at least 6' wide. A Pathway Plan is included in Exhibit B.







VICINITY MAP

N.T.S

Engineer:
HCE, Inc.
Contact: Jared Stroebel
Phone: 254.485.8101
Email: jared@hcetex.com
3540 East Broad Street, Suite 120-251
Mansfield, TX 76063

Owner/Developer:
Fox Brothers Holdings, LLC
Contact: Greg Fox
Phone: 817.880.9876
Email: gfox@foxbrothersholdings.com
2234 Edinburgh Avenue
Trophy Club, TX 76262

CIVIL & ENVIRONMENTAL
RGV I DFW

3540 E. BROAD STREET
SUITE 120-251
MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063

Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-21173

CONCEPT PLAN
THE TRAILS

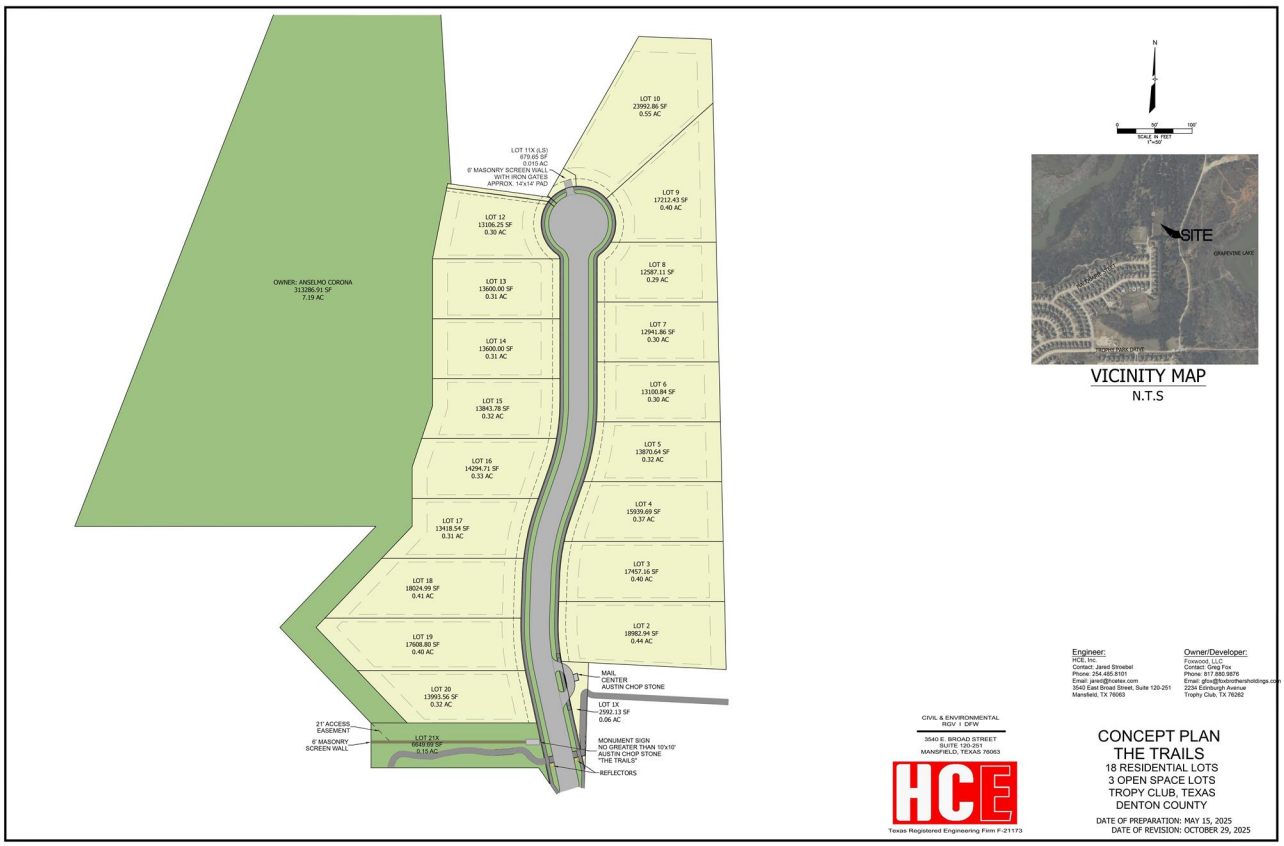
18 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
3 OPEN SPACE LOTS
TROPY CLUB, TEXAS
DENTON COUNTY

DATE OF PREPARATION: MAY 15, 2025
DATE OF REVISION: JANUARY 21, 2026

EXHIBIT “B”

DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

I. PROJECT LOCATION



https://pentavia.egnyte.com/dl/Qc3rhpG4t3kc

The Trails consist of approximately 7.603 acres of land generally to the north of Milson’s Point Dr. SITUATED IN THE THOMAS J. ALLEN SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 7 THOMAS J. ALLEN SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 8 JS KENLEY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 1641 CITY OF TROPHY CLUB, DENTON COUNTY surrounded by the Corps of Engineer’s property, and west of the Town’s eastern town limit.

Docusign Envelope ID: 09476DD4-55A9-4593-B3CE-FB353AFA09EA

TOWN OF
TROPHY CLUB
1 Trophy Wood Drive | Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900

SITE PLAN/ZONING APPLICATION

APPLICATION TYPE – CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW

☐ Straight Zone Change ☐ Planned Development (PD) District ☐ Conditional/Specific Use Permit (CUP/SUP)
☐ Temporary Use Permit (TUP) ☐ Meritorious Exception ☐ Site Plan ☑ Amendment to PD, CUP, SUP, Site Plan

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Project Name: The Trails **Total Lots:** 21

Property Address: 2711 TROPHY PARK DRIVE TROPHY CLUB **Total Acres:** 7.603

Legal Description: See Exhibit A **DCAD/TAD TAX ID:** See Exhibit A

Current Use of Property: Open Space **Current Zoning:** PD27

Description of Request: 18 Lot Single Family Residential Development **Proposed Zoning:** PD27

APPLICANT / OWNER INFORMATION

Applicant

Company Name: Foxwood LLC
Contact Name: Greg Fox
Address: 129 S. Main St
City, State, Zip: Grapevine, TX 76051
Phone: 817.880.9876
Email: gfox@foxbrothersholdings.com
Signature: Signed by: F0C4164DC7AD421...

Owner (If Different)

Company Name: Foxwood LLC
Contact Name: Greg Fox
Address: 129 S. Main St
City, State, Zip: Grapevine, TX 76051
Phone: 817.880.9876
Email: gfox@foxbrothersholdings.com
Signature: Signed by: F0C4164DC7AD421...

NOTE: The property owner must sign the application or submit a notarized letter of authorization.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- DISCLAIMER: The Town of Trophy Club only enforces Town ordinances, and approval or denial of an application is based on that authority. Permit approval does not exempt the applicant from Covenants & Restrictions and/or HOA regulations.
- All required information, plans and signatures shall be completed prior to application submittal. INCOMPLETE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.
- One (1) folded and collated 24" x 36" plan sets shall be submitted with this application in addition to a digital set in pdf format on a thumb drive or emailed to Planning staff.
- All required application fees shall be paid upon submittal of this application.
- In addition to this application form, a detailed description of the request including all relevant project information shall be attached on a separate sheet to this application.

STAFF USE ONLY

Date Received: 2-3-26
Received by: Thad
Fee Paid: #500
Payment Type/Check #: Online
Receipt #: 00012443
Case #: DFEE-000264-2026

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900 | info@trophyclub.org | trophyclub.org

January 29, 2026

Re: The Trails (Planned Development District 27, PD-27 Amendment)

Dear Property Owner:

You are receiving this notice because you own property within 200 feet of, or within, the boundaries of the subject property that is affected by the proposed PD-27 Amendment, which is described below and shown on a location map on the reverse side.

> *A request made by Foxwood LLC, to amend Planned Development District 27 (PD-27), to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for "The Trails" development, an 18-lot single-family residential district on approximately 7.603 acres generally located north of Macquarie Street and Milson's Point Drive, situated in the Thomas J. Allen Survey, Abstract No. 7, and JS Kenley Survey, Abstract No. 1641, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. Case No. PD-AMD-26-001*

A public hearing will be held by the Planning & Zoning Commission on **Thursday, February 12, 2026, at 6:00 p.m.** and a public hearing will be held by the Town Council on **Monday, February 23, 2026, at 7:00 p.m.** Both meetings will be held at Town Hall, 1 Trophy Wood Drive in Trophy Club, Texas, regarding the above request, and action may be taken on the request at the public hearings.

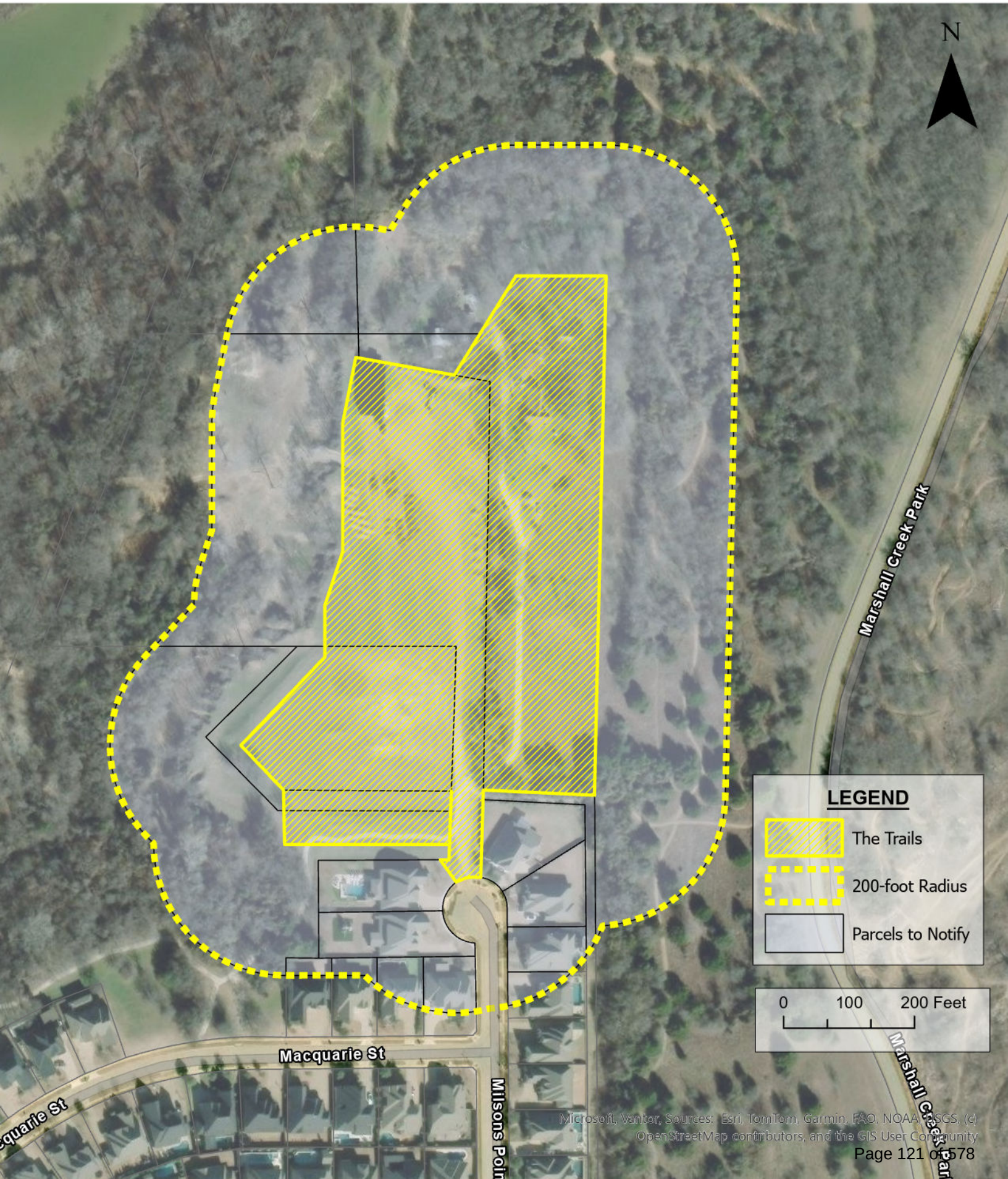
Public Hearings are scheduled for the purpose of receiving public comment. Feel free to contact me at (682) 237-2916 if you need further information.

Sincerely,

Matt Cox
Director of Community Development

200-FOOTPUBLIC HEARING NOTIFICATION MAP

THE TRAILS, TROPHY CLUB, TX 76262



TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

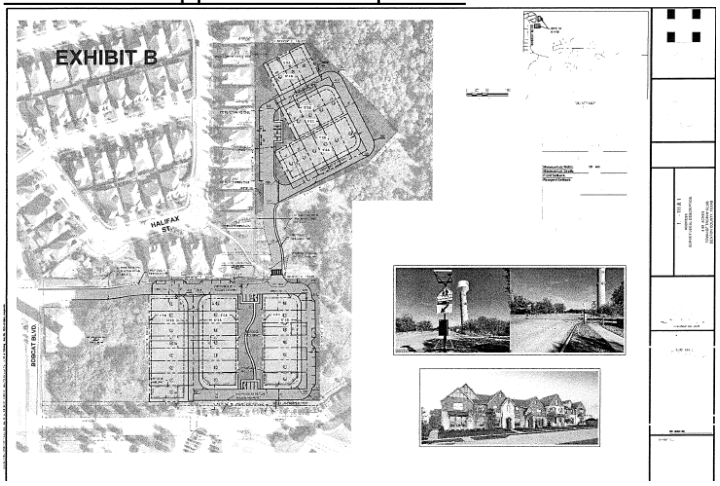
FROM: Matt Cox, Director of Community Development

AGENDA ITEM: **CASE PD-AMD-26-002, PD-37 Amendment (Bobcat Village Phase I & Phase II)** Conduct a public hearing and consider an ordinance amending Planned Development District 37 (PD-37) to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for Bobcat Village Phase I & Phase II, a townhome residential district on approximately 4.9 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, situated in the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

i. Conduct Public Hearing
ii. Consider Ordinance

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: This request is made by C Oil Investments GP, Inc. to amend Planned Development District 37 (PD-37), which was previously approved by Town Council on December 13, 2021, through Ordinance No. 2021-28. At that meeting, the Town Council approved an amendment to PD-37 rezoning approximately 4.9 acres from the MH – HUD-Code Manufactured Home and Industrialized Housing District to a Planned Development (PD) District, amended the Official Zoning Map accordingly, and adopted PD-specific Development Standards and a Concept Plan to allow for the development of up to 35 townhome units with associated open space and private internal roadways.

Exhibit B — Approved Concept Plan



The current request seeks to further amend PD-37 by updating and replacing the approved Concept Plan and Development Standards to reflect a revised site layout and updated development details for Bobcat Village Phase I (Site 1H) and Phase II (Site 1HB), while maintaining the same zoning designation, residential use, and maximum density established under the original ordinance.

Under the previously approved Concept Plan, the development included a greater number of corner lots and larger setback-driven lot variations, as well as open space areas that were more dispersed throughout the site. The revised Concept Plan modifies internal street alignments and lot configurations, resulting in more uniform lot sizes and a reduction in the number of corner lots, particularly within the northern portion of the development (Site 1HB). These changes are intended to improve site functionality, internal circulation, and overall neighborhood cohesiveness.

Exhibit B - Proposed Concept Plan



The revised Concept Plan also increases the total amount of open space from approximately 1.3 acres to 1.5 acres and redistributes the open space in a more centralized and accessible manner. Within Site 1H, the revised plan reduces the number of lots in order to allow for additional open space; however, the placement of that open space differs from the previously approved plan. Within Site 1HB, the open space is consolidated into a centrally located area designed to be shared and usable by all lots.

Additionally, the revised Concept Plan reduces the number of townhome lots whose rear property lines abut the primary open space area in Site 1H, changing from fourteen lots under the approved plan to six lots under the proposed plan. This adjustment is intended to improve the visual quality, cohesiveness, and public visibility of the open space area. Other revisions include updated conceptual illustrations of townhome offsets, adjustments to pedestrian circulation, and refinements to how open space areas interface with adjacent properties and surrounding uses.

Overall, the proposed amendment represents a refinement of the originally approved Concept Plan and Development Standards by adjusting site layout and design elements while preserving the Planned Development's previously approved density, land use, and zoning framework.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: Public hearing notices were published and mailed as required by the Town of Trophy Club Zoning Ordinance and Texas Local Government Code. At the time of agenda packet preparation, staff had not received any letters in support or opposition. At the February 12, 2026 Planning & Zoning Commission Meeting, the commissioners unanimously recommended approval, by a vote of 5-0.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the ordinance as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Ordinance
2. PD-37 New Concept Plan
3. PD-37 Existing Concept Plan
4. Bobcat Village Phase 1&2 - PD Amendment Application
5. Notification Letter & 200ft Map PD37

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:

Staff recommends that the Town Council conduct a public hearing and move to approve the ordinance amending Planned Development District 37 (PD-37) to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for Bobcat Village Phase I & Phase II, a townhome residential district on approximately 4.9 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, situated in the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS
ORDINANCE NO. 2026-XX P&Z

AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AMENDING ORDINANCE NO. 2021-28 P&Z; KNOWN AS PD PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT NO. 37 ("PD-37"); TO PROVIDE FOR A NEW CONCEPT PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A 35-UNIT TOWNHOME/TOWNHOUSE SUBDIVISION; AMENDING ORDINANCE NO. 2000-06 THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE AND THE OFFICIAL ZONING MAP; PROVIDING A SAVINGS AND REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS ($2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE AND A SEPARATE OFFENSE SHALL BE DEEMED COMMITTED EACH DAY DURING OR ON WHICH A VIOLATION OCCURS OR CONTINUES; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Town of Trophy Club (hereinafter referred to as the "Town") is a Home Rule Municipality acting under its Charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Texas Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, on December 13, 2021, the Town Council adopted Ordinance No. 2021-28 creating a Planned Development District, which shall hereafter be known as PD Planned Development District No. 37 ("PD-37"), establishing development standards, neighborhood regulations, a concept plan, street types, parks and open space requirements, and associated exhibits; and

WHEREAS, the Town has received an application from C Oil Investments GP Inc., the owner of approximately 4.9 acres of land in PD-37, requesting an amendment to PD-37 to revise **Exhibit B** to adopt a new concept plan and allow for development of a 35-unit townhome/townhouse residential subdivision; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas (the "Town Council"), is authorized and empowered by law, in accordance with Chapter 212 of the Texas Local Government Code, to regulate the subdivision of land and property development within the Town; and

WHEREAS, all legal requirements and conditions were complied with, and after public notices were given in compliance with State law and public hearings were conducted, and after considering the information submitted at those public hearings and all other relevant information and materials, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the Town has recommended to the Town Council the adoption of the amendment to Ordinance No. 2021-28 P&Z, to amend **Exhibit B** and adopt a new concept plan, as amended and set forth in this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, after due deliberations and consideration of the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission and the information and other materials received at a public hearing, the Town Council has concluded that the adoption of this Ordinance is in the best interests of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas and of the public health, safety, and welfare.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB:

SECTION 1.
INCORPORATION OF PREMISES

That the above and foregoing premises are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.
AMENDMENT

Ordinance No. 2021-28 P&Z of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, the same being hereby named and called PD Planned Development District No. 37 ("PD-37") is hereby amended by replacing the original concept plan with a new concept plan, as shown on the attached **Exhibit B**, and all other articles, chapter, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases and words are not amended, but are hereby ratified and affirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

Ordinance No. 2000-06 P&Z of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, the same being the Town's Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, is hereby amended to reflect the new concept plan as set forth in **Exhibit B**, and all other articles, chapters, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases and words are not amended but are hereby ratified and affirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 3.
COMPREHENSIVE ZONING MAP AMENDMENT

The Planning and Zoning Coordinator is hereby directed to mark and indicate on the official Zoning District Map of the Town the zoning changes herein made.

SECTION 4.
SAVINGS AND REPEALER

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other ordinances of the Town affecting the regulation of land and zoning and shall not repeal any of the provisions of those ordinances except in those instances where the provisions of those Ordinances are in direct conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance whether such Ordinances are codified or uncodified, and all other provisions of the Ordinances of the Town of Trophy Club, codified or uncodified, not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in

full force and effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any complaint, action, cause of action or claim which prior to the effective date of this Ordinance has been initiated or has arisen under or pursuant to such repealed Ordinance(s) shall continue to be governed by the provisions of that Ordinance and for that purpose the Ordinance shall be deemed to remain and continue in full force and effect.

SECTION 5.
SEVERABILITY

The sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases, clauses and words of this Ordinance are severable, and if any section, paragraph, sentence, phrase, clause or word in this Ordinance or application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid or unconstitutional by a Court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance, and the Town Council hereby declares that it would have passed such remaining portions of this Ordinance despite such invalidity, which remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6.
PENALTY

It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this Ordinance, and any person violating or failing to comply with any provision hereof shall be fined, upon conviction, in an amount not less than One Dollar ($1.00) nor more than Two Thousand Dollars ($2,000.00), and a separate offense shall be deemed committed each day during or on which a violation occurs or continues. The penalty provided by this section shall be cumulative of all other penalties allowed by law, including without limitation, civil remedies available for enforcement of this Ordinance.

SECTION 7.
PUBLICATION

The Town Secretary of the Town of Trophy Club is hereby directed to publish the caption, penalty and effective date of this Ordinance as required by Section 3.16 of the Town's Charter.

SECTION 8.
EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of adoption and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED by the Town Council of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, this 23rd day of February 2026.

Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor
Town of Trophy Club, Texas

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary
Town of Trophy Club, Texas

APPROVED TO AS FORM:

Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Town of Trophy Club, Texas

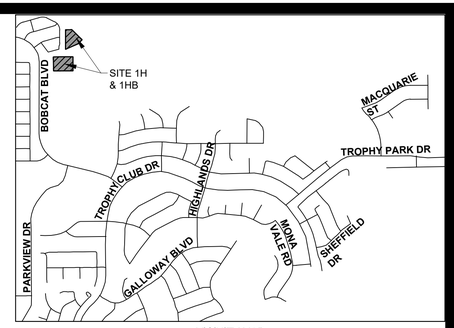
EXHIBIT B

CONCEPT PLAN









VICINITY MAP
N.T.S.

DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

Existing Zoning:	Manufactured Housing
Proposed Zoning:	Planned Development
Proposed Use:	Residential Townhomes
Gross Area:	4.9 Acres
Proposed Total Lots:	35 Lots
Proposed Open Space:	1.5 Acres
Minimum Lot Area:	3,000 Square Feet
Minimum Lot Width:	30 Feet
Minimum Lot Depth:	100 Feet
Front Setback:	10 Feet
Rearyard Setback:	5 Feet
Sideyard Setback	0 Feet
Proposed Guest Parking	37 Spaces
Open Space Amentities:	
Sidewalks (Min. 5' Wide)	
Benches	
Shade Structures	
Direct Access	
Enhanced Plantings	
(Min. 4" Dia. Shade Trees, Min. 3-Gallon Shrubs)	

NOTE:
PROPOSED ROADWAYS WITHIN PROPERTY LINES WILL BE PRIVATELY OWNED AND MAINTAINED.

PROPOSED TRAFFIC CALMING MEASURES



TYPICAL TOWN HOME OFFSET

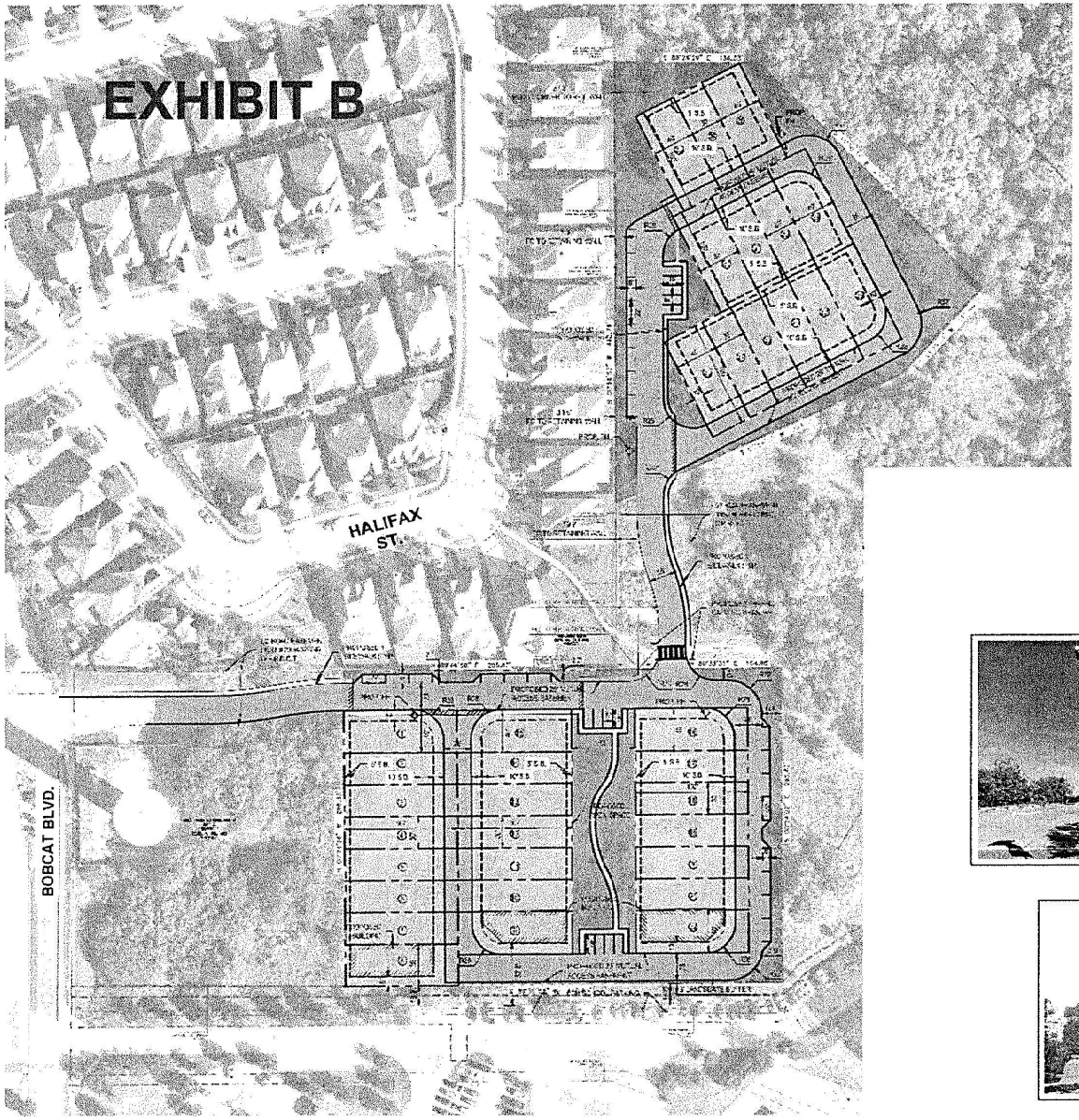


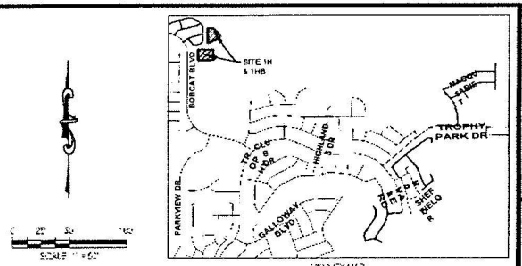
TROPHY CLUB - PD CONCEPT PLAN

TROPHY CLUB - 1H & 1B
Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas
JANUARY 2026

BGE, Inc.
700 N Pearl St., Suite 2100
Dallas, TX 75201
Tel: 972-464-4800 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPE Registration No. F-1046

EXHIBIT B



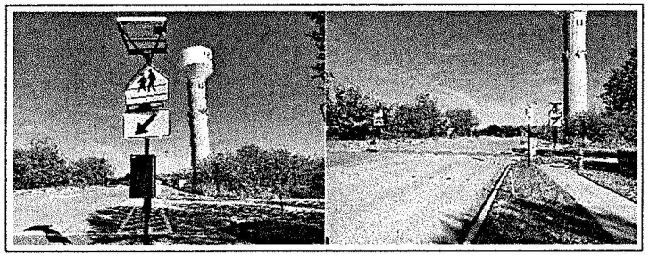


DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

Existing Zoning:	Manufactured Housing
Proposed Zoning:	Planned Development
Proposed Use:	Townhome Townhomes
Gross Area:	4.9 Acres
Proposed Total Lots:	35 Lots
Proposed Open Space:	1.3 Acres
Minimum Lot Area:	3,000 Square Feet
Minimum Lot Width:	20 Feet
Minimum Lot Depth:	100 Feet
Front Setback:	10 Feet
Rearyard Setback	5 Feet
Sideyard Setback	0 Feet
Proposed Guest Parking	25 Spaces
Open Space Amenities:	
Sidewalks (Min. 5' Wide)	
Benches	
Shade Structures	
Lawn Access	
Entrance Markings	
(Min. 4" Dia. 3-way Trees, Min. 3-Gallon Shrubs)	

NOTE:
PROPOSED ROADWAYS WITHIN PROPERTY LINES WILL BE PRIVATELY OWNED AND MAINTAINED.

PROPOSED TRAFFIC CALMING MEASURES



TYPICAL TOWNHOME OFFSET



BGE, Inc.
777 Main St., Suite 1900
Fort Worth, TX 76102
Tel: 972-887-5130 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPE Registration No. F-1046
Contact: David Greer
Tel: 817-872-4005
Copyright 2021

DEVELOPER

BECK VENTURES
13101 Preston Rd., Ste 510
Dallas, Texas 75240
Contact: Yocheua Arrous
Director of Operations & Development
Tel: 214-556-4520 (Office)
Tel: 979-574-5523 (Cell)

PD CONCEPT PLAN

TROPHY CLF - 1H & 1HF
ADDRESS
SURVEY LEGAL DESCRIPTION
4.89 ACRES
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB
DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

THESE PLANS ARE ISSUED FOR THE PURPOSE OF PRELIMINARY REVIEW AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION, BIDDING OR PERMIT. WHICH ISSUED IN FINAL FORM THEY WILL BE SEALED, SIGNED AND DATED.

[illegible]

LOCATION !!
CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY EXACT LOCATION & DEPTH OF EXIST FACILITIES PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

[illegible]

REVISIONS		
REV NO	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DRAWN BY: MLP
CHECKED BY: DAG
DATE: [illegible]
PROJECT NUMBER: 6463-05

CP - 1

TOWN OF
TROPHY CLUB
1 Trophy Wood Drive | Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900

SITE PLAN/ZONING APPLICATION

APPLICATION TYPE – CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW

☐ Straight Zone Change ☐ Planned Development (PD) District ☐ Conditional/Specific Use Permit (CUP/SUP)

☐ Temporary Use Permit (TUP) ☐ Meritorious Exception ☐ Site Plan ☒ Amendment to PD, CUP, SUP, Site Plan

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Project Name: Bobcat Village -Phase 1 & 2 **Total Lots:** _____

Property Address: BOBCAT BLVD **Total Acres:** 4.9

Legal Description: THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272 THOMAS KELLY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 704 **DCAD/TAD TAX ID:** 265787,67956, 282123, 282125

Current Use of Property: _____ **Current Zoning:** PD

Description of Request: Update Exhibit B - concept plan/lot layout **Proposed Zoning:** N/A

APPLICANT / OWNER INFORMATION

Applicant	***Owner (If Different)***
Company Name: C Oil Investments GP, Inc	**Company Name:**
Contact Name: Scott Beck	**Contact Name:**
Address: 13101 Preston Road, Suite 510	**Address:**
City, State, Zip: Dallas, TX 75240	**City, State, Zip:**
Phone: 214-556-4620	**Phone:**
Email: sbeck@beckventures.com	**Email:**
Signature:	**Signature:**

NOTE: The property owner must sign the application or submit a notarized letter of authorization.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- DISCLAIMER: The Town of Trophy Club only enforces Town ordinances, and approval or denial of an application is based on that authority. Permit approval does not exempt the applicant from Covenants & Restrictions and/or HOA regulations.
- All required information, plans and signatures shall be completed prior to application submittal. INCOMPLETE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.
- One (1) folded and collated 24" x 36" plan sets shall be submitted with this application in addition to a digital set in pdf format on a thumb drive or emailed to Planning staff.
- All required application fees shall be paid upon submittal of this application.
- In addition to this application form, a detailed description of the request including all relevant project information shall be attached on a separate sheet to this application.

STAFF USE ONLY

Date Received: 1-16-2026

Received by: Thad

Fee Paid: $500.00

Payment Type/Check #: 2599

Receipt #: 00012438

Case #: ZFEE-000263-2026

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900 | info@trophyclub.org | trophyclub.org

January 29, 2026

Re: Bobcat Village Phase I & Phase II (Planned Development District 37, PD-37 Amendment)

Dear Property Owner:

You are receiving this notice because you own property within 200 feet of, or within, the boundaries of the subject property that is affected by the proposed PD-37 Amendment, which is described below and shown on a location map on the reverse side.

A request made by C Oil Investments GP, Inc., to amend Planned Development District 37 (PD-37), to revise the Concept Plan and Development Standards for "Bobcat Village Phase I & II", a townhome residential district on approximately 4.9 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, situated in the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, TX. ***Case No. PD-AMD-26-002.***

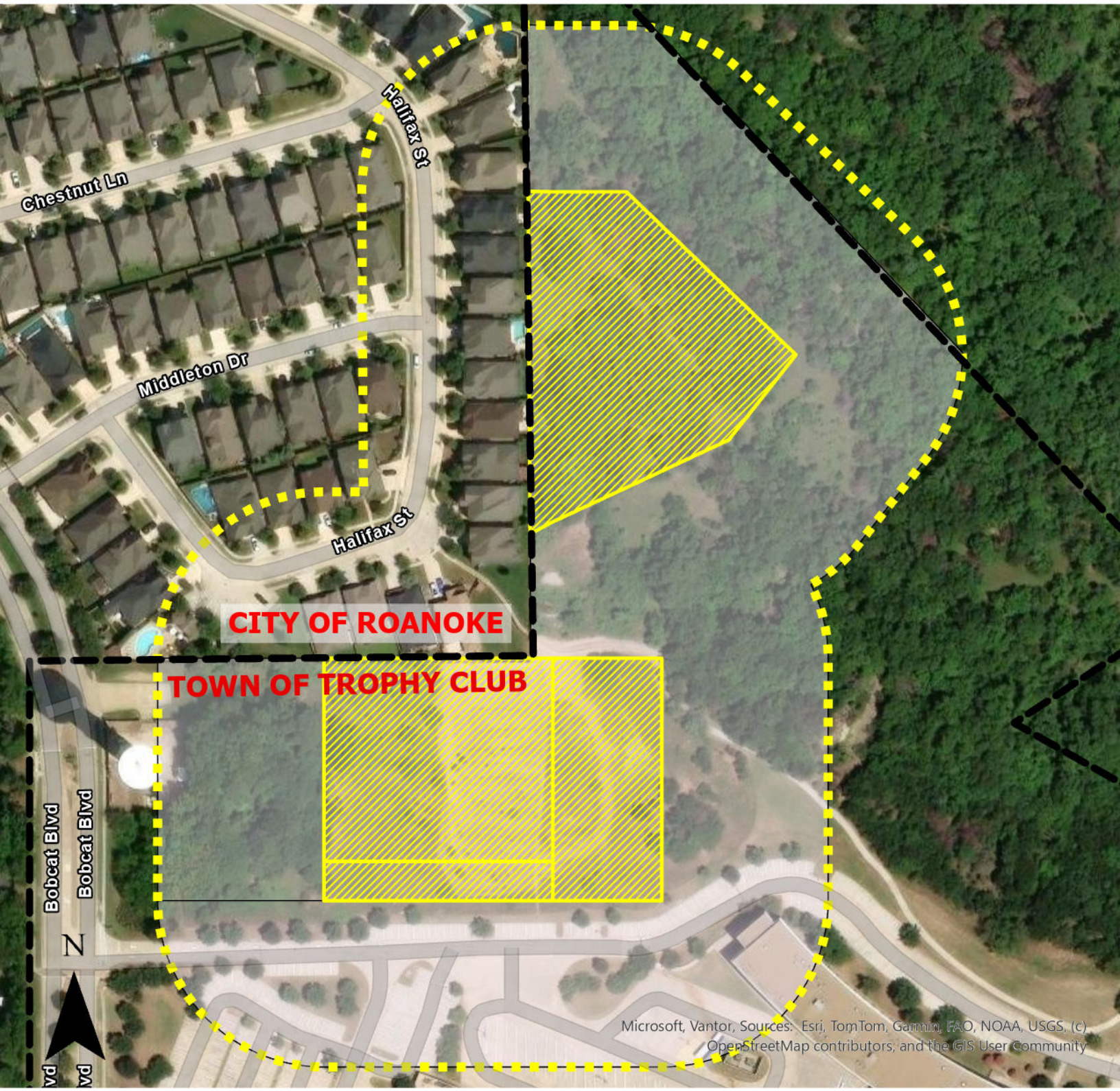
A public hearing will be held by the Planning & Zoning Commission on **Thursday, February 12, 2026, at 6:00 p.m.** and a public hearing will be held by the Town Council on **Monday, February 23, 2026, at 7:00 p.m.** Both meetings will be held at Town Hall, 1 Trophy Wood Drive in Trophy Club, Texas, regarding the above request, and action may be taken on the request at the public hearings.

Public Hearings are scheduled for the purpose of receiving public comment. Feel free to contact me at (682) 237-2916 if you need further information.

Sincerely,

Matt Cox
Director of Community Development

200-FOOT NOTIFICATION MAP
TROPHY CLUB, TX 76262



LEGEND

- Bobcat Village (Phases 1 & 2)
- Parcels To Notify
- 200-Foot Radius
- City Boundary

0 100 200 US Feet

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

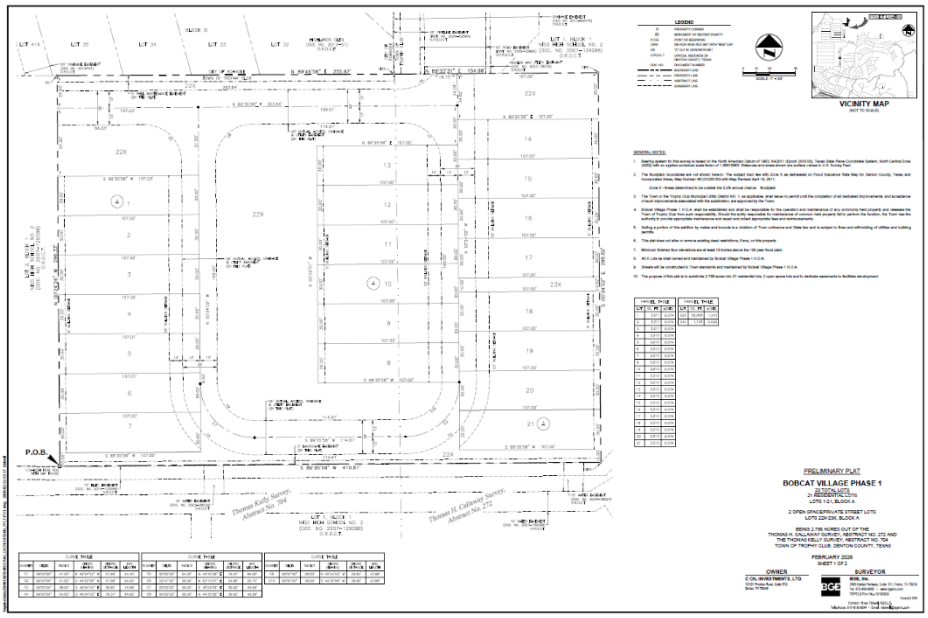
FROM: Matt Cox, Director of Community Development

AGENDA ITEM: **CASE PP-26-002 Bobcat Village Phase I, formerly Well Site 1H (Preliminary Plat)**

Consider a preliminary plat request for Bobcat Village Phase I, formerly well site 1H, a townhome residential development on approximately 2.788 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, and the Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Town of Trophy Club received an application from C Oil Investments GP, Inc. requesting approval of a preliminary plat for Bobcat Village Phase I, formerly identified as Well Site 1H. The proposed townhome residential development encompasses approximately 2.788 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, and the Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas.

The preliminary plat proposes the subdivision of the property into 23 total lots, consisting of 21 residential townhome lots (Lots 1–21, Block A) and two open space/private street lots (Lots 22X–23X, Block A). The development includes private internal streets and common open space areas that will be owned and maintained by a homeowners' association.



Public infrastructure and services associated with the development include a proposed internal street layout designed to meet Town standards. Water and sanitary sewer service will be provided in accordance with Town requirements and through Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1, drainage facilities are proposed to meet the Town's engineering design criteria, and fire protection will be subject to review and approval by the Fire Marshal. All public improvements will be required to meet Town standards and will be further reviewed during the final plat and civil construction plan review.

Staff has reviewed the preliminary plat application and finds that the submittal is in general conformance with the Town of Trophy Club Subdivision Regulations, Zoning Ordinance (PD-37), and Engineering Design Standards, and meets the requirements of the preliminary plat checklist. Any technical comments or conditions identified through staff and consultant review will be addressed prior to or at the time of final plat approval.

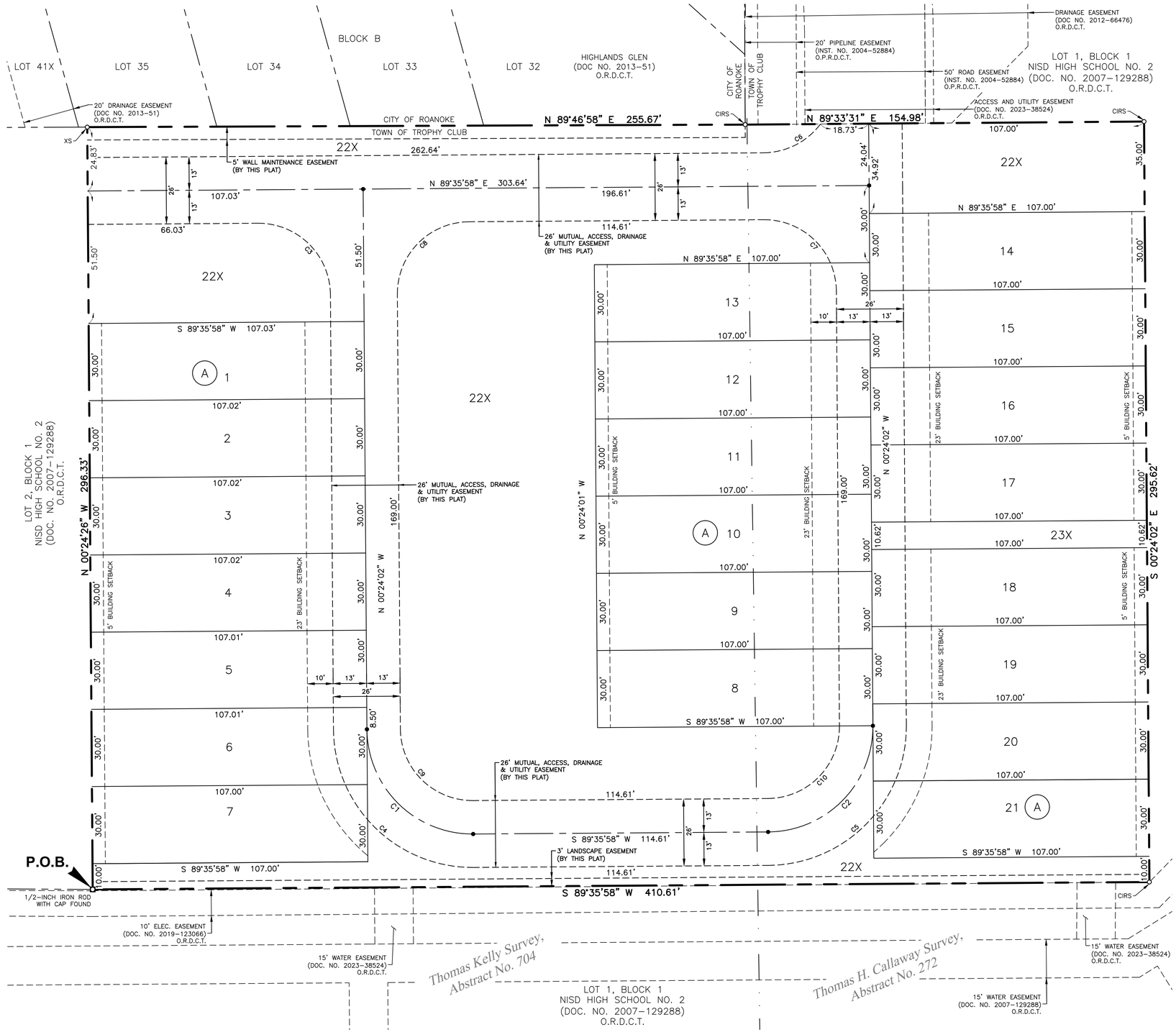
BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: At the February 12, 2026 Planning & Zoning Commission Meeting, the commissioners unanimously recommended approval, by a vote of 5-0.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the preliminary plat as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Bobcat Village Phase I - Preliminary Plat
2. Bobcat Village Phase I - PP Application

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to approve the preliminary plat request for Bobcat Village Phase I, formerly Well Site 1H, a townhome residential development on approximately 2.788 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, and the Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract No. 704, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas.

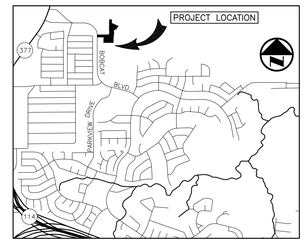


LEGEND

○	PROPERTY CORNER
■	MONUMENT OF RECORD DIGNITY
P.O.B.	POINT OF BEGINNING
CIRS	5/8-INCH IRON ROD SET WITH "BGE" CAP
XS	"X" CUT IN CONCRETE SET
O.R.D.C.T.	OFFICIAL RECORDS OF DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS
DOC. NO.	DOCUMENT NUMBER
	BOUNDARY LINE
	PROPERTY LINE
	ABSTRACT LINE
	EASEMENT LINE

0 10 20 40

SCALE: 1" = 20'



VICINITY MAP

(NOT TO SCALE)

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Bearing system for this survey is based on the North American Datum of 1983, NA2011 (Epoch 2010.00), Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202) with an applied combined scale factor of 1.00015063. Distances and areas shown are surface values in U.S. Survey Feet.
2. The floodplain boundaries are not shown hereon. The subject tract lies with Zone X as delineated on Flood Insurance Rate Map for Denton County, Texas and Incorporated Areas, Map Number 48121C0515G with Map Revised April 18, 2011.

   Zone X - Areas determined to be outside the 0.2% annual chance floodplain
3. The Town or the Trophy Club Municipal Utility District NO. 1, as applicable, shall issue no permit until the completion of all dedicated improvements, and acceptance of such improvements associated with the subdivision, are approved by the Town.
4. Bobcat Village Phase 1 H.O.A. shall be established and shall be responsible for the operation and maintenance of any commonly held property and releases the Town of Trophy Club from such responsibility. Should the entity responsible for maintenance of common held property fail to perform the function, the Town has the authority to provide appropriate maintenance and repair and collect appropriate fees and reimbursements.
5. Selling a portion of this addition by metes and bounds is a violation of Town ordinance and State law and is subject to fines and withholding of utilities and building permits.
6. This plat does not alter or remove existing deed restrictions, if any, on this property.
7. Minimum finished floor elevations are at least 18 inches above the 100 year flood plain.
8. All X Lots be shall owned and maintained by Bobcat Village Phase 1 H.O.A.
9. Streets will be constructed to Town standards and maintained by Bobcat Village Phase 1 H.O.A.
10. The purpose of this plat is to subdivide 2.788 acres into 21 residential lots, 2 open space lots and to dedicate easements to facilitate development.

PARCEL TABLE		
LOT	SQ. FT.	ACRES
1	3,211	0.074
2	3,211	0.074
3	3,211	0.074
4	3,210	0.074
5	3,210	0.074
6	3,210	0.074
7	3,210	0.074
9	3,210	0.074
10	3,210	0.074
11	3,210	0.074
12	3,210	0.074
13	3,210	0.074
14	3,210	0.074
15	3,210	0.074
16	3,210	0.074
17	3,210	0.074
18	3,210	0.074
19	3,210	0.074
20	3,210	0.074
21	3,210	0.074

PARCEL TABLE		
LOT	SQ. FT.	ACRES
22X	52,908	1.215
23X	1,136	0.026

CURVE TABLE					
NUMBER	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD BEARING	CHORD DISTANCE	ARC LENGTH
C1	90°00'00"	41.00'	N 45°24'02" W	57.98'	64.40'
C2	90°00'00"	41.00'	S 44°35'58" W	57.98'	64.40'
C3	90°00'00"	28.00'	S 45°24'02" E	39.60'	43.98'
C4	90°00'00"	54.00'	S 45°24'02" E	76.37'	84.82'

CURVE TABLE					
NUMBER	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD BEARING	CHORD DISTANCE	ARC LENGTH
C5	90°00'00"	54.00'	N 44°35'58" E	76.37'	84.82'
C6	52°41'42"	28.00'	N 63°15'07" E	24.85'	25.75'
C7	90°00'00"	28.00'	S 45°24'02" E	39.60'	43.98'
C8	90°00'00"	28.00'	N 44°35'58" E	39.60'	43.98'

CURVE TABLE					
NUMBER	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD BEARING	CHORD DISTANCE	ARC LENGTH
C9	90°00'00"	28.00'	N 45°24'02" W	39.60'	43.98'
C10	90°00'00"	28.00'	S 44°35'58" W	39.60'	43.98'

PRELIMINARY PLAT

BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 1

23 TOTAL LOTS
21 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
LOTS 1-21, BLOCK A

2 OPEN SPACE/PRIVATE STREET LOTS
LOTS 22X-23X, BLOCK A

BEING 2.788 ACRES OUT OF THE
THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272 AND
THE THOMAS KELLY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 704
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

FEBRUARY 2026
SHEET 1 OF 2

OWNER

C OIL INVESTMENTS, LTD.
13101 Preston Road, Suite 510
Dallas, TX 75240

SURVEYOR

BGE, Inc.
2595 Dallas Parkway, Suite 101, Frisco, TX 75034
Tel: 972-464-4800 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPELS Firm No. 10106500

Copyright 2026

Contact: Russ Tidwell, R.P.L.S.
Telephone: 817-618-5694 • Email: rtidwell@bgeinc.com

\\bgeinc\data\2000\13878-00\SV\04_CAD\13878-00_FPLT-PH1.dwg 2026-02-12-13:17 rtidwell

METES & BOUNDS DESCRIPTION

BEING, all of that 2.788 acre (121,457 square foot) tract of land situated in the Thomas Kelly Survey, Abstract NO. 704 and the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract NO. 272, in the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas; being all of that called 1.500 acre tract of land described in General Warranty Deed to C Oil Investments, LTD as recorded in Document No. 2003-205037 of the Official Records of Denton County, Texas; and being part of that called 1.287 acre tract of land described in General Warranty Deed to C Oil Investments, LTD as recorded in Document No. 2005-56135 of said Official Records; said 2.788 acre tract of land being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING, at a 1/2-iron rod with cap found at the southwest corner of said 1.287 acre tract; said point being the southeast corner of Lot 2, Block 1 and in the north line of Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School NO. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club; as recorded in Cabinet Y, Page 46 of the Plat Records of Denton County, Texas;

THENCE, North 00 degrees 24 minutes 26 seconds West, departing the north line of said Lot 1, and along the east line of said Lot 2, a distance of 296.33 feet to a "X" cut in concrete set at the northwest corner of said 1.500 acre tract; said point being in the south line of Block B, Highlands Glen, an addition to the City of Roanoke, as recorded in Document NO. 2013-51 of said Plat Records;

THENCE, North 89 degrees 46 minutes 58 seconds East, along the north line of said 1.500 tract and the south line of said Highlands Glen, a distance of 255.67 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with "BGE" cap set for corner; said point being a salient corner in a west line of said Lot 1;

THENCE, North 89 degrees 33 minutes 31 seconds East, along the north line of said 1.287 acre tract, a distance of 154.98 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with "BGE" cap set at the northeast corner of said 1.287 acre tract; said point being a reentrant corner in the west line of said Lot 1;

THENCE, South 00 degrees 24 minutes 02 seconds East, along the east line of said 1.287 acre tract and a west line of said Lot 1, a distance of 295.62 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with "BGE" cap set at the southeast corner of said 1.287 acre tract; said point being a reentrant corner in a north line of said Lot 1;

THENCE, South 89 degrees 35 minutes 58 seconds West, along the south line of said 1.287 acre tract and a north line of said Lot 1, a distance of 410.61 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing an area of 2.788 acres or 121,457 square feet of land, more or less.

OWNER'S DEDICATION

That, C OIL INVESTMENTS, LTD. does hereby adopt this plat designating the hereabove described real property as BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 1, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, and do hereby dedicate to the public's use forever the streets and easements shown thereon.

WITNESS, my hand this the _____ Day of _____ , 2026.

BY: _____
NAME:
TITLE:

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF _____ §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for The State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person and officer whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose and considerations therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated,

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the _____ day of _____ , 2026.

_____
Notary Public, The State of Texas

My Commission Expires _____

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

That I, Russell M. Tidwell II, do hereby certify that I prepared this plat from an actual and accurate survey of the land and that the corner monuments shown therein were properly placed under my supervision in accordance with the subdivision regulations of the Town of Trophy Club.

Dated this the _____ Day of _____ , 2026.

Released for city review purposes only on February 12, 2026.

_____
Russell M. Tidwell II, RPLS No. 7142

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL
RUSSELL M. TIDWELL II
6461
LAND SURVEYOR

Preliminary, this document shall not be recorded for any purpose and shall not be used or viewed or relied upon as a final survey document.

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF TARRANT §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for The State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Russell M. Tidwell II, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purpose and considerations therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated,

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the ____ Day of _____ , 2026.

_____
Notary Public, The State of Texas

My Commission Expires _____

TOWN COUNCIL & PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION APPROVAL

APPROVED: _____
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB
DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

BY: _____, MAYOR

ATTEST: _____, TOWN SECRETARY

ATTEST: _____, PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION CHAIRMAN

DATE: _____.

PRELIMINARY PLAT

BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 1

23 TOTAL LOTS
21 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
LOTS 1-21, BLOCK A

2 OPEN SPACE/PRIVATE STREET LOTS
LOTS 22X-23X, BLOCK A

BEING 2.788 ACRES OUT OF THE
THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272 AND
THE THOMAS KELLY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 704
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

FEBRUARY 2026
SHEET 2 OF 2

OWNER

C OIL INVESTMENTS, LTD.
13101 Preston Road, Suite 510
Dallas, TX 75240

SURVEYOR

BGE, Inc.
2595 Dallas Parkway, Suite 101, Frisco, TX 75034
Tel: 972-464-4800 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPELS Firm No. 10106500

Copyright 2026

Contact: Russ Tidwell, R.P.L.S.
Telephone: 817-618-5694 • Email: rtidwell@bgeinc.com

TOWN OF
TROPHY CLUB
1 Trophy Wood Drive | Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900

PLAT APPLICATION

PLAT TYPE – CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW

☒ Preliminary Plat ☐ Final Plat ☐ Replat ☐ Amended Plat ☐ Short Form Plat ☐ Vacating Plat

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Project Name: BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 1 **Total Lots:**

Property Address: BOBCAT BLVD **Total Acres:** 2.788

Legal Description: THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272
THOMAS KELLY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 704 **DCAD/TAD TAX ID:** 67956, 282123, 282125

APPLICANT / OWNER INFORMATION

Applicant	***Owner (If Different)***
Company Name: C Oil Investments GP, Inc	**Company Name:**
Contact Name: Scott Beck	**Contact Name:**
Address: 13101 Preston Road, Suite 510	**Address:**
City, State, Zip: Dallas, TX 75240	**City, State, Zip:**
Phone: 214-556-4620	**Phone:**
Email: sbeck@beckventures.com	**Email:**
Signature:	**Signature:**

NOTE: The property owner must sign the application or submit a notarized letter of authorization.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- DISCLAIMER: The Town of Trophy Club only enforces Town ordinances, and approval or denial of an application is based on that authority. Permit approval does not exempt the applicant from Covenants & Restrictions and/or HOA regulations.
- All required information, plans and signatures shall be completed prior to application submittal. INCOMPLETE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.
- Five (5) folded and collated 24" x 36" plat sets shall be submitted with this application in addition to a digital set in pdf format on a thumb drive or emailed to Planning staff.
- All required application fees shall be paid upon submittal of this application.
- This application shall not be considered administratively complete until Town staff determines that the application meets all requirements of applicable Town codes so that it may be reviewed by the Planning & Zoning Commission, has been placed on the agenda for the Commission, and the agenda has been posted as required by law. An incomplete application shall not be considered "filed" with the Town as defined in the subdivision regulations, but shall be returned to the applicant for completion and resubmittal.

STAFF USE ONLY

Date Received: 1-16-2026
Received by: Thad
Fee Paid: $610.00
Payment Type/Check #: #2599
Receipt #: 00012436
Case #: PLT-000261-2026

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026

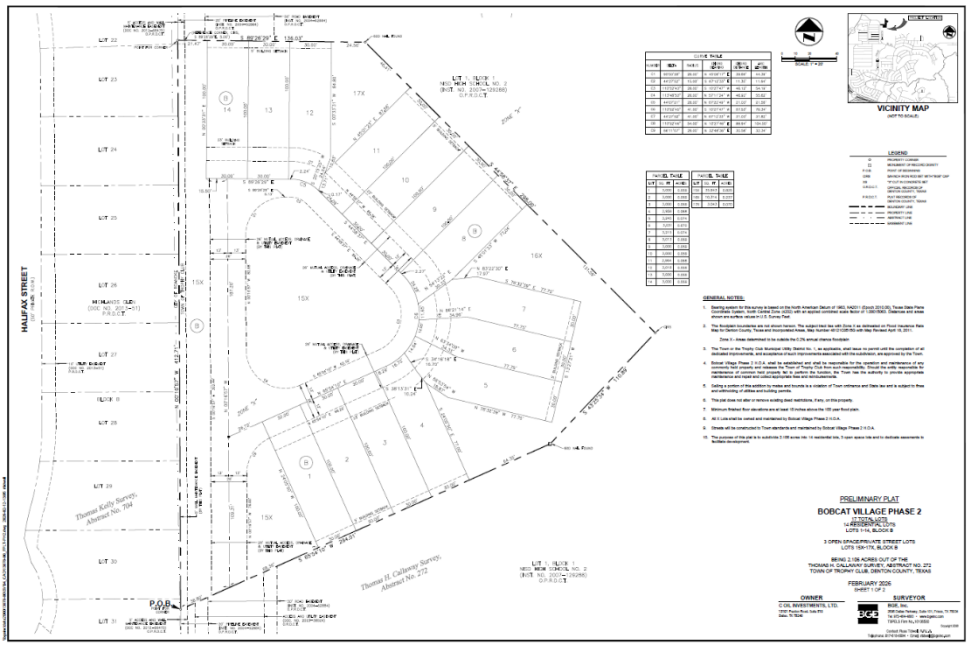
FROM: Matt Cox, Director of Community Development

AGENDA ITEM: **CASE PP-26-003 Bobcat Village Phase II, formerly Well Site 1HB (Preliminary Plat)**

Consider a preliminary plat request for Bobcat Village Phase II, formerly well site 1HB, a townhome residential development on approximately 2.106 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas. (Matt Cox, Director of Community Development)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Town of Trophy Club received an application from C Oil Investments GP, Inc. requesting approval of a preliminary plat for Bobcat Village Phase II, formerly identified as Well Site 1HB. The proposed townhome residential development encompasses approximately 2.106 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas.

The preliminary plat proposes the subdivision of the property into 17 total lots, consisting of 14 residential townhome lots (Lots 1–14, Block B) and three open space/private street lots (Lots 15X–17X, Block B). Private internal streets and common areas will be owned and maintained by the Bobcat Village Phase II Homeowners' Association.



Public infrastructure and services associated with the development include a proposed internal street layout designed to meet Town standards. Water and sanitary sewer service will be provided in accordance with Town requirements and through Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1, drainage facilities are proposed to meet the Town's engineering design criteria, and fire protection will be subject to review and approval by the Fire Marshal. All public improvements will be required to meet Town standards and will be further reviewed during the final plat and civil construction plan review.

Staff has reviewed the preliminary plat application and finds that the submittal is in general conformance with the Town of Trophy Club Subdivision Regulations, Zoning Ordinance (PD-37), and Engineering Design Standards, and meets the requirements of the preliminary plat checklist. Any technical comments or conditions identified through staff and consultant review will be addressed prior to or at the time of final plat approval.

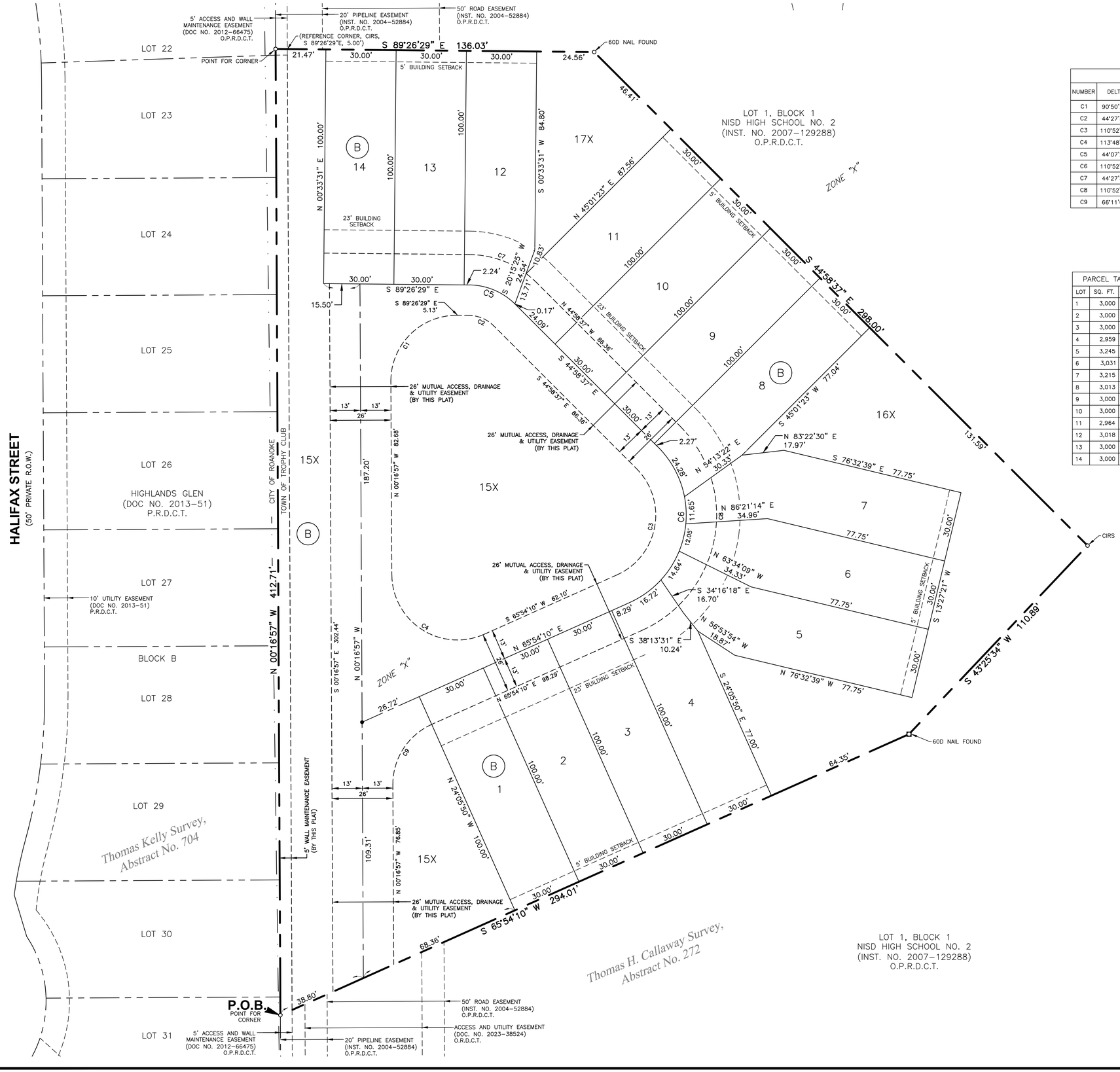
BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: At the February 12, 2026 Planning & Zoning Commission Meeting, the commissioners unanimously recommended approval, by a vote of 5-0.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the preliminary plat as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Bobcat Village Phase II - Preliminary Plat
2. Bobcat Village Phase II - PP Application

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to approve the preliminary plat request for Bobcat Village Phase II, formerly well site 1HB, a townhome residential development on approximately 2.106 acres located on Bobcat Boulevard, within the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas.

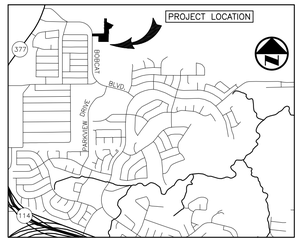


CURVE TABLE					
NUMBER	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD BEARING	CHORD DISTANCE	ARC LENGTH
C1	90°50'28"	28.00'	N 45°08'17" E	39.89'	44.39'
C2	44°27'52"	15.00'	S 67°12'33" E	11.35'	11.64'
C3	110°52'43"	28.00'	S 10°27'47" W	46.12'	54.19'
C4	113°48'53"	28.00'	N 57°11'24" W	46.92'	55.62'
C5	44°07'21"	28.00'	N 67°22'49" W	21.03'	21.56'
C6	110°52'45"	41.00'	S 10°27'47" W	67.53'	79.34'
C7	44°27'52"	41.00'	N 67°12'33" W	31.03'	31.82'
C8	110°52'46"	54.00'	N 10°27'46" E	88.94'	104.50'
C9	66°11'07"	28.00'	N 32°48'36" E	30.58'	32.34'

PARCEL TABLE		
LOT	SQ. FT.	ACRES
1	3,000	0.069
2	3,000	0.069
3	3,000	0.069
4	2,959	0.068
5	3,245	0.074
6	3,031	0.070
7	3,215	0.074
8	3,013	0.069
9	3,000	0.069
10	3,000	0.069
11	2,964	0.068
12	3,018	0.069
13	3,000	0.069
14	3,000	0.069

PARCEL TABLE		
LOT	SQ. FT.	ACRES
15X	35,943	0.825
16X	10,314	0.237
17X	3,043	0.070

0 10 20 40
SCALE: 1" = 20'



VICINITY MAP
(NOT TO SCALE)

LEGEND

- ○ PROPERTY CORNER
- ▫ MONUMENT OF RECORD DIGNITY
- P.O.B. POINT OF BEGINNING
- CIRS 5/8-INCH IRON ROD SET WITH "BGE" CAP
- XS "X" CUT IN CONCRETE SET
- O.R.D.C.T. OFFICIAL RECORDS OF DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS
- P.R.D.C.T. PLAT RECORDS OF DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS
- BOUNDARY LINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- ABSTRACT LINE
- EASEMENT LINE

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Bearing system for this survey is based on the North American Datum of 1983, NA2011 (Epoch 2010.00), Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202) with an applied combined scale factor of 1.00015063. Distances and areas shown are surface values in U.S. Survey Feet.
2. The floodplain boundaries are not shown hereon. The subject tract lies with Zone X as delineated on Flood Insurance Rate Map for Denton County, Texas and Incorporated Areas, Map Number 48121C0515G with Map Revised April 18, 2011.

   Zone X - Areas determined to be outside the 0.2% annual chance floodplain
3. The Town or the Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1, as applicable, shall issue no permit until the completion of all dedicated improvements, and acceptance of such improvements associated with the subdivision, are approved by the Town.
4. Bobcat Village Phase 2 H.O.A. shall be established and shall be responsible for the operation and maintenance of any commonly held property and releases the Town of Trophy Club from such responsibility. Should the entity responsible for maintenance of common held property fail to perform the function, the Town has the authority to provide appropriate maintenance and repair and collect appropriate fees and reimbursements.
5. Selling a portion of this addition by metes and bounds is a violation of Town ordinance and State law and is subject to fines and withholding of utilities and building permits.
6. This plat does not alter or remove existing deed restrictions, if any, on this property.
7. Minimum finished floor elevations are at least 18 inches above the 100 year flood plain.
8. All X Lots shall be owned and maintained by Bobcat Village Phase 2 H.O.A.
9. Streets will be constructed to Town standards and maintained by Bobcat Village Phase 2 H.O.A.
10. The purpose of this plat is to subdivide 2.106 acres into 14 residential lots, 3 open space lots and to dedicate easements to facilitate development.

PRELIMINARY PLAT

BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 2

17 TOTAL LOTS
14 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
LOTS 1-14, BLOCK B

3 OPEN SPACE/PRIVATE STREET LOTS
LOTS 15X-17X, BLOCK B

BEING 2.106 ACRES OUT OF THE
THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

FEBRUARY 2026
SHEET 1 OF 2

OWNER
C OIL INVESTMENTS, LTD.
13101 Preston Road, Suite 510
Dallas, TX 75240

SURVEYOR
BGE, Inc.
2595 Dallas Parkway, Suite 101, Frisco, TX 75034
Tel: 972-464-4800 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPELS Firm No. 10106500

Copyright 2026

Contact: Russ Tidwell, R.P.L.S.
Telephone: 817-618-5694 • Email: rtidwell@bgeinc.com

\\bgeinc\data2\0001\3878-00\SV\04_CAD\13878-00_FPLT-PH2.dwg 2026-02-12-13:05 rtidwell

METES & BOUNDS DESCRIPTION

BEING, all of that 2.106 acre (91,746 square foot) tract of land situated in the Thomas H. Callaway Survey, Abstract No. 272, in the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas; being all of that called 2.099 acre tract of land described in General Warranty Deed to C Oil Investments, LTD. as recorded in Document No. 2003-205035 of the Official Records of Denton County, Texas; said 2.106 acre tract of land being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING, at the southwest corner of said 2.099 acre tract; said point being in the east line of Block B, Highlands Glen, an addition to the City of Roanoke as recorded in Document No. 2013-51 of the Plat Records of Denton County, Texas; said point being a salient corner in the west line of Lot 1, Block 1, NISD High School No. 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club as recorded in Cabinet Y, Page 46 of the Plat Records of Denton County, Texas;

THENCE, North 00 degrees 16 minutes 57 seconds West, along the west line of said 2.099 acre tract and the east line of said Highlands Glen, a distance of 412.71 feet to a point for corner; said point being a salient corner in the west line of said Lot 1;

THENCE, South 89 degrees 26 minutes 29 seconds East, departing the east line of said Highlands Glen, along the north line of said 2.099 acre tract, at a distance of 5.0 feet passing a 5/8-inch iron rod with "BGE" cap set for reference, continuing in all a total distance of 136.03 feet to a 60D nail found for corner; said point being in a west line of said Lot 1;

THENCE, South 44 degrees 58 minutes 37 seconds East, along the northeast line of said 2.099 acre tract and a southwest line of said Lot 1, a distance of 298.00 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with "BGE" cap set for corner;

THENCE, South 43 degrees 25 minutes 34 seconds West, along a southeast line of said 2.099 acre tract and a northwest line of said Lot 1, a distance of 110.89 feet to a 60D nail found for corner;

THENCE, South 65 degrees 54 minutes 10 seconds West, continuing along a southeast line of said 2.099 acre tract and a northwest line of said Lot 1, a distance of 294.01 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing an area of 2.106 acres or 91,746 square feet of land, more or less

OWNER'S DEDICATION

That, C OIL INVESTMENTS, LTD. does hereby adopt this plat designating the hereabove described real property as BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 2, an addition to the Town of Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas, and do hereby dedicate to the public's use forever the streets and easements shown thereon.

WITNESS, my hand this the _____ Day of _____ , 2026.

BY: _____
NAME:
TITLE:

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF _____ §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for The State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person and officer whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose and considerations therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated,

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the _____ day of _____ , 2026.

_____
Notary Public, The State of Texas

My Commission Expires _____

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

That I, Russell M. Tidwell II, do hereby certify that I prepared this plat from an actual and accurate survey of the land and that the corner monuments shown therein were properly placed under my supervision in accordance with the subdivision regulations of the Town of Trophy Club.

Dated this the _____ Day of _____ , 2026.

Released for city review purposes only on February 12, 2026.

_____
Russell M. Tidwell II, RPLS No. 7142

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
RUSSELL M. TIDWELL II
6461
PROFESSIONAL
LAND SURVEYOR

Preliminary, this document shall not be recorded for any purpose and shall not be used or viewed or relied upon as a final survey document.

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF TARRANT §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for The State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Russell M. Tidwell II, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purpose and considerations therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated,

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the ____ Day of _____ , 2026.

_____
Notary Public, The State of Texas

My Commission Expires _____

TOWN COUNCIL & PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION APPROVAL

APPROVED: _____
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB
DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

BY: _____, MAYOR

ATTEST: _____, TOWN SECRETARY

ATTEST: _____, PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION CHAIRMAN

DATE: _____.

PRELIMINARY PLAT

BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 2

17 TOTAL LOTS
14 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
LOTS 1-14, BLOCK B

3 OPEN SPACE/PRIVATE STREET LOTS
LOTS 15X-17X, BLOCK B

BEING 2.106 ACRES OUT OF THE
THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272
TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, DENTON COUNTY, TEXAS

FEBRUARY 2026
SHEET 2 OF 2

OWNER
C OIL INVESTMENTS, LTD.
13101 Preston Road, Suite 510
Dallas, TX 75240

SURVEYOR
BGE, Inc.
2595 Dallas Parkway, Suite 101, Frisco, TX 75034
Tel: 972-464-4800 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPELS Firm No. 10106500

Copyright 2026

Contact: Russ Tidwell, R.P.L.S.
Telephone: 817-618-5694 • Email: rtidwell@bgeinc.com

TOWN OF
TROPHY CLUB
1 Trophy Wood Drive | Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900

PLAT APPLICATION

PLAT TYPE – CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW

☒ Preliminary Plat ☐ Final Plat ☐ Replat ☐ Amended Plat ☐ Short Form Plat ☐ Vacating Plat

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Project Name: BOBCAT VILLAGE PHASE 2 **Total Lots:** _____

Property Address: BOBCAT BLVD **Total Acres:** 2.106

Legal Description: THOMAS H. CALLAWAY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 272 **DCAD/TAD TAX ID:** 265787

APPLICANT / OWNER INFORMATION

Applicant	***Owner (If Different)***
Company Name: C Oil Investments GP, Inc	**Company Name:**
Contact Name: Scott Beck	**Contact Name:**
Address: 13101 Preston Road, Suite 510	**Address:**
City, State, Zip: Dallas, TX 75240	**City, State, Zip:**
Phone: 214-556-4620	**Phone:**
Email: sbeck@beckventures.com	**Email:**
Signature:	**Signature:**

NOTE: The property owner must sign the application or submit a notarized letter of authorization.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- DISCLAIMER: The Town of Trophy Club only enforces Town ordinances, and approval or denial of an application is based on that authority. Permit approval does not exempt the applicant from Covenants & Restrictions and/or HOA regulations.
- All required information, plans and signatures shall be completed prior to application submittal. INCOMPLETE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.
- Five (5) folded and collated 24" x 36" plat sets shall be submitted with this application in addition to a digital set in pdf format on a thumb drive or emailed to Planning staff.
- All required application fees shall be paid upon submittal of this application.
- This application shall not be considered administratively complete until Town staff determines that the application meets all requirements of applicable Town codes so that it may be reviewed by the Planning & Zoning Commission, has been placed on the agenda for the Commission, and the agenda has been posted as required by law. An incomplete application shall not be considered "filed" with the Town as defined in the subdivision regulations, but shall be returned to the applicant for completion and resubmittal.

STAFF USE ONLY

Date Received: 1-16-26

Received by: Thad

Fee Paid: $540

Payment Type/Check #: 2599

Receipt #: 00012437

Case #: PLT-000262-2026

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026
FROM: Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation
AGENDA ITEM: Consider accepting the 2026 Parks and Recreation Comprehensive Master Plan. (Chase Ellis, Director of Parks & Recreation)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY:

In January 2024, the Town of Trophy Club initiated a strategic planning process to establish long-term priorities and guide future decision-making. Through this process, five focus areas were identified, including Promote Quality of Life, which calls for the development of a comprehensive Parks & Recreation Master Plan. This plan is intended to guide the future design, development, and sustainability of parks, trails, open spaces, and recreational programs, while also addressing funding strategies, community aesthetics, sustainable landscaping, and cohesive design elements.

The purpose of the Parks & Recreation Master Plan is to serve as a forward-looking planning tool that evaluates the current condition of the Town's parks and recreational offerings and identifies investments and programming needed to meet community needs over the next 10 years. The finalized report includes an assessment of existing parks and facilities, a trails master plan, recommendations for recreational programming improvements, system-wide infrastructure and median design enhancements, an implementation plan, and potential funding strategies. Collectively, these elements provide a framework for ongoing improvements informed by community input.

Community engagement was a critical component of the Parks & Recreation Master Plan development. Throughout 2025, residents were provided multiple opportunities to participate through both active and passive engagement methods, including:

- A town-wide survey open to all residents
- A statistically valid community survey to establish a reliable and representative baseline of public input
- Pop-up engagement sessions held at the annual EGGstravaganza event and the Tom Thumb grocery store
- A virtual engagement room featuring an interactive online workshop

- A “meeting-in-a-box” self-guided tool allowing residents to share ideas and feedback at their convenience

Based on community feedback and an assessment of existing parks and recreation programming, the Parks & Recreation Master Plan establishes four high-level goals, each supported by objectives and action items:

1. Enhance recreation services, parks, and facilities as fun, inclusive, and multi-generational destinations
2. Ensure parks and trail facilities are clean, safe, and inviting year-round
3. Strengthen community connection through accessible and engaging spaces
4. Foster peaceful connections to nature through sustainable design and programming

Each action item within the master plan includes an anticipated timeframe for implementation, priority designation, estimated cost level, potential funding strategies, and key drivers of the initiative. These action items will be further refined and incorporated into future capital improvement projects and departmental work plans.

The Parks and Recreation Board reviewed the draft master plan at its meeting on Monday, December 1, 2025 and provided feedback. As a result, minor revisions were made, including the removal of overnight camping from the Trophy Club Park plan and the addition of an asterisk noting that all improvements to Trophy Club Park are subject to final approval by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Additional minor edits were made to clarify data, charts, and language.

At the Town Council Work Session on December 8, 2025, the Town Council provided feedback related to population projections, project prioritization, and overall timelines. To allow additional time for Council and public review and to increase comprehension of the entire master plan, the Town Council added the document to its discission topics at the Town Council Retreat on January 22, 2026. At the retreat, the Council and Town staff reviewed all projects and timelines, and provided edits and additions to be included in the final report.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: The Parks & Recreation Board reviewed the draft Parks & Recreation Master Plan at its December 1, 2025 meeting and voted unanimously to recommend approval to the Town Council.

FISCAL IMPACT: The Parks Master Plan professional services agreement includes a lump-sum amount of $244,065, with an additional allowance of $10,000 for reimbursable expenses, which will be itemized and carried on a separate line item within the budget. The FY 2025 expenditure total was $123,281.77, and the remaining $125,783.23 has been accounted for in the FY 2026 Parks Department's General Fund Budget.

LEGAL REVIEW: N/A

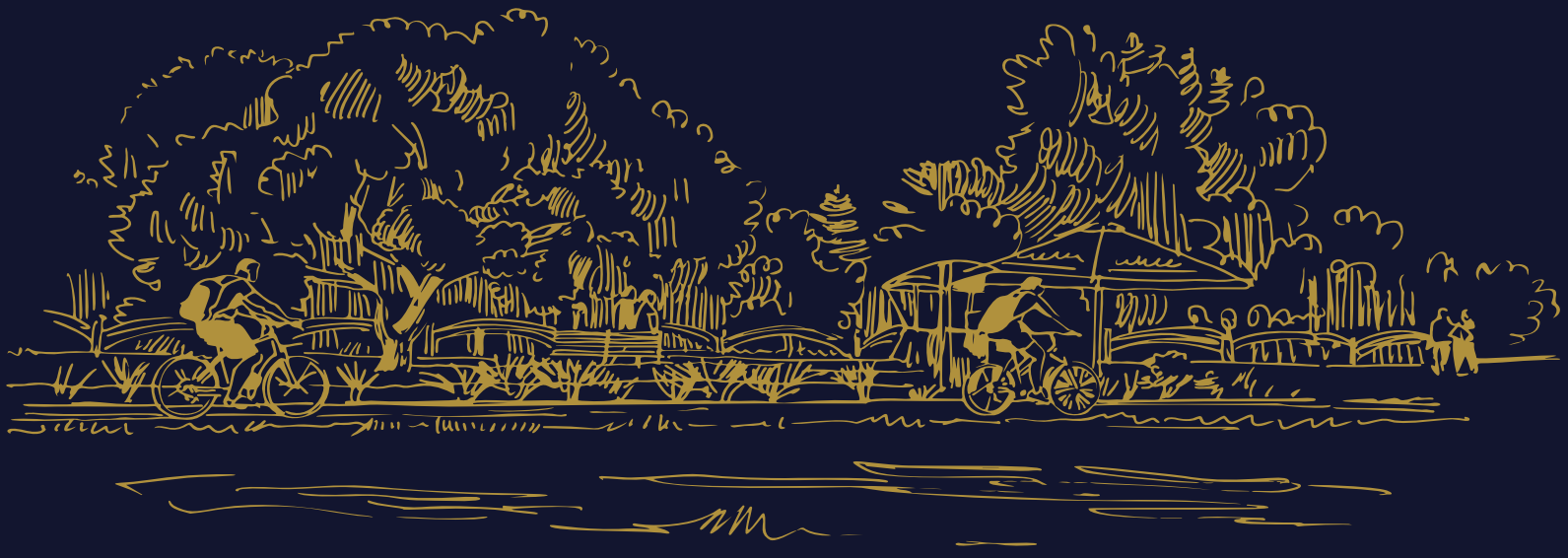
ATTACHMENTS:
1. Parks and Recreation Master Plan

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to accept the 2026 Parks and Recreation Comprehensive Master Plan.

TROPHY CLUB

Parks & Recreation *Master Plan*

ADOPTED FEBRUARY XX, 2026





ToTC Titans Swim Team

Acknowledgments

CITY COUNCIL

MAYOR - JEANNETTE TIFFANY

COUNCIL MEMBER, PLACE 1 - STACEY BAUER

COUNCIL MEMBER, PLACE 2 - JEFF BEACH

COUNCIL MEMBER, PLACE 3 -DENNIS SHERIDAN

MAYOR PRO TEM/ COUNCIL MEMBER, PLACE 4 - RHYLAN ROWE

COUNCIL MEMBER, PLACE 5 -GARRY ASH

COUNCIL MEMBER, PLACE 6 -STEVE FLYNN

PARKS & RECREATION BOARD

BOARD MEMBER, PLACE 1 - PATRICK SCHREIN

BOARD MEMBER, PLACE 2 - ROBERT FERGUSON

BOARD CHAIR, PLACE 3 - JENNIFER KASHNER

BOARD MEMBER, PLACE 4 - GARY ROBERT PACKAN

BOARD MEMBER, PLACE 5 - ANDREW BECK

BOARD MEMBER, PLACE 6 - T. CLARK SIMMONS

BOARD MEMBER, PLACE 7 - CAROL TOMBARI

KEY CITY STAFF

TOWN MANAGER - BRANDON WRIGHT

DIRECTOR OF COMMUNICATION & MARKETING - JILL LIND, CPC, CTE

DIRECTOR OF PARKS AND RECREATION - CHASE ELLIS, CPRE, CPO

PARKS SUPERINTENDENT - JORGE GUZMAN

RECREATION SUPERINTENDENT - MADISON SEIL, CPRP

RECREATION COORDINATORS - MARISSA NIBARGER; AMANDA SALVATO

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT / PARKS & RECREATION - DANIEL WILSON

CONSULTANTS

Parkhill

10% believe in possibility

CivicBrand



Taste of Trophy Club Event

Table of Contents

Acknowledgments **3**

Table of Contents **5**

Figures **8**

Tables **12**

Executive Summary **14**

| Executive Summary 15

01 Introduction **17**

| Plan Purpose, Background & Process 18

| Organization Compliance & Alignment 19

02 Community Profile **20**

| Town Context & History 21

| Regional Location 22

| Demographics & Growth Projections 23

| Community Values 27

| Community Goals & Objectives 29

| Review of Related Studies & Plans 31

03 Community Vision **33**

| Engagement Strategies & Tools 34

| Town Council & Parks Board Input 38

| Community Survey Results & Statistically Valid 40

| Key Findings from Community Engagement 44

04 Existing Parks & Facilities **46**

| Parks Classification & Guidelines 47

| Parks & Facility Assessments 57

| Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas 59

| Parks Buildings 87

| Standards Comparison Assessment 88

| Median & Public Landscape Areas 102

05 Trails Master Plan **103**

| Trail Classifications 104

| Trail Inventory & Conditions 106

| Trails & Sidewalk Systems 112

| Accessibility & ADA Analysis 114

| Community Priorities of Trails 115

| Future Connectivity Opportunities 116

06 Recreation Programming **118**

| Existing Program Inventory 119

| Program Service Analysis & Evaluation Process 121

| Service Categories 123

Table of Contents (Cont'd.)

- Financial Sustainability & Cost Recovery 125
- Partnership Analysis 131
- Program Gaps 135

07 Systemwide Recommendations 139

- Facility Developments & Improvements 140
- Reimagining Trophy Club Park & 800+ Acres 142
- Trophy Club Park 144
- High-Level Business Plan Summary 144
- Trail & Connectivity Improvements 146
- Recreation Program Enhancements 147
- Sustainability & Aesthetic Recommendations 148
- Median Design 150
- Town Parks & Trails Style Guide: Signage & Identity 160

08 Implementation & Funding 162

- Action Plan: Short, Medium, & Long-Term Goals 163
- Guide to Implementation & Strategy 165
- Financial Strategy & Budget Recommendations 175
- Federal Funding Sources 177
- State Funding Sources 179
- Local & Regional Funding Source Opportunities 181

Appendices 183

- A: Community Engagement Results 184
- B: Park Condition Criteria 218
- C: Power BI Dashboard Use 222
- D: TCP Reimagined: Concept Plan 228
  - D: Trophy Club Park High-Level Business Plan Summary 236
  - D: TCP High-Level Business Plan 238
  - D: Operational & Maintenance Considerations 240
  - D: Competitive Market Overview 241
  - D: Financial Plan 242
- E: Median Design Types - Plant Species List 248

Figures

FIGURE 1 - Town of Trophy Club Regional Location 22
FIGURE 2 - ToTC Demographics: Population Projections 23
FIGURE 3 - ToTC Demographics: Racial Makeup 24
FIGURE 4 - ToTC Demographics: Population Pyramid 25
FIGURE 5 - ToTC Demographics: Household Income 26
FIGURE 6 - Top 6 Priorities in ToTC for Parks & Recreation 41
FIGURE 7 - Survey Comparison: Trail Improvement Preferences 41
FIGURE 8 - Survey Comparison: Parks & Recreation Improvement Preferences 42
FIGURE 9 - Survey Comparison: Barriers to Park Use 42
FIGURE 10 - Survey Comparison: Park Activity Preferences 43
FIGURE 11 - Existing Inventory: Overall Parks & Facilities 49
FIGURE 12 - Existing Inventory: Independence Park West 61
FIGURE 13- Existing Inventory: Independence Park East 65
FIGURE 14 - Existing Inventory: Freedom Dog Park 69
FIGURE 15 - Existing Inventory: Trophy Club Park 73
FIGURE 16 - Existing Inventory: Harmony Park 77
FIGURE 17 - Existing Inventory: Lakeview Park 81
FIGURE 18 - ToTC Demographics: Population Projections 89
FIGURE 19 - Peer City Comparison: Park Acreage per 1,000 Residents 91
FIGURE 20 - Peer City Comparison: Residents per Park 92
FIGURE 21 - Acreage Needed per 1,000 Residents 93
FIGURE 22 - Existing Proximity Map: Walk 95
FIGURE 23 - Proposed Proximity Map: Walk 96
FIGURE 24 - Existing Proximity Map: Drive 97
FIGURE 25 - Section: Roadside Trails 104
FIGURE 26 - Section: Off-Street Trails 104
FIGURE 27 - Existing Inventory: Overall Trails 113
FIGURE 28 - Linear Park: Non-ADA Compliant Trail Section 114
FIGURE 29 - Trails Master Plan for Town of Trophy Club 117
FIGURE 30 - Service Analysis Decision Tree 122
FIGURE 31 - Principle Steps for Creating a Financial Sustainability Strategy 125
FIGURE 32 - Service Categories: Actual to Target Cost Recovery Percentages 127
FIGURE 33 - Division Summary and Expense Category Summary Analysis 128
FIGURE 34 - Service Areas Analysis of Fiscal Year 2024 128
FIGURE 35 - Division Summary & Expense Category Summary Analysis of Fiscal Year 2024 128
FIGURE 36 - Financial Service Sustainability Strategy 129
FIGURE 37 - Overview of Town Partnership Agreements 134
FIGURE 38 - Desired Community Events & Activities 135
FIGURE 39 - Desired Recreation Programs for Trophy Club Park & Recreation 136

FIGURE 40 - Community-Identified Priorities for Trophy Club Park & Recreation 136
FIGURE 41 - Trophy Club Park Concept Plan (TCPCP) 142
FIGURE 42 - Trophy Club Park as of 2025 144
FIGURE 43 - Existing Medians in Trophy Club 150
FIGURE 44 - Median Design - Entry Feature (Section & Plan) 152
FIGURE 45 - Median Design - Entry Feature (Plant & Groundcover Selection) 153
FIGURE 46 - Median Design - North Side (Section & Plan) 154
FIGURE 47 - Median Design - North Side (Plant & Groundcover Selection) 155
FIGURE 48 - Median Design - West Side (Section & Plan) 156
FIGURE 49 - Median Design - West Side (Plant & Groundcover Selection) 157
FIGURE 50 - Median Design - East Side (Section & Plan) 158
FIGURE 51 - Median Design - East Side (Plant & Groundcover Selection) 159
FIGURE 52 - Financial Service Sustainability Strategy 176
FIGURE A1 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Visitation Frequency of TCPTRF 186
FIGURE A2- SVS & TWS Comparison: Time of Day Frequency of TCPTRF 187
FIGURE A3- SVS & TWS Comparison: Type of Transportation to TCPTRF 187
FIGURE A4 - SVS & TWS Comparison: TCPTRF Visited 188
FIGURE A5 -SVS & TWS Comparison: Activities Engaged in when Visiting TCPTRF 188
FIGURE A6- SVS & TWS Comparison: Satisfaction of TCPTRF 189
FIGURE A7- SVS & TWS Comparison: Rating of TCPTRF Systems 189
FIGURE A8 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Rating of Strengths & Weaknesses of TCPTRF 190
FIGURE A9 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Prevention of Using TCPTRF 190
FIGURE A10- SVS & TWS Comparison: Most Desired TCPTRF Improvements 191
FIGURE A11 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Most Desired Types of Community Events/Activities 192
FIGURE A12 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Family Most Interested 192
FIGURE A13- SVS & TWS Comparison: Enough Parks, Trail, and Recreation 193
FIGURE A14- SVS & TWS Comparison: Desired Recreation 193
FIGURE A15 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Desired Trail-Specific 194
FIGURE A16 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Desired Priorities for the Town 194
FIGURE A17 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Priorities For the Future of TCP 195
FIGURE A18 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Best Description 196
FIGURE A19 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Live in Household 196
FIGURE A20 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Total Household Income 197
FIGURE A21 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Top Priorities for Future Investments for TCP 198
FIGUREA22 - SVS: Frequency of Visiting TCP 198
FIGURE A23- SVS: Use of Features or Amenities at TCP 199
FIGURE A24 - SVS: Use of the Off-Road Vehicle Area at TCP 199
FIGURE A25 - SVS: Rating of the Quality of Experience of the Off-Road Vehicle Area 200
FIGURE A26 - SVS Priority and Respondent: Comparison Top Priorities for Future Investments for TCP 200

Figures (Cont'd.)

FIGURE A27 - SVS: Number of People Currently Living in Household. 201
FIGURE A28 - SVS: Ages in Households 201
FIGURE A29 - VER Access Points. 203
FIGURE A30 -Visions for TCP: Best Use for Future Generations 204
FIGURE A31 -Access: Where do you Usually Access Trophy Club Park? 204
FIGURE A32 - Access: Ease of Access to TCP 205
FIGURE A33 - Access: How Do You Get to TCP?. 205
FIGURE A34 - Access: Is Wayfinding Sufficient in TCP? 206
FIGURE A35 - Access: Desired Improvements. 206
FIGURE A36 - Access: Inside TCP Wayfinding Rating 207
FIGURE A37 - Access: What Prevents You From Using TCP?. 207
FIGURE A38 - Amenities: Currently Used at TCP and Rating. 208
FIGURE A39 - Amenities: Nature Center Interest. 208
FIGURE A40 - Amenities: Overnight Camping. 209
FIGURE A41 - Amenities: Most Interested in at TCP 209
FIGURE A42 - Amenities: Most Interested in at TCP—Weighted Score 210
FIGURE A43 - Activities: Preserving Nature Importance 210
FIGURE A44 - Activities: Interest in Beach-Style Day-Use 211
FIGURE A45 - Activities: Future Programming (Frequency & Use) 211
FIGURE A46 - VER About You: Description of Household 212
FIGURE A47 -Active Adult MIAB Desired Programs. 217
FIGURE C1 - Power BI: Overall Trophy Club Parks System. 222
FIGURE C2 - Power BI: Private Dashboard. 223
FIGURE C3 - Power BI: Public Dashboard 223
FIGURE C4 - Power BI: Independence Park West. 224
FIGURE C5 - Power BI: Independence Park East 224
FIGURE C6 - Power BI: Freedom Dog Park. 225
FIGURE C7 - Power BI: Trophy Club Park. 225
FIGURE C8 - Power BI: Harmony Park. 226
FIGURE C9 - Power BI: Lakeview Park. 226
FIGURE C10 - Power BI: Linear Park 227
FIGURE C11 - Power BI: Community Pool. 227
FIGURE D1 - TCPCP: Trophy Club Drive Access Entry. 228
FIGURE D2 - TCPCP: North of Trophy Club Drive Access 230
FIGURE D3 - TCPCP: South East of Trophy Club Drive Access. 232
FIGURE D4 - TCPCP: South of Trophy Club Drive South Access 234
FIGURE D5 - Trophy Club Park (2025) 236
FIGURE D6 - TCP Current Amenities 238
FIGURE D7 - Trophy Club Park 2024 Fiscal Year Cost Recovery 239

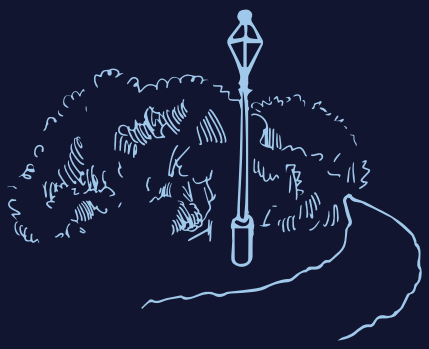
FIGURE D8 - TCP Expense Breakdown **239**
FIGURE D9 - TCP Revenue v. Subsidy **239**
FIGURE D10 - Tax Use/Revenue Enhancement Philosophy **242**
FIGURE D11 - TCP Service Sustainability Strategy **243**

Tables

TABLE 1 - Comparison of TPWD Plan Guidelines. 19
TABLE 2 - Community Values Matrix. 27
TABLE 3 - Comparison of SVS and TWS Across Key Aspects. 40
TABLE 4 - Parkland Classifications & Standards 47
TABLE 5 - Trophy Club's Parks: Classifications & Map Index 50
TABLE 6 - National Recreation and Parks Association 2025 Metric Comparisons to Trophy Club. 89
TABLE 7 - Quantity of Outdoor Facilities Comparison to NRPA Metrics 99
TABLE 8 - Quantity of Indoor Facilities Comparison to NRPA Metrics 100
TABLE 9 - Trail Classifications & Standards 104
TABLE 10 - Recreation Program Comparison: TCP&R vs. Statewide & National Agencies 120
TABLE 11 - Demographic Programming Comparison: TCP&R vs. Statewide & National Agencies. 120
TABLE 12 - Key Town Services to Analyze 121
TABLE 13 - General Programming Offered—ToTC vs. Local Recreation & Leisure Service Providers 132
TABLE 14 - Goal 1: Objectives and Action Items 165
TABLE 15 - Goal 2: Objectives and Action Items 168
TABLE 16 - Goal 3: Objectives and Action Items 170
TABLE 17 - Goal 4: Objectives and Action Items 172
TABLE D1 - Trophy Club Park Current Pass Types and Cost. 238
TABLE D2 - TV/MX, Boat Ramp, General Entry Comparison. 239
TABLE D3 - Operational & Maintenance Impact Assessment 240
TABLE D4 - The Competitive Market Overview. 241
TABLE D5 - ORV Area 243
TABLE D6 - Adventure Area 243
TABLE D7 - Boat Access. 244
TABLE D8 - Park Entry 244
TABLE D9 - Central Day Camping Area 244
TABLE D10 -Festival Areas 244
TABLE D11 - Nature Center/School 244
TABLE D12 -Equestrian/Pedestrian Trails & Trailheads. 244
TABLE D13 - Neighborhood Park. 244
TABLE D14 - Day Camping Area 245
TABLE D15 - Community Park/General Use & Disc Golf. 245
TABLE D16 - Water Access Area. 245
TABLE D17 - Primitive Day Camping Area. 245
TABLE D18 - Pocket Park 245
TABLE D19 - Potential Updated Fee Structure 246
TABLE E1 - Plant Species List. 248



ToTC 4th of July Celebration (2019)



Executive Summary

Executive Summary

PLAN OVERVIEW

The Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan is a comprehensive, community-driven guide designed to shape the future of parks, trails, and recreation facilities over the next decade. Developed through extensive engagement—including statistically valid surveys, town-wide feedback, pop-up events, and stakeholder interviews—the plan reflects what residents value most: safe, inclusive, and connected spaces that enhance quality of life.

This roadmap builds on the Town's tradition of thoughtful growth and stewardship, ensuring that parks remain central to community identity. It addresses current gaps in accessibility, comfort, and programming while preparing for evolving recreation trends. The plan aligns with Texas Parks and Wildlife Department guidelines, positioning Trophy Club for competitive grant opportunities and reinforcing best practices in sustainability and financial responsibility. Implementation is structured in short-, mid-, and long-term phases to deliver visible improvements quickly while planning for larger investments over time. Ultimately, this plan ensures that every park and trail serves as a welcoming destination for all ages and abilities, fostering health, connection, and civic pride.

KEY FINDINGS

- **High Usage & Satisfaction**: Parks are a cornerstone of community life, with over 65% of residents visiting weekly or monthly. Walking is the most popular activity, followed by playground use and attending events. More than half of respondents rated overall park quality as "Above Average" or "Excellent," underscoring strong community pride.
- **Community Priorities**: Residents consistently called for more shade and seating, improved trail connectivity, and inclusive amenities for all ages and abilities. There is also strong interest in nature-based programming and multicultural events to strengthen community ties.
- **Condition Assessment**: While parks remain functional, aging infrastructure is evident. Examples include worn seating and outdated restrooms at Independence East/West, limited shade at Harmony Park, and lack of permanent restrooms at Freedom Dog Park. Trophy Club Park requires an updated master plan, improved signage and accessibility to match its regional significance.

PRIORITY RECOMMENDATIONS

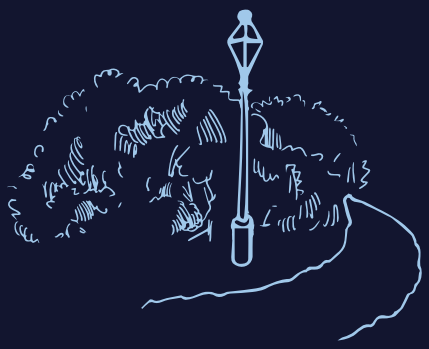
- **Inclusive Play & Comfort Upgrades**: Replace aging playgrounds at Harmony Park and Freedom Dog Park with ADA-compliant, sensory-inclusive structures. Add shaded seating and ADA-accessible bleachers at Independence East/West and Harmony to improve comfort for families and spectators.
- **Trail & Connectivity Improvements**: Upgrade Linear Park trail surfaces and grades to meet ADA standards. Install branded trailheads with ADA parking and digital wayfinding at Lakeview and Linear Parks to improve navigation and accessibility.
- **Identity & Wayfinding**: Standardize signage across all parks and trailheads, and add map kiosks at high-use locations to create a cohesive, welcoming experience for residents and visitors.
- **Activity Center Renovation**: Transform the existing facility into a flexible, multi-generational hub with adaptable indoor spaces and an outdoor program yard to support year-round activities and community events.
- **Sustainability**: Retrofit medians and park landscapes with native, drought-tolerant plantings to reduce water use and maintenance costs. Incorporate green infrastructure and low-water design principles to ensure long-term environmental stewardship.

IMPLEMENTATION SNAPSHOT

- **Short-Term (1–3 years)**: Inclusive playground replacements at Harmony and Freedom Dog Park; Accessible upgrades for Linear Park trails; branded trailheads and wayfinding; initial signage improvements; sustainability planning and landscape conversions.
- **Mid-Term (4-8 years)**: Pavilion upgrades at Harmony and Independence West; Activity Center renovation; expanded trail connections; shaded rest nodes along major trails; continued sustainability retrofits for medians and park beds.
- **Long-Term (9+ years)**: Development of undeveloped parkland for neighborhood-scale amenities; advanced connectivity projects; nature-focused enhancements such as boardwalks and observation areas.



ToTC 4th of July Celebration (2023)



01 Introduction

Plan Purpose, Background & Process

PURPOSE OF THE MASTER PLAN

The Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan serves as a community-driven road map to guide the Town's investment in parks, trails, open space, and recreation over the next decade. Rooted in collaboration and built on the values of stewardship, connection, and quality of life, the Plan identifies opportunities to enhance existing amenities, expand recreational access, and strengthen the systems that support community wellness. It builds upon previous efforts and reflects the evolving needs and aspirations of Trophy Club residents. Through thoughtful analysis and broad community input, the Plan establishes clear goals and priorities to inform future decisions—ensuring the parks and recreation system remains a defining part of the Town's identity and vitality.

BACKGROUND AND INITIAL STEPS

This planning effort began in January 2025 with an in-person kickoff meeting to confirm scope, schedule, and team coordination. By April, the team completed a comprehensive inventory and assessment of existing conditions, including undeveloped Town-owned parkland, established parks, trails, and landscaped medians. Regular monthly meetings with Town staff ensured ongoing collaboration and alignment throughout the process.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Public engagement was central to shaping this Plan. Input was gathered through pop-up events, two surveys (one statistically valid and one open to all residents), a project website, distinctive branding, and virtual and self-guided tools. Additional discussions with Town staff, key stakeholders, the Parks and Recreation Board, and Town Council helped refine recommendations and priorities.

PLANNING APPROACH

The planning process can be thought of as assembling a puzzle—each piece representing data, community input, or technical analysis that, when combined, reveals the full picture of Trophy Club's parks and recreation system. Sometimes that process unfolds in a linear way, and other times it evolves as new insights emerge and priorities shift.

IMPLEMENTATION AND ONGOING EFFORT

It's important to recognize that planning does not end once the Master Plan is adopted. Implementation is an ongoing effort that requires continued evaluation, tracking progress, and updating the Plan as demographics, recreation trends, and community needs change over time. To support this, the Plan includes a defined Implementation Framework with short-, medium-, and long-term strategies to bring the vision to life.

COMPLIANCE AND ALIGNMENT

The Plan is compliant with Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) guidelines for park, recreation, and open space master plans, supporting eligibility for state grant programs. It is also aligned with Commission for Accreditation of Parks and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) standards, reinforcing the Town's commitment to high-quality, accountable, and forward-thinking parks and recreation services.



ToTC Clock Tower

Organization Compliance & Alignment

CAPRA ACCREDITATION & THE TOWN'S ASPIRATION

The Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) represents the national benchmark for excellence in parks and recreation management. Agencies seeking accreditation are evaluated against 67 standards that reflect best practices in operations, planning, and service delivery. To earn accreditation, an agency must meet all 37 fundamental standards and most of the remaining non-fundamental ones, demonstrating a well-rounded and accountable parks and recreation system.

The Town of Trophy Club aspires to achieve CAPRA accreditation as a reflection of its dedication to high-quality, community-driven park and recreation services. This Parks and Recreation Master Plan lays the groundwork for that goal. The Plan provides a comprehensive look at existing parks, facilities, and programs; identifies community needs and priorities; and establishes a clear path from current conditions to desired outcomes. It aligns with the Town's mission and vision, ensuring that recommendations support long-term goals for growth, livability, and quality of life.

Community involvement was an essential part of this process. Input from residents, users, and non-users helped shape priorities and guide decision-making, ensuring that the Plan reflects the whole community. With this Master Plan, the Town demonstrates a commitment to continuous improvement, thoughtful investment, and the pursuit of national recognition through CAPRA accreditation.

TEXAS PARKS & WILDLIFE DEPARTMENT LOCAL PARK GRANTS PROGRAM

The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) Local Park Grants Program provides funding assistance to communities for the acquisition, development, and improvement of local parks, recreation facilities, and open spaces. The program is designed to help communities enhance outdoor recreation opportunities and ensure equitable access to parks for all residents.

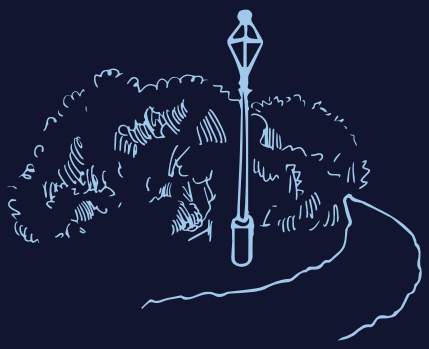
To be eligible for grant points and to demonstrate thoughtful planning, TPWD encourages communities to prepare a Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan that aligns with the Department's guidelines. While a master plan is not required to apply for grant funding, having a TPWD-accepted and locally endorsed plan can strengthen future applications and demonstrate a community's long-term vision for parks and recreation.

The TPWD master plan guidelines outline the minimum expectations for plan content, community involvement, and plan adoption needed for acceptance. These guidelines include a system-wide analysis of current parkland and facilities, identification of community needs, prioritization of future improvements, and documentation of public engagement.

The Town of Trophy Club intends to maintain the guidelines set forth by TPWD for the Local Park Grants Program to ensure this Master Plan reflects both community priorities and state-recognized best practices. By doing so, the Town itself is positioned to pursue future funding opportunities and strengthen its commitment to providing high-quality parks and recreation experiences for its residents, businesses, and visitors.

TABLE 1 - Comparison of TPWD Plan Guidelines

TPWD COMPLIANCE MATRIX	
TPWD PLAN GUIDELINES	**TROPHY CLUB PARKS & RECREATION MASTER PLAN**
Introduction	**Introduction**
Plan Development Process	**Plan Purpose, Background, & Process**
Goals & Objectives	**Community Goals & Objectives**
Area & Facility Concepts & Standards	**Park Classifications & Guidelines**
Existing Conditions	**Community Profile & Existing Parks & Facilities**
Inventory of Areas & Facilities	**Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas**
Needs Assessment & Identification	**Community Vision, Park & Facility Assessments**
Plan Implementation and Prioritization of Needs	**Action Plan**
Supplemental Information	**Appendix: Community Engagement Results; ADA Assessment; Park Conditions Evaluation Criteria**



02 Community Profile

Town Context & History

The history of Trophy Club is deeply connected to its landscape and the people who first called it home. The Town's roots trace back to 1847, when Charles and Matilda Medlin and several pioneer families settled along Denton Creek before moving to higher ground—the area now known as Trophy Club. Their perseverance and sense of community laid the foundation for a place defined by resilience, stewardship, and connection to the land. As the area grew, the arrival of the Texas and Pacific Railroad in the late 1800s brought new opportunities and helped shape the region into a hub for families and commerce, where open land and shared spaces fostered a strong community identity.



Town of Trophy Club Entry Signage

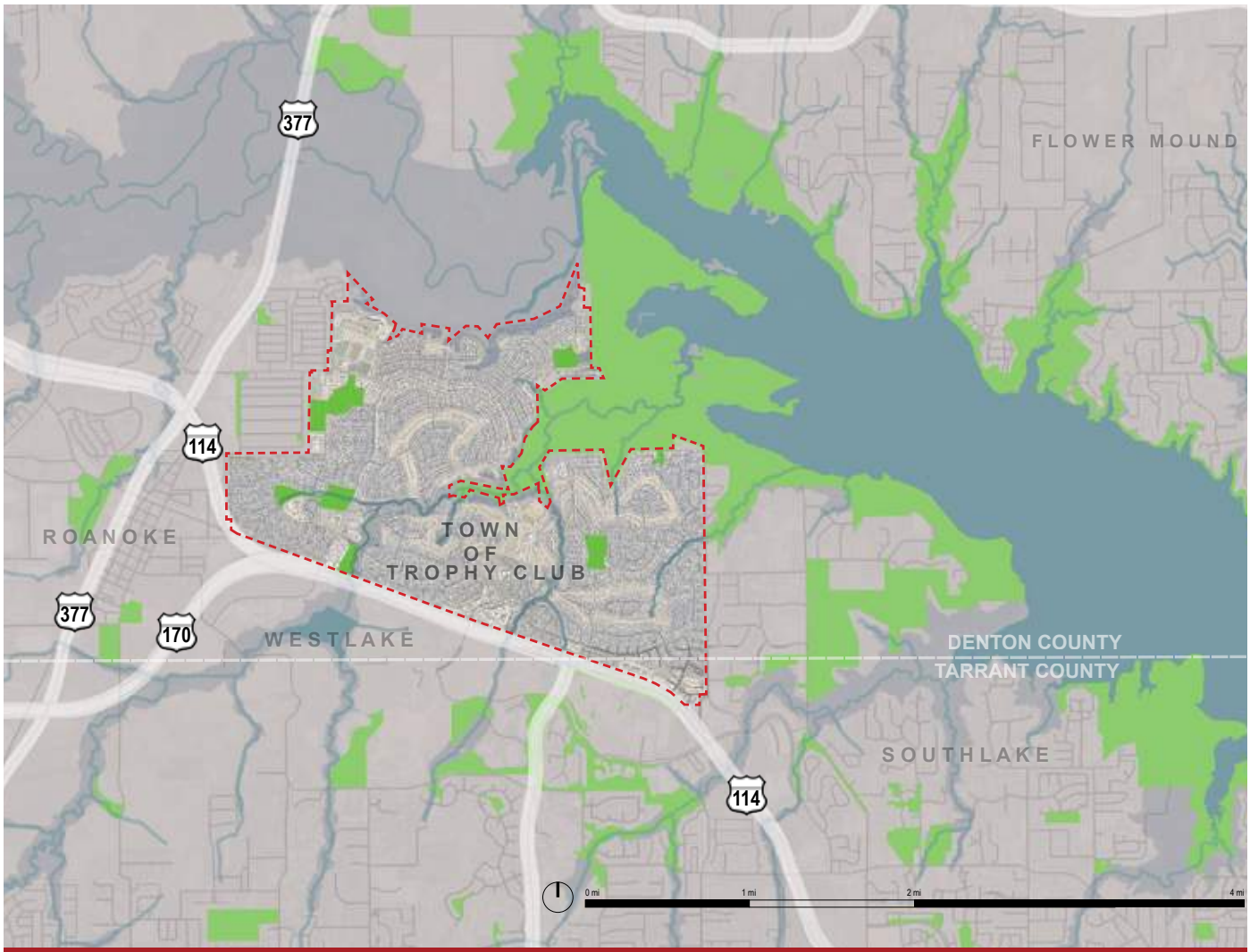
PLANNED FOR CONNECTION

That legacy continued through Trophy Club's transformation in the 1970s into one of Texas's first master-planned communities, envisioned around recreation, natural beauty, and a strong sense of place. Parks, trails, and open spaces became central to the Town's identity—serving as gathering places that reflect its history and values. This Parks and Recreation Master Plan continues that tradition by building upon the same ideals of thoughtful growth, connection to nature, and community pride that have guided Trophy Club since its beginning. It serves as both a reflection of the Town's heritage and a commitment to maintaining the unique character and values that make Trophy Club a special place to live, work, and play.



Regional Location

The Town of Trophy Club spans approximately 4.2 square miles, primarily within Denton County, with a small portion extending into Tarrant County just west of Lake Grapevine. Located along the State Highway 114 corridor, Trophy Club is positioned between the cities of Southlake, Westlake, and Roanoke—an area that continues to experience dynamic growth within the greater Dallas–Fort Worth region. The Town sits roughly 18 miles southwest of Downtown Denton and 23 miles north of Downtown Fort Worth, offering a balance between suburban comfort and regional accessibility.



As development continues to extend outward from the Metroplexes' urban core, communities like Trophy Club are experiencing both the opportunities and challenges that come with rapid growth. This highlights the need for intentional planning for parkland, trails, and open space to preserve the community's identity and enhance its quality of life. In alignment with the Town's Small Area Plan, Trophy Club recognizes that how it plans for change today will define its future character, ensuring that its parks and recreation system continue to reflect the Town's unique values and sense of place.

FIGURE 1 - Town of Trophy Club Regional Location

Demographics & Growth Projections

POPULATION PROJECTION

Population projections were prepared for the Town of Trophy Club (ToTC) through the year 2035 using four different data sources. One projection is based on the American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year estimates from 2018–2023. Previous census data was also used to calculate growth rates at the 25th percentile. Additionally, projections from the Texas Water Development Board were included due to their established accuracy at the state level.

Understanding population growth is essential for planning future housing, transportation, and infrastructure needs. This information also helps guide decisions about future parkland and trail development.



Independence Day Celebration (2022)

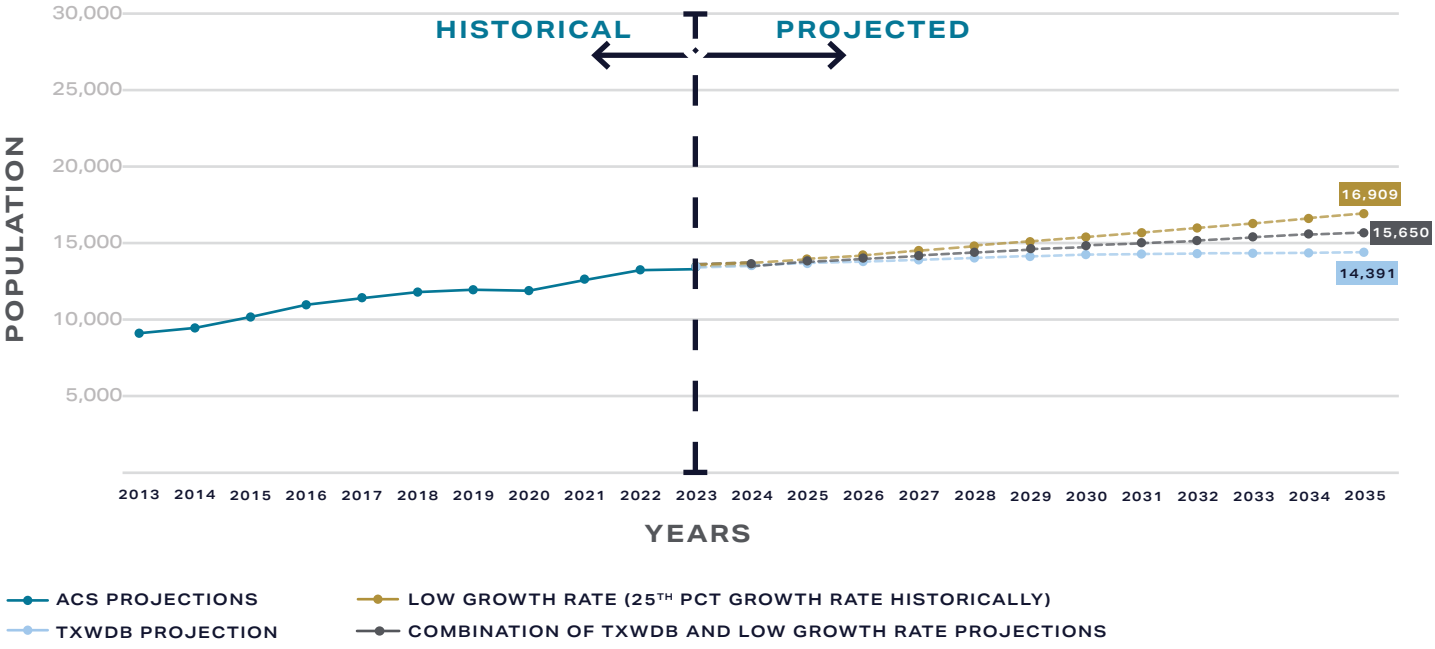


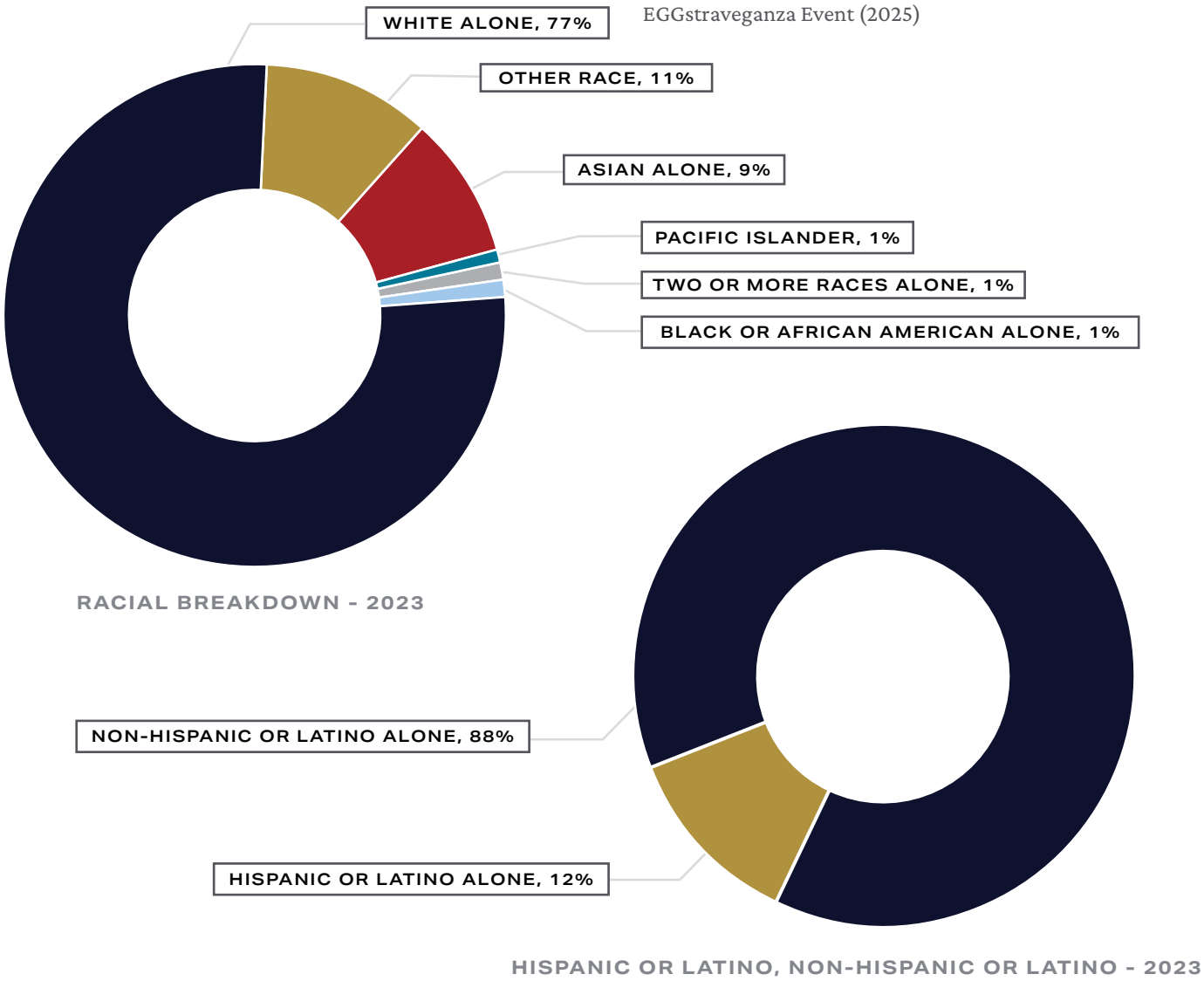
FIGURE 2 - ToTC Demographics: Population Projections

RACE & ETHNICITY

According to 2023 American Community Survey (ACS) estimates, approximately 77% of the population identifies as White, and about 88% identify as non-Hispanic or Latino. Including race and ethnicity data in the Parks and Recreation Master Plan helps ensure that planning and programming reflect the community's full diversity. Understanding this demographic makeup allows the Town to identify gaps in access, tailor programs to be inclusive and culturally relevant, and support equitable distribution of resources across all neighborhoods.



EGGstraveganza Event (2025)



Sourced from: American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates

FIGURE 3 - ToTC Demographics: Racial Makeup

Demographics & Growth Projections (Cont'd.)

AGE & GENDER

Understanding age and gender distribution provides valuable insight into community needs and recreation preferences. According to 2023 U.S. Census Bureau estimates, Trophy Club's largest age group falls between 45 and 54 years, followed closely by residents aged 35–44 and 55–64. The population pyramid shows a balanced gender distribution overall, with slightly more females in the 35–64 age range and a smaller proportion of younger adults and children.

Documenting age and gender trends helps the Town plan for both current and future recreation needs. This includes providing diverse programming for families and adults, ensuring accessible facilities that support aging in place, and anticipating future shifts in demand as today's middle-aged residents move toward retirement. By understanding who makes up the community, the Town can make informed decisions about parks, trails, and facilities that serve all residents equitably.



Independence Day Event (2023)

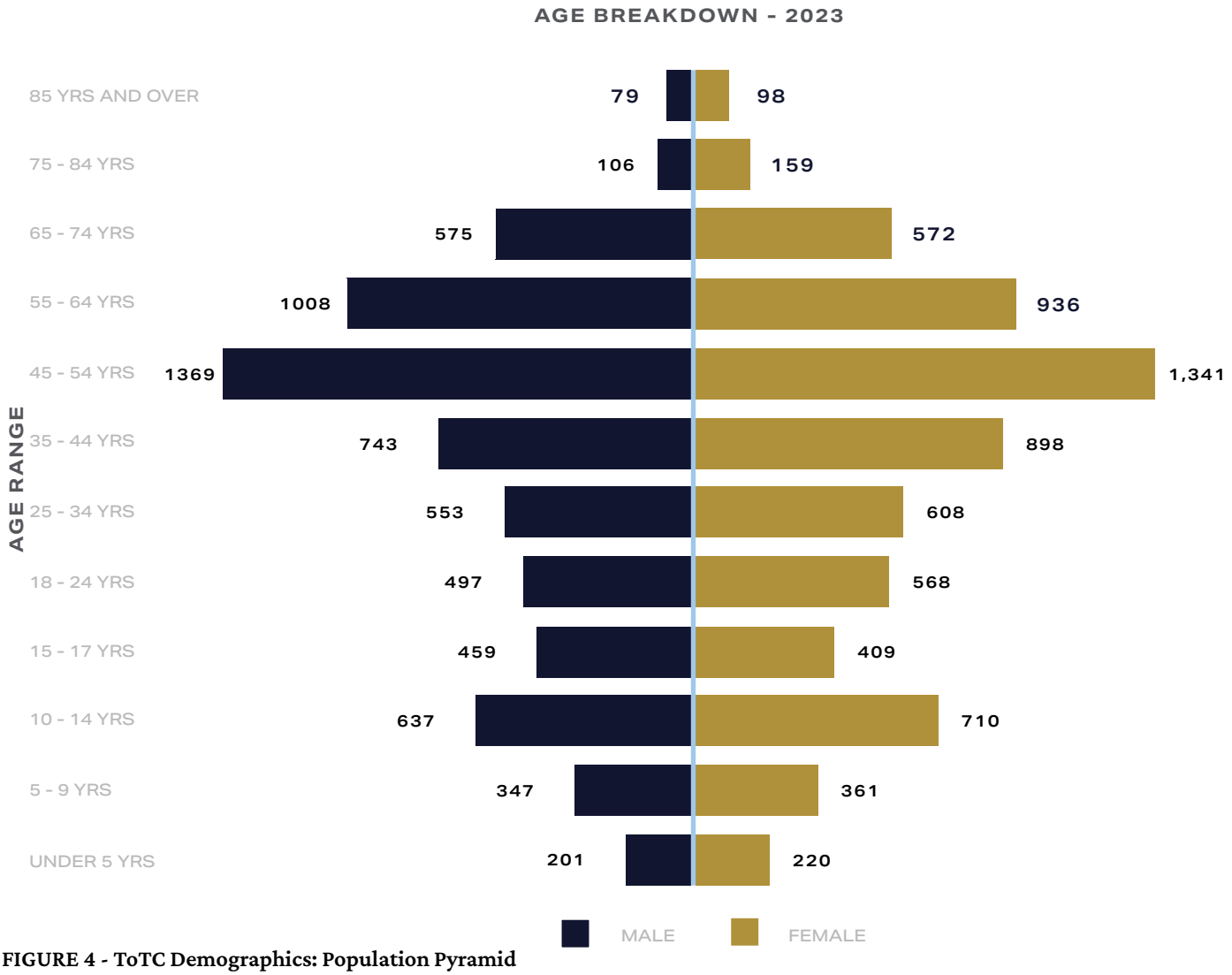


FIGURE 4 - ToTC Demographics: Population Pyramid

INCOME

According to the 2023 American Community Survey (ACS), the median household income in Trophy Club is approximately $193,026, well above the medians for Denton County ($108,185), the Dallas–Fort Worth–Arlington Metroplex ($86,860), and the State of Texas ($76,292).

The income distribution chart shows that over half of Trophy Club households earn more than $150,000 annually, with the largest share, about 2,345 households—earning $200,000 or more. Few households fall below $50,000, reflecting a strong and stable local economy.

This high-income base supports opportunities for recreational tourism, expanded retail, and investment in high-quality park and trail amenities that align with community expectations.



ToTC Roundabout Holiday Tree

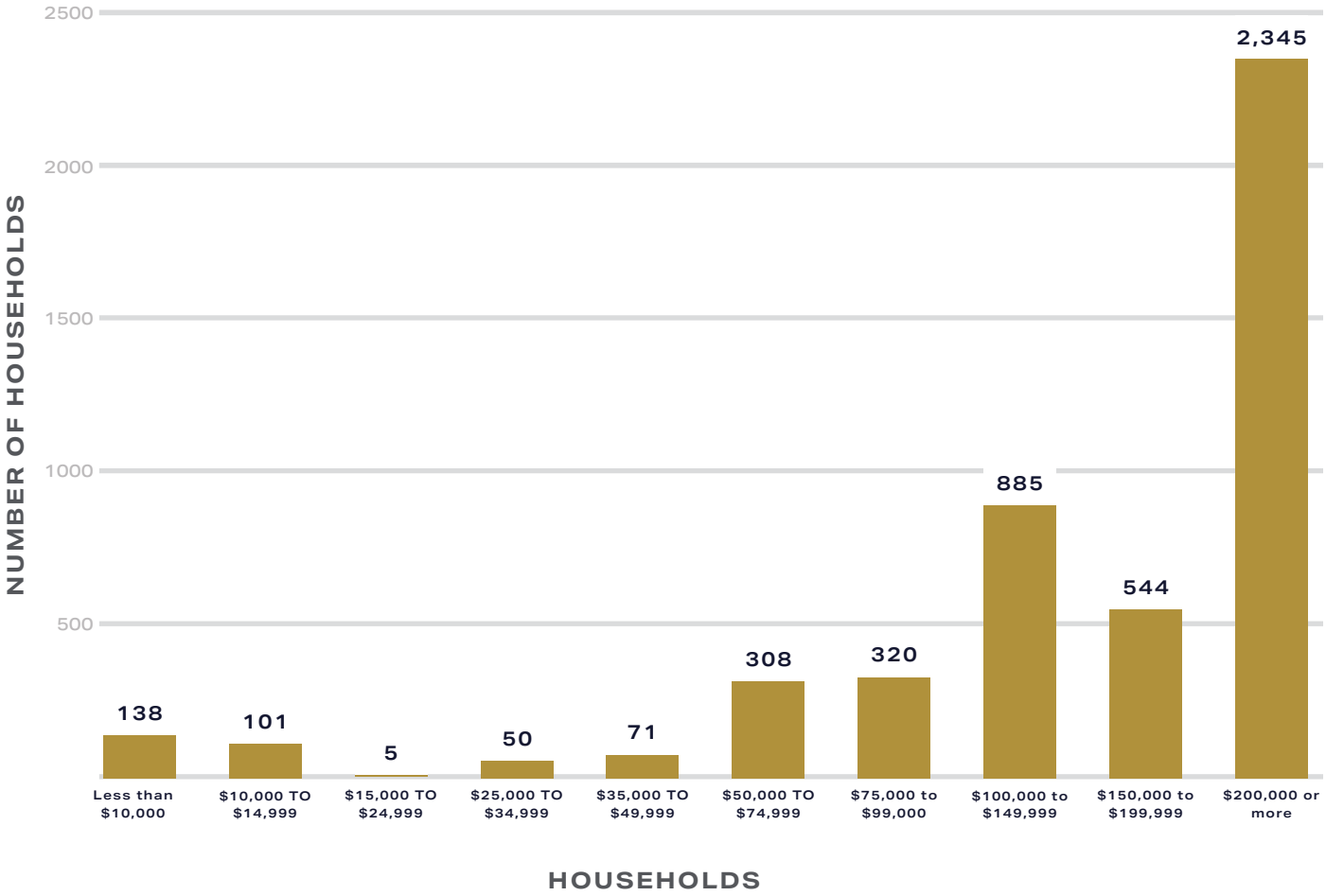


FIGURE 5 - ToTC Demographics: Household Income

Community Values

Trophy Club embodies a community that honors its history while thoughtfully guiding its future. Its residents value responsible growth and good governance, ensuring that development preserves neighborhood character and natural beauty. The Town's emphasis on quality of life extends from its parks and trails to its safe, well-maintained streetscapes.

GUIDING PRINCIPLES OF TROPHY CLUB

Deep-rooted civic engagement, volunteer spirit, and visible patriotism define its culture, creating a sense of pride and belonging. Above all, Trophy Club strives to be a place where people at every stage of life can thrive in a connected, beautiful, and purpose-driven community.

Trophy Club values its history while pursuing responsible growth. The goal is to maintain a high quality of life, strengthen community ties, promote patriotism, and build civic pride for residents at all stages of life.

- Heritage & Identity
- Thoughtful Growth & Governance
- High Quality of Life
- Community
- Patriotism & Civic Pride
- Inclusivity Across Life Stages



ToTC Veteran's Memorial Park

TABLE 2 - Community Values Matrix

VALUE	EVIDENCE & INDICATORS	INTERPRETATION
Heritage & Identity	**Unique history helped shape the town, first master-planned community in Texas.**	**Pride in legacy and intentional community development.**
Thoughtful Growth & Governance	**Careful planning... to maintain the neighborhood atmosphere, Council-Manager form of government.**	**Emphasis on responsible planning and local control.**
High Quality of Life	**High standard of living, healthy, picturesque, and environmentally sound atmosphere.**	**Commitment to comfort, safety, and aesthetics.**
Community Engagement & Volunteerism	**Resident participation in community activities... clubs, organizations, advisory groups.**	**Residents are active contributors, not passive occupants.**
Patriotism & Civic Pride	**Designated Texas Town of Patriotism, with events like 40,000 flags line every street.**	**Strong sense of unity, gratitude, and national pride.**
Inclusivity Across Life Stages	**No matter one's stage in life, Trophy Club brings together a variety of community elements.**	**Welcoming environment for families, retirees, and all residents.**


Wreaths Across America

Community Goals & Objectives

The following goals guide the development of the Parks and Recreation Master Plan and reflect the Town's vision of being *"a connected and vibrant town that provides an engaging and active community experience."* They align with the Town's mission to "*enrich the lives of residents through exceptional services that cultivate a thriving community"* and are rooted in the Parks and Recreation Department's mission to enhance the *"quality of life and environment while providing leisure time opportunities for the benefit of citizens and families of Trophy Club."*

Goal 1: Enhance Recreation Services, Parks, and Facilities as Fun, Inclusive, and Multi-Generational Destinations

ALIGNMENT WITH STRATEGIC PILLAR: PROMOTE QUALITY OF LIFE

CONNECTION TO DEPARTMENT MISSION & GOALS:

- Advances the Department's mission to enhance the quality of life through accessible and diverse leisure opportunities.
- Supports the goal of improving the aesthetic and recreational value of the Town's park system.
- Encourages the development of varied programs and amenities that engage all ages and abilities, consistent with the objective to offer new youth and adult leagues and programs.

KEY OUTCOMES:

- Creation of a comprehensive recreation and program plan that celebrates community diversity.
- Parks designed as inclusive destinations fostering connection among residents.

Goal 2: Ensure Park & Trail Facilities are Clean, Safe, & Inviting Year-Round

ALIGNMENT WITH STRATEGIC PILLAR: PRIORITIZE PUBLIC SAFETY & PROMOTE QUALITY OF LIFE

CONNECTION TO DEPARTMENT MISSION & GOALS:

- Reflects the Department's commitment to maintaining safe and reliable facilities.
- Supports the goal to maintain Town assets and services that preserve natural beauty and public confidence.
- Reinforces operational excellence and stewardship through consistent maintenance and design standards.

KEY OUTCOMES:

- Well-maintained facilities that promote safety, comfort, and community pride.
- Enhanced sense of security and trust in public spaces.

Goal 3: Strengthen Community Connection Through Accessible & Engaging Spaces & Services

ALIGNMENT WITH STRATEGIC PILLARS: PROMOTE QUALITY OF LIFE, UPHOLD HOUSING STANDARDS, & SUPPORT BUSINESS

CONNECTION TO DEPARTMENT MISSION & GOALS:

- Advances the Department's mission of fostering community engagement through inclusive leisure opportunities.
- Supports the objective to develop a strategic master plan that increases access and participation.
- Enhances visibility and awareness of parks and programs, strengthening community identity and Town branding.

KEY OUTCOMES:

- Parks and trails that encourage gathering, connection, and collaboration.
- Increased public participation through accessible design and effective communication.

Goal 4: Foster a Peaceful Connection to Nature Through Sustainable Design & Programming

ALIGNMENT WITH STRATEGIC PILLARS: PROMOTE QUALITY OF LIFE & STRENGTHEN INFRASTRUCTURE

CONNECTION TO DEPARTMENT MISSION & GOALS:

- Upholds the Department's mission to enhance the natural environment and aesthetic quality of the Town.
- Supports the goal to preserve natural beauty through thoughtful planning and maintenance.
- Advances the objective to seek grants and partnerships for sustainability initiatives and green infrastructure.

KEY OUTCOMES:

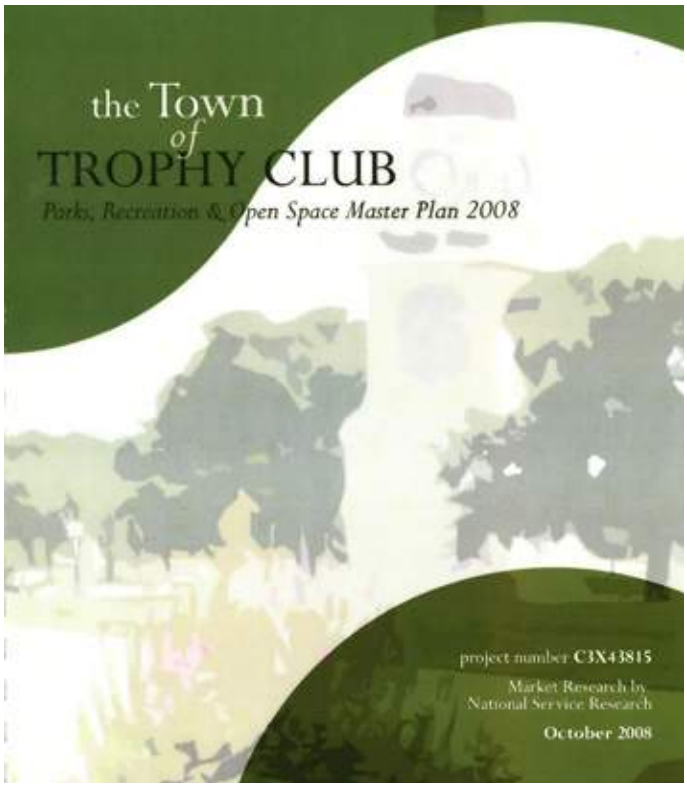
- Sustainable park design that enhances environmental quality and resilience.
- Increased opportunities for residents to connect with nature through programming and stewardship.

GOAL ALIGNMENT

Together, these goals position the Parks and Recreation Department to continue providing high-quality, safe, and inclusive spaces that reflect the Town's values and aspirations. They reinforce the Department's leadership in strategic planning, environmental stewardship, and community engagement—ensuring that Trophy Club's parks and recreation system remains a cornerstone of community identity and pride for generations to come.

THE SUPPORTING OBJECTIVES AND ACTIONS TO THESE GOALS ARE IN SECTION 8 OF THIS REPORT.

Review of Related Studies & Plans



Parks, Recreation & Open Space Master Plan 2008

2008 PARKS, RECREATION, & OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

The 2008 plan established the foundation for parks and recreation planning in the Town of Trophy Club. It aimed to balance community needs with the Town's landlocked status and the constraints of its tax base and funding options.

THE PURPOSE OF THIS PLAN WAS TO:

- Provide a framework for consistent and organized planning and development
- Offer detailed research and insights about the community and the role of parks and recreation
- Establish priorities and guidance based on documented research and community-based needs
- Guide the acquisition and development of park land to meet future demands
- Align with the recommendations and guidelines for local Park, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plans prepared by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department for the Texas Recreation and Parks Account local park grant program

The plan included multiple recommendations to help the Town enhance and support its Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan.



Strategic Plan Fiscal Years 2025 - 2030

STRATEGIC PLAN 2025-2030

The Strategic Plan, developed in 2025, establishes a clear mission, vision, and set of goals, objectives, and strategies that reflect the community values identified by the Mayor and Council. These values form the foundation for future decision-making and guide the Town's long-term direction.

GUIDING MISSION AND VISION:

- **Mission**: Trophy Club will be a connected and vibrant town that provides an engaged and active community experience.
- **Vision**: The Town of Trophy Club focuses on enriching the lives of residents, businesses, visitors, and organizations by leading in exceptional services that cultivate a thriving community.

The plan also identifies key focus areas that help the Town and its partners align efforts and resources to achieve the mission and vision for the future.



Parks Maintenance Plan (2024)

PARKS MAINTENANCE PLAN 2024

The Parks Maintenance Plan, developed in 2024, serves as both a snapshot of current operations and a guide for improving maintenance standards, work efficiency, and long-term planning for Trophy Club's park and recreation system. It provides a clear reference for field personnel and outlines maintenance standards for each facility maintained by the Town. The Plan also recommends expanding current practices by tracking and analyzing maintenance tasks to refine resource planning and by establishing performance measures to guide maintenance priorities and future investments.

CAPRA ACCREDITATION

The National Recreation and Park Association's (NRPA) Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) provides a national standard for quality assurance and continuous improvement in park and recreation management. CAPRA accreditation helps agencies strengthen infrastructure, improve operational efficiency, foster teamwork, and embed a culture of ongoing improvement.

As the only national accreditation for park and recreation agencies, CAPRA demonstrates an agency's commitment to providing high-quality service to its community.



2027 CAPRA National Accreditation Standards

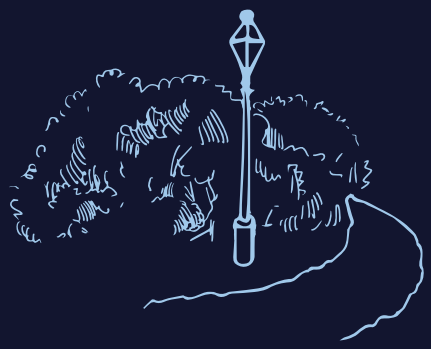
BENEFITS OF ACCREDITATION

For the Community

- Confirms the agency meets national best practice standards
- Highlights the community as a desirable place to live
- Supports securing external funding and reduces costs
- Ensures accountability and responsiveness to community needs
- Promotes high-quality customer service

For the Agency and Staff

- Validates adherence to professional best practices
- Enhances credibility and access to funding
- Improves operational efficiency and overall performance
- Strengthens staff teamwork and engagement
- Encourages regular review of policies and procedures, fostering continual improvement



03 Community Vision

Engagement Strategies & Tools

A central goal of the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan was to make the process accessible, transparent, and inclusive for the entire community. To achieve this, a variety of tools and strategies were developed to inform residents, gather feedback, and ensure broad participation. From thoughtful branding and a dedicated project website to creative engagement opportunities both online and in person, these efforts were designed to meet people where they are and make it easy for them to contribute.

THE TOOLS UTILIZED FOR PUBLIC INPUT & FEEDBACK:

- Project Branding
- Project Website
- Stakeholder Interviews
- Town-wide Online Survey
- Statistically Valid Survey
- Pop-up Engagements (in-person)
- Virtual Engagement Room
- Meeting in a Box (self-guided tool)

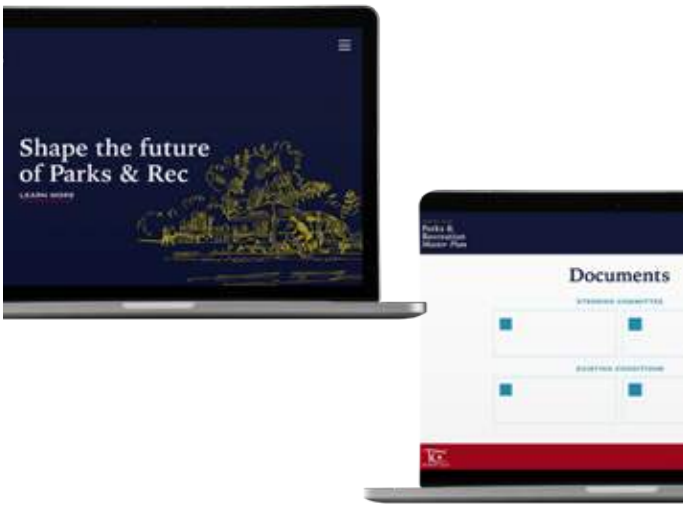
APPENDIX B INCLUDES ALL PUBLIC SURVEY RESPONSES AND MEETING FEEDBACK FROM THE PARKS BOARD.

PROJECT BRANDING PROCESS

For the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan, a dedicated project brand was developed in collaboration with Town staff to ensure it would be both distinctive and cohesive with Trophy Club's overall visual identity. The branding process considered existing brand guidelines, visual standards, and staff workflows to create materials that stand out while feeling familiar and easy to use across multiple communication channels. The result is a clear and recognizable look that helps residents easily identify project updates, materials, and opportunities to get involved.

WEBSITE PROCESS & IMPORTANCE

The project website was designed as a custom, user-friendly hub to keep the community informed and engaged throughout the master planning process. Built with best practices from years of public project experience, the site serves as a central source for project updates, milestones, documents, and upcoming events. As a living, regularly updated resource, the website makes it easy for residents to find information, track progress, and participate when opportunities arise, helping ensure the planning process stays transparent and accessible to all.



Website Branding for Master Plan Website



Branding for Master Plan Prints, Mailers, & Events



Branding for Master Plan Logo

STAKEHOLDER INTERVIEWS

As part of the engagement process, focused interviews were conducted with Parks and Recreation stakeholders across the Town of Trophy Club. These conversations included local sports and recreation leagues, highly involved park and recreation users, Town staff from multiple departments, the Parks and Recreation Board, and members of Town Council. Each discussion was designed to understand the unique priorities, challenges, and aspirations of these groups and how they relate to the broader park system. The insights gathered helped clarify the specific needs of those who shape, manage, and actively use the community's parks and programs. This collaborative dialogue not only informed the technical direction of the Master Plan but also served as an important piece of the shared vision that reflects the collective values and identity of Trophy Club.



Summary of Stakeholder Feedback

Engagement Strategies & Tools (Cont'd.)

TOWN-WIDE SURVEY

An early step in gathering input was the Town-Wide Survey, which was open to all residents from April 16 to May 16, 2025. Accessible online to anyone with internet access, the survey invited community members to share feedback on parks and recreation in Trophy Club. To maximize awareness and participation, the survey was promoted through the project website, the Town website, social media channels, and Town events such as pop-up engagements. This open survey expanded opportunities for input, ensuring that any resident who wanted to provide feedback had the chance to do so.

STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY

Building on the Town-Wide Survey, a statistically valid community survey was then conducted to provide a reliable, representative baseline of public input. This survey ensured that the Master Plan reflected the priorities of the community, rather than only the most vocal individuals or groups. By reaching a representative sample of Trophy Club households, the survey reinforced the value of other outreach efforts—offering confirmation that the ideas and themes gathered through meetings, pop-ups, and online tools aligned with the broader community's perspective. This balance gave the project team and Town leaders greater confidence that the Master Plan was built on a strong and equitable foundation of resident feedback.

POP-UP ENGAGEMENTS

While digital tools reached many, in-person touchpoints remained equally important. To meet residents where they are, the project team hosted pop-up engagement sessions at two highly visible community locations: the annual EGGstravaganza event and the local Tom Thumb grocery store. These pop-ups provided a quick, approachable way for people to learn about the Parks and Recreation Master Plan and share high-level feedback without needing to attend a formal meeting. Designed for convenience, the pop-ups captured ideas from residents who might not otherwise participate, while also spreading awareness of the project more broadly. This approach helped broaden the reach of engagement, ensuring that feedback reflected the perspectives of a wider cross-section of the Trophy Club community.



Pop-Up at Trophy Club EGGstraveganza Event (April 2025)



Pop-Up at Local Tom Thumb (April 2025)

VIRTUAL ENGAGEMENT ROOM

The Virtual Engagement Room is an interactive online workshop, focused specifically on Trophy Club Park. This tool allowed residents to explore different "stations" at their own pace, from home or on a mobile device, and provide input on how they use the park today and what they would like to see in the future. Through mapping activities, prioritization exercises, and short surveys, participants could share ideas about trails, facilities, natural areas, and new opportunities. The Virtual Engagement Room expanded access to the planning process, ensuring that more voices contributed to the long-term vision for Trophy Club Park.

MEETING IN A BOX

The Meeting in a Box is a flexible, self-guided way for community members to share their ideas and feedback for the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan. Designed to expand engagement beyond standard public meetings, it makes it easy for residents to host small group discussions on their own time —whether with neighbors, friends, co-workers, book clubs, church groups, or community organizations.

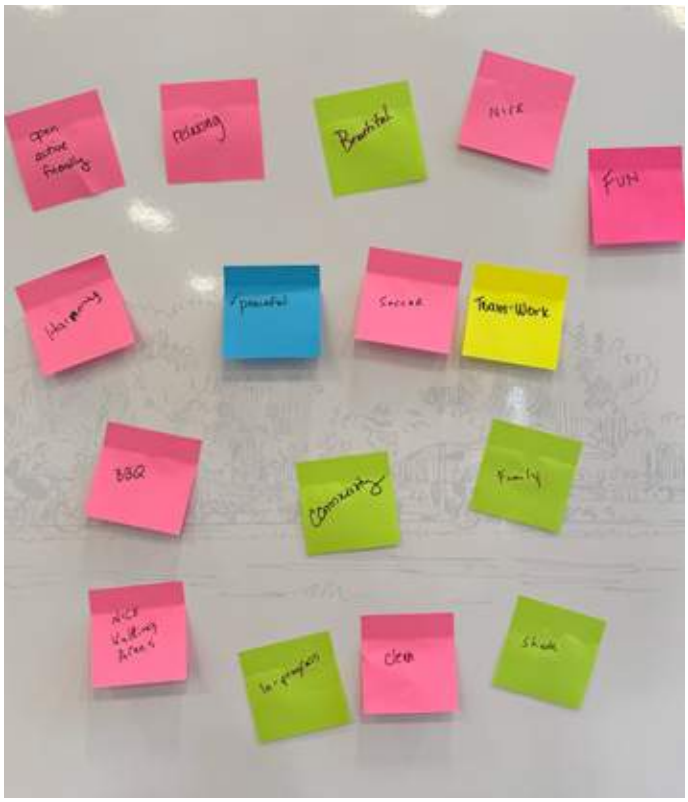
These small group meetings can last anywhere from 30 minutes to 2 hours, depending on how many questions the group wants to discuss and the length of conversation. Participants can choose to answer as many questions as they like. Groups submit their thoughts and ideas through the Meeting in a Box platform, adding valuable community input to the planning process and helping ensure more voices are heard throughout Trophy Club.

ACTIVE & PASSIVE ENGAGEMENT FOR PARK PLANNING

Combined, these outreach strategies formed a comprehensive engagement program that blended clear communication with accessible and multiple opportunities to participate. By combining innovative digital platforms, statistically valid survey results, on-the-ground events, and self-guided tools, the process captured input from both broad and representative audiences. This inclusive approach not only strengthened the Master Plan but also deepened the connection between residents and the parks that enrich their daily lives.



EGGstraveganza Pop-up Feedback (April 2025)



Tom Thumb Pop-Up Feedback (April 2025)

Town Council & Parks Board Input

The Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan is the result of visionary leadership and strong collaboration between the Town Council, Park Board, Parks and Recreation Department Staff, and the Project Team. From the earliest stages, the Council and Board recognized the need for a comprehensive plan to guide the future of parks and recreation in our community. This foresight ensured that the initiative was not only responsive to current needs but also proactive in preparing for future growth.

THEIR COMMITMENT WAS EVIDENT IN SEVERAL KEY WAYS:

- **Recognizing the Need and Setting Priorities:** The process began with a shared understanding that a structured, long-term approach was essential to maintain and enhance the quality of life in Trophy Club. This recognition laid the foundation for the Master Plan.
- **Providing Financial Support and Strategic Alignment:** The Council and Board demonstrated unwavering support by allocating healthy funding to make this vision a reality. They also ensured that the plan aligned with the pillars of the Town's Strategic Plan, reinforcing parks and recreation as a cornerstone of community well-being.
- **Empowering the Parks & Recreation Department:** By granting trust and flexibility, the Council and Board allowed the Parks and Recreation Department to lead the effort, collaborate with other Town departments, and provide expert guidance to Council and the Parks Board throughout the process.

TOUCHPOINTS

Equally important were the touchpoints between the Project Team, Town Council, and Park Board during the development of the plan.

THESE INTERACTIONS ENSURED TRANSPARENCY, ACCOUNTABILITY, AND SHARED OWNERSHIP:

- **Input on Recreation Services:** Council members and Park Board representatives offered valuable perspectives on current and future recreation programming, helping shape recommendations that reflect community needs.
- **Regular Updates and Open Dialogue:** Frequent updates kept both bodies informed about progress and milestones, fostering constructive feedback and ensuring alignment with strategic objectives.

This collaborative approach created a strong foundation of trust and accountability. By involving the Town Council and Park Board at key stages, the Master Plan reflects a shared vision—one that balances innovation with practicality and positions Trophy Club for long-term success.

Highlight: Education & Training

As part of the master planning process, a comprehensive financial sustainability initiative was undertaken to strengthen understanding of the fiscal realities and best practices that guide sustainable park and recreation service delivery. The effort was designed to inform and align staff, appointed officials, and elected leaders around principles of fiscal responsibility and long-term stewardship.

A series of staff education sessions were conducted in 2025 on January 7, February 18, April 22, July 29, September 25, October 1, and October 7. These sessions focused on developing a shared understanding of the cost of service, beneficiary of service, and related funding strategies. On April 21, the Parks and Recreation Advisory Board participated in a focused discussion on the concept of "beneficiary of service," examining who benefits from various services and how that understanding supports equitable and responsible resource allocation. On April 22, local business and organizational partners took part in a collaborative session aimed at strengthening partnerships, identifying opportunities for mutual support, and reducing potential duplication of services and resources across the community.



Independence Park East: Ballpark Entry

Community Survey Results & Statistically Valid Survey Comparison

Town-Wide Survey (TWS) and the Statistically Valid Survey (SVS) work together to inform the Parks and Recreation Master Plan. The TWS broadened participation by inviting any resident to share input, while the SVS provided a representative, statistically reliable baseline. Together, they build confidence that priorities reflect both community-wide needs and the voices of engaged residents.

THE TWS AND SVS REPRESENT TWO COMPLEMENTARY APPROACHES TO COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT:

- **Town-Wide Survey (TWS):** Open, inclusive, and accessible to anyone who wanted to participate. It reflects the voices of engaged residents and advocacy groups, offering a rich source of ideas and enthusiasm.
- **Statistically Valid Survey (SVS):** Structured, scientific, and representative of the entire community. It provides confidence in trends and ensures that decisions are grounded in equity and accuracy.

TOGETHER, THESE SURVEYS ANSWER TWO IMPORTANT QUESTIONS:

- **TWS:** What do the most engaged residents care about?
- **SVS:** What does the whole community want?



TROPHY CLUB

Parks & Recreation *Master Plan*

UNIQUE CODE

00000

TROPHY CLUB PARKS & RECREATION MASTER PLAN – STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY

Trophy Club is developing a Parks & Recreation Master Plan to guide future investments in parks, trails, and recreation programs. This plan will help ensure our community's outdoor spaces continue to meet the needs of residents as we grow. If you are interested in learning more about the Master Plan, visit https://tcparksandrecreationmasterplan/ for more information.

Your input is essential! This is a statistically valid survey, meaning it's designed to accurately reflect the opinions of the entire community. For this survey, households were randomly selected to participate, so you may have received one while your neighbor did not.

There are two ways to complete the survey: online or using the printed survey provided. Please complete one survey per household. If responding online, you will be prompted to enter the unique code provided to you. If using the printed survey, please write your unique code in the space provided and return it using the prepaid envelope—no additional steps are needed.

Even if you participated in our first survey, which was open from April 16 to May 16, 2025, we encourage you to take this one as well. This additional survey is part of a scientifically designed process to accurately represent the Town of Trophy Club and its residents.

Thank you for sharing your thoughts and helping shape the future of Trophy Club's parks!

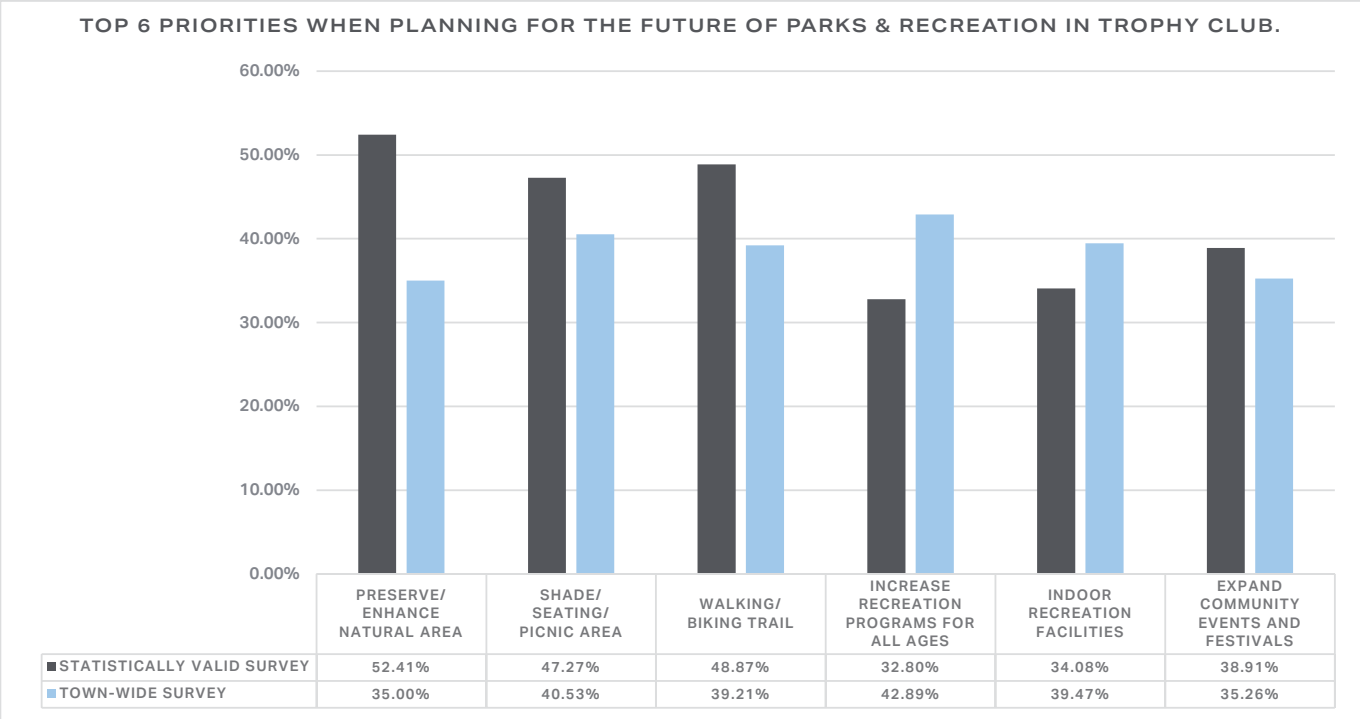
Statistically Valid Survey Mailer

TABLE 3 - Comparison of SVS and TWS Across Key Aspects

COMPARISON OF STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY (SVS) AND TOWN-WIDE SURVEY (TWS)			
ASPECT	**STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY (SVS)**	**TOWN-WIDE SURVEY (TWS)**	**PLANNING IMPLICATION**
Purpose	Represent community-wide views	Maximize participation & idea capture	Use together for breadth + depth
Sampling	Randomized, representative	Self-selected, open link	SVS = equity in voice; TWS = engagement pulse
Confidence	95% ± 5.4% margin of error	Non-probability sample	SVS = trend reliability; TWS = directional insights
Participation	318 Responses	484 Responses	TWS often larger but more skewed
Demographics	Weighted to match Town profile	May over represent active groups	Examine subgroup patterns carefully
Best For	Setting citywide priorities; budgeting	Surfacing emerging interests; advocacy	Merge signals; note divergence

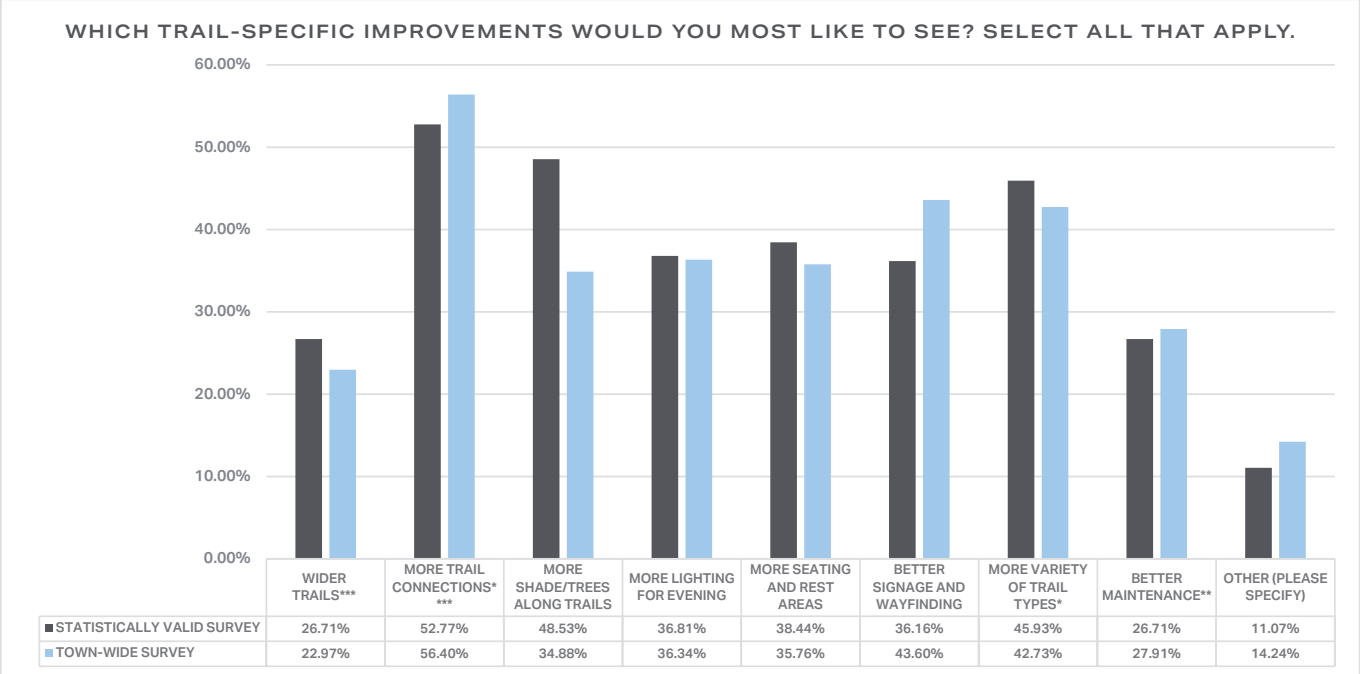
SHARED PRIORITIES

Both surveys consistently elevated system-wide needs such as trail connectivity, preservation of natural areas, shade and seating, and a robust calendar of community events. These themes appear across multiple questions in each instrument, reinforcing their status as high-confidence priorities for near-term planning and investment.



	PRESERVE/ ENHANCE NATURAL AREA	SHADE/ SEATING/ PICNIC AREA	WALKING/ BIKING TRAIL	INCREASE RECREATION PROGRAMS FOR ALL AGES	INDOOR RECREATION FACILITIES	EXPAND COMMUNITY EVENTS AND FESTIVALS
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	52.41%	47.27%	48.87%	32.80%	34.08%	38.91%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	35.00%	40.53%	39.21%	42.89%	39.47%	35.26%

FIGURE 6 - Top 6 Priorities in ToTC for Parks & Recreation



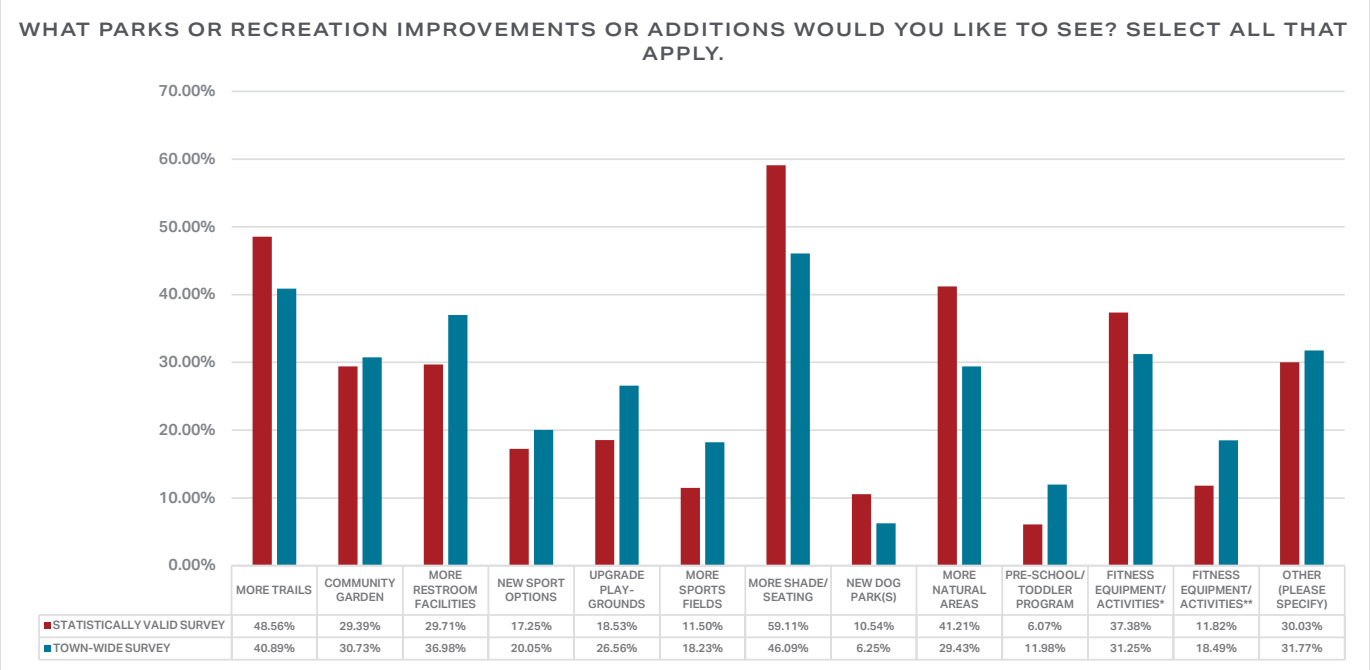
	WIDER TRAILS***	MORE TRAIL CONNECTIONS* ***	MORE SHADE/TREES ALONG TRAILS	MORE LIGHTING FOR EVENING	MORE SEATING AND REST AREAS	BETTER SIGNAGE AND WAYFINDING	MORE VARIETY OF TRAIL TYPES*	BETTER MAINTENANCE**	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	26.71%	52.77%	48.53%	36.81%	38.44%	36.16%	45.93%	26.71%	11.07%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	22.97%	56.40%	34.88%	36.34%	35.76%	43.60%	42.73%	27.91%	14.24%

e.g., soft-surface nature trails, paved multi-use paths, mountain biking trails, fitness loops; ** e.g., pavement, drainage, clearing debris; ***to accommodate multiple users; ** between parks and neighborhoods*

FIGURE 7 - Survey Comparison: Trail Improvement Preferences

EXPERIENCE GAPS

Across both surveys, residents pointed to quality-of-experience improvements—especially shade, restrooms, and clear wayfinding—as priorities for enhancing comfort and usability. Maintenance and safety along trails also emerged as consistent concerns, suggesting opportunities for targeted upgrades and operational attention.



	MORE TRAILS	COMMUNITY GARDEN	MORE RESTROOM FACILITIES	NEW SPORT OPTIONS	UPGRADE PLAY-GROUNDS	MORE SPORTS FIELDS	MORE SHADE/ SEATING	NEW DOG PARK(S)	MORE NATURAL AREAS	PRE-SCHOOL/ TODDLER PROGRAM	FITNESS EQUIPMENT/ ACTIVITIES*	FITNESS EQUIPMENT/ ACTIVITIES**	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	48.56%	29.39%	29.71%	17.25%	18.53%	11.50%	59.11%	10.54%	41.21%	6.07%	37.38%	11.82%	30.03%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	40.89%	30.73%	36.98%	20.05%	26.56%	18.23%	46.09%	6.25%	29.43%	11.98%	31.25%	18.49%	31.77%

** Specifically geared towards seniors (65+);*
*** Specifically geared towards t(w)eens (11-17)*

FIGURE 8 - Survey Comparison: Parks & Recreation Improvement Preferences

TOWN-WIDE SURVEY (TWS)



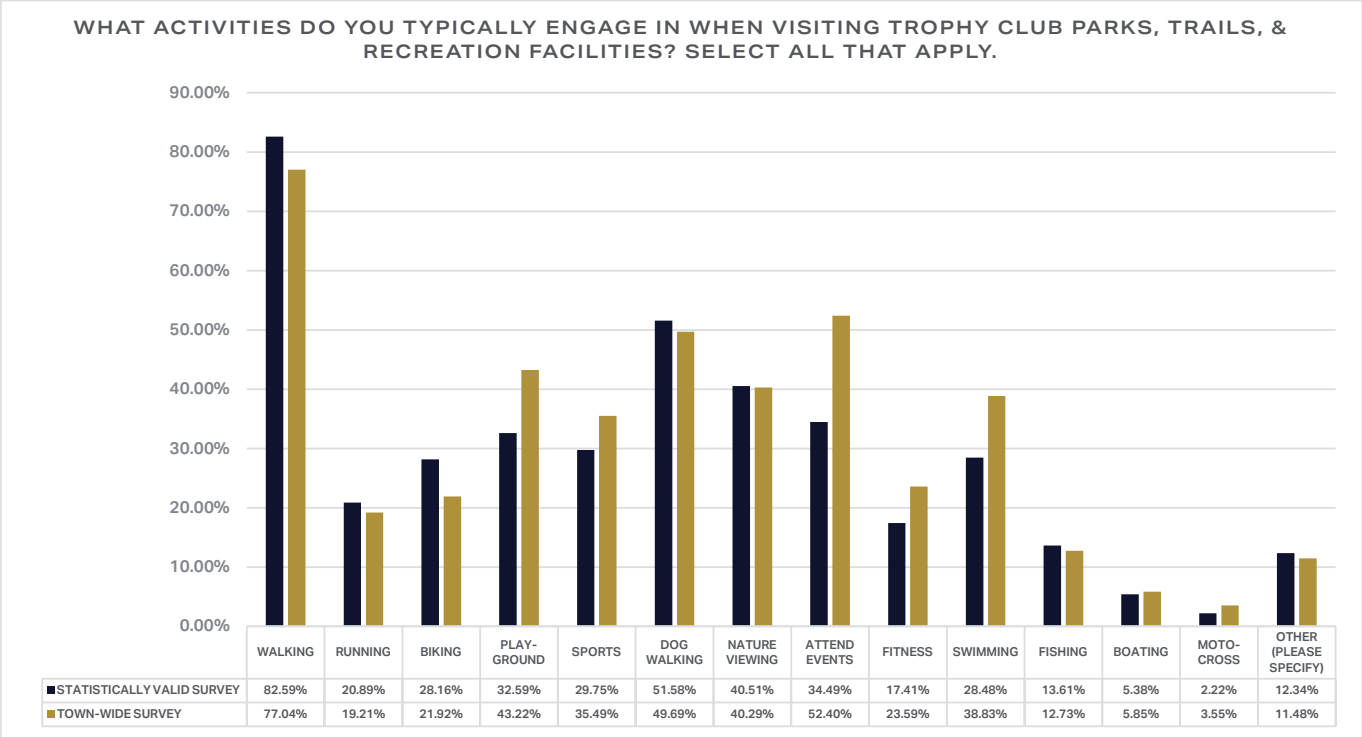
STATISTICALLY-VALID SURVEY (SVS)



FIGURE 9 - Survey Comparison: Barriers to Park Use

BEHAVIORAL INSIGHTS

Visitation patterns, common activities, and typical travel modes further support these priorities: walking is a predominant activity, weekly park use is common, and many trips are made by car as well as on foot. These behaviors underscore the importance of continuous trail connections, shaded gathering areas, and amenities that serve users of all ages and abilities.



	WALKING	RUNNING	BIKING	PLAY-GROUND	SPORTS	DOG WALKING	NATURE VIEWING	ATTEND EVENTS	FITNESS	SWIMMING	FISHING	BOATING	MOTO-CROSS	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	82.59%	20.89%	28.16%	32.59%	29.75%	51.58%	40.51%	34.49%	17.41%	28.48%	13.61%	5.38%	2.22%	12.34%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	77.04%	19.21%	21.92%	43.22%	35.49%	49.69%	40.29%	52.40%	23.59%	38.83%	12.73%	5.85%	3.55%	11.48%

FIGURE 10 - Survey Comparison: Park Activity Preferences



Taste of Trophy Club Event

Key Findings from Community Engagement

Residents highly value Trophy Club's parks for being fun, clean, and safe, with most visiting weekly or monthly for walking, playgrounds, events, and nature activities. While they express pride and satisfaction, there are calls for greater inclusivity (multicultural events, senior programs), more shade and all-ages options, and improvements in connectivity, amenity distribution, and communication.

COMMUNITY PERCEPTIONS OF PARKS

Parks in Trophy Club are widely loved and valued for their role in creating fun, clean, and community-oriented spaces. The most common words captured through sticky note exercises included Fun, Clean, Safe, Community, Family, and Friends—reinforcing the positive association residents have with their park system. More than 65% of survey respondents reported visiting parks on a weekly or monthly basis. Walking was identified as the most popular activity (77% of respondents), followed by playground use, attending events, and enjoying nature.

COMMUNITY PRIDE & RISING EXPECTATIONS

Residents expressed a strong sense of pride in their parks. Over 58% rated overall park quality as Above Average or Excellent. However, survey comments and sticky note feedback also underscored rising expectations. Residents consistently emphasized the importance of maintaining high standards, particularly in cleanliness, safety, and comfort, to keep pace with the community's pride and use of the system.

GROWING DEMAND FOR INCLUSIVITY, CONNECTION, & VARIETY

COMMUNITY FEEDBACK HIGHLIGHTED A CLEAR DESIRE FOR MORE DIVERSE AND INCLUSIVE OPPORTUNITIES. REQUESTS INCLUDED:

- More multicultural events and community gatherings
- Expanded senior programs
- Accessible trails and amenities for all users
- Fitness options and recreational opportunities across age groups

Recurring themes—such as *"more shade," "community events,"* and *"programs for all ages"*—reflect the community's interest in parks as places that bring people together and support a wide variety of needs.

GAPS IN ACCESS, COMMUNICATION, & EQUITY

WHILE SATISFACTION LEVELS ARE HIGH, SOME GAPS REMAIN IN ACCESS AND COMMUNICATION. THE MOST COMMON BARRIERS INCLUDED:

- Lack of time to participate
- Limited amenities in certain areas
- Unclear access to programs and facilities

Residents expressed a desire for stronger trail connectivity, facilities located on both sides of town, and clearer information about available programs. Addressing these needs will help ensure that parks and recreation resources are equitably accessible and well-communicated across the community.

SUSTAINABILITY & RESPONSIBLE GROWTH

Stakeholders across Trophy Club expressed a strong interest in improving the parks and recreation system through sustainable design and long-term efficiency. Turf fields, LED lighting, and energy-conscious upgrades were identified as key priorities to improve durability, reduce maintenance costs, and conserve resources. Participants also raised concerns about light pollution and neighborhood impacts, emphasizing the need to balance recreation needs with environmental and residential quality. These perspectives reflect a shared understanding that sustainability in Trophy Club extends beyond environmental stewardship—it also means maintaining facilities that are resilient, cost-effective, and respectful of the surrounding community.

INCLUSIVITY & MULTI-GENERATIONAL ACCESS

Feedback underscored a growing desire to ensure that all ages and abilities have year-round opportunities to participate in recreation. Stakeholders emphasized the need for **indoor and covered facilities**, such as gymnasiums, pool enclosures, and turf fields, to support programs during extreme weather. Expanding options for **active adults, teens, and families** was a recurring theme, with requests for programming like bingo nights, fitness classes, and community gardens. Improved **accessibility and comfort**—including additional restrooms, shaded areas, and better trail connectivity—were also identified as ways to make parks more welcoming for everyone. Together, these ideas highlight the community's commitment to inclusive spaces that promote health, connection, and belonging.

COMMUNITY VALUES & PARTNERSHIPS

Stakeholders consistently expressed that parks and recreation are central to Trophy Club's identity, embodying values of community pride, connection, and shared enjoyment. There was strong interest in **collaborating with schools and regional organizations**, to expand programming and create shared-use opportunities. The potential for **tournaments and special events** was also viewed to bring people together while supporting local businesses and generating revenue. Feedback emphasized maintaining the small-town sense of community while planning for growth through strategic partnerships and thoughtful design. Ultimately, the vision that emerged from these discussions reflects a community that values collaboration, sustainability, and inclusive recreation for all.

TOWN BOARDS & COMMISSION'S INPUT

As part of the master planning process, a comprehensive financial sustainability initiative was undertaken to strengthen understanding of the fiscal realities and best practices that guide sustainable park and recreation service delivery. The effort was designed to inform and align staff, appointed officials, and elected leaders around principles of fiscal responsibility and long-term stewardship.

A series of staff education sessions were conducted in 2025 on **January 7, February 18, April 22, July 29, September 25, October 1, and October 7**. These sessions focused on developing a shared understanding of the cost of service, beneficiary of service, and related funding strategies. On April 21, the Parks and Recreation Advisory Board participated in a focused discussion on the concept of **"beneficiary of service,"** examining who benefits from various services and how that understanding supports equitable and responsible resource allocation.

On April 22, local business and organizational partners took part in a collaborative session aimed at strengthening partnerships, identifying opportunities for mutual support, and reducing potential duplication of services and resources across the community.

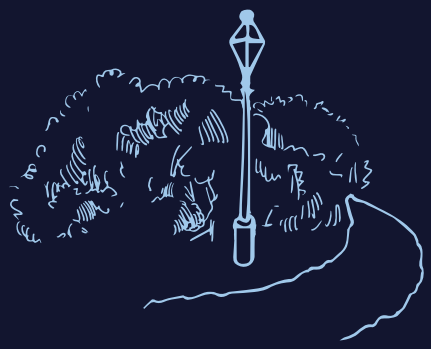
HOW THIS INFORMS THE PLAN

Investments that are strongly supported in both the surveys and engagement—such as trail connectivity, natural area stewardship, shade, and community events—should anchor near-term implementation. Amenities highlighted primarily through TWS advocacy warrant right-sized pilots and shared-use solutions, coupled with clear performance metrics.

System-wide experience upgrades, including shade structures, modernized restrooms, improved signage, and targeted trail maintenance, offer visible improvements and equitable benefits across the community.



EGGstraveganza Pop-Up Feedback (April 2025)



04 Existing Parks & Facilities

Parks Classification & Guidelines

Park classifications and guidelines provide a framework for organizing a park system. The development of these guidelines depends on the unique characteristics and makeup of the local community. Trophy Club aims to ensure its park amenities are accessible and inclusive for all residents, regardless of demographics or background. A thoughtfully designed system of parks, trails, and recreational facilities should address the needs of all users. The adopted guidelines should also reflect the distinct identity, interests, and priorities of the community. Communities with a diverse mix of park sizes and types are better positioned to offer a wide range of amenities that promote equity and access for all population groups.



Trophy Club Park (September 2019)

TABLE 4 - Parkland Classifications & Standards

	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE AREA	DESIRED SIZE	MINIMUM AMENITIES OFFERED	PREFERRED AMENITIES OFFERED
MINI / POCKET PARKS	Smallest park unit that has limited amenities specific to and within walking distance to the service area	Close proximity (Within 1/4 mile) to residences or developments	Less than an acre	Shaded all-inclusive sitting areas/benches; landscaping; pedestrian-level lighting	Min amenities; bicycle racks; park signage; play equipment
NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS	Parks meant to serve as an active use (e.g., playgrounds, sports, fitness areas) and passive use (e.g., walking, picnicking, open/ natural space) destination within walking distance in a neighborhood	Primarily serve neighborhood residents within 1/4 to 1/2 mile	One to ten acres with an ideal of at least three	All amenities listed in the Mini/Pocket Parks minimum offerings; centrally located within a residential neighborhood with convenient and safe access, potentially serve as a joint facility (school/city partnership), has a variety of active and passive needs suitable and inclusive to the neighborhood served, facilities and activities to promote healthy living; picnic areas	Min amenities; evenly distributed across a city (maximum one-mile separation ideally); educational and wayfinding signage/kiosk; public art; water fountains; shade-structures or shaded gathering areas

TABLE 4 - Parkland Classifications & Standards (Cont'd.)

	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE AREA	DESIRED SIZE	MINIMUM AMENITIES OFFERED	PREFERRED AMENITIES OFFERED
COMMUNITY PARKS	Larger parks meant to serve across the City and also others from elsewhere in the community with the widest range of facilities and amenities	Primarily serve community residents within one to two miles and available to residents and visitors	Ten or more acres	All amenities listed in the Neighborhood Park minimum; location is conveniently accessible by residents nearby as well as to farther community members; has athletic fields and/or courts for active recreation and sports leagues; lighting across amenities for evening use; passive recreational features for leisure activities (picnic areas, walking, seating); nature features, restrooms; and off-street parking; play facilities for all ages; interior trail network; pavilions/ shade structures	Minimum Amenities plus; stage/performance area; community center; indoor or outdoor pool; has both athletic fields and sport courts; food truck hook-ups; highly programmed events or activities
SPECIAL USE SPACE	Park facilities that serve the entire community or broader area for specialized recreational activities unique to its location	Available to all persons and may draw visitors from long distances depending on nature and scale	Captures a broad range of park sizes and will vary by type and use	Amenities are unique to location and are designed to provide service to a wide variety of users	Amenities are unique to location and are designed to provide service to a wide variety of users; indoor or outdoor; cultural/educational facilities
LINEAR PARK	Linear-shaped parkland that often follows or protects natural or significant features in the community, such as rivers, streams, railroads, or drainage areas. They can be connectors to other community gathering areas or a destination of their own. Usually passive in nature	Available to all persons and may draw visitors from long distances depending on nature and scale	Captures a broad range of park sizes	Amenities are trails that may support an alternate mode of transportation (hike/bike) features	Minimum Amenities plus; focus along creeks or other rights-of-way; unique natural or historical preservation; nature trails to access site; strategically placed seating
UNDEVELOPED	Parkland that includes properties acquired for future park development. They are not yet designated for a specific use	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Parks Classification & Guidelines (Cont'd.)

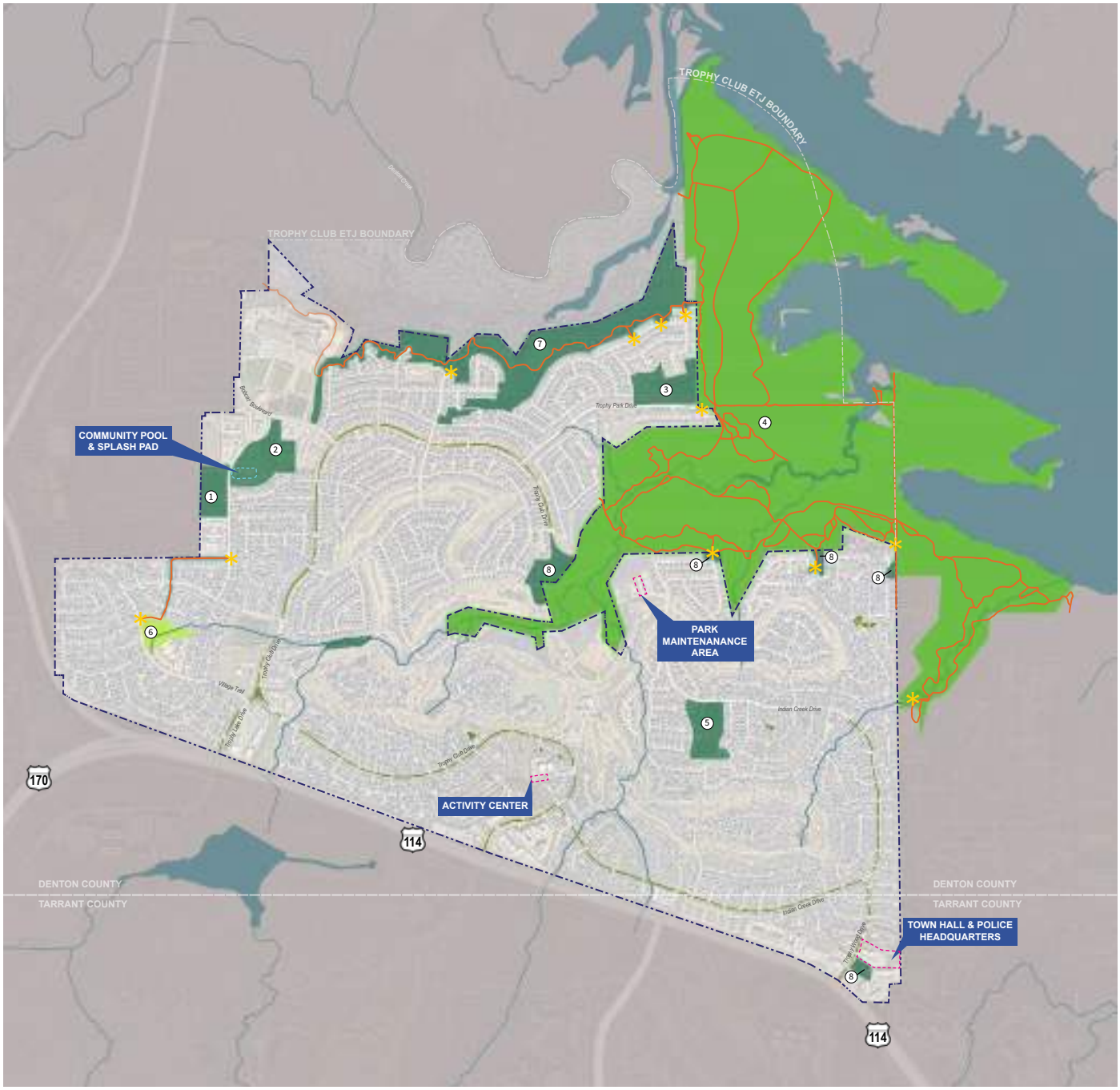


FIGURE 11 - Existing Inventory: Overall Parks & Facilities

TABLE 5 - Trophy Club's Parks: Classifications & Map Index

PARK NAME	MAP NUMBER
MINI / POCKET PARKS	
N/A	N/A
NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS	
N/A	N/A
COMMUNITY PARKS	
Independence Park West	1
Independence Park East	2
Harmony Park	5
SPECIAL USE PARKS	
Freedom Dog Park	3
Trophy Club Park	4
Lakeview Park	6
LINEAR PARKS	
Linear Park	7
UNDEVELOPED PARKLAND	
Undeveloped Parkland	8

MINI/POCKET PARKS: A FUTURE INVESTMENT FOR TROPHY CLUB

Mini or Pocket parks represent the smallest park unit within a community park system, designed to provide convenient, walkable access to recreation in residential neighborhoods.

WHY MINI/POCKET PARKS MATTER

MINI PARKS OFFER UNIQUE BENEFITS THAT COMPLEMENT LARGER PARKS AND TRAIL SYSTEMS:

- **Close-to-Home Access**: Located within ¼ mile of residences, these parks make recreation easy and convenient for families, seniors, and individuals who prefer walking or biking.
- **Neighborhood Character**: Small parks enhance community identity and provide gathering spaces that foster social interaction and a sense of belonging.
- **Equity and Inclusion**: By distributing parks throughout neighborhoods, mini parks help ensure that all residents—regardless of location—have access to outdoor spaces.
- **Active Living**: These parks encourage short, frequent visits that promote physical activity and wellness.

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT IN TROPHY CLUB

FUTURE MINI/POCKET PARKS IN TROPHY CLUB WILL BE DESIGNED TO FIT SEAMLESSLY INTO RESIDENTIAL AREAS WHILE OFFERING ESSENTIAL AMENITIES:

- **Size**: Less than one acre
- **Location**: Within ¼ mile of homes or developments
- **Features**: Shaded, all-inclusive seating areas; benches; landscaping; pedestrian-level lighting
- **Amenities**: Bicycle racks, park signage, and play equipment scaled for small spaces

These parks will serve as community connectors, complementing larger parks and trail networks while providing intimate, accessible spaces for everyday recreation.

WHY ARE THEY INCLUDED IN THE CLASSIFICATION CHART?

While Trophy Club does not currently have any developed mini/pocket parks, the Master Plan includes this classification because the Town anticipates creating several of these spaces within the next 10 years. Including them now ensures that planning and design standards are in place to guide future development.



ToTC AI Generated Mini Park

Parks Classification & Guidelines (Cont'd.)

NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS: FUTURE VISION FOR TROPHY CLUB

Neighborhood parks play an essential role in creating vibrant, connected communities. These parks provide both active recreation opportunities—such as playgrounds, sports courts, and fitness areas—and passive spaces for walking, picnicking, and enjoying nature. Designed to serve residents within a ¼ to ½ mile radius, Neighborhood parks offer convenient access to recreation close to home, promoting healthy lifestyles and fostering social connections.

WHY NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS MATTER

- **Accessibility**: Located within walking distance, neighborhood parks reduce barriers to recreation and encourage daily use.
- **Community Building**: These spaces become gathering points for families and neighbors, strengthening social ties.
- **Health and Wellness**: By offering a mix of active and passive amenities, neighborhood parks support physical activity and mental well-being.
- **Equity**: Distributed evenly across the community, they ensure all residents have access to quality recreation opportunities.

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT IN TROPHY CLUB

Although Trophy Club does not currently have developed Neighborhood parks, the Master Plan envisions their introduction within the next 10 years.

This forward-looking approach ensures that as the Town grows, residents will benefit from parks that are centrally located within neighborhoods, provide safe and convenient access, and include amenities such as:

- Playgrounds and fitness areas
- Picnic spaces and shaded gathering areas
- Educational and wayfinding signage
- Public art and water fountains
- Parking and joint-use opportunities with schools

WHY ARE THEY INCLUDED IN THE CLASSIFICATION CHART

Neighborhood parks were included in the classification chart to reflect future planning priorities. Their inclusion signals the Town's commitment to expanding recreation options and meeting evolving community needs. While Trophy Club's current park system is unique—shaped by its population size and the density of residential development—planning for Neighborhood parks ensures that the system remains balanced, inclusive, and adaptable as growth continues.



ToTC AI Generated Neighborhood Park


Harmony Park Basketball Courts

COMMUNITY PARKS: A CORNERSTONE FOR TROPHY CLUB

Community parks are designed to serve the entire Town and visitors from surrounding areas, offering the widest range of facilities and amenities in the park system. These parks provide spaces for organized sports, community events, and leisure activities, creating destinations that bring people together and strengthen Trophy Club's identity.

WHY COMMUNITY PARKS MATTER

- **Regional Appeal**: Community parks attract residents and visitors, supporting tourism and local businesses.
- **Comprehensive Amenities**: They offer both active recreation—such as athletic fields, sport courts, and fitness areas—and passive spaces for picnicking, walking, and nature enjoyment.
- **Event Hosting**: With features like pavilions, larger open spaces, and food truck hookups, community parks become hubs for festivals, concerts, and tournaments.
- **Inclusivity**: Facilities are designed for all ages and abilities, ensuring equitable access to recreation.

COMMUNITY PARKS IN TROPHY CLUB TODAY

Unlike Neighborhood parks, which are planned for future development, Trophy Club already has three Community parks that serve as major recreation destinations:

- Independence Park East
- Independence Park West
- Harmony Park

These parks provide athletic fields, courts, playgrounds, trails, and shaded areas, supporting both organized sports leagues and casual recreation. They also host community events and offer amenities that promote health, connection, and family-friendly activities.

DEVELOPMENT PARAMETERS FOR COMMUNITY PARKS

COMMUNITY PARKS IN TROPHY CLUB ARE ENVISIONED TO INCLUDE:

- Athletic fields and sport courts for leagues and tournaments
- Lighting for evening use
- Restrooms and off-street parking
- Interior trail networks and shaded gathering areas
- Play facilities for all ages
- Pavilions and spaces for community events
- Potential indoor or outdoor pools and/or community center
- Food truck hook-ups and highly programmed events

WHY ARE THEY INCLUDED IN THE CLASSIFICATION CHART

Community parks were included in the classification chart because they represent existing assets and future priorities. Trophy Club's park system is unique—shaped by its character, large-lot residential development, and low-density housing layout—which creates a strong need for destination parks with comprehensive amenities. Community parks ensure that the system remains balanced, inclusive, and adaptable as the Town grows.



Harmony Park in Trophy Club



ToTC Independence Park East

Parks Classification & Guidelines (Cont'd.)

SPECIAL USE PARKS

Special Use parks serve the entire community—and often visitors from beyond Trophy Club - by offering unique recreational experiences that go beyond the scope of Neighborhood or Community parks. These facilities are designed for specialized activities and may include amenities that draw regional users. While sizes and features vary, each Special Use park provides opportunities that reflect its location and character.

WHY SPECIAL USE PARKS MATTER

- **Regional Appeal**: These parks attract visitors from across the region, supporting tourism and economic activity.
- **Unique Experiences**: Specialized amenities—such as equestrian trails, off-road areas, or dog parks—offer recreation options not available elsewhere in the system.
- **Community Identity**: Special Use parks showcase the Town's natural assets and commitment to diverse recreation opportunities.

SPECIAL USE PARKS IN TROPHY CLUB

TROPHY CLUB PARK

At nearly 1,000 acres, Trophy Club Park is a regional destination and a defining feature of the Town's park system. Its expansive natural setting provides access to walking trails, equestrian paths, birdwatching areas, and a boat launch, along with opportunities for day camping. The park also offers off-road vehicle capabilities, making it one of the most distinctive recreation sites in the region. Trophy Club Park exemplifies the value of preserving natural spaces while accommodating a wide range of outdoor activities.

FREEDOM DOG PARK

Freedom Dog Park is a beloved amenity for pet owners, featuring separate areas for large and small dogs, a small children's playground, and shaded seating areas for comfort. This park fosters social interaction among residents and their pets, creating a welcoming environment for families and dog enthusiasts alike.

LAKEVIEW PARK

Lakeview Park provides practice fields for youth leagues and serves as a trail connector, enhancing access and mobility within the park system. Operating under a shared-use agreement with the adjacent elementary school, Lakeview Park demonstrates the Town's commitment to partnerships that maximize community resources and expand recreational opportunities.

DEVELOPMENTAL PARAMETERS FOR SPECIAL USE PARKS

SPECIAL USE PARKS ARE DESIGNED TO:

- Serve the entire community or broader region
- Offer specialized recreational activities unique to their location
- Include amenities that may be indoor or outdoor, cultural, or educational
- Provide experiences that complement other park classifications while meeting diverse user needs

WHY ARE THEY INCLUDED IN THE CLASSIFICATION CHART

The inclusion of Special Use parks in the classification chart reflects their importance in creating a balanced, high-quality park network. These parks not only meet local needs but also position Trophy Club as a destination for outdoor recreation, community engagement, and regional connectivity.



Freedom Dog Park



Trophy Club Park Hiking & Equestrian Trail

LINEAR PARKS

Linear parks are an important component of a connected and resilient park system. These parks typically follow natural or significant features—such as creeks, drainage corridors, or rights-of-way—and serve as green connectors between neighborhoods, Community parks, and other destinations. While often passive in nature, Linear parks provide opportunities for recreation, transportation, and environmental stewardship.

WHY LINEAR PARKS MATTER

- **Connectivity**: Linear parks link neighborhoods to schools, parks, and community facilities, creating safe and scenic routes for walking and biking.
- **Environmental Protection**: By following natural corridors, these parks help preserve sensitive areas, improve drainage, and reduce runoff through sustainable design.
- **Alternative Transportation**: Paved trails within Linear parks support active transportation, offering residents options beyond driving.
- **Health and Wellness**: Continuous trails encourage daily physical activity and provide access to nature, promoting mental and physical well-being.
- **Community Value**: Linear parks enhance property values, strengthen neighborhood identity, and create opportunities for public art and educational signage.

DEVELOPMENT PARAMETERS FOR LINEAR PARKS

LINEAR PARKS IN TROPHY CLUB WILL:

- Be linear-shaped parkland along creeks, drainage areas, or rights-of-way
- Include paved trails for hiking and biking, with strategically placed seating
- Incorporate nature trails, educational signage, and wayfinding kiosks
- Coordinate with public works and community development to integrate stormwater improvements and sustainable design
- Serve as connectors to other parks and community gathering spaces, while offering unique natural or historical features

WHY ARE THEY INCLUDED IN THE CLASSIFICATION CHART

As Trophy Club grows, linear parks will play a critical role in expanding trails and enhancing accessibility. These parks will provide recreation while promoting environmental resilience and mobility for future generations.



Linear Park Entrance at Balmain Court



Linear Park Along Macquaire Sreet



Linear Park at Chatswood Drive Pond

Parks Classification & Guidelines (Cont'd.)

UNDEVELOPED PARKLAND

Undeveloped parkland refers to properties that have been acquired for future park development but are not yet improved for public use. These parcels represent an important opportunity for Trophy Club to expand and diversify its park system in response to community feedback and evolving programmatic needs.

WHY UNDEVELOPED PARKLAND MATTERS

- **Flexibility for Future Growth**: These sites allow the Town to adapt to changing demographics and recreation trends over time.
- **Strategic Planning**: By reserving land now, Trophy Club ensures that future generations have access to parks and open spaces.
- **Community-Driven Design**: Development will be guided by resident input, ensuring that new parks reflect local priorities and values.

FUTURE OPPORTUNITIES IN TROPHY CLUB

Several smaller lots within Trophy Club have the potential to be developed into Mini/Pocket Parks or Neighborhood Parks in the near future.

THESE SPACES WILL PROVIDE:

- Convenient access to recreation within walking distance of homes
- Active and passive amenities, such as playgrounds, shaded seating, and open green space
- Inclusive features that serve all ages and abilities

WHY ARE THEY INCLUDED IN THE CLASSIFICATION CHART

Including undeveloped parkland in the classification chart signals the Town's commitment to long-term planning and equitable distribution of park resources. As development occurs, these sites will help create a balanced system that supports connectivity, community engagement, and healthy living.



Undeveloped Parkland: Corner of Sheldon Drive & Abbott Lane



Undeveloped Parkland: At the End of Trophy Club Drive



Undeveloped Parkland: Eagles Court

Parks & Facility Assessments

The condition of existing parks, trails, and recreation facilities provides valuable insight into the overall quality and perception of *The Town of Trophy Club's* park system. Well-maintained spaces contribute to community pride, livability, and the Town's image as a desirable place to live and visit. Consistent upkeep is essential to preserving this reputation.

To support this goal, **Trophy Club has developed a Maintenance Plan**, which serves as a living document for ongoing care and operational standards. This Master Plan complements that effort by offering a **snapshot in time**, identifying priorities for upgrades, rehabilitation, and enhancements based on current conditions.

TOGETHER, THESE PLANS WORK HAND-IN-HAND:

- The **Maintenance Plan** ensures day-to-day consistency and long-term stewardship
- The **Master Plan** establishes strategic priorities for improvements and capital investments

A detailed condition assessment was conducted alongside the facility inventory to evaluate key elements such as turf, plantings, trails, sports courts, accessibility, amenities, signage, and lighting. Each feature was scored on a scale from **1 (poor condition)** to **5 (excellent condition)**, providing a clear benchmark for comparison across the system. These scores inform decisions on maintenance, replacement, and future development, ensuring resources are allocated effectively and improvements align with community expectations.

FULL CONDITION ASSESSMENT DESCRIPTION CAN BE FOUND IN APPENDIX C.



TOTC Parks Maintenance Plan 2024

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas

Name: Independence Park West
Location: 501 Parkview Drive, Trophy Club, TX
Size: Approx 10.6 acres
Park Classification: Community Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- 4 baseball fields
- 4 batting cages
- Restroom/Concessions
- Small playground with shade structure
- Seating (benches, picnic tables)
- Walking trail (approx. 0.45 mi)
- Basketball court
- Drinking fountain and restrooms
- Veteran's Memorial

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *4*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Waste, Drinking Fountain): *1.75*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *1*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports, Play, Dog): *1.44*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *4*
- **Memorial**: *3*
- **Natural Areas**: *N/A*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *3*
- **Playground**: *3*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *3.5*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *3*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *2.5*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *2.88*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *1.33*
- **Trail & Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *3*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Natural Aesthetic Creek or Pond): *N/A*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- Well-maintained baseball fields with lighting
- Playground offers shade and some updated equipment
- Home to the Trophy Club Veteran's Memorial
- Access to park is great for the Trophy Club neighborhoods
- Walking path going north/south through the park

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Landscape beds need refresh with native-adaptive plants
- Park needs more natural areas/trees for shade
- Signage lacks consistency with Town branding
- Pavilion seating and picnic tables show wear and need replacement
- Several playground pieces need to be replaced/updated
- Trail creates a large loop through the park but there are areas where it could be expanded upon
- Not enough parking on event or tournament days
- Restroom/concession building is functional but needs to be replaced



Independence Park West: Baseball Field

Composite Condition Score: 2.67



Independence Park West: Playground



Independence Park West: Concession Building



Independence Park West: Shade Canopy



Independence Park West: Picnic Table/ Benches

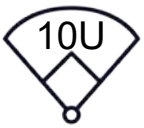


Independence Park West: Exercise Equipment

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)



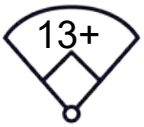
FIGURE 12 - Existing Inventory: Independence Park West



10U baseball field



12U baseball field



13+ baseball field



T-ball/coaches pitch field



4 batting cages, any age group



small playground



rock climbing wall



bridge feature



12 benches



1 tennis court



NEOS play system



full-size basketball court



3 exercise stations



concession stand



restrooms



1 drinking fountain



0.45 miles of trail



11 trash bins

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

Name: Independence Park East
Location: 500 Parkview Drive, Trophy Club, TX
Size: 19.10 Acres | Counting Community Pool Acreage
Park Classification: Community Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- 8 baseball fields
- 4 batting cages
- Community pool
- Concessions/Restrooms
- Small playground with shade structure
- Shaded seating (benches, picnic tables, pavilions)
- Walking trail (approx. 0.62 mi)
- Drinking fountains
- Open space/multipurpose fields

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *3*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Waste, Drinking Fountain): *2.09*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *2*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports): *2*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *3.55*
- **Memorial**: *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *0*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *2.83*
- **Playground**: *N/A*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *1.50*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *2.67*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *2.71*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *2.5*
- **Trail and Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *N/A*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Pool, Natural Aesthetic Creek or Pond): *1*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- Well-maintained baseball fields with lighting
- The community pool is in Independence East
- Walking path through the park provides a safe route to schools or businesses from surrounding neighborhoods
- Open spaces provide multi-use areas that are currently being utilized for other sports besides baseball

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- West side of pool is currently being updated and expanded but pool building needs renovation
- Landscape beds need refresh with native-adaptive plants
- Park needs more natural areas/trees for shade and seating primarily along trails
- Signage lacks consistency with Town branding
  - Entry signage to pool is very rundown and needs to be updated
- Trail creates a large loop through the park but there are areas where it could be expanded upon
- Fencing along park boundary need to be replaced
- Lighting fixtures around the splash pad need to be replaced due to bird infestation
- Restroom/concession building in baseball complex is older and needs to be updated
- The two Independence Parks have the opportunity to be more cohesive or complementary in nature to each other, the surrounding schools, and Trophy Club neighborhoods

Composite Condition Score: 2.78



Independence Park East: Baseball Field



Independence Park East: Bench



Independence Park East: Practice Field/Open Space



Independence Park East: Fencing

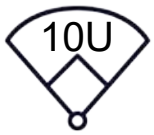


Independence Park East: Community Pool Storage Room

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)



FIGURE 13- Existing Inventory: Independence Park East



10U baseball field



12U baseball field



<9U baseball field



T-ball/coaches pitch field



4 batting cages, any age group



6 shade structures



2 pavilions



14 trash bins



12 picnic tables



1 bleacher



13 benches



2 concession stands



restrooms



2 drinking fountains



0.62 miles of trail



community pool & splashpad

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

Name: Freedom Dog Park
Location: 2675 Trophy Park Drive, Trophy Club, TX
Size: Approx 16.1 acres
Park Classification: Special Use Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- Fenced sections for large and small dogs
- Dog agility courses
- Wooded natural area
- Wash-out areas
- Small themed playground with shade structure
- Shaded seating (benches, picnic tables, pavilions)
- Dog water fountains
- Open space

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *1.5*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *2.19*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *N/A*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports, Dog): *2.14*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *3*
- **Memorial**: *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *1*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs): *3*
- **Playground**: *3*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *2.67*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *3*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *2.82*
- **Trail and Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *N/A*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Pool, Natural Aesthetic Creek, Pond, Drainage Area): *3*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- Well-maintained and ample open space in each of the dog-fenced sections
- Access to the park is convenient for drivers, with ample lighted parking available
- The natural area provides shade in both the large and small dog areas
- Provides a family-friendly experience with a shaded playground and seating areas

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- There are no public restrooms—currently a portable restroom is on site
- Landscape beds need refresh with native-adaptive plants
- There is no entry or park signage
- Concrete drainage channel is going through the park—this could be dressed up in ways that would make it an amenity
- Usable park space has room to expand as there is a lot of unused/under utilized open space



Freedom Dog Park

Composite Condition Score: 2.39



Freedom Dog Park: Dog Agility Equipment



Freedom Dog Park: Fossil Playground



Freedom Dog Park: Picnic Table/Benches/Shade Structure



Freedom Dog Park: Drainage Concrete Channel

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)



FIGURE 14 - Existing Inventory: Freedom Dog Park



large & small dog fenced areas



dog water fountains



training & agility courses



natural wooded area



15 benches



2 shaded pavilions



dinosaur themed playground with shade structure



5 drinking fountains

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

Name: Trophy Club Park
Location: 2885 Trophy Park Drive, Trophy Club, TX
Size: Approx 1,000 acres
Park Classification: Special Use Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- Extensive hiking and biking trails
- Dedicated off-road vehicle area
- Disc golf course
- Lake access - fishing, kayaking, birdwatching, boating
- Equestrian designated trails
- Natural areas
- Restrooms

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *2*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *2.05*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *2*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports, Dog): *2.94*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *2.33*
- **Memorial**: *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *1*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs): *1.57*
- **Playground**: *N/A*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *2.12*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *3*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *2.4*
- **Trail and Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *2.13*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Pool, Natural Aesthetic Creek, Pond, Drainage Area, Water Amenity): *3*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- Well-maintained in terms of basic access and circulation
- Both the disc golf course and the off-road vehicle areas are well used
- Extensive trail system that connects multiple access points, including the main entryway and several neighborhoods throughout Trophy Club
- Boosts local economy by drawing regional users with amenities and accessible acreage

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Public restrooms are very limited
- Standardization
- Where there are landscape beds, they need a refresh with native-adaptive plants
- Accessibility near park entry needs to be addressed as there is no accessible entry other than by car
- There is little park signage or wayfinding
  - This applies to trailheads, trails, and other amenities around the park
- Overall parkland is very underutilized and could be more heavily invested in to create more of an economic resource



Trophy Club Park: Motocross

Composite Condition Score: 2.23



Trophy Club Park: Gates



Trophy Club Park: Disc Golf



Trophy Club Park: Trail



Trophy Club Park: Boat Ramp Entry



Trophy Club Park: Trailhead & Signage

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

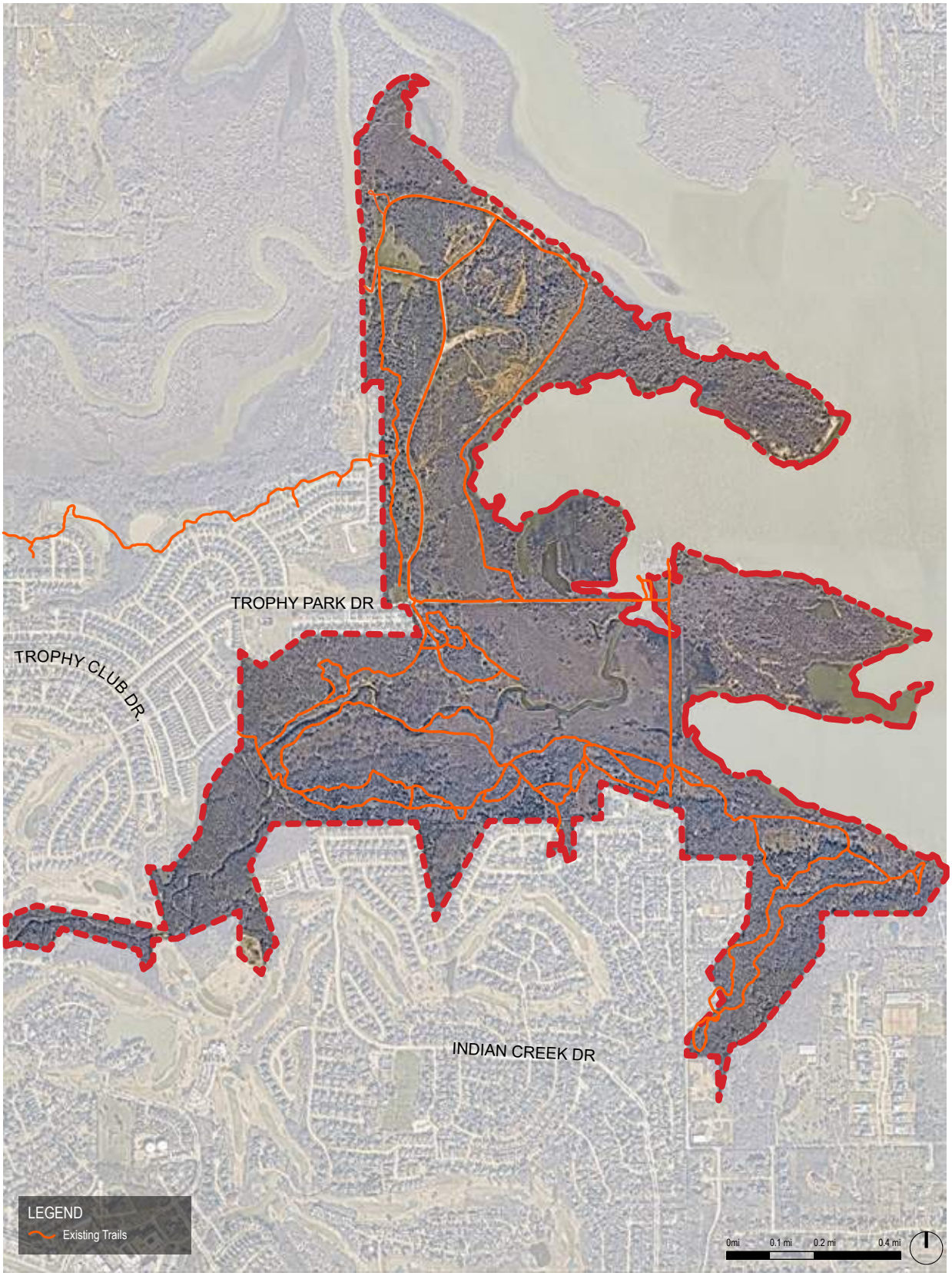


FIGURE 15 - Existing Inventory: Trophy Club Park



hike & bike trails



off-road vehicle areas



scenic disc golf course



fishing



kayaking



birdwatching



diverse wildlife



picturesque wooded areas



10 benches



4 pavilions



restrooms



34 trash bins



20.36 miles of trail



2 drinking fountains

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

Name: Harmony Park
Location: 699 Indian Creek Drive, Trophy Club, TX
Size: Approx 12.8 acres
Park Classification: Community Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- 10 Soccer fields
- Concessions
- Playground with shade structure
- Picnic pavilion with tables
- Walking trail loop (approx. 1.8 mi)
- Tennis and pickleball courts
- Water fountains and restrooms

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *3*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *2.07*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *3*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports, Dog): *N/A*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *3.6*
- **Memorial**: *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *1*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *3*
- **Playground**: *3*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *1.75*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *3*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *3*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *4*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *3.3*
- **Trail and Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *N/A*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Natural Aesthetic Creek or Pond): *N/A*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- Well-maintained soccer fields with good lighting
- Larger playground offers shade and modern equipment
- Central location with easy access for residents

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Landscape beds need refresh with native-adaptive plants
- Signage lacks consistency with Town branding
- Pavilion seating and tables show wear and need replacement
- Smaller playground needs to be replaced
- Trail creates a large loop through the park but there are areas where it could be expanded upon
- Not enough parking for game play days
  - Parking is an issue as users park along the street in front of houses



Harmony Park: Playground

Composite Condition Score: 2.54



Harmony Park: Soccer Fields



Harmony Park: Signage



Harmony Park: Perimeter Concrete Sidewalk



Harmony Park: Exercise Station & Signage

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)



FIGURE 16 - Existing Inventory: Harmony Park



10 soccer fields



1 tennis court



3 semi-shaded bocce courts



1 basketball court (lit at night)



2 pavilions



exercise stations



3 playgrounds



2 drinking fountains



2 concession stands



1.8 miles of trail



restrooms



14 benches



23 trash bins

NOTE: IN NOVEMBER 2025, THE TOWN HAD THEIR OFFICIAL GRAND OPENING OF SIX NEW PICKLEBALL COURTS AT HARMONY PARK. THESE COURTS WERE NOT SURVEYED OR INCLUDED DURING THIS MASTER PLAN PROCESS AS THEY WERE UNDER CONSTRUCTION.

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

Name: Lakeview Park
Location: 100 Village Trail, Trophy Club, TX
Size: Approx 9.7 acres
Park Classification: Special Use Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- Practice soccer fields with bleachers
- Trash receptacles
- Open space
- Trails (0.07 mi)
- Portable restrooms

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *1.5*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *3*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *N/A*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports, Dog): *N/A*
- **Landscaping** (Planting Beds, Irrigation, Parking Islands): *N/A*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *1*
- **Memorial**: *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *0*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *3*
- **Playground**: *N/A*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *1*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *3*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *3*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *3*
- **Trail and Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *3*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Natural Aesthetic Creek or Pond): *N/A*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- Well-maintained practice soccer fields

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Lack of signage
  - For a designated trailhead (maps, hours, parking, etc)
  - For practice soccer fields (hours, usage, etc)
- Lack of accessible parking space for trailhead
- Lack of shade



Lakeview Park: Fencing

Image Provided by Google

Composite Condition Score: 2.17



Lakeview Park: Sports & Recreational Lawn

Image Provided by Google



Lakeview Park: Fencing & Sports Equipment

Image Provided by Google

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)



FIGURE 17 - Existing Inventory: Lakeview Park



practice fields



trash receptacles



well-kept grounds



0.07 miles of trail

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

Name: Linear Park
Location: Trophy Club, TX
Size: Approx 82 acres
Park Classification: Linear Park

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- A linear trail running east/west on the north side of Trophy Club
- Dog Waste Stations along the trail
- Benches offered in select areas along the trail
- Two ponds along the trail
  - Fishing dock off one of the parks
- Natural areas

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Park**: *3*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *2*
- **Buildings** (Concessions, Restrooms, Maintenance): *N/A*
- **Equipment** (Exercise, Sports, Dog): *N/A*
- **Landscaping** (Planting Beds, Irrigation, Parking Islands): *N/A*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *N/A*
- **Memorial**: *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *1*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *1*
- **Playground**: *N/A*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *2*
- **Sidewalks, Trails, and Pathways** (Within Park): *1*
- **Sports Courts/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Sports Fields/Equipment**: *N/A*
- **Structures** (Decorative, Gateway Entrances, Railing/Fencing/Gate, Shade, Pavilion): *2*
- **Trail and Trailhead** (Equestrian/Walking, Motorized, Walking): *1.03*
- **Water Feature** (Fountain, Natural Aesthetic Creek or Pond): *3*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- The proximity to nature and natural areas is a positive user experience
- Trail length is an asset providing a good distance and good A to B connection points between the local high school and Trophy Club Park

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Lack of signage
  - For a designated trailhead (maps, hours, parking, etc)
  - Wayfinding in general for the park and trail
- Lack of accessible parking spaces for trailheads
- Several areas along the trail need to be addressed to become ADA compliant



Linear Park: Minimal Parking-Sidewalk, Trail, & Signage

Composite Condition Score: 1.52



Linear Park: Pier Near Chatswood Drive



Linear Park: Bench



Linear Park: Water Feature Near West Entry



Linear Park: Pond & Fountain

Inventory & Conditions of Park Facilities & Undeveloped Areas (Cont'd.)

UNDEVELOPED PARKLAND

The Parks and Recreation Department currently stewards five areas of undeveloped land within the Town of Trophy Club. While these parcels are not yet improved for public use, they represent strategic opportunities to expand access, fill service gaps, and enhance neighborhood identity through future parks, trails, or civic gathering spaces.

FUTURE LIKELY CLASSIFICATION (IF DEVELOPED)

- **Mini/Pocket Park** (small, walk-to parks serving nearby residents)
- **Neighborhood Park** (2–10 acres, walkable access, diverse active + passive uses)
- **Special Use Park** (if the area in front of Town Hall is programmed as a park or civic plaza with events and unique amenities)

Note on assessment: Amenity conditions were not ranked for these sites because they are undeveloped. When a concept plan is advanced for a given parcel, the Town will apply the standard park development and maintenance criteria (and incorporate the signage identity and median/landscape sustainability guidance) before construction.

SITES (WITH IMAGE REFERENCES)

UNDEVELOPED PARCEL A—LOCATION: END OF TROPHY CLUB DR/KENT ST, TROPHY CLUB, TX

- **Status**: Undeveloped; accessible from nearby collector street/trail corridor
- **Potential Fit**: Neighborhood Park (multi-age nature play, loop walk, shade pavilion, trailhead connector along creek corridor)
- **Opportunities**: Trail connectivity, bioswale/green infrastructure, pollinator habitat; nature education area



Undeveloped Parcel A

UNDEVELOPED PARCEL B—LOCATION: 641 SHELDON DR, TROPHY CLUB, TX

- **Status**: Undeveloped land held for future park use; accessible by neighborhood, Trophy Club Park trails, and by vehicle
- **Potential Fit**: Mini/Pocket Park (walk-to seating, shade, native landscaping, small play structure)
- **Opportunities**: Native-adaptive plant palette; small play node or nature play; wayfinding in the Town style



Undeveloped Parcel B

UNDEVELOPED PARCEL C (SKYLINE PARK)—LOCATION: 306 TENISON TRAIL, TROPHY CLUB, TX

- **Status**: Open parcel with potential natural features and small play feature
- **Potential Fit**: Mini/Pocket Park
- **Opportunities**: Preserve trees where feasible; low-water landscape; small fitness zone



Undeveloped Parcel C

UNDEVELOPED PARCEL D—LOCATION: 310 EAGLES CT, TROPHY CLUB, TX

- **Status**: Strategically located for trail linkage and passive recreation
- **Potential Fit**: Neighborhood Park (flex lawn, shade, signage, loop trail)
- **Opportunities**: Stormwater-friendly design; native meadow edge; wayfinding node, connector to Trophy Club Park trails



Undeveloped Parcel D

HOW THESE PARCELS FIT THE MASTER PLAN

- **System Gaps & Equity**: These parcels can be phased to address areas with limited walk-to access, improving proximity to everyday recreation.
- **Sustainability & Maintenance**: Concept designs should apply the Median Design Templates (native perennials, water-wise strategies, durable hardscape) and Town Parks & Trails Style Guide (timeless, clean, nature-adjacent signage and identity).
- **Classification Flexibility**: Final park type will be confirmed during concept design based on size, context, access, and community input.
- **No Condition Scores**: Because there are no built amenities, condition scoring is not applicable at this stage.

NEXT STEPS FOR UNDEVELOPED LAND

CONFIRM SITE NAMES & MAPPING

- Finalize parcel names, attach GIS exhibits, and include photo inventories.

CONCEPT PROGRAMMING BY PARCEL

- Identify target classification (Pocket, Neighborhood, or Special Use) and draft programming (shade, seating, small play/fitness, flexible lawn, trail node).

PRELIMINARY COST & PHASE

- Provide a high-level opinion of probable costs and phasing aligned with opportunities (coordinating with roadway/utility work, high-need areas, or gateways).

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

- Use concentrated outreach (pop-ups/online survey) to test preferred concepts and confirm desired amenities before moving to design.

DESIGN STANDARDS & IDENTITY

- Apply native-adaptive plant palettes, water-wise irrigation, and the Trophy Club signage palette (patriotic brand colors; park/trail symbols; minimal accents).

Parks Buildings

Beyond parks and trails, the Town of Trophy Club relies on key facilities that support programming and operations. These buildings are essential to delivering recreation services, hosting community activities, and maintaining the quality of the park system. While they are not classified as parks, their functionality and condition directly impact the Town's ability to meet resident needs and uphold service standards.

This section reviews two primary facilities—the **Activity Center** and the **Parks Department Maintenance Area**—highlighting their current roles and opportunities for improvement. Together, these facilities complement the Town's park system by providing indoor program space and operational capacity, ensuring a well-rounded approach to recreation and maintenance.

ACTIVITY CENTER

LOCATION: (FAR WEST BUILDING OF) 100 MUNICIPAL DRIVE, TROPHY CLUB, TX

The Activity Center is a key programming hub for the Town, leased from the local MUD. It currently hosts Active Adult programs and annual summer camps, but the building was originally designed as office space and only partially adapted for recreation. To meet growing program needs and align with the Town's vision for quality facilities, a full renovation is necessary.

CURRENT STATUS

- Interior spaces lack purpose-built layouts for recreation
- Outdoor area remains undeveloped, though staff have suggested its use for kids' camps and outdoor activities

OPPORTUNITIES

- **Interior Renovation**: Convert the existing office layout into flexible, multi-purpose rooms for fitness, arts, and community gatherings. Upgrade restrooms, storage, and accessibility features. Incorporate durable finishes and technology for modern programming.
- **Outdoor Activation**: Develop a shaded activity yard for camps and youth programs. Add nature play elements, seating, and a small pavilion for outdoor classes. Integrate native-adaptive landscaping for sustainability and aesthetics.
- **Connectivity & Identity**: Improve pedestrian access and ADA routes. Apply Town signage standards for wayfinding and branding. Create a welcoming entry that reflects the Town—timeless, clean, and nature-adjacent.

PARKS DEPARTMENT MAINTENANCE AREA

LOCATION: 1501 JUNCTION WAY, TROPHY CLUB, TX 76262

The Maintenance Area is the backbone of park operations, housing equipment, materials, and staff resources. While functional, the site lacks modern organization and environmental best practices, limiting efficiency and safety.

CURRENT STATUS

- Yard layout is congested, with limited covered storage
- Staff facilities are minimal and outdated
- Stormwater and material handling practices need improvement

OPPORTUNITIES

- **Operational Efficiency**: Reconfigure yard for clear circulation and organized material storage. Add covered bays for equipment and fleet protection.
- **Staff Support**: Upgrade breakroom, lockers, and restrooms to meet workforce needs. Provide training space for safety and maintenance protocols.
- **Sustainability Enhancements**: Implement stormwater BMPs and containment for wash-down areas. Create a small plant-staging area for native landscaping projects. Integrate recycling and green-waste handling systems.
- **Identity & Screening**: Add perimeter landscaping consistent with Median Design principles. Install modest signage for restricted access and Town branding.

HOW THESE FACILITIES SUPPORT THE MASTER PLAN

Both facilities are essential to delivering high-quality programs and maintaining the Town's Park system.

IMPROVEMENTS WILL:

- Enhance program capacity and community engagement.
- Increase operational efficiency and environmental stewardship.
- Align aesthetics and branding.

Standards Comparison Assessment

Understanding National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) Resources and Application to Trophy Club: The NRPA publishes an annual Agency Performance Review, which summarizes key metrics for park and recreation agencies nationwide. These benchmarks provide a useful comparison point for evaluating existing facilities and planning for future needs, as outlined in the Needs Assessment and prioritization strategies within this Master Plan.

SETTING UP STANDARDS-BASED ASSESSMENT

For Trophy Club, the most relevant NRPA data reflects communities with populations under 20,000.

THREE COMMONLY REFERENCED METRICS INCLUDE:

- **Acres of Parkland per 1,000 residents**: 12.9 (median)
- **Residents per Park**: 1,001 (median)
- **Miles of Trail**: 4.0 (median)

These figures serve as general indicators, not prescriptive standards, helping the Town understand how its current system compares to national norms while maintaining flexibility to address local priorities.

WHY NRPA MOVED AWAY FROM FIXED STANDARDS

The NRPA no longer publishes rigid facility standards, as explained in a November 2019 Parks & Recreation Magazine article titled "NRPA Park Metrics Replaces NRPA Areas and Facilities Standards." The excerpt below captures the reasoning behind this shift:

HOW THIS APPLIES TO TROPHY CLUB

NRPA metrics are now intended as comparative tools, not universal standards. For Trophy Club, this means using NRPA benchmarks as a reference point while prioritizing the Town's unique sense of place, community values, and growth patterns. The Master Plan incorporates these metrics alongside local engagement results to ensure that recommendations remain responsive, equitable, and tailored to resident expectations.



NRPA Logo

Image Provided by Google

"Standards" is a word we hear often at NRPA. More specifically, park and recreation professionals ask us about the "NRPA Standards" nearly once a week, and it also came up at the membership booth at this year's conference. This is impressive because the NRPA Areas and Facilities Standards has not been updated in more than two decades and will never again be updated.

The reason for this is simple: There is not a single set of standards for parks and recreation that could possibly encompass the uniqueness found in every community across the country. Communities vary greatly by size, needs and desires; so too should their park and recreation agencies' offerings. To think an agency in Alaska, one in Kansas and one in south Florida should hold themselves to the same standards is unrealistic, impractical, and potentially detrimental.

– Melissa May, Senior Research Manager

LAND AREA

Needs assessment can be looked at through park acreage relative to population. This is determined through the current population and the projected estimates. This gives a very generalized benchmark to strive for because it is important to establish standards and metrics based on unique local features such as user characteristics and preferences, demographics, regional climate, and other considerations.



Harmony Park: Pickleball

POPULATION PROJECTIONS

The Town of Trophy Club's population in 2025 is estimated at approximately **13,843** (American Community Survey [ACS]).

USING EXTERNAL DATASETS AND HISTORICAL GROWTH TRENDS, PROJECTIONS EXTEND TO 2035 UNDER SEVERAL SCENARIOS:

- Texas Water Development Board (TXWDB) Projection: **14,391**
- Combination of TXWDB and Low Growth Rate Projection: **15,650**
- Low Growth Rate (25th percentile historically): **16,909**

These scenarios provide a practical planning range to guide the scale and timing of parks and recreation investments. While the TXWDB projection (14,391) represents the most conservative, yet realistic, outlook the Town will use the combination of TXWDB and the Low Growth Rate projections to remain flexible—aligning facility upgrades, trail connectivity, and programming with observed growth over time.

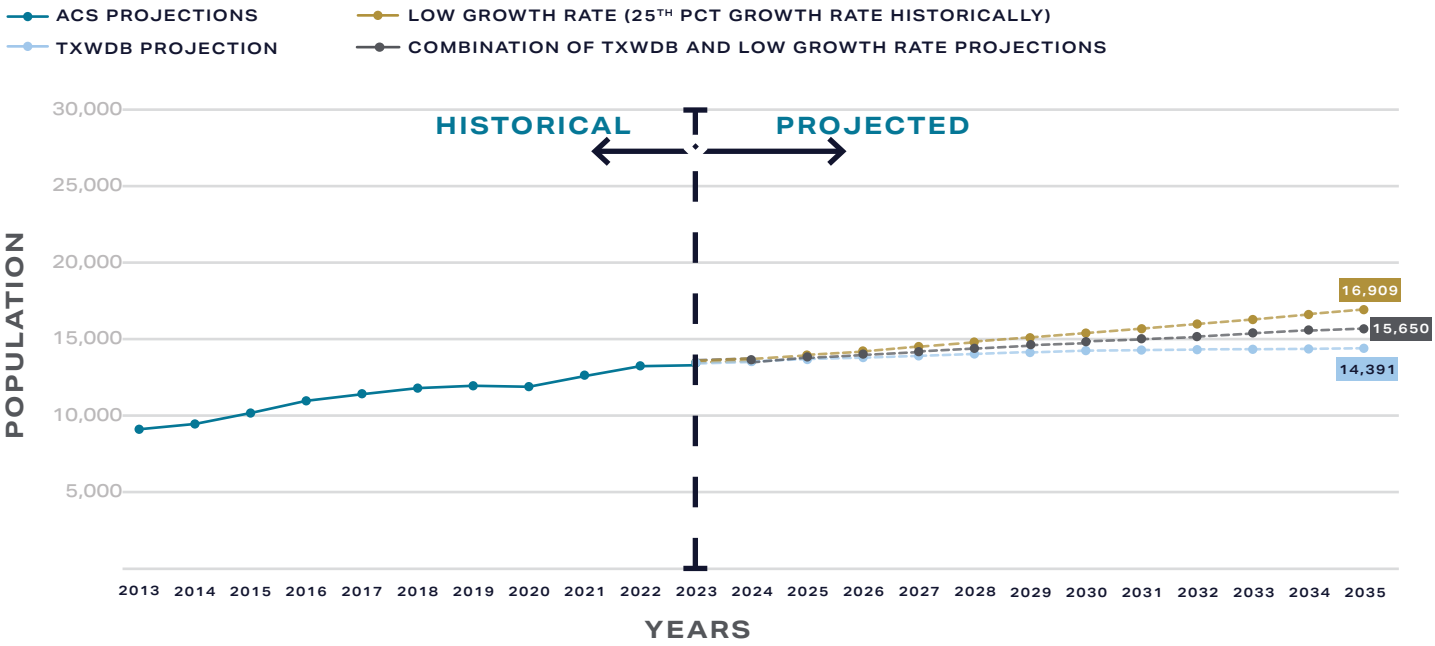


FIGURE 18 - ToTC Demographics: Population Projections

TABLE 6 - National Recreation and Parks Association 2025 Metric Comparisons to Trophy Club

2025 NRPA METRIC COMPARISONS				
	ACRES OF PARKLAND PER 1000 RESIDENTS (INCLUDING TROPHY CLUB PARK)	ACRES OF PARKLAND PER 1000 RESIDENTS (EXCLUDING TROPHY CLUB PARK)	NUMBER OF RESIDENTS SERVED BY ONE PARK (INCLUDING TROPHY CLUB PARK)	NUMBER OF RESIDENTS SERVED BY ONE PARK (EXCLUDING TROPHY CLUB PARK)
NRPA MEDIAN (POPULATION OF < 20,000)	12.9	-	1,001	-
2025 (ESTIMATE) TROPHY CLUB LEVEL OF SERVICE	106.7	10.8	1,730	1,978
2035 TROPHY CLUB PROJECTION LEVEL OF SERVICE	94.4	9.6	1,956	2,236

NATIONAL RECREATION & PARKS ASSOCIATION (NRPA) LAND METRICS

The 2025 Agency Performance Review metrics summary was analyzed and compared to the Town of Trophy Club using the average of TXWDB and Low Growth Rate population values from the report.

THE CHART INCLUDES TWO KEY METRICS:

- Acres of parkland per 1,000 residents
- Number of residents served per individual park

Trophy Club currently has seven developed parks and four undeveloped parcels of parkland. For this analysis, only developed parkland was included to illustrate the projected figures if no additional land is developed. Comparisons were made using the 2025 estimated population and the 2035 combination of TXWDB and Low Growth Rate projected population, based on external datasets and historical growth trends. It is important to note that calculations were performed both with and without Trophy Club Park (TCP) due to its size and unique amenities.

This snapshot shows how future population growth will affect parkland ratios and residents per park, highlighting service gaps and land-acquisition needs.

ACRES OF PARKLAND PER 1,000 RESIDENTS

Quantity of land area is typically measured in acres of parkland per 1,000 residents. According to the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA), the median metric for municipalities with populations under 20,000 is 12.9 acres per 1,000 residents.

- **2025 Estimate**: Trophy Club has approximately 103.7 acres per 1,000 residents (with TCP) and 11.2 acres per 1,000 residents (without TCP), meaning the Town currently meets the NRPA standard only when TCP is included.
- **2035 Projection**: With an average of TXWDB and Low Growth Rate projected population values from the report a population of 15,650, Trophy Club would have 94.4 acres per 1,000 residents (with TCP) and 9.6 acres per 1,000 residents (without TCP) if no additional parkland is developed—falling below the NRPA median without TCP.

RESIDENTS SERVED PER PARK

The second NRPA metric is the number of residents served by one park. The NRPA median for communities under 20,000 population is 1,001 residents per park.

- **2025 Estimate**: One park in Trophy Club serves approximately 1,730 residents.
- **2035 Projection**: If no new parks are added, that figure raises to 1,956 residents per park.

This analysis highlights the need for strategic parkland development to maintain service levels as the Town grows.

Although Trophy Club meets national standards now, future population growth will demand proactive planning to ensure equitable access to and quality recreation opportunities.



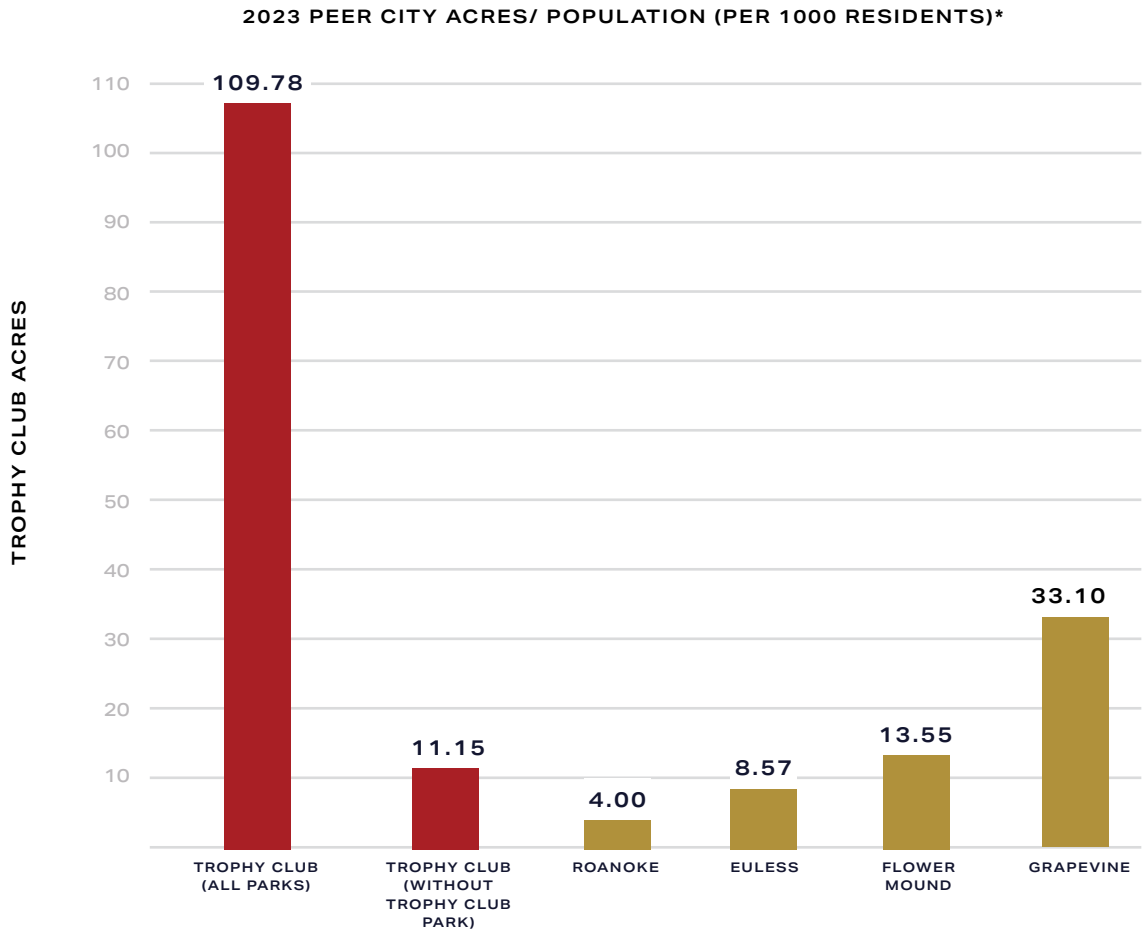
Independence Park

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

PEER CITIES METRICS

Another consideration was comparing peer cities using the same metrics. Peer cities were considered based off a pre-existing list utilized by Trophy Club when comparing population, demographics, and location. Of those cities, four agency park metrics were in the NRPA voluntarily supplied database.

The Peer City Acres per 1,000 Residents analysis shows that Trophy Club provides exceptional parkland when Trophy Club Park is included—approximately 109.78 acres per 1,000 residents, far exceeding nearby communities. When that regional-scale asset is excluded, Trophy Club offers about 11.15 acres per 1,000 residents, which places the Town within the peer range—comparable to Flower Mound (~13.55) and above Euless (~8.57) and Roanoke (~4.00), though below Grapevine (~33.10). This context underscores both the regional value of Trophy Club Park and the Town's solid standing among peers on neighborhood scale parkland.



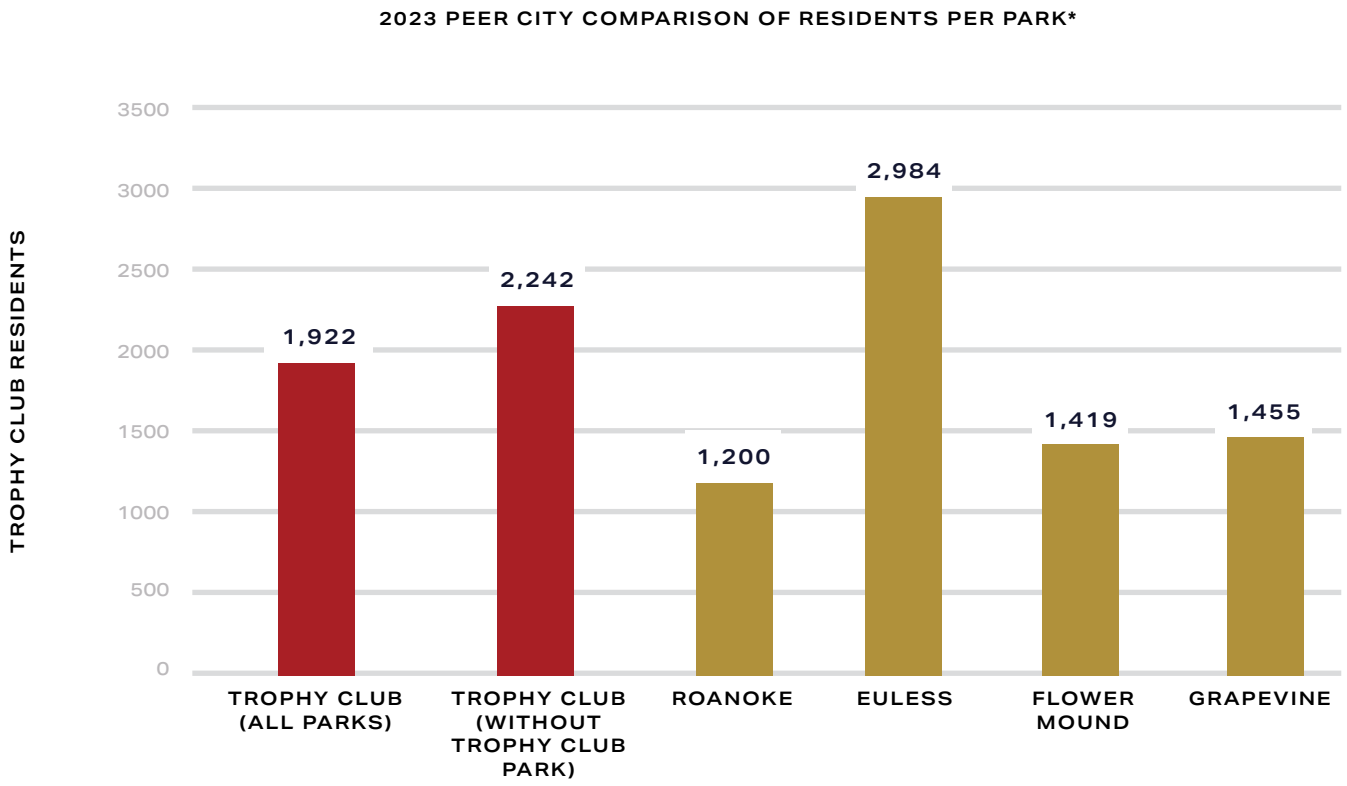
**The calculations for Trophy Club (All Parks) and Trophy Club (Without Trophy Club Park) in this chart differ from those in Table 6, as the most recent peer city data is from 2023.*

FIGURE 19 - Peer City Comparison: Park Acreage per 1,000 Residents

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

PEER CITIES METRICS (CONT'D.)

The Peer City Residents per Park analysis indicates that Trophy Club provides a competitive level of parkland per resident when Trophy Club Park is included—about 1,922 residents per unit of parkland, which outperforms Euless (2,984) but trails Roanoke (1,200), Flower Mound (1,419), and Grapevine (1,455). When Trophy Club Park is excluded, the Town's ratio shifts to 2,242 residents per parkland unit, moving closer to Euless and highlighting the outsized role the regional-scale park plays in per capita supply. The comparison underscores the importance of maintaining Trophy Club Park's value while continuing targeted neighborhood scale investments to improve everyday access and balance the distribution of parkland across the Town.



**The calculations for Trophy Club (All Parks) and Trophy Club (Without Trophy Club Park) in this chart differ from those in Table 6, as the most recent peer city data is from 2023.*

FIGURE 20 - Peer City Comparison: Residents per Park

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

ACREAGE NEEDED ANALYSIS

The Acreage Needed per 1,000 Residents analysis shows that parkland demand in Trophy Club will increase under all growth scenarios through 2035. By the end of the planning horizon, the total need is projected at approximately 213 acres (Low Rate scenario) and 197 acres (Low/TXWDB combination scenario). If no additional parkland is added, the cumulative shortfall could reach about 75 acres.

Currently, the inclusion of Trophy Club Park in these calculations ensures that land acquisition is not a priority. Instead, the emphasis should be on developing existing parkland to meet resident needs, improving amenities, and enhancing accessibility. This approach allows the Town to focus resources on quality upgrades, connectivity, and programming rather than expanding its land base.

LOCATION, LOCATION, LOCATION

Understanding where parks are located within the system is essential for evaluating how well they serve current and future community needs. Ideally, park sites should be distributed strategically so they are accessible to all populated areas through multiple modes of travel. This section identifies and evaluates the location of Trophy Club's park facilities to determine service coverage and gaps.

SERVICE AREA ANALYSIS

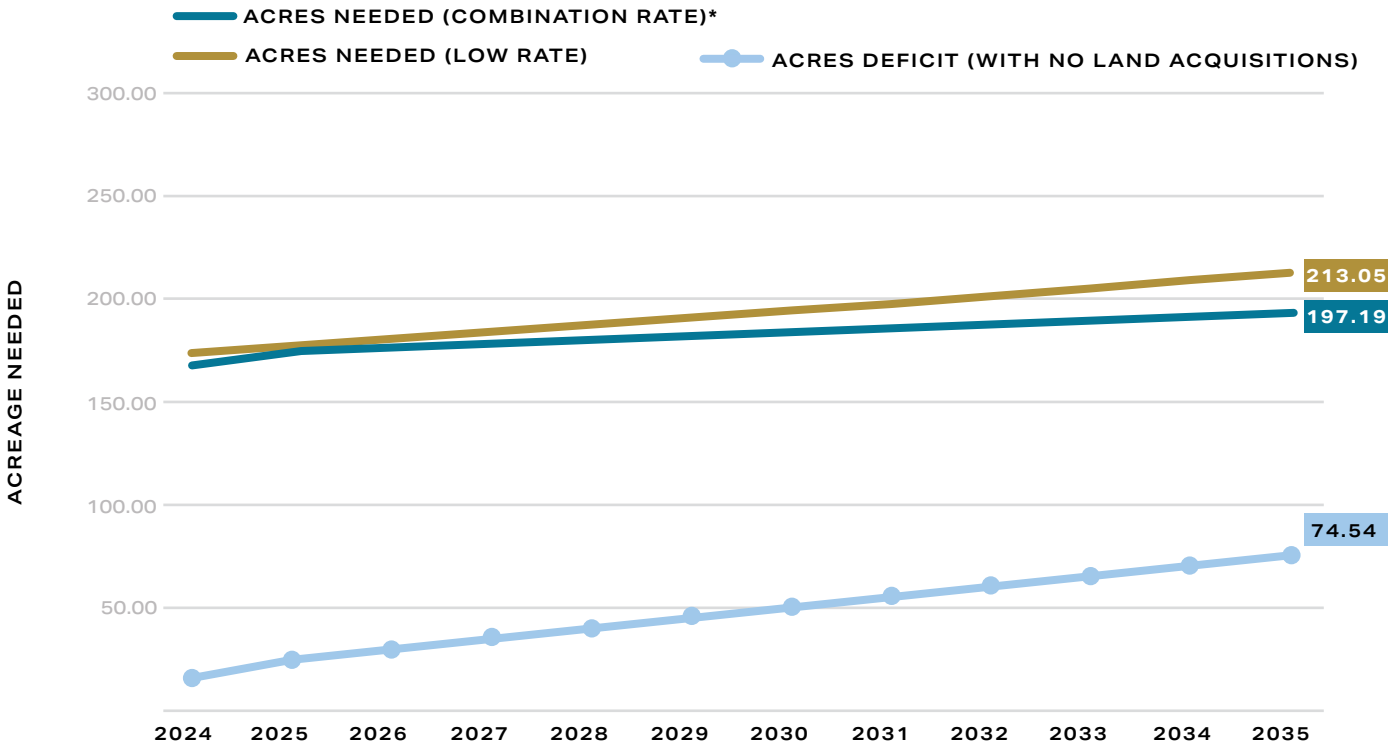
Traditionally, service area evaluations use simple circular buffers around each park - typically ¼ mile, ½ mile, and 1 mile—to approximate walking or driving distances. However, this approach does not reflect real-world travel patterns.

For this Master Plan, the analysis uses network-based buffers along actual transportation routes—roads, sidewalks, and trails—to provide a more accurate measure of accessibility.

SERVICE AREAS ARE REPRESENTED BY:

- **5-minute walk** (¼ mile)
- **10-minute walk** (½ mile)
- **15-minute walk** (approximately 1 mile)
- **1-mile, 2-mile, and 5-mile drive times**

This method better reflects how residents access parks—whether walking, biking, or driving—and provides a realistic picture of connectivity and coverage. By using these network-based distances, the Town can identify under-served areas and prioritize improvements that enhance accessibility for all residents.



The acres needed is based on combining the two projected rates of TXWDB and Low Growth Projection (15,650).

FIGURE 21 - Acreage Needed per 1,000 Residents


Harmony Park

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

SERVICE AREA EVALUATION

The first map illustrates the 5-, 10-, and 15-minute walk analysis for Trophy Club. Overall, most developed areas of the Town have access to a park within these walking distances, indicating strong coverage for most residents. However, the southeast portion of Trophy Club shows a gap in service, where walkable access to a park is limited.

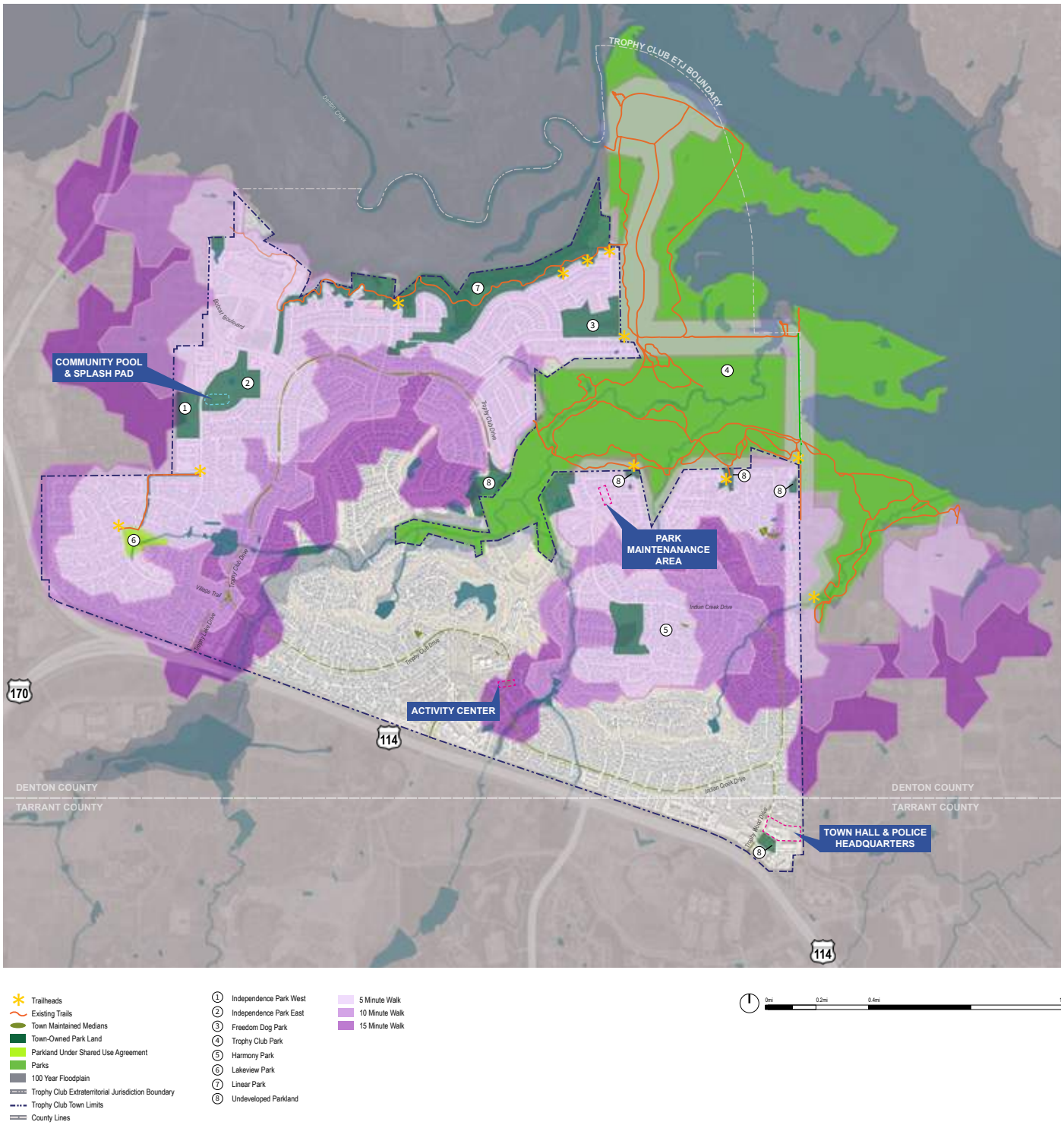


FIGURE 22 - Existing Proximity Map: Walk

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

SERVICE AREA EVALUATION (CONT'D.)

A significant factor influencing this gap is the presence of privately owned land, including the golf course, which occupies a large portion of the area and restricts opportunities for public park development. If the Town were to develop the undeveloped areas into a park or civic gathering space, this improvement would help close the gap and ensure that all neighborhoods in Trophy Club are within walking distance of a park. The Proposed Proximity Map is based on the proposed Trail Master Plan created to link all developed parkland.

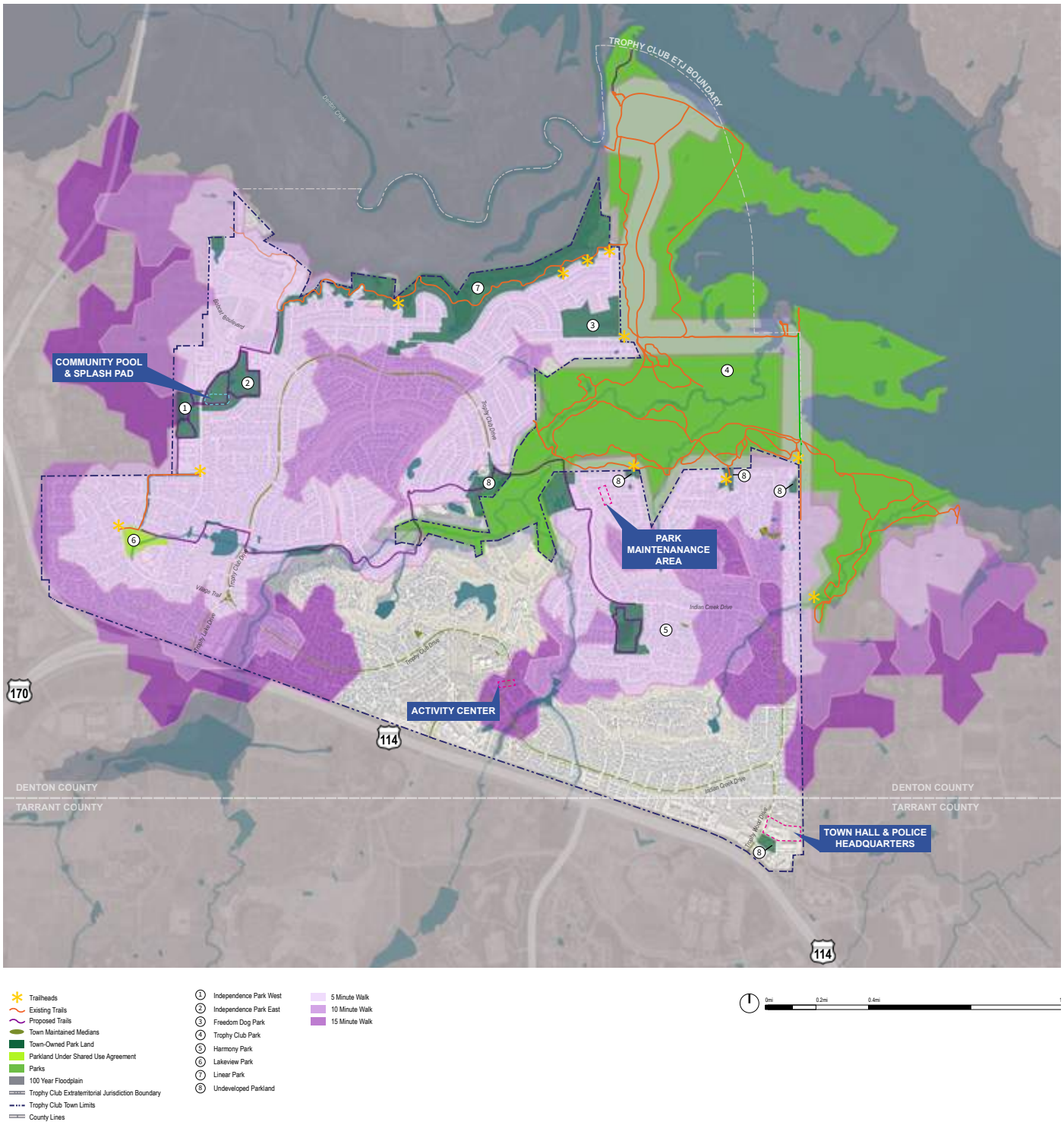


FIGURE 23 - Proposed Proximity Map: Walk

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

SERVICE AREA EVALUATION (CONTINUED)

The second service area map illustrates park access based on drive times rather than walking distances. Buffers of 5, 10, 15, and 30 minutes were applied to show the reach of Trophy Club's Community parks. These intervals represent reasonable drive times to a community-level facility.

The analysis confirms that the entire Town, its extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ), and areas well beyond are adequately served by existing Community parks. Residents throughout Trophy Club can access these parks within a short drive, reinforcing the strength of the current system for regional connectivity.

As the Town considers future annexation or continued residential development beyond current population projections, service area coverage should be re-evaluated to ensure that Community parks remain accessible and responsive to growth.

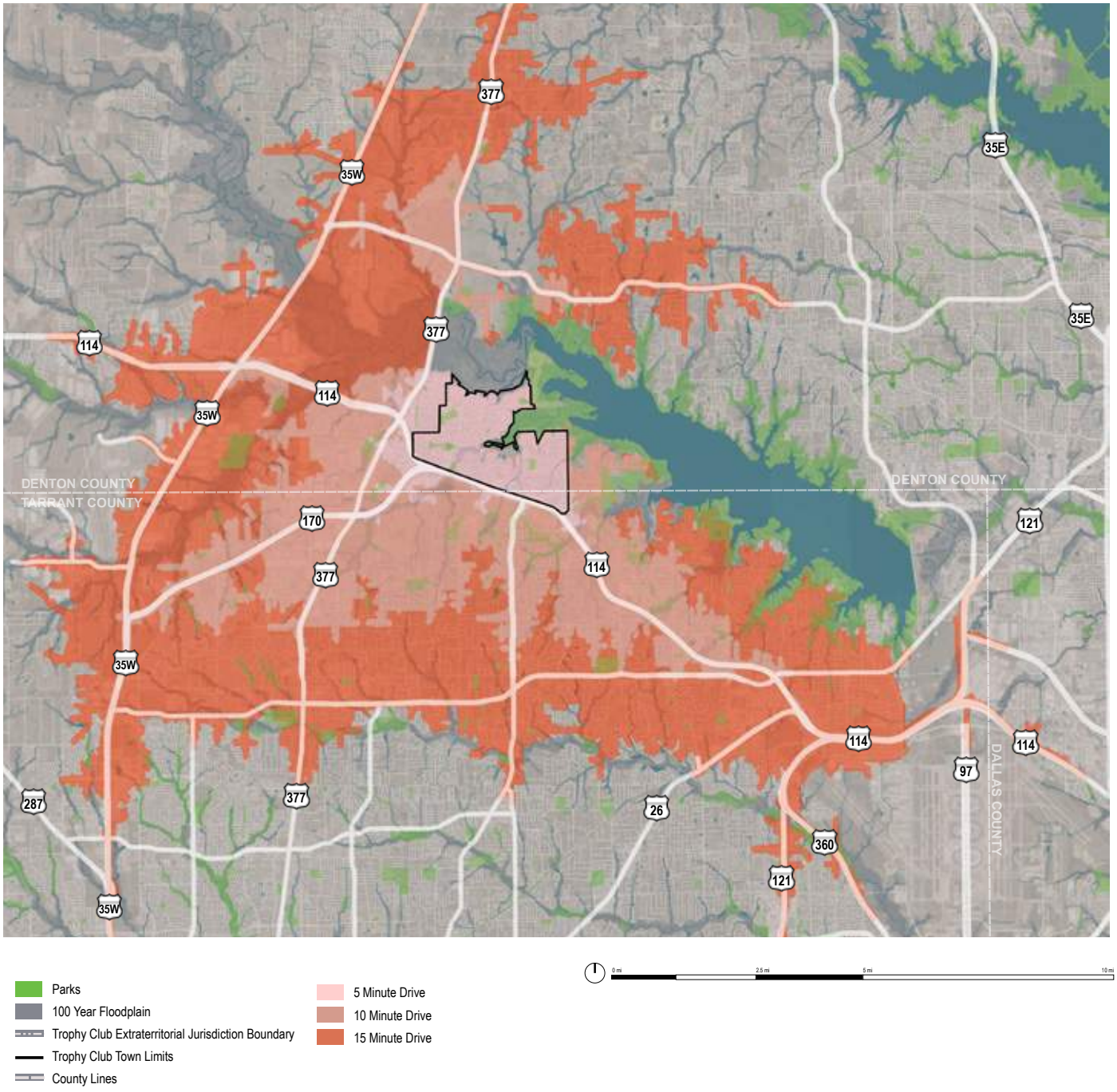


FIGURE 24 - Existing Proximity Map: Drive



Trophy Club Park Motocross Trails (2019)

Standards Comparison Assessment (Cont'd.)

Land area is a critical component to recreation planning. The other factor that is just as important is developing this land with the correct mix of facilities and amenities. This is unique to each community and where again, the demographics of the Town are integral to the process.

The table below shows the median number of residents served by various park facility types, according to the 2025 NRPA Performance Review Summary. Facilities are categorized as outdoor or indoor, and the analysis uses the NRPA population range of under 20,000 residents, relevant for Trophy Club in 2025.

The table projects the potential number of amenities needed based on the 2035 population forecast. These projections serve as a reference, not a strict standard. While NRPA benchmarks reflect national averages, the Town should prioritize the specific needs and preferences of Trophy Club residents.

TABLE 7 - Quantity of Outdoor Facilities Comparison to NRPA Metrics

FACILITY TYPE	NRPA MEDIAN POPULATION IN CITIES < 20,000 POPULATION (PREVALENCE & POPULATION PER FACILITY)	CURRENT MEDIAN FACILITIES NEEDED BASED ON 2025 POPULATION OF 14,242 (TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB)	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB EXISTING FACILITIES (APRIL 2025)	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB FACILITIES NEEDED IN 2035 BASED ON POPULATION OF 15,650 (COMBINATION OF TXWDB/LOW GROWTH PROJECTIONS)
OUTDOOR				
Playgrounds	2,000	7	6	8
Basketball courts*	4,479	3	0	4
Diamond fields	1,958	7	8	8
Tennis courts*	3,500	4	0	5
Volleyball courts*	7,057	2	0	3
Rectangular fields: multipurpose	2,578	6	1	7
Dog parks	10,188	1	1	2
Community gardens	8,800	2	1	2
Fitness zones+	8,274	2	0	2
Walking/Running tracks+	6,129	2	0	3
Swimming pools	9,745	1	1	2
Splash pads+	13,391	1	1	2
Water parks	17,125	1	0	1
Multi-use courts^	3,900	4	0	5
Skate parks	10,776	1	0	2
Disc golf course	9,402	2	1	2
Driving range stations	3,548	4	0	5
Pickelball courts*	3,483	4	0	5
Regulation 18-hole courses	11,904	1	0	2
Nine-hole golf courses	11,904	1	0	2
Multi-use racquet court	14,000	1	0	2
Synthetic fields+	11,028	1	0	2
Ice rinks	8,338	2	0	2
Overlay fields	7,932	2	0	2

**Dedicated to a single sport (not multiuse). +Fitness zones/exercise stations; splashpads/spray grounds/spray showers; walking/running tracks/loops; synthetic rectangular fields. ^Multiuse courts: basketball, volleyball, etc.; multiuse racquet courts: tennis, pickleball, etc. (Excluding racquetball/handball/squash courts).*



ToTC Community Pool

TABLE 8 - Quantity of Indoor Facilities Comparison to NRPA Metrics

FACILITY TYPE	NRPA MEDIAN POPULATION IN CITIES < 20,000 POPULATION (PREVALENCE & POPULATION PER FACILITY)	CURRENT MEDIAN FACILITIES NEEDED BASED ON 2025 POPULATION OF 14,242 (TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB)	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB EXISTING FACILITIES (APRIL 2025)	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB FACILITIES NEEDED IN 2035 BASED ON POPULATION OF 15,650 (COMBINATION OF TXWDB/LOW GROWTH PROJECTIONS)
INDOOR				
Multi-use courts^	5,250	3	0	3
Competitive swimming pools	10,224	1	0	2
Basketball courts*	5,188	3	0	4
Leisure pools	11,625	1	0	2
Walking/Running tracks+	11,625	1	0	2
Pickelball courts*	4,625	3	0	4
Multi-use racquet courts^	5,000	3	0	4
Therapeutic pools	13,000	1	0	2
Racquetball/Handball/Squash courts	7,692	2	0	3
Recreation Center (including gyms)	9,875	1	0	2
Community centers	10,000	1	1	2
Permanent & semipermanent restrooms	2,359	6	8	7
Performance amphitheaters	10,686	1	0	2
Senior centers	13,966	1	1	2
Aquatics centers	8,832	2	0	2
Nature centers	13,933	1	0	2
Facilities with restrooms (public use)	5,428	3	0	3
Stadiums	9,857	1	0	2
Indoor ice rink	8,054	2	0	2
Teen centers	15,475	1	0	2
Arenas	9,402	2	0	2

**Dedicated to a single sport (not multiuse). +Walking/running tracks/loops, synthetic rectangular fields. ^Multiuse courts: basketball, volleyball, etc.; multiuse raquet courts: tennis, pickleball, etc. (not including racquetball/handball/squash courts).*

This comparison serves as a starting point for discussion, helping to identify gaps and guide decisions about future investments in parks and recreation facilities.

KEY OBSERVATIONS: NRPA METRICS VS. TROPHY CLUB FACILITIES

- **Playgrounds, Basketball Courts, Tennis Courts, Volleyball Courts**
  - *Observation*: Trophy Club exceeds NRPA medians for these core amenities, offering more than the recommended number for its population size.
  - *Takeaway*: Focus on quality and accessibility improvements—shade, surfacing, and ADA compliance—rather than adding new quantities.
- **Rectangular Multipurpose Fields** (Soccer/Football/Lacrosse)
  - *Observation*: NRPA suggests six fields for Trophy Club's size; the Town currently has one.
  - *Takeaway*: Address this gap through overlay striping, school partnerships, and phased field development if local demand supports expansion.
- **Community Gardens, Fitness Zones, Walking/Running Tracks**
  - *Observation*: These health and wellness amenities are limited or absent compared to NRPA benchmarks.
  - *Takeaway*: Introduce low-cost, high-impact features such as fitness pods, garden pilots, and signed walking loops to broaden access and support active lifestyles.
- **Dog Parks, Splash Pads, Swimming Pools, Multiuse Courts**
  - *Observation*: Current inventory meets NRPA medians, but projections for 2035 indicate modest increases in need.
  - *Takeaway*: Plan for lifecycle upgrades and capacity management (shade, seating, programming) to maintain service quality as population grows.
- **Specialty Amenities** (Skate Park, Disc Golf, Driving Range, Pickleball Courts)
  - *Observation*: These features fall below NRPA medians, though some (e.g., golf) are privately provided.
  - *Takeaway*: Use community demand data to guide decisions. For emerging interests like pickleball, start with shared-use striping or pilot courts before committing to dedicated facilities.



Trophy Club Park: Marshall Creek Entry

Median & Public Landscape Areas

The Town of Trophy Club maintains numerous landscaped medians and entry features throughout the community, which serve as a defining element of the Town's identity. These spaces create a welcoming environment for residents and visitors, reinforce community character, and contribute to the overall aesthetic quality of public rights-of-way. The Parks Department is responsible for planting, maintaining, and enhancing these areas, ensuring they remain vibrant and sustainable year-round.

VALUE TO TROPHY CLUB'S IDENTITY

Medians and entry features are more than functional—they are visual gateways that reflect Trophy Club's commitment to quality and beauty. Their design and upkeep convey a sense of pride and help distinguish the Town from surrounding communities. Seasonal color, mature trees, and thoughtfully integrated hardscaping create a unique streetscape that enhances property values and strengthens community appeal.

CURRENT DESIGN APPROACH

- **East Side**: Features mature landscaping with large deciduous and evergreen trees, providing shade and a traditional aesthetic.
- **West Side**: Incorporates xeriscaping principles with drought-tolerant plants, natural stone, and low-water designs to reduce maintenance costs and conserve resources.
- **Seasonal Color**: Planted twice annually—in late fall and spring—to add vibrancy at key locations such as median design tips, municipal building entries, and community landmarks.

SUSTAINABILITY & WATER CONSERVATION

WATER CONSERVATION IS CENTRAL TO FUTURE MEDIAN PLANNING. THE TOWN IS ACTIVELY TRANSITIONING TOWARD ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY AND FISCALLY RESPONSIBLE DESIGNS, INCLUDING:

- Native and drought-tolerant plantings
- Efficient irrigation systems
- Use of compost and mulch to retain soil moisture
- Integration of hardscape elements to reduce water demand

FUTURE PLANNING

As part of this Master Plan, a Median Design Template is introduced in a later section. This template will provide a consistent framework for future improvements and new installations, addressing concerns related to water conservation, sustainability, and budgetary efficiency while maintaining Trophy Club's distinctive character.

MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

THE PARKS DEPARTMENT FOLLOWS A STRUCTURED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE TO ENSURE MEDIANS REMAIN SAFE, ATTRACTIVE, AND HEALTHY:

- **Daily**: Litter and debris removal
- **Weekly**: Mowing and edging
- **Seasonal**: Planting seasonal color, fertilizing, mulching
- **Annual**: Tree trimming, irrigation inspections, backflow testing, shrub pruning

LOOKING AHEAD

Future enhancements will continue to emphasize sustainability, visual impact, and cost efficiency.

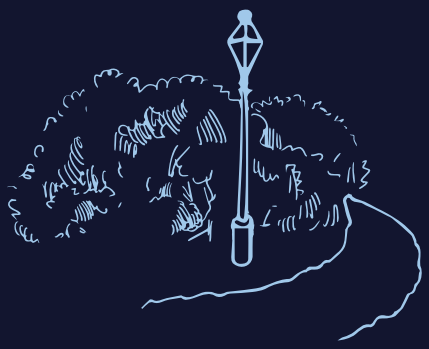
OPPORTUNITIES INCLUDE:

- Expanding xeriscape designs to additional medians
- Incorporating bioswales and green infrastructure for stormwater management
- Increasing shade canopy through strategic tree planting
- Adding educational signage to promote water-wise landscaping practices

Medians and public spaces will remain a cornerstone of Trophy Club's identity—creating a sense of arrival, supporting environmental stewardship, and reinforcing the Town's reputation for quality design.



Trophy Club Drive Median



05 Trails Master Plan

Trail Classifications

TABLE 9 - Trail Classifications & Standards

	DESCRIPTION
ROADSIDE TRAILS	Trails located adjacent to a roadway with an appropriate buffer distance from the vehicles. AASHTO recommends that roadside trails be at least 10' wide to safely accommodate multiple types of users. Trail user safety at driveways and intersections is a very important consideration for roadside trails.
OFF-STREET TRAILS	Trails located away from roadways either in a greenbelt, along a creek corridor, along a utility corridor, or within a park with a minimum width of 10'. The American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) recommends that off-street trails are at least 10' wide to safely accommodate multiple types of users.
VELOWEB TRAILS	Regional trails that connect multiple communities and are designated on the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) Regional Veloweb map. These trails are designated with a 12' width minimum.



FIGURE 25 - Section: Roadside Trails

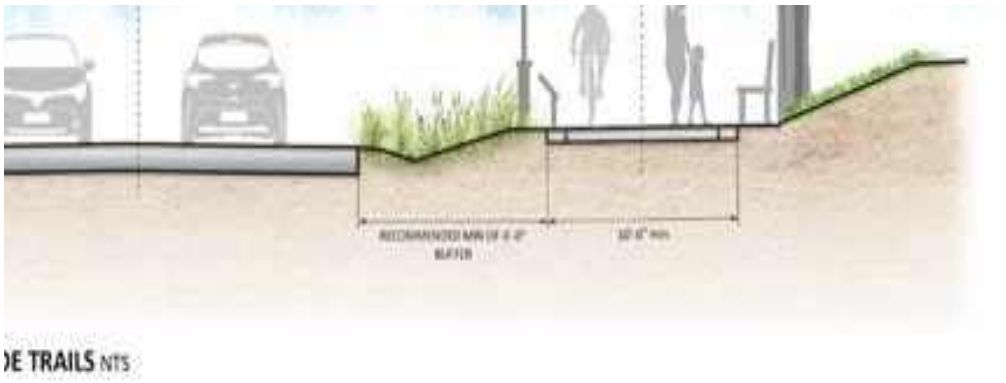
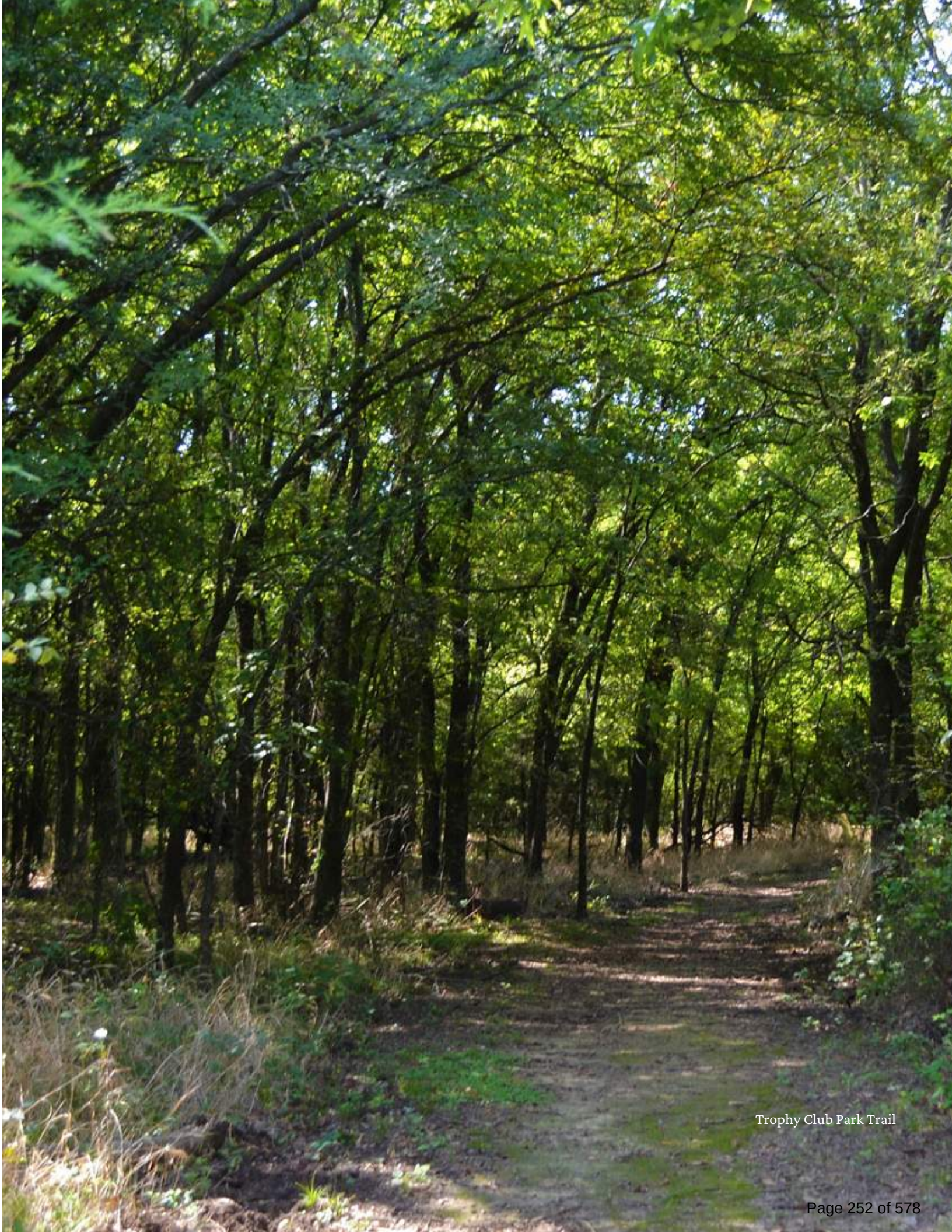


FIGURE 26 - Section: Off-Street Trails



Trophy Club Park Trail

Trail Inventory & Conditions

Name: Linear Park Trail
Location/Endpoints: Byron Nelson High School Parking Lot to TCP East Terminal
Trail Typology: Off-Street Trail
Primary Users: Walkers, runners, leisure cyclists, families
Overview: This standalone segment functions as a local connector between nearby neighborhoods and an east-west spine of the trail system.

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- Dog Waste Stations at trailheads
- Benches offered in select areas along the trail
- Two ponds along the trail
  - Fishing dock off one of the parks
- Natural areas

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Trail**: *3*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *3*
- **Landscaping** (Planting Beds, Irrigation, Parking Islands): *N/A*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *1*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *2*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *1*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- The proximity to nature and natural areas is a positive user experience
- Trail length is an asset providing a good distance and good A to B connection points between the local high school and Trophy Club Park

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Lack of signage
  - For a designated trailhead (maps, hours, parking, etc)
  - Wayfinding in general for the trail
- Lack of accessible parking spaces for trailheads
- Several areas along the trail need to be addressed to become ADA compliant



Linear Park Trailhead

Composite Condition Score: 2.00



Linear Park Trail: Utility Bridge



Linear Park Trail: Near Chatswood Drive



Linear Park Trailhead



Linear Park Trail: Shade & Erosion

Trail Inventory & Conditions (Cont'd.)

Name: Lakeview Park Trail to Independence Park West
Location/Endpoints: Lakeview Park Trail to Independence Park West at the north terminus
Trail Typology: Off-Street Trail
Primary Users: Walkers, runners, leisure cyclists, families
Overview: This standalone segment functions as a local connector between nearby neighborhoods and a north-south portion of the trail system.

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- Access through nearby neighborhood to avoid roadside
- Pedestrian bridge over creek
- Dog Waste Stations along the trail
- Benches offered in select areas along the trail
- Shade from street trees

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Trail**: *3*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *N/A*
- **Landscaping** (Planting Beds, Irrigation, Parking Islands): *1*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *2*
- **Natural Areas**: *1*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *2*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *1*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- The proximity to nature and natural areas is a positive user experience
- Trail length is an asset, providing a good distance and good A to B connection points between Lakeview Park and Independence Park West

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Lack of signage
  - For a designated trailhead (maps, hours, parking, etc)
  - Wayfinding in general for the trail
- Lack of accessible parking spaces for trailheads



Lakeview Park Trail: Utility Bridge

Composite Condition Score: 1.67



Lakeview Park Trail: Durango Drive

Image Provided by Google



Lakeview Park Trail: Creekside Drive

Image Provided by Google



Lakeview Park Trail: Under Utility Bridge



Lakeview Park Trail: Parkview Drive

Image Provided by Google

Trail Inventory & Conditions (Cont'd.)

Name: Trophy Club Park Trails
Location/Endpoints: Along the whole east side of the Town of Trophy Club
Trail Typology: Off-Street Trail
Primary Users: Walkers, hikers, equestrians, runners, motorcross bikers, families
Overview: Various segments that functions as a regional draw and an amenity for nearby neighborhoods.

AMENITIES OFFERED:

- Shaded areas
- Outlooks of nature along the trail
- Creek along the trail
- Natural areas

CONDITION OF AMENITIES:

- **Access to Trails**: *3*
- **Amenities** (Bleachers, Benches, Picnic Tables, Grills, Trash & Recycling Bins, Drinking Fountain): *2*
- **Landscaping** (Planting Beds, Irrigation, Parking Islands): *N/A*
- **Lighting** (Parking, Pedestrian, Sports): *N/A*
- **Natural Areas**: *4*
- **Pavement** (Parking, Stairs, Sidewalks): *2*
- **Signage** (Wayfinding, Informational, Security): *1*

PROS/POSITIVES:

- The proximity to nature and natural areas is a positive user experience
- Trail length is an asset providing a good distance and connection points

AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT:

- Lack of signage
  - For a designated trailhead (maps, hours, parking, etc)
  - Wayfinding in general for the trails
- Lack of accessible parking spaces for trailheads
- Several areas along the trail need to be addressed to prevent washed-out areas



Trophy Club Park Trail: Creek

Composite Condition Score: 2.40



Trophy Club Park Trail: Equestrian & Walking



Trophy Club Park Trail: Walking



Trophy Club Park Trail: Flooding & Erosion

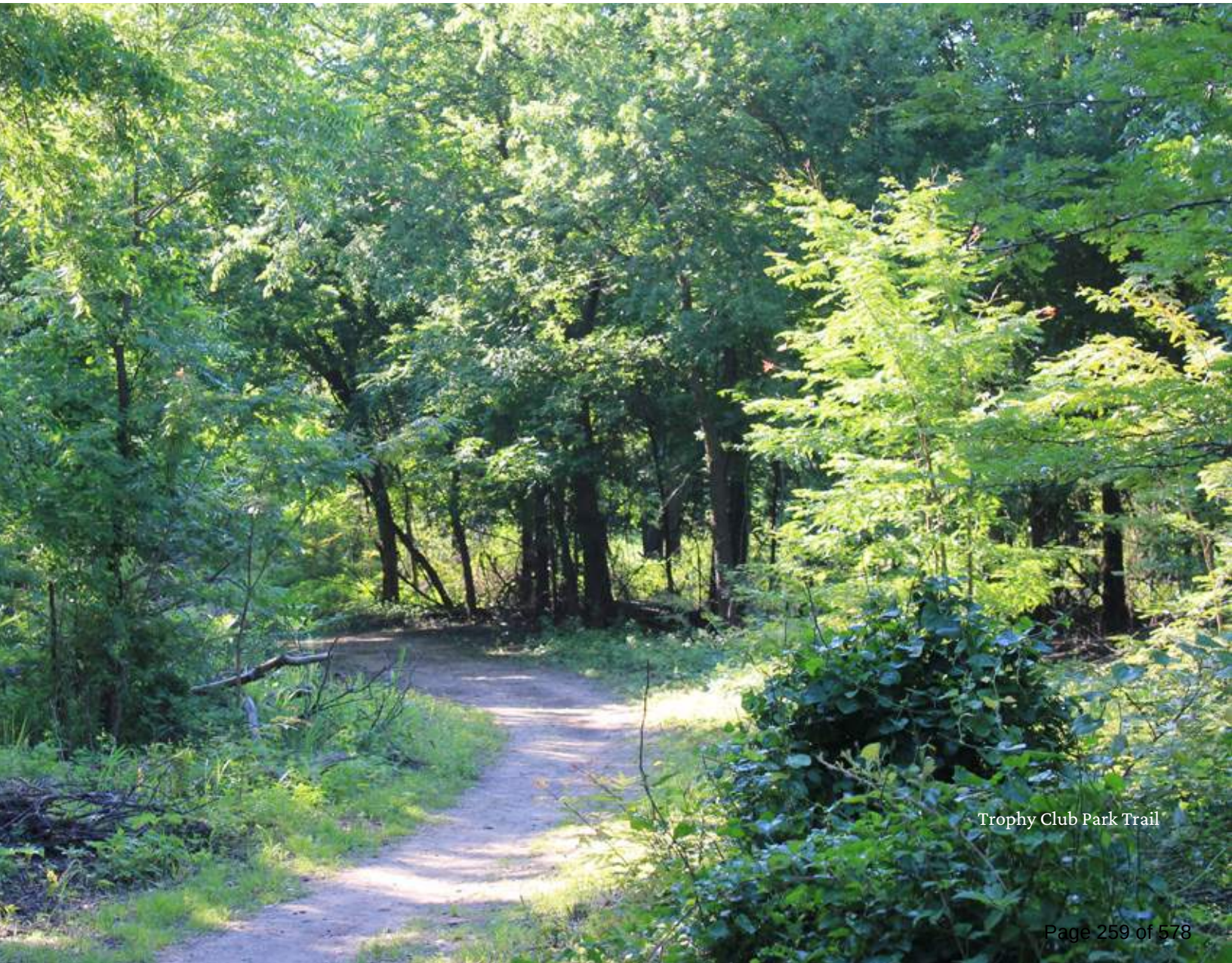


Trophy Club Park Trail: Equestrian

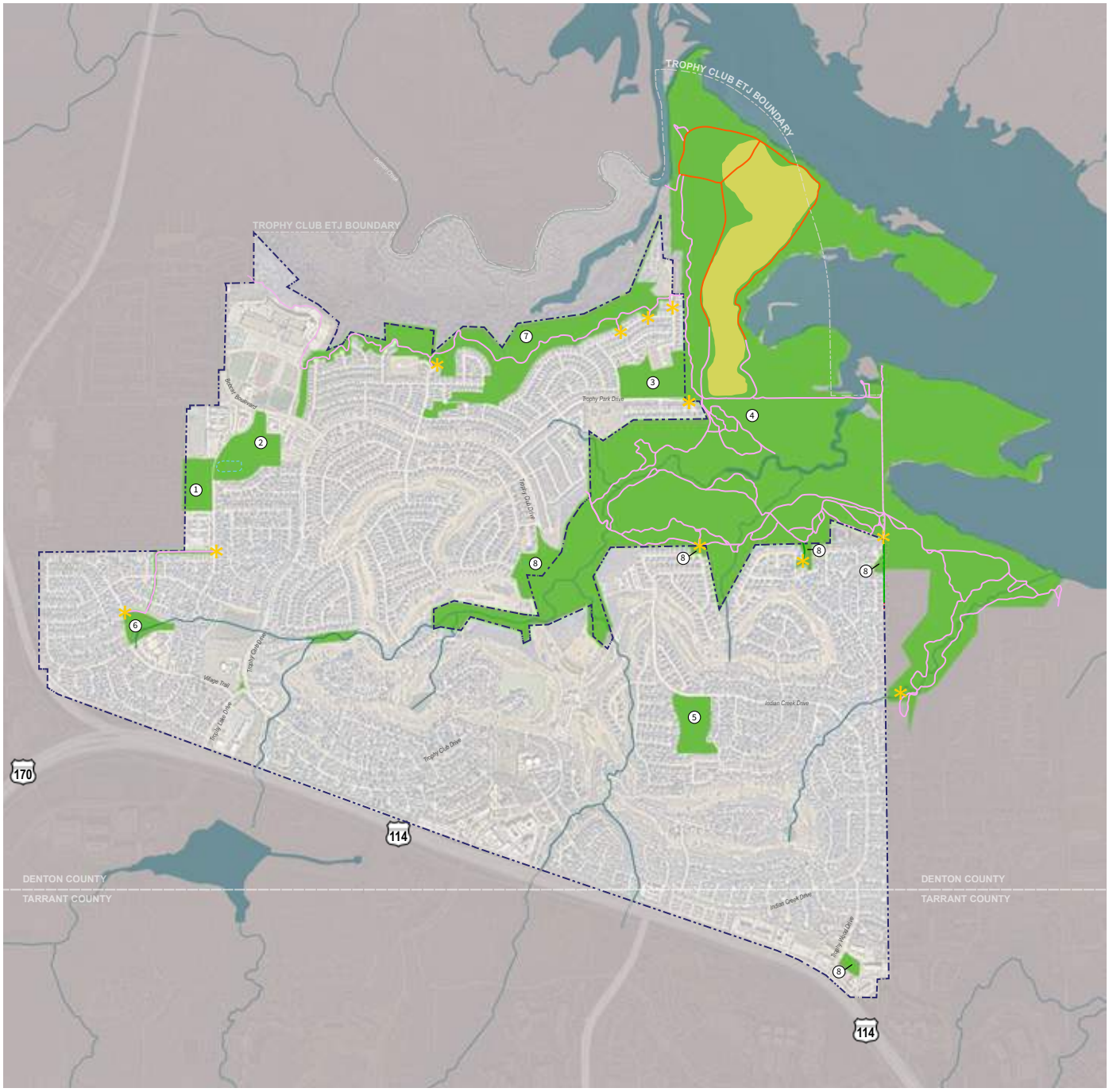
Trails & Sidewalk Systems

Trophy Club's trail system is anchored by Linear Park and Trophy Club Park, with a smaller segment linking Lakeview Park and Independence Park West. While overall mileage is strong, most of the network is concentrated within Trophy Club Park. Community feedback highlights two key issues: limited awareness of trailheads and access points—particularly those serving Trophy Club Park—and a clear desire for stronger in-town connections to that destination.

The Trails and Sidewalks Master Plan responds to these needs by identifying priority corridors that link parks and neighborhoods, addressing sidewalk gaps that disrupt continuity, and recommending clearly signed access points and wayfinding to improve visibility. Together, these improvements will create a connected, town-wide system that enhances everyday mobility, strengthens park access, and supports safe, comfortable walking and biking for all users.



Trophy Club Park Trail



LEGEND & TRAIL TYPES

- Trailheads
- Roadside Trails
- Off-Street Trails
- Off-Street Trails: Motorized/ATV (Unpaved)
- 100 Year Floodplain
- Trophy Club Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Boundary
- Trophy Club Town Limits
- County Lines

1. Independence Park West
2. Independence Park East
3. Freedom Dog Park
4. Trophy Club Park
5. Harmony Park
6. Lakeview Park
7. Linear Park
8. Undeveloped Parkland

FIGURE 27 - Existing Inventory: Overall Trails

Accessibility & ADA Analysis

Trophy Club's trail and sidewalk network serves as both a transportation corridor and a recreational amenity, and it must provide safe, reliable access for users of all ages and abilities. This plan evaluates key accessibility elements—including running grade, cross-slope, and user information—and aligns improvements with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) best practices.

ACCESSIBILITY NEEDS

Field assessments identified notable gaps, particularly within Linear Park, where extended segments exceed recommended running grades. Approximately 3,650 linear feet fall short of ADA expectations, with average slopes near 8% and localized sections above 11%, well beyond the preferred 5% running grade for shared-use paths. These conditions impact comfort and safety, increase maintenance needs, and limit independent access for individuals with mobility challenges, including wheelchair users.



Linear Park Trail: Approx. 10% Slope

PHASED CONSIDERATIONS

TO ADDRESS THESE ISSUES, THE MASTER PLAN RECOMMENDS A PHASED RETROFIT PROGRAM TO CREATE AN ACCESSIBLE, TOWN-WIDE SYSTEM:

- **Targeted Reconstruction**: Re-align steep segments to reduce grades toward 5%, correct cross-slopes to approximately 2%, and widen pinch points to meet design standards.
- **Surface and Drainage Upgrades**: Replace deteriorated surfaces with firm, slip-resistant materials; improve drainage to prevent ponding and erosion.
- **Rest Intervals and Wayfinding**: Add level rest areas on unavoidable grades and provide signage at trailheads detailing distances, surface types, and slope conditions.
- **Accessible Connections**: Complete ADA-compliant curb ramps, crossings, and sidewalk gap closures linking neighborhoods, parks, and schools.
- **Programmatic Steps**: Develop an ADA transition plan for trails, prioritize improvements near high-use destinations, and pursue grants supporting accessibility and active transportation.

Implementing these measures over multiple fiscal years will bring non-compliant segments—especially in Linear Park—into conformance, expand safe and independent access for all residents, and elevate the overall user experience of Trophy Club's trail and sidewalk system.



FIGURE 28 - Linear Park: Non-ADA Compliant Trail Section

Community Priorities of Trails

Survey results from both the Statistically Valid Survey and the Town-Wide Survey show strong alignment on what residents value most in Trophy Club's trail system. The clear top priority is more trail connections, creating a continuous network that links neighborhoods, parks, schools, and town destinations.

PRIMARY COMMUNITY NEEDS

RESIDENTS ALSO EXPRESSED INTEREST IN A GREATER VARIETY OF TRAIL TYPES, INCLUDING:

- **Multiuse and soft surface options**—along with comfort features such as shade/trees, seating/rest areas, and appropriate lighting for evening use.
- **Improved signage and wayfinding** was frequently noted, particularly to make trailheads and access points easier to find.

SECONDARY COMMUNITY NEEDS

- **Selective widening** where volumes or conflicts warrant it.
- **Predictable maintenance** focused on surfaces, edges, and drainage.

Planning Direction

Prioritize closing network gaps; add shade and rest nodes at regular intervals; roll out a cohesive wayfinding package consistent with the Town's signage standards; expand lighting where context appropriate; introduce diverse trail experiences where feasible; and target widening and maintenance where data indicates the greatest benefit. Together, these steps advance a connected, comfortable, and clearly signed trail system that supports safe, everyday walking and biking for all users.

Future Connectivity Opportunities

The Trails Master Plan sets a clear vision for Trophy Club: a continuous loop encircling the Town, shown in Figure 29 with existing trails in orange/yellow and proposed segments in pink (dotted). The loop is intentionally routed along drainage and floodplain corridors, existing public rights of way (ROW), and Town-owned property to minimize acquisition, respect natural systems, and deliver a nature adjacent experience. The outcome is a connected network that links neighborhoods to parks, schools, civic sites, and regional assets—most notably Trophy Club Park and Linear Park—while strengthening everyday mobility

HOW COMMUNITY PRIORITIES SUPPORT THE PLAN

RECENT ENGAGEMENT POINTS SQUARELY TO THE IMPROVEMENTS THIS PLAN ADVANCES:

- **More Trail Connections**: The loop strategy closes gaps between neighborhoods, parks, and civic destinations.
- **Comfort and Legibility**: Wayfinding, shade/trees, rest nodes, and appropriately placed lighting are integrated along priority corridors.
- **Variety of Trail Types**: Greenbelt spurs, multiuse side paths, and soft surface segments broaden choices and disperse use.
- **Predictable Maintenance**: A connected, clearly signed network supports a consistent maintenance approach to surfaces, edges, and drainage.

OUTCOME FOR TROPHY CLUB

COMPLETING THE LOOP YIELDS TANGIBLE, TOWN SPECIFIC BENEFITS:

- *Everyday access, town wide.* More residents will be within a short walk or ride of a signed access point, making trips to Independence Park East/West, Harmony Park, Lakeview Park, the Activity Center, and Town Hall easier and safer—without adding roadway congestion.
- *Nature adjacent mobility.* Routing along drainage and floodplain corridors creates scenic, shaded segments that feel distinct from typical sidewalks, encouraging daily walking, running, and family biking.
- *Stewardship and fiscal efficiency.* Using Town-owned property and existing ROW focuses investment on building and maintaining the network rather than purchasing land—directing resources toward surfaces, crossings, and user comfort.
- *Clear identity and legibility.* Cohesive wayfinding—aligned with the Town's patriotic color palette and park/trail symbols—makes trailheads and routes intuitive for all users, including visitors to Trophy Club Park.
- *Equity and safety.* ADA upgrades, rest intervals on steeper segments, and context sensitive lighting expand independent access for users of all ages and abilities while improving overall safety.
- *Program and economic dividends.* A complete loop supports community events (runs/rides), activates nearby parks, and reinforces the Town's identity as a place where outdoor recreation is accessible, comfortable, and well maintained.

The Trails Master Plan delivers a connected, comfortable, and clearly signed network that reflects community priorities, leverages Town assets, and positions Trophy Club to meet current needs while accommodating growth—efficiently and with a timeless, nature adjacent character.



Trailhead

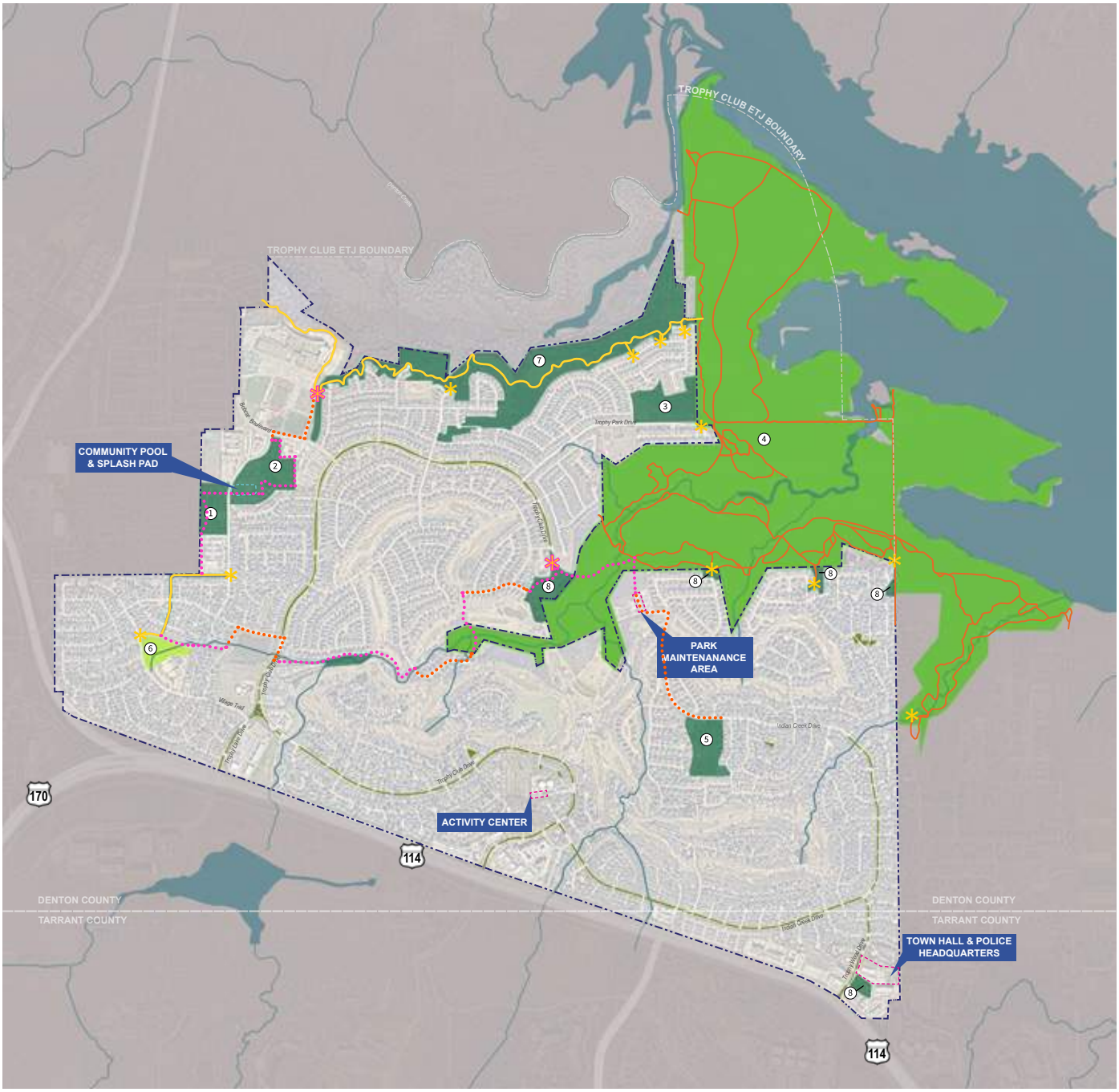
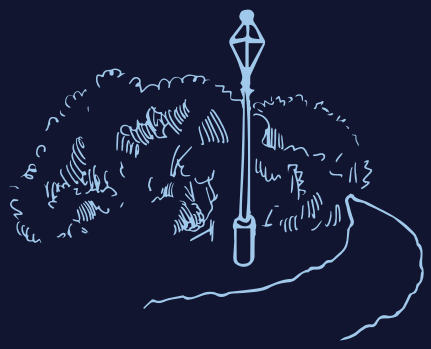


FIGURE 29 - Trails Master Plan for Town of Trophy Club



06 Recreation Programming

Existing Program Inventory

Trophy Club Parks & Recreation Department offers over 100 various recreation services to the Trophy Club community including classes, events, programs, lessons, camps, rentals, passes, and more.

The Department offers a concentrated range of services that cater to a variety of interests and ages while staying within its current capacity. As a trusted entity, both by residents and activity providers, the Department plays a key role in delivering high-quality recreation opportunities. Recreation is vital to the community because it promotes physical health, mental well-being, and social connections, helping to maintain a vibrant and engaged population. Through its continued programming, Trophy Club Parks & Recreation contributes to the overall quality of life in the area.

PROGRAM SERVICE AREAS

THE DEPARTMENT CURRENTLY GROUPS ITS RECREATION SERVICES INTO THE FOLLOWING SERVICE AREAS:

- **Aquatics**: Including youth and adult swimming lessons and youth swim team
- **Athletics**: Including adult bocce ball league and youth track
- **Camps**: Service area comprised of Summer Adventure Camp
- **Community Pool Admissions**: Including day and seasonal passes for individuals and families to the Community Pool
- **Events**: Including community and signature events such as the Memorial Day Ceremony, Patriot 5K & Fun Run, Touch-A-Truck, Taste of Trophy Club, etc.
- **Rentals**: Including rentals of the Fire Station's training room, park pavilions, pool, and tennis courts
- **Resale**: Including concessions at Community Pool
- **Trophy Club Park**: Including daily and annual passes to such as boat launch, general entry, and equestrian entry
- **Youth Sports Organizations**: Including tournament registrations, field and facility rentals, and registration fees with local youth sports organizations

The Department does well to focus their services on areas of need/demand, serving the common good, and from areas of strength (i.e., leveraging Trophy Club Park and Trophy Club Community Pool). The most popular and utilized services include rentals, memberships, passes, Summer Adventure Camp, its several community events, and swimming lessons.

COMPARISON TO STATE & NATIONAL STANDARDS

The Town's recreation programming and services were reviewed against state and national perspectives through a review structure set by NRPA. The 2025 NRPA Agency Performance Review and NRPA Park Metrics features were used to review general programming types and specific targeted programs[1]. The NRPA Agency Performance Report is an annual report that provides a clear overview of park and recreation agencies' performance and allows agencies to compare their own performance metrics against those of other agencies. Data is collected annually via NRPA's Agency Performance Survey, by way of NRPA Park Metrics, which allows agencies to build detailed custom reports to further compare their performance.



ToTC Community Splash Pad

TABLE 10 - Recreation Program Comparison: TCP&R vs. Statewide & National Agencies

PROGRAMMING TYPE	TROPHY CLUB	STATE*	NATIONAL**
Social recreation events	X	74%	88%
Fitness enhancement classes		74%	82%
Health and wellness education		71%	82%
Individual sports	X	71%	76%
Team sports	X	71%	86%
Aquatics	X	69%	68%
Themed special events	X	65%	91%
Natural and cultural history activities		65%	70%
Racquet sports		65%	76%
Trips and tours		61%	63%
Cultural crafts		61%	67%
Safety training		59%	71%
Performing arts		59%	64%
Visual arts		57%	65%
Martial arts		57%	57%
Running/cycling races		49%	55%
Golf		45%	50%
Esports/Egaming		35%	27%

TABLE 11 - Demographic Programming Comparison: TCP&R vs. Statewide & National Agencies

PROGRAMMING TYPE	TROPHY CLUB	STATE*	NATIONAL**
Summer camps	X	92%	83%
Specific senior programs		82%	77%
Specific teen programs		77%	68%
Programs for people with disabilities		74%	67%
STEM programs		72%	60%
After-school programs		46%	54%
Preschool		18%	33%
Before-school programs		5%	18%
Full-day care		0%	8%

Program Service Analysis & Evaluation Process

To evaluate services, Trophy Club Parks and Recreation engaged in a Services Analysis that included an evaluation of the effectiveness and efficiency of recreation programming and services, such as activities, courses, classes, events, and rentals. The analysis considers each service's relevance, alignment with purpose, market position, financial viability, and consideration of other providers which offer similar and like services.

ANALYSIS RESULTS

Analysis results were used to develop recommended service delivery strategies, which can include either continued investment in the service, collaboration, subsidization, or divestment. The analysis utilizes 110%'s Service Analysis Tool, a valuable resource to help park and recreation professionals analyze their organization's service inventory and best define their service "lane". This analysis will help the Town deliver a more focused service menu, improve service quality, and most responsibly use finite financial resources.

ANALYSIS METHOD

THE SERVICES ANALYSIS, SHOWN IN TABLE 12 IS BUILT AROUND FOUR CRITERIA THAT GUIDE THE EVALUATION OF SERVICES:

- **Alignment with Organizational Mission/Purpose**: Does the service align with the mission/purpose of the organization?
- **Financial Viability**: Is the service meeting its cost recovery or subsidy investment goals?
- **Competitive Position**: Is the service currently or reasonably able to be provided at a high level of service given available resources (i.e., funds, staff, facilities)? Is the target market interested in the service and if so, to what degree?
- **Other Providers**: Do other service providers exist in the community or region that provide similar or like services creating competition for market share? What is their reach and market share in contrast to that of the organization?

After evaluating services based upon the criteria above, one of four recommended operational strategies are suggested as an implementation tactic.

THESE INCLUDE:

- **Invest** provides an opportunity for revenue enhancement, thus, positing the organization to distribute excess revenues to subsidize "common good" services, or to enhance exclusive services that can increase financial return on investment.
- **Collaborate** to eliminate unnecessary duplication of service is present. Collaboration results in efficient and effective use of finite resources.
- **Subsidize** so that investments can continue to be made to a greater "common good" producing broader and far-reaching benefits for the entire community.
- **Exit** allows for the reallocation of savings to subsidize "common good" services or to enhance exclusive services that may provide for increased financial return on investment.

STAFF WORKSHOP

A staff workshop was hosted to inform staff on how to properly conduct the service analysis utilizing the Service Analysis Tool. As part of this workshop and analysis, 110% identified three key Town services to analyze that was used to guide staff through the process, as shown in Figure 30:

TABLE 12 - Key Town Services to Analyze

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB - FISCAL YEAR 2023/2024							
SERVICE CATEGORY	SERVICE AREA	SUB SERVICE AREA	ALIGNMENT WITH PURPOSE	FINANCIAL VIABILITY	COMPETITIVE POSITION	OTHER PROVIDERS	RESULT
Community Programs	Events	**Events (Community)**	Strong	Strong	Strong	Strong	**Invest**
Recreation Programs	Aquatics	**Group Swim Lessons**	Strong	Weak	Strong	Strong	**Subsidize**
Membership & Passes	Trophy Club Park	**General Entry**	Strong	Strong	Weak	Strong	**Collaborate or Invest**

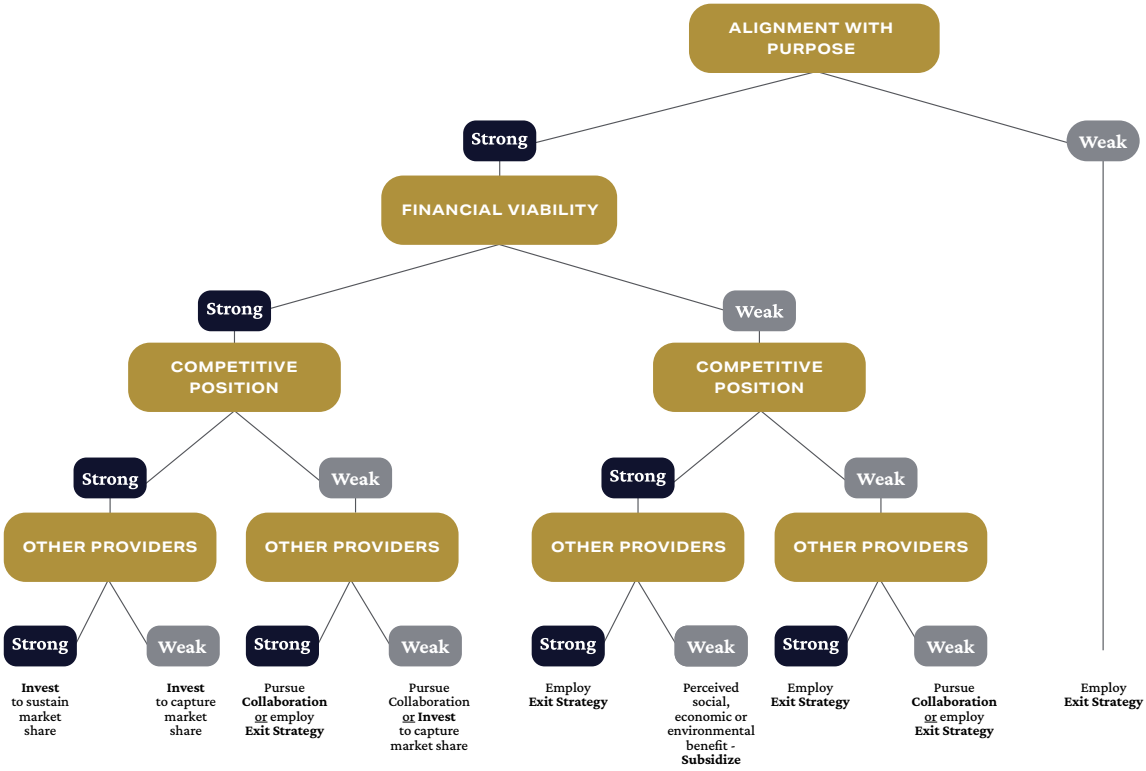


FIGURE 30 - Service Analysis Decision Tree



Taste of Trophy Club Event

Service Categories

SERVICE: EVENTS (COMMUNITY)

ALIGNMENT WITH PURPOSE – **STRONG**

Community Events offer a leisure time recreational opportunity for residents to enhance their quality of life, so there's alignment with organizational purpose.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY – **STRONG**

During the 2024 fiscal year, Shelter Rentals accounted for $22,885 in total revenue while total expenses totaled $387,583. This resulted in 6% cost recovery which falls within range of the service's Service Category (i.e., Community Programs) cost recovery goal of 0-15%.

COMPETITIVE POSITION – **STRONG**

The Department is able to manage Community Events from the planning to hosting responsibilities. There is a strong community demand for these types of services as evidence by the over 16,000 participations during the 2024 fiscal year, which made it one of the most participated services.

OTHER PROVIDERS – **STRONG**

The Department's Community Events include Memorial Day Ceremony, Patriot 5k & Fun Run, Parade of Patriots, Fireworks Celebration, Veterans Day Celebration, Wreaths Across America, and Holiday Nights and Winter Show Lights. There are no other competitors of these types of events within Trophy Club.

RESULT – **INVEST**

The recommended result is for the Department to continue investing in these types of services. However, careful planning and consideration needs to be given to staff time and anticipated inflation. Given this reality, additional community events aren't recommended at this time.

SERVICE: GROUP SWIM LESSONS

ALIGNMENT WITH PURPOSE – **STRONG**

Group swim lessons offer a leisure time recreational opportunity for residents to enhance their quality of life, so there's alignment with organizational purpose.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY – **WEAK**

During the 2024 fiscal year, group swim lessons accounted for $12,385 in total revenue while total expenses totaled $59,850. This resulted in 21% cost recovery which falls short of the service's Service Category (i.e., Community Programs) cost recovery goal of 30-50%.

COMPETITIVE POSITION – **STRONG**

There are few, if any, other competitors within the community that provide swimming lessons. Trophy Club Community Pool is the only public pool within the Town and demonstrates a high quality of programmability.

OTHER PROVIDERS – **STRONG**

There are few other public and private swimming lesson providers in Trophy Club and surrounding communities, which presents a weak competitive position for the department's offering of group swimming lessons..

RESULT – **SUBSIDIZE**

The recommended result is for the Department to continue providing and subsidizing the service. However, since the service falls short of its expected cost recovery goal, actions to improve cost recovery performance are strongly recommended. One area where the Department could consider is to offer increased non-resident rates if and/or when lessons are not full.

SERVICE: TROPHY CLUB PARK - GENERAL ENTRY

ALIGNMENT WITH PURPOSE – **STRONG**

Trophy Club Park presents the community with passive and active recreation opportunities throughout the park, which provides an exceptional quality of life through its aesthetics and common areas.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY – **STRONG**

During the 2025 fiscal year, Trophy Club Park General Entries accounted for $45,529 in total revenue while total expenses totaled $78,831. This resulted in 58% cost recovery which meets the service's Service Category (i.e., Community Programs) cost recovery goal of 50-75%.

An additional consideration is the Town's plan of to redevelop Trophy Club Park. This should come with an increased expectation for all Trophy Club Park services, including cost recovery performance. If no actions are taken, the gap between current cost recovery performance and expected results will likely continue to widen.

COMPETITIVE POSITION – **WEAK**

Overall Department staff availability is minimal as and staff are at/near capacity, and that includes the operations and management to Trophy Club Park. Though all efforts to provide a high-level of service to Trophy Club Park services given the strong resident and visitor demand, and General Entry services in particular, it is currently a challenge for staff. This results in a weak competitive position.

OTHER PROVIDERS – **STRONG**

While there are a few other similar public regional and community parks around Grapevine Lake, Trophy Club Park is the only one located on the northwest side of the lake, providing a strong strategic position.

RESULT – **COLLABORATE OR INVEST**

The recommended result is for the Department to continue investing in Trophy Club Park General Entries. However, given the Town's redevelopment consideration of Trophy Club Park, a revision to memberships and passes should strongly be considered to support the new park operations.

ToTC Community Pool

Financial Sustainability & Cost Recovery

This Plan's scope of work extended beyond a conventional comprehensive master planning effort to evaluate the costs of doing business so that there is a solid understanding of how taxpayer dollars are being invested, ensuring future financial decision making continues to be as informed as possible.

PARKS & RECONOMICS©

High-performing park and recreation agencies seek out and embrace responsible financial and service management practices. They actively understand the cost of doing business, identify cost savings, seek out partnerships that have reciprocal benefits, divest of services that do not align with mission or waste resources, and generate revenues when and where appropriate to reinvest in important and often underfunded services, maintain infrastructure, and relieve pressure on taxpayer resources. Ultimately, they possess a financial sustainability philosophy that provides a foundation from which all investment and spending decisions, and funding strategies are built.

110%'s Financial Sustainability Strategy, illustrated by the process' Three-legged Stool, builds on the philosophy of **Parks and Reconomics©**—how parks and recreation organizations manage their finite financial resources.

The Department embraced this charge and the exercise of creating a financial sustainability strategy for its parks and recreation services by following these principle steps, shown in the Figure below.

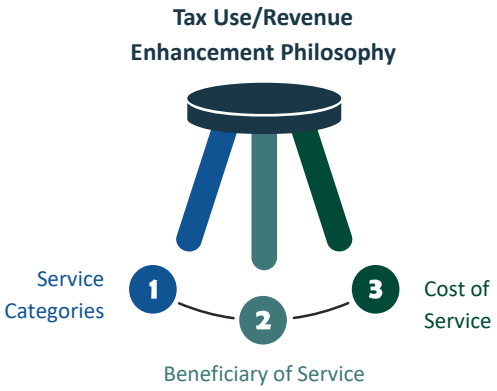


FIGURE 31 - Principle Steps for Creating a Financial Sustainability Strategy

BENEFICIARY OF SERVICE

The development of categories which include services that are alike in "purpose" is important when it comes to justifiable and equitable allocation of subsidy, cost recovery levels, and assignment of budget and general ledger lines to account for a category's fiscal performance.

THE BENEFITS OF THIS TYPE OF APPROACH ARE TWO-FOLD:

- It is inefficient for the Department to determine cost recovery expectations by each individual service including facility, activity, or event.
- Categorizing by "type of service" or "likeness of service" discourages attempts to determine fees and charges (and therefore cost recovery decisions) based upon special interests, age-based services, or individual values.

SERVICE CATEGORIES ARE LISTED IN ORDER FROM THOSE PERCEIVED TO BE COMMON GOOD SERVICES (#1) TO THOSE SEEN AS PROVIDING A MORE EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT (#7).

COMMON GOOD & EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT SERVICES

Common Good Services, or cause and purpose-driven services, are designed to address social, economic, and environmental issues and needs. These services aim to create meaningful impact while aligning with the fundamental purpose and mission of the Department. Typically, there are no like services provided by non-profit/Non-Governmental Organizations (NGO) or private sectors.

Exclusive Benefit Services or specialized services, are designed to serve personal interests. Typically, there is competition with non-profit/Non-Governmental Organizations (NGO) and private sectors which offer like services.

COMMON GOOD SERVICES (JUSTIFICATION FOR GREATER SUBSIDY INVESTMENT)

- Community building
- Provides accessibility to marginalized/under-represented populations
- Broad appeal to a wide audience
- Services contribute to greater equity, cultural awareness, and make EVERYONE's life better

EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT SERVICES (JUSTIFICATION FOR GREATER SUBSIDY INVESTMENT)

- Individualized, special interest
- Requires higher competency/ability level to participate
- Specialized activities
- Individualized services are often accessible outside of the parks and recreation system

OPEN ACCESS

Access to parks, park amenities, and/or recreation facilities which does not include supervision or oversight by staff and activity is self-directed by the user or participant. [Examples: Parks, Trails, Dog Park, Playgrounds, etc.]

SIGNATURE EVENTS

Events offered to the community on an annual basis. [Examples: Eggstravaganza, Movie Nights, Touch A Truck, Fourth of July, Dive In Movie, Doggie Dive, Pet Fest, Harvest Festival, Gingerbread House Decorating, Winter Wonder Lights, etc.]

COMMUNITY PROGRAMS

Ceremonial events and passive programs that do not require registration. [Examples: Arbor Day/Tree City, Wreaths Across America, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day, Parks and Recreation Month Activities, Pop-up Events [Examples: Eclipse Sunglasses, Holiday Lights Contest, Fright Night Lights Contest, Letters to Santa, etc.]

RECREATION PROGRAMS

Group recreation and/or instructional programs. [Examples: Summer Adventure Camp, Sports Associations, Sport programs—soccer, flag football, etc., Track Team, Group Swim Lessons, Tritons Swim Team, Bocce Ball or other adult leagues, Mahjong, Fitness, Water Aerobics, Master's Swim Team, etc.]

MEMBERSHIP / PASSES

Drop in and ongoing use of park/facility during specified time. [Examples: Community Pool, TCP Annual Park Pass, Aquatics Day Pass, TCP Day Pass, etc.]

RENTALS

Space and facility reservations for exclusive use by an individual or group. [Examples: Aquatic Facility, Aquatic Pavilion, Park Pavilion, Fire Station Room, Ballfields, Town Hall Room, etc.]

RESALES

Food and beverages as well as other goods and services available for purchase and individual use/consumption. [Examples: Pool Concessions, Veteran's Bricks, TCP OHV Decals, etc.]



Trophy Club Park: Disc Golf

Financial Sustainability & Cost Recovery (Cont'd.)

COST OF SERVICE ANALYSIS

Completion of an operational cost-of-service analysis allowed the Department to understand its cost-of-service of doing business, ultimately revealing each service's cost recovery and subsidy investment level. Operational revenues (fees and charges, sponsorships, grants, donations), direct costs (expenses associated with the delivery of a service; without the service, the cost would not exist), and indirect costs (expenses that would exist with or without the provision of any one service) that the Department provided were captured and attributed to all services as part of this work, providing several insights that would inform the design and development of the Department's Service Sustainability Strategy.

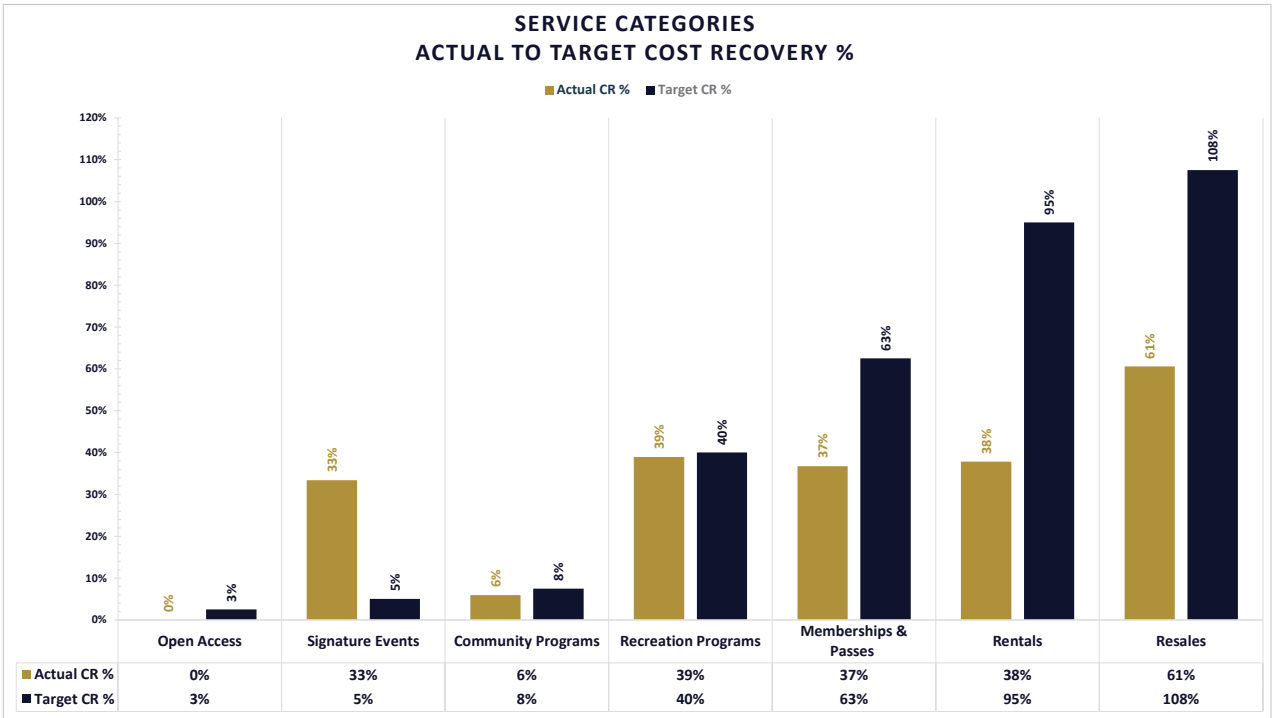


FIGURE 32 - Service Categories: Actual to Target Cost Recovery Percentages

PROCESS

The consulting team worked closely with the Department team to ensure all expenses and services were identified and to develop meaningful divisions, facility, and park areas to facilitate the appropriate attribution of expenses to services. The result is a clear picture of the total cost-of-service guiding the development of cost recovery/subsidy investment goals.

RESULTS

Results of the analysis provide a comprehensive review of fiscal year 2024, encompassing October 1, 2023—September 30, 2024. *NOTE: The full results from the analysis and interactive features are available in the Cost-of-Service Results excel file provided separately*.

Service Category	Stats		Expenses				Subsidy		Cost Recovery Results
	Participations/ Quantity Sold	Total Revenue	Direct - Service	Direct - Facility	Indirect	Total Expense	Subsidy Amount	Subsidy %	Cost Recovery %
Signature Events	5,622	$ 7,920	$ 17,651	$ 2,885	$ 3,168	$ 23,704	$ 15,784	1%	33%
Community Programs	16,026	$ 22,885	$ 335,375	$ 416	$ 51,791	$ 387,583	$ 364,698	22%	6%
Recreation Programs	966	$ 144,705	$ 263,963	$ 57,977	$ 49,655	$ 371,594	$ 226,889	13%	39%
Memberships & Passes	18,060	$ 227,980	$ 193,226	$ 239,697	$ 66,772	$ 499,695	$ 271,715	16%	46%
Rentals	325	$ 118,870	$ 36,160	$ 236,095	$ 41,992	$ 314,247	$ 195,377	12%	38%
Resales	1	$ 16,125	$ 19,618	$ 3,432	$ 3,555	$ 26,604	$ 10,479	1%	61%
Total by Service Category	**41,000**	**$ 538,485**	**$ 865,993**	**$ 540,501**	**$ 216,933**	**$ 1,623,428**	**$ 1,084,942**	**64%**	**33%**
Open Access	-	$ -	$ -	$ 519,776	$ 80,168	$ 599,944	$ 599,944	36%	0%
TOTAL	41,000	$ 538,485	$ 865,993	$ 1,060,277	$ 297,101	$ 2,223,372	$ 1,684,886	100%	24%

FIGURE 33 - Division Summary and Expense Category Summary Analysis

Service Area	Stats		Expenses				Subsidy		Cost Recovery Results
	Participations/ Quantity Sold	Total Revenue	Direct - Service	Direct - Facility	Indirect	Total Expense	Subsidy Amount	Subsidy %	Cost Recovery %
Community Pool Admissions	1,749	$ 50,382	$ 132,820	$ 130,152	$ 40,560	$ 303,532	$ 253,150	15%	17%
Aquatics	343	$ 41,085	$ 104,124	$ 37,531	$ 21,848	$ 163,504	$ 122,419	7%	25%
Athletics	61	$ 6,470	$ 8,373	$ -	$ 1,291	$ 9,665	$ 3,195	0%	67%
Camps	562	$ 97,150	$ 151,465	$ 20,445	$ 26,515	$ 198,425	$ 101,275	6%	49%
Events	21,648	$ 30,805	$ 353,027	$ 3,301	$ 54,959	$ 411,287	$ 380,482	23%	7%
Rentals	305	$ 14,595	$ 12,086	$ 30,381	$ 6,550	$ 49,017	$ 34,422	2%	30%
Resale	1	$ 16,125	$ 19,618	$ 3,432	$ 3,555	$ 26,604	$ 10,479	1%	61%
Youth Sports Organizations	20	$ 104,275	$ 24,075	$ 205,714	$ 35,442	$ 265,230	$ 160,955	10%	39%
Trophy Club Park	16,311	$ 177,598	$ 60,406	$ 109,545	$ 26,213	$ 196,163	$ 18,565	1%	91%
Total by Service Area	**41,000**	**$ 538,485**	**$ 865,993**	**$ 540,501**	**$ 216,933**	**$ 1,623,428**	**$ 1,084,942**	**64%**	**33%**
Open Access	-	$ -	$ -	$ 519,776	$ 80,168	$ 599,944	$ 599,944	36%	0%
TOTAL	41,000	$ 538,485	$ 865,993	$ 1,060,277	$ 297,101	$ 2,223,372	$ 1,684,886	100%	24%

FIGURE 34 - Service Areas Analysis of Fiscal Year 2024

DIVISION SUMMARY	AMOUNT	% OF TOTAL
Parks	$ 1,528,829.26	58.19%
Recreation	$ 821,063.26	31.25%
Pools	$ 1,418.17	0.05%
Community Events	$ 45,479.31	1.73%
Parks - TCP	$ 99,892.32	3.80%
Hotel Occupancy	$ 130,228.07	4.96%
Community Events - RP	$ 389.74	0.01%
TOTAL DEPARTMENT	$ 2,627,300.13	100.00%

EXPENSE CATEGORY SUMMARY	AMOUNT	% OF TOTAL
Personnel	$ 1,519,576.60	57.84%
Admin	$ 88,169.23	3.36%
O&M	$ 726,366.96	27.65%
Utilities	$ 293,187.34	11.16%
TOTAL DEPARTMENT	$ 2,627,300.13	100.00%

FIGURE 35 - Division Summary & Expense Category Summary Analysis of Fiscal Year 2024

Financial Sustainability & Cost Recovery (Cont'd.)

FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY STRATEGY

The Department's tax use and revenue generation approach is illustrated as a Service Sustainability Strategy Continuum presenting the degree to which financial resources will be spent and expenses will be recovered and managed. This strategy shifts from one which suggests that all services should be provided at no or low cost for everyone to an equitable philosophy where subsidy allocation decisions are based upon "beneficiary of service".

In this conceptualization, each type of service has a set of specific characteristics that provide a rationale for who should pay (e.g., taxpayers, the individual, or both) and to what degree. Ultimately, this aligns subsidy allocation, cost recovery goals and expectations with beneficiary of service. Shown in the Figure below, the three-year Service Sustainability Strategy includes the Department's Service Categories and cost recovery/subsidy goals and expectations.

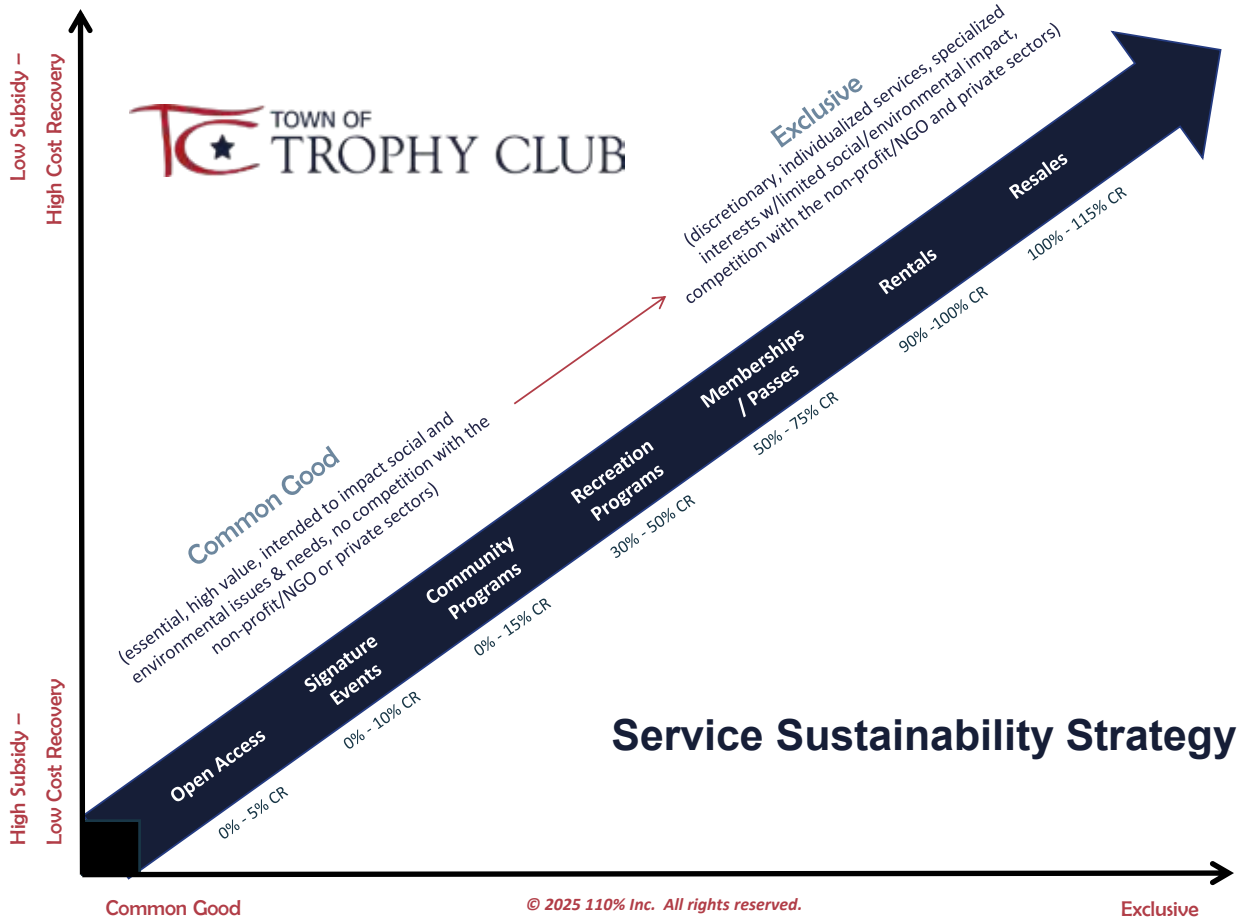


FIGURE 36 - Financial Service Sustainability Strategy

PROGRAM PRICING TOOL

Using the results of the cost-of-service analysis, a customized pricing tool was developed to assist the Department in making informed pricing decisions. The pricing tool accounts for all expenses of offering any given service, including direct, facility, and indirect expenses. The pricing tool delivers pricing recommendations based on actual expenses, estimated participants, and the cost recovery goals of the service category. *NOTE: The Program Pricing Tool is available in the excel file provided separately.*



Trophy Club Park

Partnership Analysis

"Partnerships" encompass a variety of relationships such as strategic alliances, cooperative ventures, and collaborations. A partnership revolves around achieving mutually beneficial outcomes for all parties. Given today's competitive landscape, ever-changing markets, and resident requests, a thoughtfully constructed and managed partnership can be a powerful asset. Partnerships represent advantageous collaborations that position organizations to efficiently utilize resources leading to cost effective and efficient service delivery. They facilitate the bridging of markets, reduce duplication of services and fragmentation of resources, and foster cooperative capital development and/or improvements.

PRIMARY TASKS

AS PART OF THE OVERALL MASTER PLANNING EFFORTS, THE TOWN'S PARTNERSHIP ANALYSIS CONSISTED OF TWO PRIMARY TASKS:

- A Market Overview of the recreation and leisure service providers in Trophy Club
- An Agreement Review of the Town's current partnership agreements

MARKET OVERVIEW

Trophy Club Parks and Recreation has a significant number of community organizations and businesses that provide recreation and leisure services similar to those of traditional municipal park and recreation organizations. Many of these community organizations and businesses offer services that are in direct competition to those offered by the Town. And while competition is generally considered healthy for the marketplace, municipal park and recreation organizations have the unique opportunity to drive the collective conversation on how all providers can work together for the greater good through reducing the duplication of services and capitalizing on the ability to provide services with a shared resource mindset.



Harmony Park Soccer

TABLE 13 - General Programming Offered—ToTC vs. Local Recreation & Leisure Service Providers

	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB	ART Z STUDIO	BECK ELEMENTARY SCHOOL	BOBCAT YOUTH FOOTBALL AND CHEER ORGANIZATION	BOBCAT YOUTH TRACK AND FIELD	BYRON NELSON HIGH SCHOOL	CLUB PILATES	CONQUER FITNESS PERSONAL TRAINING	CROSSFIT TROPHY CLUB	ENVISION COMPLETE FITNESS	FULLER RHYTHM STUDIO	GEORGE DENNIS TENNIS	GREATER NORTHWEST SOCCER ASSOCIATION	HOTWORX	J TIGER MARTIAL ARTS	JOY MACCI TENNIS/PICKLEBALL	KEEP TROPHY CLUB WILD	LAKEVIEW ELEMENTARY SCHOOL	MARSHALL CREEK RANCH (EQUESTRIAN)	MATHNASIUM	MEDLIN MIDDLE SCHOOL	MONTESSORI ACADEMY	NEXTGEN FITNESS	PREMIER ACADEMY	STRETCH ZONE	THE FORCE BY LUKE	TROPHY CLUB COUNTRY CLUB	TROPHY CLUB ROANOKE YOUTH BASEBALL ASSOCIATION	TXI KARATE	ZENXTREME YOGA
AQUATICS	x																										x		
CHILDHOOD EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	x		x			x												x		x	x	x		x					
CULTURAL CRAFTS																													
ESPORTS/EGAMING																													
FITNESS ENHANCEMENT CLASSES	x						x	x	x	x				x										x		x	x	x		x
GOLF																											x		
HEALTH AND WELLNESS EDUCATION	x																												
INDIVIDUAL SPORTS					x							x				x											x		
MARTIAL ARTS															x													x	
NATURAL AND CULTURAL HISTORY ACTIVITIES																	x		x										
PERFORMING ARTS											x																		
RACQUET SPORTS																													
RUNNING/CYCLING RACES	x																												
SAFETY TRAINING	x																												
SOCIAL RECREATION EVENTS	x																												
TEAM SPORTS	x			x	x								x															x	
THEMED SPECIAL EVENTS	x																												
TRIPS AND TOURS	x																												
VISUAL ARTS		x																											

Note – The parameters of the table are based on the National Recreation and Park Association's (NRPA) Agency Performance Review and Park Metrics, opportunities that NRPA provides for the use and evaluation of performance amongst park and recreation agencies'

Partnership Analysis (Cont'd.)

The Department is very conscientious of the recreation and leisure services it provides to the community, especially when compared to what services other providers offer. As seen in the table above, there generally isn't high overlap in programming types that the Department invests in when compared across the community of providers; and in areas where there is heavy saturation of competition, the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation's involvement can be justified. For instance, while there are a few team sport providers in Trophy Club, the Department partners with multiple youth sport organizations to provide those services to the community and limits their own provision of those services.

CONSIDERATIONS WITH FUTURE PARTNERS

AS THE TOWN CONSIDERS FUTURE POTENTIAL PARTNERSHIPS WITH THESE (OR ANY) RECREATION AND LEISURE SERVICE PROVIDERS, IT SHOULD CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING:

- **Reciprocal Benefit:** Seek organizations that have something your organization desires, and vice versa. The expectation of reciprocal benefit is a must when preventing one organization from simply becoming a granting body to another. Identifying the value of the contributions brought forth from all participating organizations helps ensure that there is equal value and benefit to each all. For any governmental organization, receiving fair and just value on behalf of taxpayers in return for any resource investment and commitment must be paramount.
- **Don't Settle:** Any alliance should be beneficial to your organization and, by extension, to your community and taxpayers. This can be in terms of a positive impact on the bottom line, an enhanced image, or some other benefit. If no such advantages exist, reconsider the partnership.
- **Think Long-Term:** Partnerships are strategic relationships designed to benefit all involved for a minimum of three to five years. Evaluate potential partners based upon their potential long-term contributions. Partnerships should be strategic with sustained mutual benefits.
- **Relationships are Key:** Recognize partnerships are essentially business relationships, and the individuals involved can make or break the collaboration.
- **Shy Away from Those with a Questionable Reputation:** It is important to research any prospective partners. Are they credible and honest in their dealings with others? Assess their reputation, service quality, and standards. If their values are not in sync with your organization, reconsider the partnership.
- **Are Your Eyes on the Same Ball:** Potential partners share the same or similar fundamental purpose (mission). Aligning mission and purpose is crucial for the success of the partnership.

AGREEMENT REVIEW

The Agreement Review portion of the Partnership Analysis included a comprehensive review and assessment of the terms, conditions, and provisions outlined in current Department partnership agreements.

THE PRIMARY REASONS WHY THE DEPARTMENT WANTED TO CONDUCT THIS ANALYSIS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- **Clarifying Roles and Responsibilities:** Understanding the roles, responsibilities, and contributions expected from each partner to reduce ambiguity and potential conflicts.
- **Aligning Expectations:** Ensuring that the expectations of all parties involved are aligned as it relates to financial contributions, decision-making authority, and other important aspects of the relationship.
- **Risk Management:** Identifying and mitigating potential risks associated with partnerships such as disagreements over decision-making, financial liabilities, or exit strategies.
- **Optimizing Efficiency:** Streamlining operational processes, enhancing communication, and improving overall efficiency in achieving partnership objectives.
- **Facilitating Dispute Resolution:** Providing a clear reference point for resolving conflicts based on agreed-upon terms and conditions.
- **Strategic Alignment:** Ensuring that agreements are in alignment with the mission, values, and vision of the Department and its priorities is crucial to success and sustainability.

JOINT USE AGREEMENTS

Joint Use Agreements (JUAs) are formal agreements between two separate entities to establish the terms and conditions for the shared use of property or facilities. The Department fosters two formal strategic partnerships to deliver services to the community through JUAs with local youth sports organizations.

Comprised of document review and discovery, these agreements were analyzed through the lenses of productivity, reciprocation, and efficiency. Agreements were well crafted, consistent in nature, and include statements that address reciprocity.



FIGURE 37 - Overview of Town Partnership Agreements

Program Gaps

Programming gaps typically identified programs and services where an organization's current service menu falls short of meeting the wants and/or needs of the community. Contributing to this can include community input, competition, and other internal and external constraints.

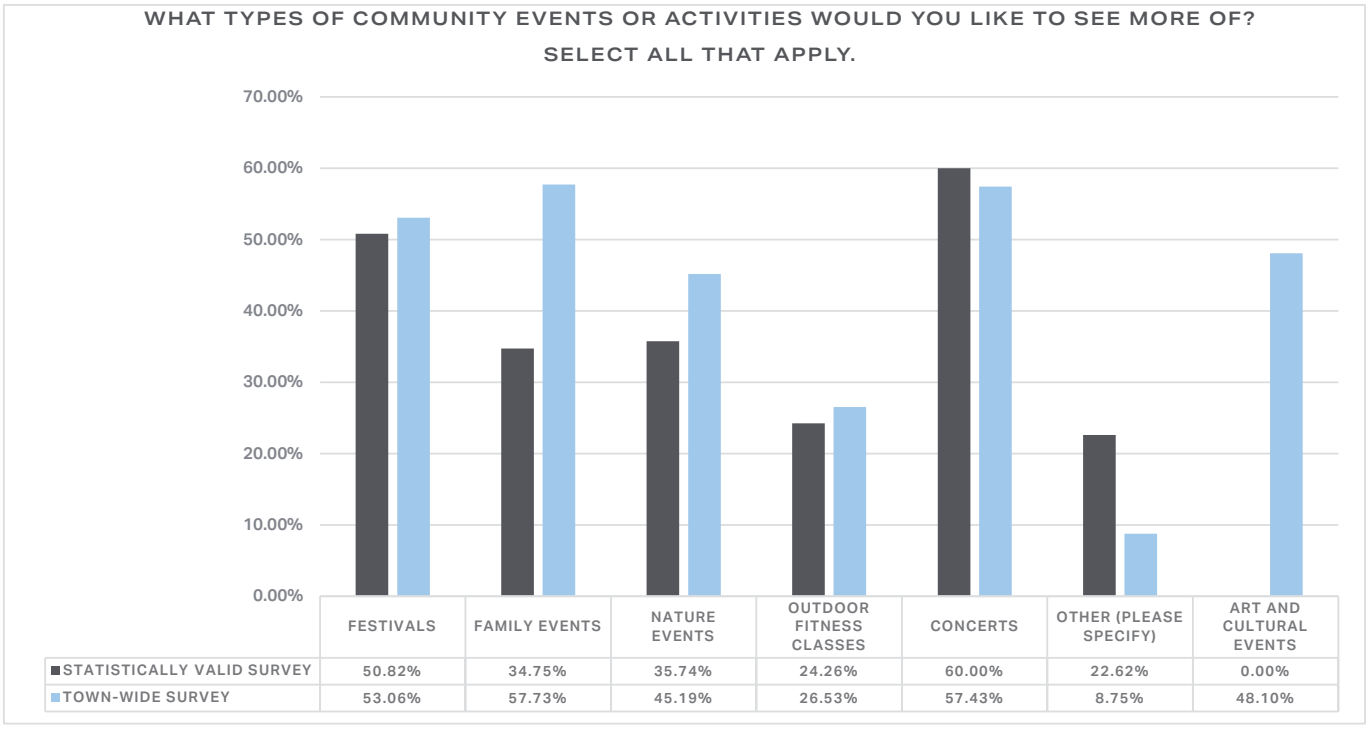
RESIDENT INPUT AS IT RELATES TO PROGRAM GAPS

The Department currently offers a limited but manageable amount and range of recreation programs and services for its residents. The condensed service menu is largely due to maximized staff resources that limit the Department's ability to offer an expanded range of services and programs.

Resident input is an important consideration when taking into account when evaluating potential service gaps. The Statistically Valid Survey and Town-Wide Community Survey included questions specific to their opinions on the Town's recreation services to gather insight into which recreation programs and services residents want additional opportunities to participate in. Respondents were asked both: "What types of community events or activities would you like to see more of?" and "What types of recreation programs are you or your family most interested in?" The top responses included concerts, events, arts and cultural events, and nature programs. The full results are shown in the Figures below.

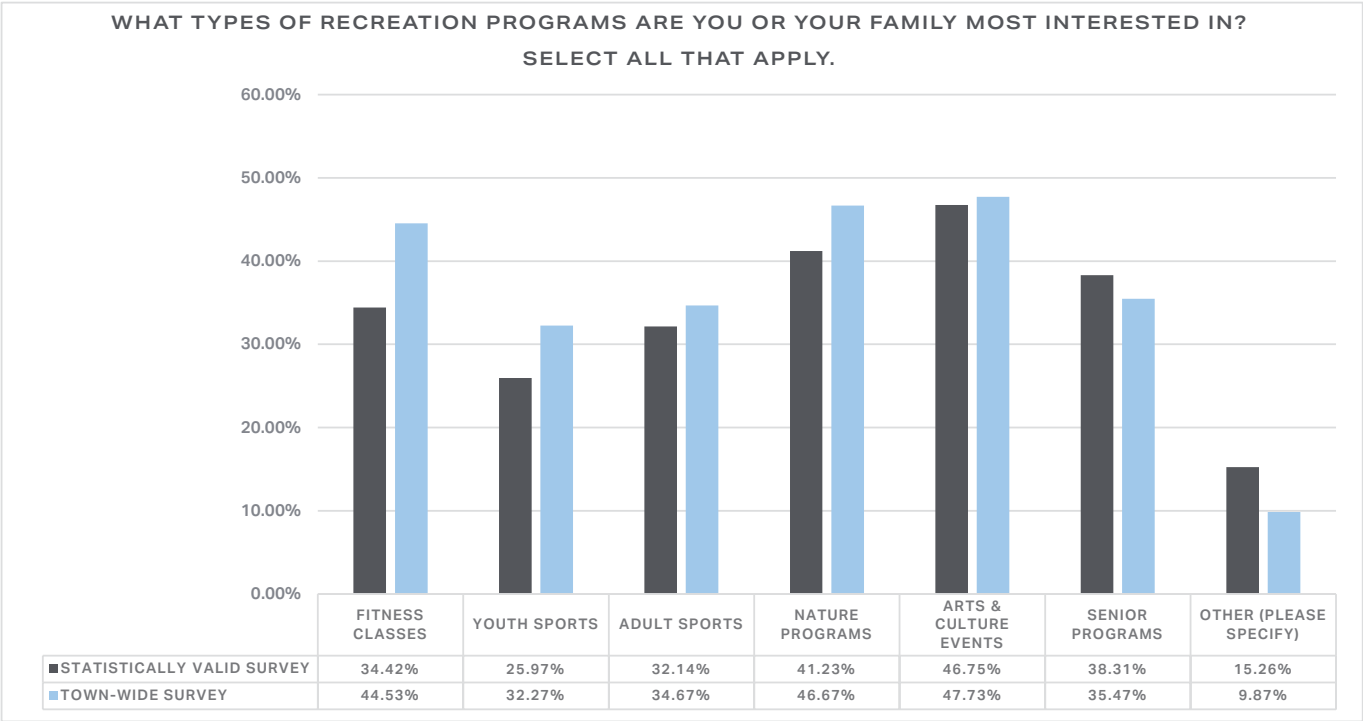


Active Adults Center Game Room



	FESTIVALS	FAMILY EVENTS	NATURE EVENTS	OUTDOOR FITNESS CLASSES	CONCERTS	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	ART AND CULTURAL EVENTS
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	50.82%	34.75%	35.74%	24.26%	60.00%	22.62%	0.00%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	53.06%	57.73%	45.19%	26.53%	57.43%	8.75%	48.10%

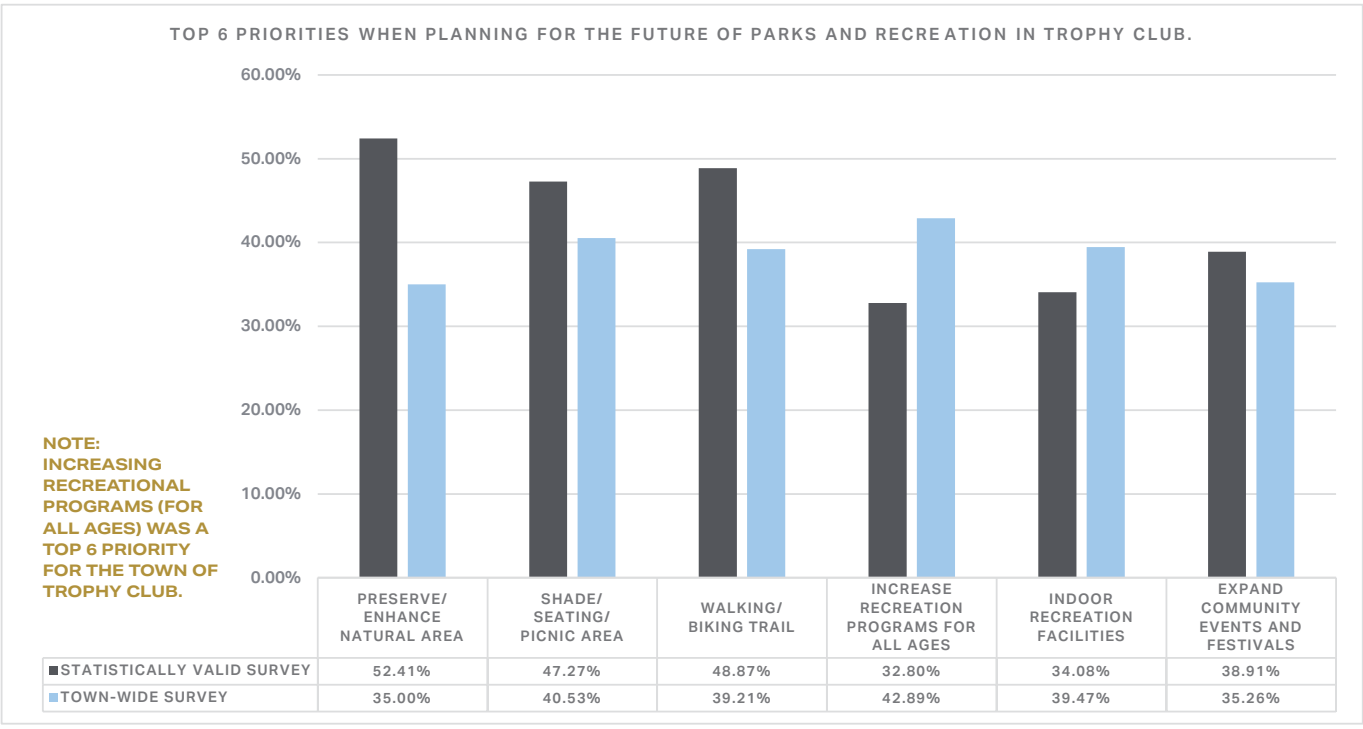
FIGURE 38 - Desired Community Events & Activities



	FITNESS CLASSES	YOUTH SPORTS	ADULT SPORTS	NATURE PROGRAMS	ARTS & CULTURE EVENTS	SENIOR PROGRAMS	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	34.42%	25.97%	32.14%	41.23%	46.75%	38.31%	15.26%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	44.53%	32.27%	34.67%	46.67%	47.73%	35.47%	9.87%

FIGURE 39 - Desired Recreation Programs for Trophy Club Park & Recreation

TOP 6 PRIORITIES WHEN PLANNING FOR THE FUTURE OF PARKS AND RECREATION IN TROPHY CLUB.



	PRESERVE/ ENHANCE NATURAL AREA	SHADE/ SEATING/ PICNIC AREA	WALKING/ BIKING TRAIL	INCREASE RECREATION PROGRAMS FOR ALL AGES	INDOOR RECREATION FACILITIES	EXPAND COMMUNITY EVENTS AND FESTIVALS
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	52.41%	47.27%	48.87%	32.80%	34.08%	38.91%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	35.00%	40.53%	39.21%	42.89%	39.47%	35.26%

FIGURE 40 - Community-Identified Priorities for Trophy Club Park & Recreation

Program Gaps (Cont'd.)

Additionally, another consideration when identifying program gaps is the organization's competition. As identified in the Chapter's Partnership Analysis section, there are dozens of community recreation and leisure service providers in Trophy Club that should be considered, as these providers contribute to the overall parks and recreation level of service to the community alongside Town-provided services.

PROGRAM RECOMMENDATIONS

With all of this being accounted for, the following are program and service recommendations for the Department to consider as it strategizes how to best address the community's current program and service gaps.

ACTIVE ADULTS

"Active Adults" is the widely accepted term for the senior population by park and recreation agencies, which generally represents the population aged 55 and over. In terms of serving this population, Active Adults are diverse in their needs, abilities, and desires. It's easy to simply associate programs and services that are social-focused and sedentary in nature, ones that are conscious of the older individuals participating; however, today's Active Adults are engaging in more active and wellness driven habits and activities than ever before. Targeting the new entries to this cohort, of those who have recently turned or will recently 55, is a segment that over 40% of park and recreation agencies are making concentrated efforts to serve according to NRPA[2]. While this segment of Active Adults are largely still a part of the active labor force, they can be harder to activate than those of this group who are retired. Strategies to best serve them can include family and social events (e.g., food truck events), higher-impact activities (e.g., running clubs), and even education services focused on career development (e.g., leadership courses).

COMMUNITY EDUCATION

A common service parks and recreation agencies offer, nearly three quarters of Texas-based agencies as indicated earlier by NRPA's Park Metrics, are community education programs and services. These types of offerings typically include health and wellness education that encourage healthy lifestyles through exercise, improved balance, nutritious eating, chronic disease self-management, increasing physical activity, and improving quality of life. Many of these types of programs commonly are offered through partnerships and/or require specialized training or facilitators.

CULTURAL ARTS AND CRAFTS

Cultural arts and crafts services was an additional program and service gap that was identified by both the National Recreation and Parks Association 2025 Metric Comparisons to Trophy Club, as well as the recreation and leisure service providers table. In a broader sense, arts programming as a whole was identified by NRPA as a top trend in 2025 for parks and recreation agencies as they work towards bringing both visual and performing arts to their communities3. These services can attract a wide range of interests, from instructor-led craft classes to public arts programs (e.g., sculptures and murals in public spaces), that can be provided to a wide range of residents, from youth to Active Adults.

INCREASED ACTIVATION TOWN-OWNED PARKS, FACILITIES AND SPACES

The Town has a strong inventory of parks, facilities, and spaces; however, through both analysis and as indicated by Department staff, many of these amenities are not strongly utilized outside of regularly scheduled programs or rentals. Identifying ways to activate these parks, facilities, and spaces during lower demand times, though a challenge, provides the Department with the opportunity to greater utilize these areas as well as having the opportunity to positively contribute to cost recovery efforts.

RACQUET SPORTS

While the Town has tennis and pickleball courts at both Harmony Park and Independence Park, the only related programmed services the Department offers are tennis court rentals. The nation's pickleball craze, in particular, is no secret, as the Sports and Fitness Industry Association (SFIA) reported pickleball was the fastest growing sport in America for the fourth straight year in 2025 with nearly 20 million participants[4]. Given there aren't any other primary racquet sports service providers in Trophy Club, there's a present opportunity for the Department to explore filling that gap through formal lessons, leagues, tournaments, etc. Outreach to reoccurring renters, frequent open access users of the racquet sports facilities, and any known community ambassadors can help guide the Department in strategically providing these potential services.

SOURCES

[1]*www.nrpa.org/publications-research/ParkMetrics/*

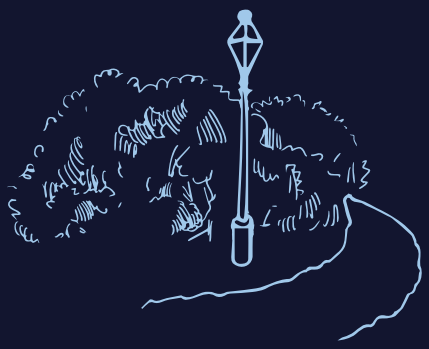
[2]*https://nrpa.org/publications-research/research-papers/healthy-aging-in-parks-survey-results/*

[3]*https://www.nrpa.org/parks-recreation-magazine/2024/december/top-trends-in-parks-and-recreation-2025/*

[4]*https://sfia.org/resources/sfias-topline-participation-report-shows-247-1-million-americans-were-active-in-2024/*



ToTC Active Adults/ Summer Camp Center



07 Systemwide Recommendations

Facility Developments & Improvements

This section synthesizes facility specific needs and system wide opportunities across Independence Park East and West, Harmony Park, Lakeview Park, Freedom Dog Park, Trophy Club Park, Linear Park, and the two key parks buildings (the Activity Center and the Parks Department Maintenance Area). Findings emphasize areas for improvement and near term opportunities surfaced repeatedly in the inventories and condition notes, and they reflect community feedback on comfort, access, identity, and program needs.

SYSTEM-WIDE THEMES (PARKS)

ELEVATE COMFORT AND USABILITY AT HIGH USE NODES

Shade, seating, and reliable restrooms are the most consistent gaps. Several parks note worn or limited benches/tables, limited shade at spectator/play areas, and restroom deficits (e.g., portable units at Freedom Dog Park; aging restroom/concessions at Independence East/West). Standardize a townwide amenities kit—shade (trees/structures), durable seating/tables, bottle fillers, trash/recycling, and bike racks—and deploy first where use is highest.

ESTABLISH A COHESIVE IDENTITY AND WAYFINDING

Entry identity and internal wayfinding are inconsistent or missing (e.g., Lakeview lacks field/trailhead signage; Freedom Dog Park has no entry sign; Trophy Club Park needs standardized trailheads and maps). Implement the Town Branded Signage and Wayfinding at entries and decision nodes to improve legibility and reinforce the Town brand.

MODERNIZE BUILDINGS AND SPECTATOR INFRASTRUCTURE

Aging restroom/concession buildings, pool support spaces, fencing/backstops, and bleachers appear across sites—especially at Independence East/West and Harmony. Launch a 5-year capital renewal cycle tied to league calendars.

CONVERT LANDSCAPES TO NATIVE/LOW WATER PALETTES

Multiple parks call for landscape refreshes with native or native adaptive plantings and added canopy; simplified bed geometry can reduce O&M. Start at entries, sidelines, and spectator zones.

STRENGTHEN INTERNAL LOOPS AND PARK TO TRAIL LINKS

Internal sidewalks/trails score low in places (e.g., Independence East), or loops could be extended (Independence West, Harmony). Lakeview functions as a practice complex and trailhead but lacks ADA parking and trailhead identity. Complete internal loops, close "micro gaps," and build branded trailheads that connect the Trails Master Plan loop.

ADDRESS PARKING, ACCESS, AND EVENT OPERATIONS

Game day overflow occurs at Harmony; Independence West notes parking shortfalls; Lakeview lacks accessible trailhead parking. Combine targeted lot/circulation fixes, event day management plans, and additional ADA stalls at trailheads/fields.

TREAT TROPHY CLUB PARK AS A REGIONAL GATEWAY

Restrooms are limited; entry accessibility, signage/wayfinding, pavement, and natural area stewardship need attention to match its regional draw (ORV, disc golf, equestrian, lake access). Standardize trailheads and invest in core basics to unlock economic and community value (see callout above).

FACILITY THEMES (BUILDINGS THAT ENABLE SERVICE + COMMUNITY)

ACTIVITY CENTER—RENOVATE FOR PURPOSE-BUILT PROGRAMMING

Currently a former office with partial adaptation; hosts Active Adult programs and summer camps. Needs full interior renovation (flex rooms, storage, ADA/code compliance, A/V and technology), plus outdoor program yard (shade, seating, small pavilion, native landscaping), and improved pedestrian access/branding.

PARKS DEPARTMENT MAINTENANCE AREA—MODERNIZE FOR CAPACITY, SAFETY, AND SUSTAINABILITY

Currently at capacity; minimal staff amenities; limited covered storage. Reconfigure circulation, add covered bays, create staff support spaces (breakroom/lockers/showers), implement stormwater BMPs and material containment, add plant staging for native conversions, and provide perimeter screening/branding.

PARK-SPECIFIC PRIORITIES

INDEPENDENCE PARK EAST

- Renovate **restroom/concessions** and **pool support** areas; refresh entry identity and pool signage
- Convert landscapes to native/low water; add shade/seating along paths and sidelines
- Complete internal paths (current score low) and improve boundary fencing

INDEPENDENCE PARK WEST

- Replace worn benches/tables; add canopy shade at spectator areas.
- Rehabilitate pavement (parking/paths), extend internal loop, and address parking capacity on event days
- Refresh signage to Town standards

HARMONY PARK

- Replace pavilion seating/tables; refresh landscape beds/edges with native palette
- Expand internal loop connections to reduce on street parking pressure; implement event day parking management
- Keep fields/lighting strong while improving comfort amenities

LAKEVIEW PARK

- Establish a formal trailhead with map, hours, rules, and field usage signage; add ADA trailhead parking
- Add shade/seating to practice fields; enhance identity and wayfinding

FREEDOM DOG PARK

- Evaluate need for permanent restrooms; add entry identity; refresh landscapes with native/adaptive palette and shade
- Activate under-used open space; enhance the channel edge as a design feature with planting and interpretation
- Update play area to ensure ADA Compliance

TROPHY CLUB PARK

- Standardize trailheads/wayfinding; improve entry accessibility beyond the car
- Expand restroom capacity
- Elevate core basics to match regional demand: ORV, disc golf, equestrian, lake access—(See “Reimagining Trophy Club Park & 800+ Acres” callout and section)

LINEAR PARK

- Add formal trailheads (map, rules, hours) and ADA parking at access points; implement corridor wayfinding
- Address ADA issues along steeper segments; improve pavement where needed
- Undeveloped Parkland (five sites, incl. Town Hall frontage)
- Advance concept programming per parcel (shade, seating, loop paths, nature play/fitness, flexible lawn, wayfinding); treat Town Hall frontage as a potential civic gathering site
- Use native/low water templates and Town identity standards

COMMUNITY PRIORITIES INTEGRATED INTO FACILITY WORK

- **Connections First.** Park projects should include internal loop completion and short micro links to the Trails Master Plan, reflecting the top community priority: more trail connections.
- **Comfort and Legibility.** Add shade/trees, seating, and cohesive wayfinding at every renovated site; expand lighting selectively where context appropriate.
- **Diverse, Everyday Use**. Introduce fitness pods, nature play, and rest nodes to broaden participation and support health/wellness goals.



Independence Park East: Restrooms

Reimagining Trophy Club Park & 800+ Acres

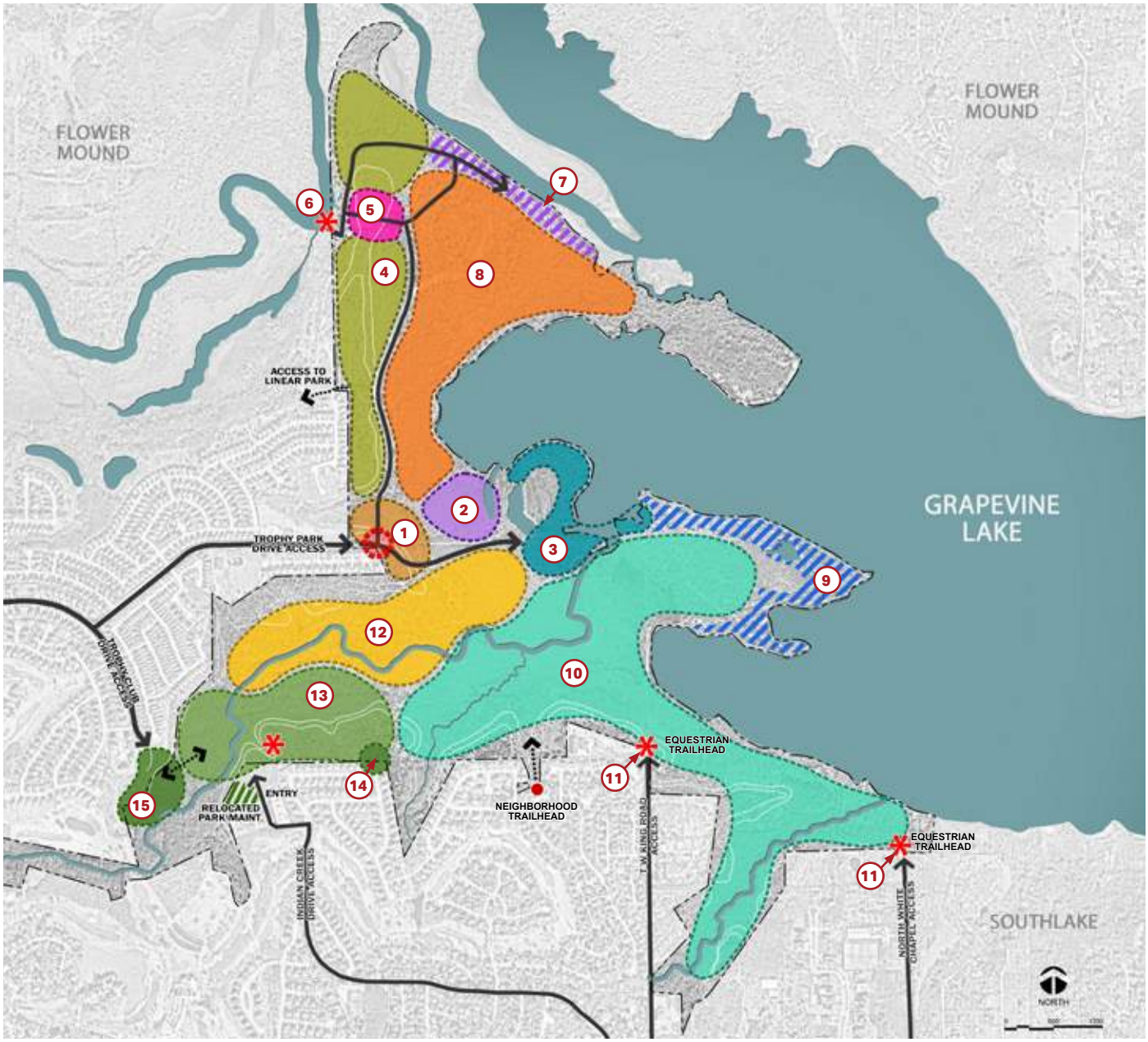


FIGURE 41 - Trophy Club Park Concept Plan (TCPCP)

As part of this Master Plan, Trophy Club Park was re-envisioned based on community feedback, staff input, and Parks Board discussions. While the conditions assessment identified the improvements that would be required if existing amenities remained unchanged (e.g., restroom capacity, signage/wayfinding, accessibility at the entry, and pavement rehabilitation), the Concept Plan advances a broader concept at Trophy Club Park complete with a High-Level Business Plan to ensure the viability and success for years to come.

This concept elevates Trophy Club Park as a regional gateway and economic driver, integrating nature based recreation, enhanced trail connectivity and trailheads, core utility upgrades (restrooms, water access), and clear park identity. See Trophy Club Reimagined (Appendix D) for the High-Level Business Plan, vision, and programming elements.

Note: All future improvements to Trophy Club Park will be approved by the Army Corps of Engineers prior to construction.

1 PARK ENTRY

- Gate House
- Visitor Center
  - Activity Admissions
  - Educational Exhibits
  - Restrooms
  - Storage
  - Concessions/Vending
  - Equipment Rentals
  - Rentable Room(s)
- Parking

2 CENTRAL DAY CAMPING AREA

- Pavilions
- Picnic Tables
- Grills/Fire Pits
- Parking

3 WATER ACCESS AREA

- Trails
- Boardwalk
- Non-Motorized Launch Point
- Fishing Pier
- Outdoor Classroom

4 COMMUNITY PARK

- Restrooms
- Pavilions
- Large Playground
- Disc Golf
- Trails
- Open Space
- Outdoor Classroom
- Picnic Area
- Parking

5 FESTIVAL AREA

- Amphitheater
- Food Truck Area
- Plaza/Gathering Area
- Great Lawn
- Restrooms

6 BOAT ACCESS

- Parking
- Boat Dock
- Boat Ramp

7 DAY CAMPING AREA

- Pavilions
- Picnic Tables
- Grills/ Fire Pits
- Parking

8 OUTDOOR RECREATIONAL VEHICLE AREA

- Motocross Track(s)
- Off-Road Trail(s)
- Kid Track(s)
- Pavilions
- Observation Areas
- Parking

9 PRIMITIVE DAY CAMPING AREA

- Nature Area
- Occasional Clearing with Picnic Table

10 EQUESTRIAN/PEDESTRIAN TRAILS

- Trails
- Neighborhood Access Points
- Rest Areas/Overlooks

11 EQUESTRIAN TRAILHEADS

- Automated Access Gate
- Vehicle/Trailer Parking

12 ADVENTURE AREA

- Mountain Bike Trails
- Pump Track/Skills Area
- Zipline Course
- Ropes Course
- Outdoor Climbing Wall
- Paintball Course
- Gathering Space(s)
- Food Truck Area
- Parking

13 NATURE CENTER/SCHOOL

- Visitor Center
  - Educational Exhibits
  - Classrooms
  - Restrooms
  - Storage
  - Rentable Room(s)
- Nature Play Area
- Picnic Areas
- Outdoor Classroom(s)
- Trails
- Parking

14 POCKET PARK

- Small Playground
- Picnic Stations
- Trails/Trailhead
- Open Space

15 NEIGHBORHOOD PARK

- Restrooms
- Pavilion(s)
- Playground
- Trails/Trailhead
- Open Space
- Picnic Stations
- Parking

Trophy Club Park
High-Level Business Plan Summary

As part of the Trophy Club Parks & Recreation Master Plan process, a High-Level Business Plan for Trophy Club Park was identified as a deliverable.

FISCALLY RESPONSIBLE APPROACH

The Trophy Club Park High-Level Business Plan, as an appendix to the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan, and as a supplement to the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan, provides a foundation for the Town to begin making informed decisions, balancing the community's vision for enhanced recreational opportunities at Trophy Club Park with a practical, fiscally responsible approach to planning and implementation.

THE TCP BUSINESS PLAN INCLUDES:

- Review of the current amenities and operations of Trophy Club Park
- Detail of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan and its operational and maintenance considerations
- Overview of Trophy Club Park's competitive market including the providers of parks and amenities of those with similar offerings around Grapevine Lake
- Examination of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan's financial considerations
- Outline of potential next steps

The Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan segments Trophy Club Park into several use areas and presents the potential amenities that the Town could consider in each respective area. As with any potential expansion and redevelopment effort, the proposed Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan comes with many operational and maintenance considerations that are imperative for the Town to understand; however, given the preliminary stage of the overall potential redevelopment process of Trophy Club Park, projecting potential capital, revenue, and expenses is too ambiguous of an exercise until the Town is further along in the planning effort.

During the 2024 fiscal year, the Department operated at an overall cost recovery of 22%, with Trophy Club Park operating at 68%. It's recommended that the Town implement a separate financial sustainability strategy specific to Trophy Club Park operations to establish the expectation that the Town operate Trophy Club Park's services and amenities at a higher cost recovery level in order to successfully operate and maintain the Park.

From here, the Town has several next steps to consider, which are highlighted by conducting additional community outreach efforts that will further guide the identification and development of a preferred concept plan for Trophy Club Park, ultimately leading to an adopted Trophy Club Park Master Plan.

FOR FULL BUSINESS PLAN, REFER TO APPENDIX D

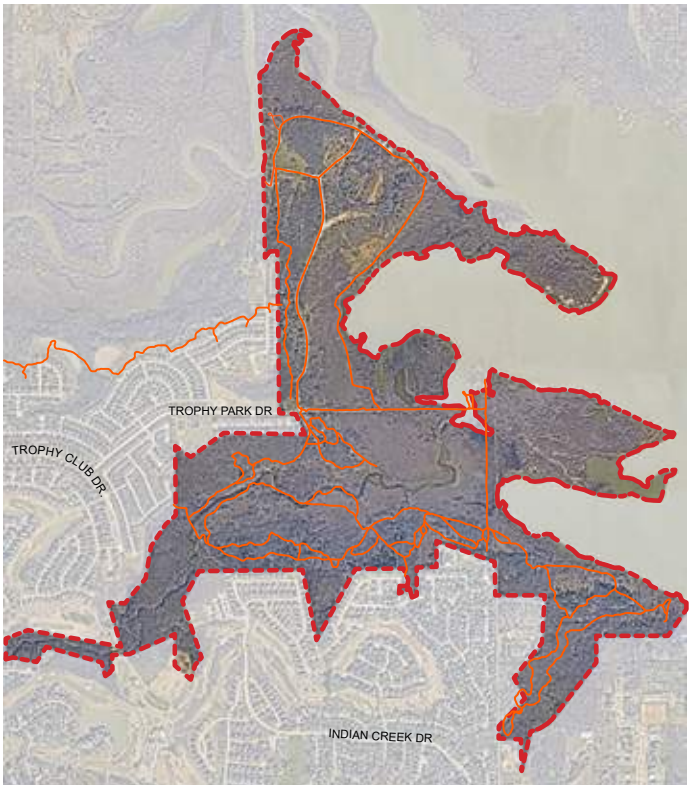


FIGURE 42 - Trophy Club Park as of 2025



Trophy Club Park Motocross



Trophy Club Park Signage

Trail & Connectivity Improvements

HIGH-LEVEL 10-YEAR IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

YEARS 1–2: PLAN & QUICK WINS

- Finalize loop alignment, confirm easements/ROW, and set segment priorities.
- Install pilot wayfinding and trailhead identity at 2–3 key access points.
- Build short "micro gap" links that unlock high value connections (especially to Trophy Club Park and Linear Park).
- Bundle ADA/surface repairs on the most constrained segments.

YEARS 3–5: BUILD THE BACKBONE

- Construct major connectors along drainage corridors and public ROW to form the loop's primary arcs (north/east).
- Deliver safe crossings, sidewalk infill, and curb ramp upgrades at key neighborhood interfaces.
- Add shade and seating nodes at regular intervals (~½ mile) along built segments.

YEARS 6–8: EXPAND ACCESS & VARIETY

- Complete neighborhood spurs to Independence Park East/West, Harmony Park, Lakeview Park, the Activity Center, and the Town Hall/Police campus.
- Introduce soft surface spurs where appropriate to diversify experiences.
- Formalize trailheads with maps, bike racks, and consistent signage.

YEARS 9–10: CLOSE THE LOOP & OPTIMIZE

- Finish remaining links to achieve a continuous perimeter loop.
- Add targeted lighting (context sensitive), additional shade, and drinking water where feasible.
- Evaluate usage and safety data; refine wayfinding, crossings, and maintenance cycles.



Trophy Club Park Trailhead

Recreation Program Enhancements

The Parks and Recreation Department is making, and should continue to make, thoughtful facility and program enhancement decisions that reflect changing community needs and evolving recreation trends. As new uses emerge and program interests expand, it is important that the Department remains intentional and strategic in pursuing opportunities that align with its vision and contribute to a well-rounded, high-performing organization. By continuing to make decisions grounded in community input, fiscal awareness, and the desire to maintain a high quality of life, the Department can ensure that its growth is both purposeful and sustainable over time.

STAFF RESOURCES

As facilities and programs expand, the Department will need to plan for the staff capacity required to support this growth. Proactively identifying future staffing needs will help ensure that service quality and operational efficiency are maintained as demand increases. Efforts can begin by developing a comprehensive staff onboarding program, solidifying operational manuals and performance evaluation processes, and mapping out priorities that identify where time, expertise, and resources will be most needed. This intentional approach will help the Department remain adaptive, organized, and equipped to deliver consistent, high-quality service as it evolves.

DEPARTMENT RESOURCES

Staff can continue to apply the tools and knowledge developed through the master planning process to guide sound decision-making and ongoing evaluation. The **program pricing tool** enables staff to anticipate program revenue and set fees that align with both community expectations and cost-recovery goals. The **service analysis tool** helps staff assess existing and potential programs, supporting a more strategic approach to future offerings. In addition, **the cost of service analysis** provides insight into current cost-recovery performance and helps identify opportunities to adjust operations in support of long-term financial sustainability. As the Department's program and service menu evolves, staff can also modify and adapt the established **service categories** to ensure continued alignment with community needs, fiscal realities, and the Department's strategic direction.

FACILITY UTILIZATION

Evaluating how facilities are being used is an essential part of ensuring that the department's resources continue to meet both community and organizational needs. Understanding patterns of use—including when and how spaces are most active—can help identify opportunities to expand access, adjust scheduling, or introduce new programs that better reflect community interests and demand. Regular assessment of facility utilization also allows the Department to recognize when spaces are under- or overused, prompting appropriate adjustments to maintenance practices, staffing, and operational priorities. As community expectations evolve and program offerings change, ongoing evaluation will help ensure that facilities remain functional, efficient, and aligned with the Department's long-term goals for quality service delivery.

PROGRAM MENU

As recreation trends, demographics, and community interests evolve, the department's program offerings should also adapt to remain relevant and responsive. A forward-looking approach to programming recognizes that while residents will always be the department's top priority, there may be opportunities to thoughtfully include non-resident participants when appropriate. Welcoming non-residents can provide several benefits, including the ability to offer a more diverse and robust menu of programs, generate additional revenue to help offset costs to residents, and ensure that classes or activities meet minimum participation levels. Maintaining flexibility in programming while staying grounded in the Department's mission and values will allow the organization to balance inclusivity, fiscal responsibility, and community expectations over time.



Trophy Club Park Paddleboarding & Kayaking

Sustainability & Aesthetic Recommendations

The Town of Trophy Club is committed to creating public spaces that are both beautiful and sustainable, reflecting the community's values and long-term vision. This section outlines strategies that balance environmental responsibility, operational efficiency, and visual cohesion across the park system and public realm.

THESE RECOMMENDATIONS FOCUS ON TWO KEY AREAS:

- **Median Design Templates**: Establishing a framework for landscaping that reduces water use, minimizes maintenance, and creates a unified yet neighborhood-specific identity.
- **Town Parks & Trails Style Guide**: Signage and Identity—defining principles for cohesive branding and wayfinding that reflect Trophy Club's timeless, nature-adjacent character.

Together, these strategies ensure that every improvement—from landscaped medians to park signage—supports The Trophy Club Way, emphasizing clean, classic design, sustainability, and community pride.

MEDIAN DESIGN

As part of this Master Plan, the Town of Trophy Club has developed Median Design Templates to guide future improvements and new installations. These templates respond directly to concerns identified during planning and maintenance reviews, ensuring that medians remain visually appealing while reducing long-term costs and environmental impacts.

PURPOSE OF THE DESIGN TEMPLATES

The templates provide a consistent framework for median design across the Town, balancing aesthetics with sustainability and operational efficiency.

THEY ARE INTENDED TO:

- **Reduce Maintenance**: Lower labor hours, minimize replacement of plant materials, and decrease irrigation system repairs.
- **Conserve Water**: Incorporate drought-tolerant plant palettes and efficient irrigation strategies.
- **Ensure Plant Viability**: Use native or native-adaptive species suited to North Texas climate conditions.
- **Create Cohesive Design Language**: Establish a unified look and feel that is Trophy Club's identity while allowing flexibility for site-specific enhancements.

FOUR MEDIAN DESIGN TYPES

To maintain visual cohesion while celebrating neighborhood character, the Town created four distinct design templates. All templates recommend minimizing seasonal plantings and replacing them with native or native-adaptive perennials that provide color most of the year, if not year-round.

- **East Side Template**: Reflects the mature, traditional landscape style found in older neighborhoods but introduces water-wise updates. Traditional plantings will be replaced with native and drought-tolerant species, reducing irrigation needs while maintaining a lush, layered appearance. Seasonal color will be limited to native perennials for sustainability.
- **West Side Template**: Continues the focus on xeriscaping principles, emphasizing native or native-adaptive plants and hardscape elements such as natural stone. This design prioritizes durability and low water use while maintaining a clean, modern aesthetic.
- **North Side Template**: Provides a transitional design for northern neighborhoods, blending native-adaptive shrubs, ornamental grasses, and pollinator-friendly species. Seasonal color is replaced with hardy perennials to ensure year-round interest and reduce maintenance.
- **Entry Feature Template**: Reserved for high-profile gateways and municipal entries, this template emphasizes native or native-adaptive perennials, signature trees, and distinctive hardscape elements to create a strong sense of arrival and reinforce Trophy Club's identity.

KEY DESIGN PRINCIPLES

- Native and Adaptive Plant Materials: Selected for durability, low water needs, and ecological benefits such as pollinator support.
- Water-Wise Landscaping: Integration of xeriscaping principles, soil amendments, and mulch to retain moisture and reduce runoff.
- Sustainability: Designs that minimize chemical use, promote biodiversity, and incorporate hardscape elements for durability.
- Visual Cohesion: Templates include guidelines for plant layering, color accents, and seasonal interest to maintain a high-quality streetscape.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

To ensure a smooth transition and effective use of resources, **implementation of the median design templates will be phased**.

PHASING WILL BE DETERMINED BY:

- **Areas of Greatest Need**: Medians requiring significant updates or repairs.
- **High-Profile Locations**: Gateways, major thoroughfares, and community entry points that define Trophy Club's identity.
- **Coordination with Construction Projects**: Aligning median improvements with roadway or utility work to minimize disruption and reduce costs.

BENEFITS & FUTURE DIRECTION

APPLYING THESE TEMPLATES WILL DELIVER MEASURABLE BENEFITS:

- **Lower Operational Costs**: Reduced irrigation and maintenance requirements free up resources for other priorities.
- **Enhanced Environmental Stewardship**: Supports water conservation and native habitat restoration.
- **Strengthened Community Identity**: Creates a consistent, attractive streetscape that reflects Trophy Club's commitment to quality and sustainability.

Moving forward, these templates will guide all median retrofits and new installations, ensuring alignment with the Town's goals for **efficiency, sustainability, and design excellence**. Detailed specifications, plant lists, and illustrative layouts will be provided in **Appendix E.**



ToTC Median

Median Design

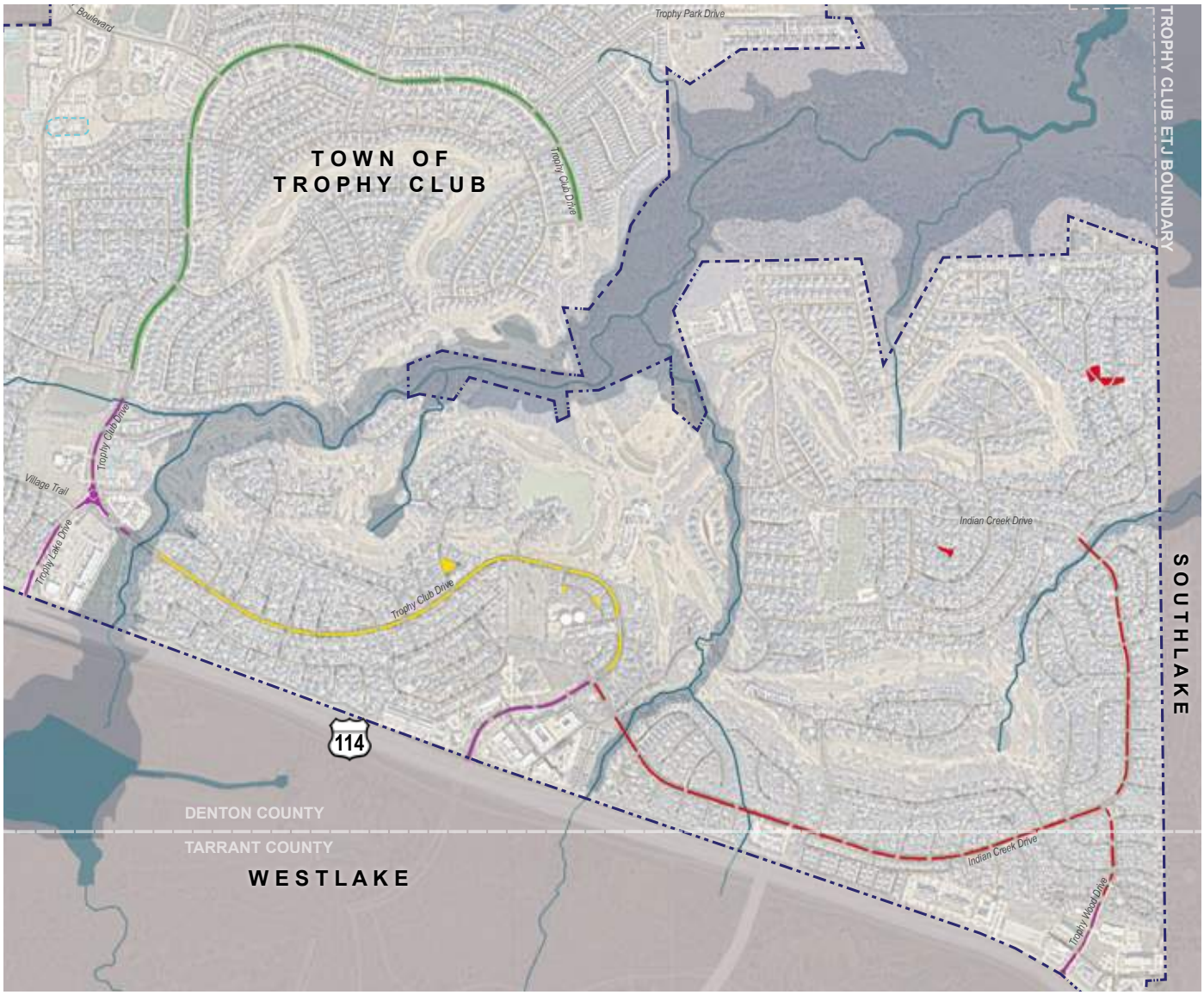


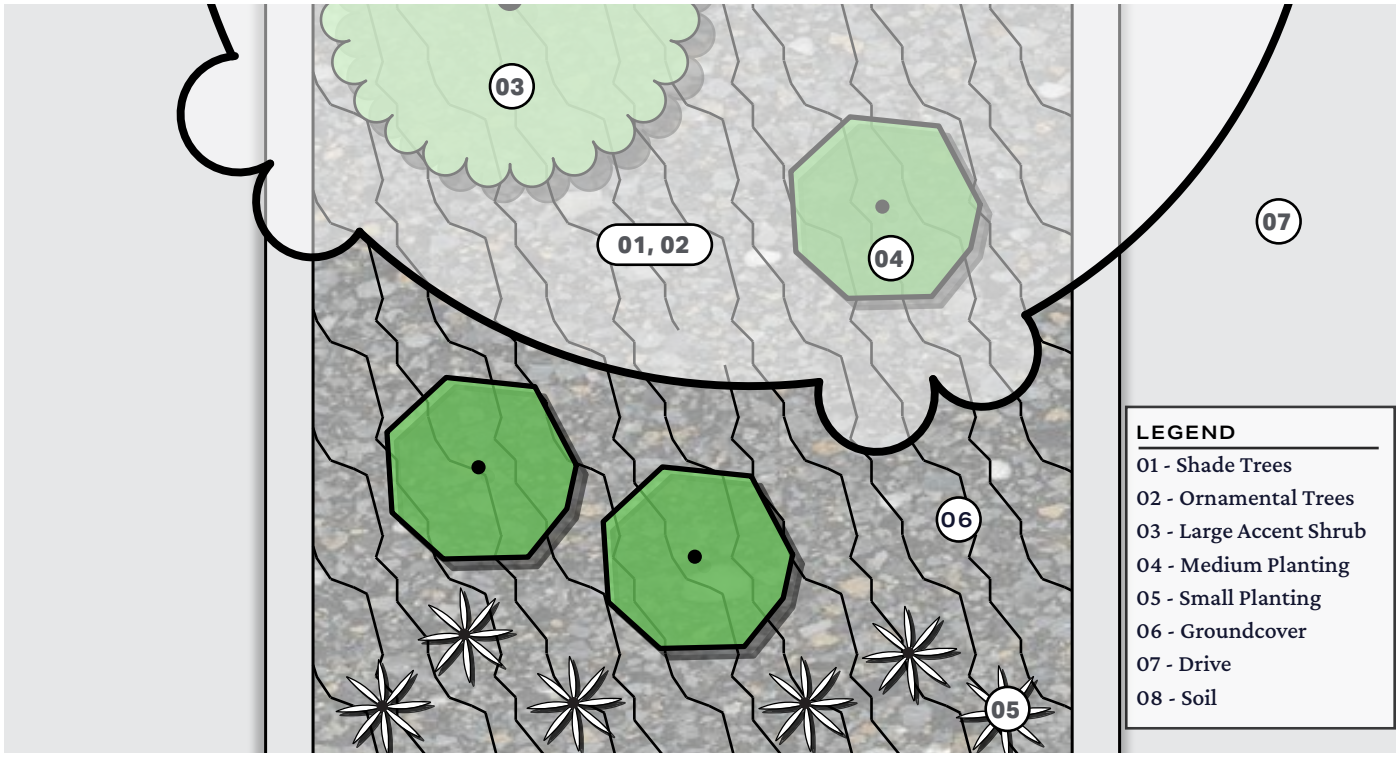
FIGURE 43 - Existing Medians in Trophy Club

- Median Design - Entry Feature
- Median Design - North Side
- Median Design - West Side
- Median Design - East Side
- 100 Year Floodplain
- Trophy Club Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Boundary
- Trophy Club Town Limits
- County Lines

Median Design - Entry Feature



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING SECTION EXAMPLE



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING LAYOUT EXAMPLE

BLOOM COLORS:

BLOOM TIME: MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEPT, OCT, NOV

WILDLIFE VALUE: BE, BI, BU, HU, M

0 .5′ 1′ 2′ 3′ 4′

SCALE: 1/2″ = 1′-0″

FIGURE 44 - Median Design - Entry Feature (Section & Plan)

































RECOMMENDED PLANT SPECIES

A - Lagerstoemia indica x fauriei 'Natchez'
B - Quercus buckleyi
C - Pistacia chinensis
D - Ilex decidua
E - Ilex vomitoria 'Nana'
F - Salvia greggii
G - Melampodium leucanthum
H - Muhlenbergia capillaris
I - Euonymus fortunei 'Coloratus'
J - Chamaecrista fasciculata
K - Salvia farinacea
L - Aquiligia chrysantha 'Texas Gold'

RECOMMENDED MULCH

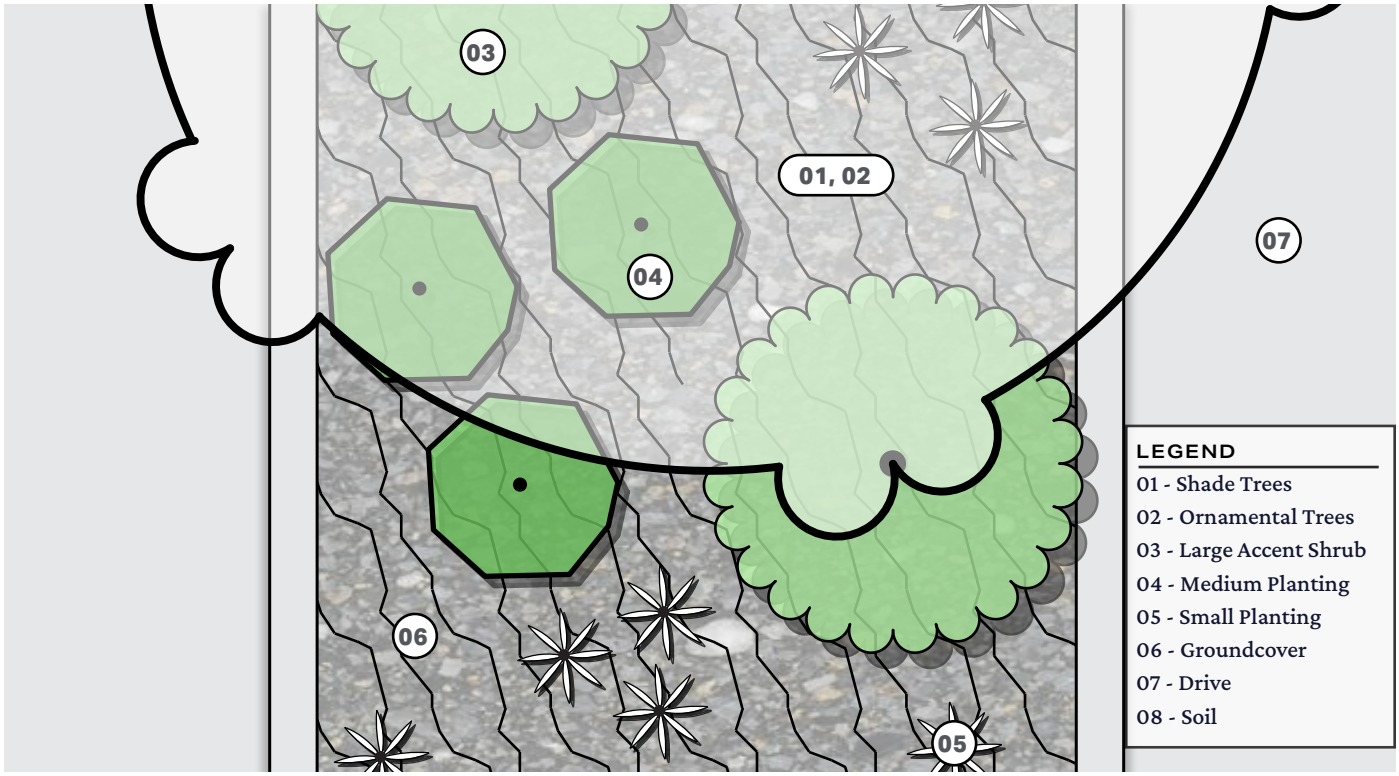
M - Rock Mulch
N - Weathered Limestone
O - Brown Hardwood
P - Tan Decomposed Granite

FIGURE 45 - Median Design - Entry Feature (Plant & Groundcover Selection)

Median Design - North Side



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING SECTION EXAMPLE



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING LAYOUT EXAMPLE

BLOOM COLORS:

BLOOM TIME: MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEPT, OCT, NOV

WILDLIFE VALUE: BE, BI, BU, HU, M

0 .5′ 1′ 2′ 3′ 4′

SCALE: 1/2″ = 1′-0″

FIGURE 46 - Median Design - North Side (Section & Plan)





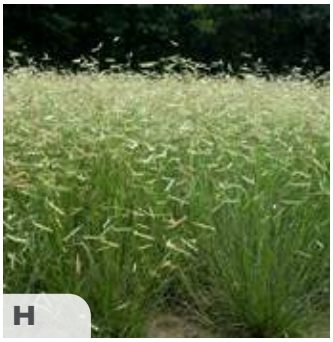








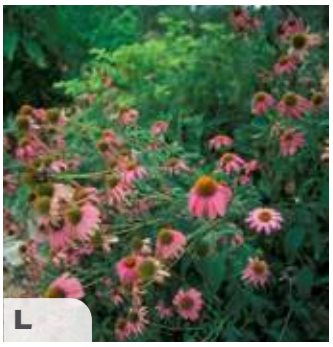




















RECOMMENDED PLANT SPECIES

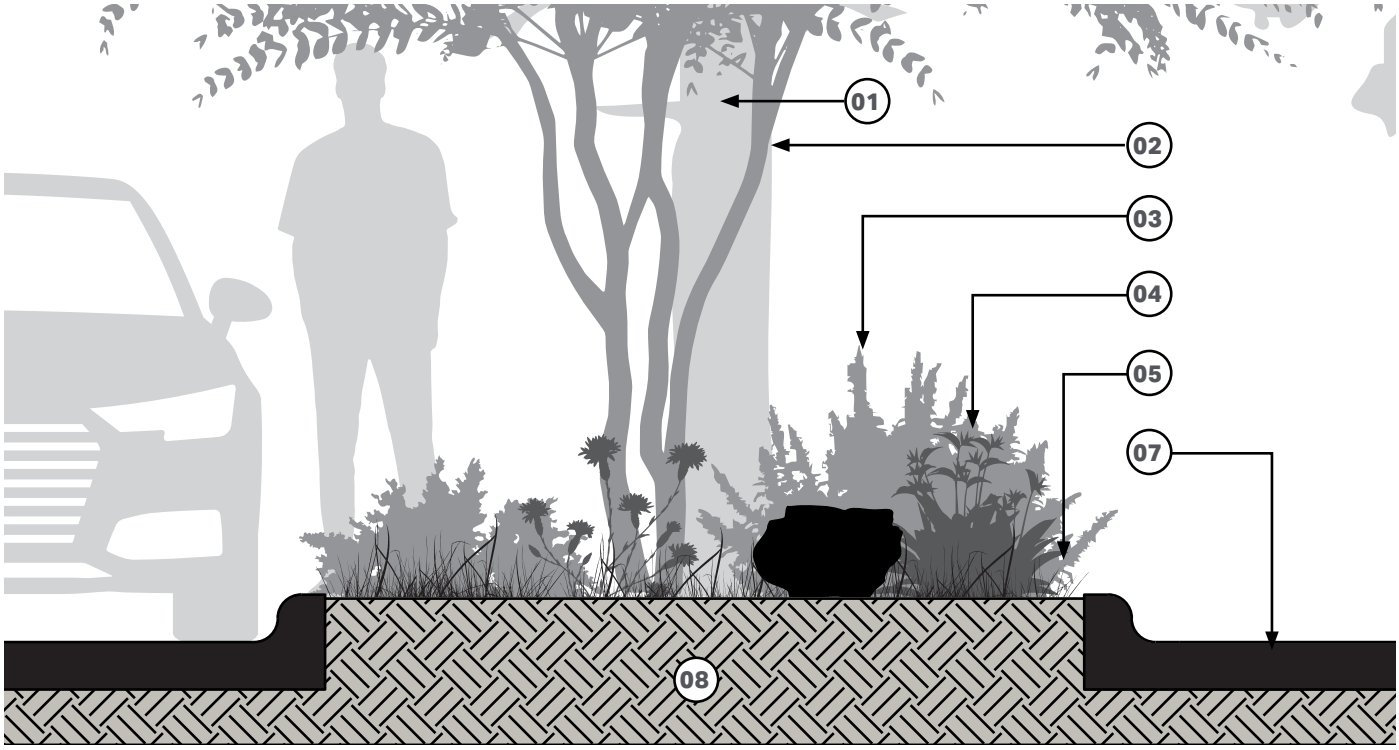
A - Cercis canadensis var. texensis
B - Ilex vomitoria
C - Ulmus crassifolia
D - Quercus muehlenbergii
E - Perovskia atriplicifolia
F - Salvia greggii
G - Wedelia hispida
H - Bouteloua gracilis 'Blonde Ambition'
I - Liriope muscari 'Big Blue'
J - Engelmannia peristenia
K - Chasmanthium latifolium
L - Echinacea purpurea

RECOMMENDED MULCH

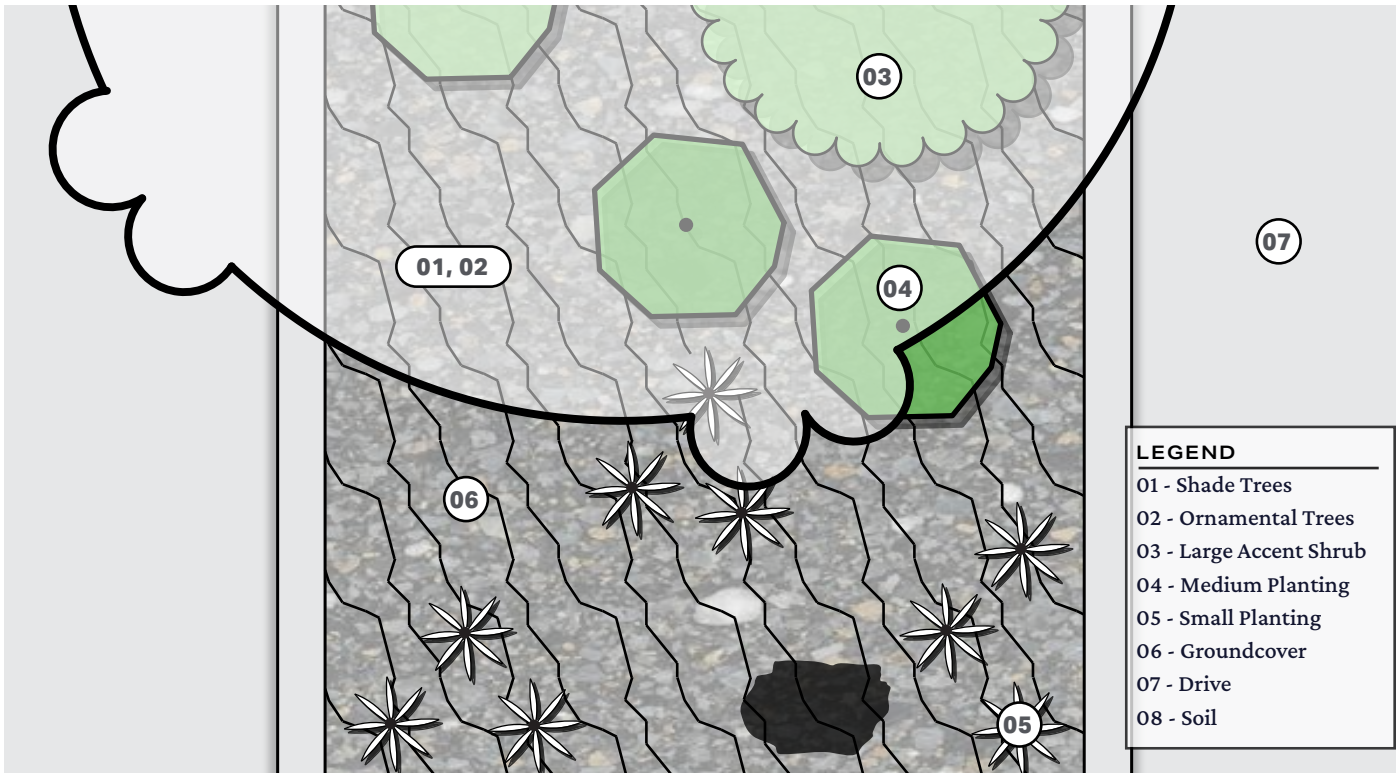
M - Pink/Gray Granite
N - Weathered Limestone
O - Brown Hardwood
P - Tan Decomposed Granite

FIGURE 47 - Median Design - North Side (Plant & Groundcover Selection)

Median Design - West Side



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING SECTION EXAMPLE



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING LAYOUT EXAMPLE

BLOOM COLORS:

BLOOM TIME: MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEPT, OCT, NOV

WILDLIFE VALUE: BE, BI, BU, HU, M

0 .5′ 1′ 2′ 3′ 4′

SCALE: 1/2″ = 1′-0″

FIGURE 48 - Median Design - West Side (Section & Plan)







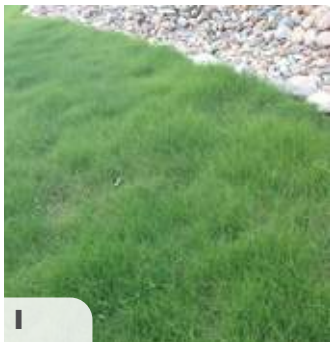


























RECOMMENDED PLANT SPECIES

A - Sophora secundiflora
B - Chilopsis linearis
C - Ulmus crassifolia
D - Prunus mexicana
E - Artemisia x 'Powis Castle'
F - Leucophyllum frutescens 'Compacta'
G - Wedelia hispida
H - Malvaviscus drummondii
I - Bouteloua dactyloides
J - Gaillardia pulchella
K - Aspidstra elatior
L - Yucca recurvifolia

RECOMMENDED MULCH

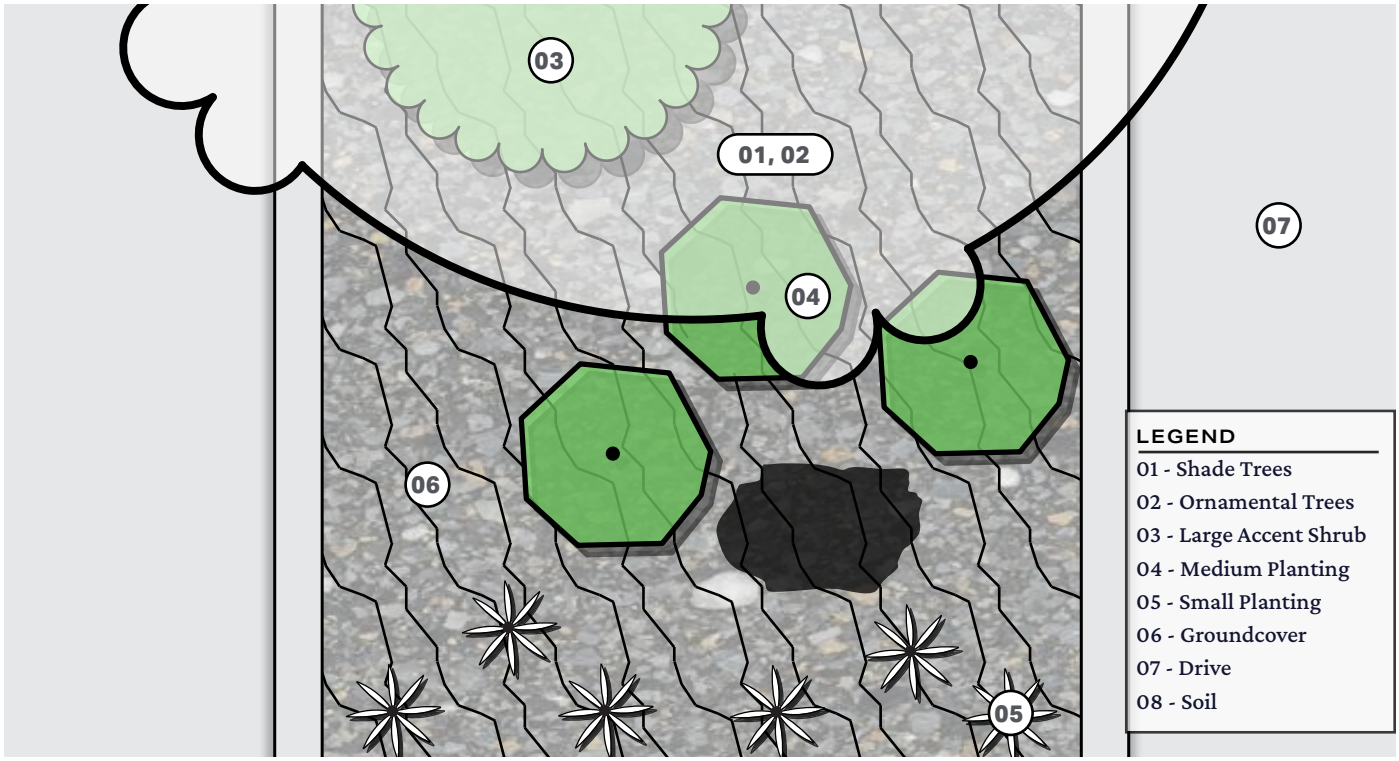
M - Pink/Gray Granite
N - Weathered Limestone
O - Brown Hardwood
P - Pine Straw

FIGURE 49 - Median Design - West Side (Plant & Groundcover Selection)

Median Design - East Side



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING SECTION EXAMPLE



DRIVE MEDIAN PLANTING LAYOUT EXAMPLE

BLOOM COLORS:

BLOOM TIME: MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEPT, OCT, NOV

WILDLIFE VALUE: BE, BI, BU, HU, M

0 .5′ 1′ 2′ 3′ 4′

SCALE: 1/2″ = 1′-0″

FIGURE 50 - Median Design - East Side (Section & Plan)

































RECOMMENDED PLANT SPECIES

A - Viburnum rufidulum
B - Prosopsis glandulosa v. glandulosa 'Maverick'
C - Quercus shumardii
D - Quercus muehlenbergii
E - Opuntia ellisiana
F - Schizachyrium scoparium
G - Wedelia hispida
H - Symphyotrichum oblongifolium
I - Phyla nodiflora
J - Gaura lindheimeri 'Pink Cloud'
K - Agave parryi var. neomexicana
L - Liriope muscari 'Big Blue'

RECOMMENDED MULCH

M - Rock Mulch
N - Crushed Limestone
O - Brown Hardwood
P - Pine Straw

FIGURE 51 - Median Design - East Side (Plant & Groundcover Selection)

Town Parks & Trails Style Guide: Signage & Identity

Signage is more than wayfinding—it is a visual representation of the Town's identity. A cohesive signage system reinforces Trophy Club's brand, enhances the visitor experience, and ensures accessibility for all. As the Town updates its overall signage, park and trail signage will be integrated into this unified style, creating consistency across public spaces.

THE TROPHY CLUB TRADITIONS

GROUNDED IN THE TOWN'S MISSION AND VISION, THE SIGNAGE STYLE SHOULD REFLECT TIMELESS DESIGN PRINCIPLES THAT EMBODY TROPHY CLUB'S CHARACTER:

- **Clean and Classic**: Avoid overly modern or trendy elements; prioritize enduring aesthetics.
- **Nature-Adjacent**: Use textures, and materials inspired by local landscapes and native flora.
- **Traditional Yet Refined**: Incorporate elegant typography and balanced layouts that convey quality and permanence.
- **Community-Centered**: Reinforce the Town's vision of being connected and vibrant through welcoming, inclusive design.

DESIGN PRINCIPLES

SIMPLE AND STREAMLINED

- Clear fonts, concise language, and uncluttered layouts ensure information is easy to read and understand.

ENSURE PREDICTABILITY

- Standardized layouts, color schemes, and wayfinding symbols create consistency across all parks and trails.

ACCESSIBLE INFORMATION

- Place signage at key locations—park entrances, trailheads, and gathering areas. Include QR codes for digital access to maps and event details.

VISUAL COHESION

- Apply a unified color palette, typography, and graphic elements that reflect Trophy Club's timeless, nature-inspired identity.

SIGNAGE TYPE

- **Welcome Signage**: Prominent entry signs at each park featuring the Town's branding, park name, and key amenities.
- **Wayfinding Signage**: Includes trailhead maps, directional arrows, and markers for recreation zones such as playgrounds, sports fields, and picnic areas.
- **Community Information Boards**: Centralized locations for event announcements, programs, and volunteer opportunities.

STYLING IN THE TROPHY CLUB WAY

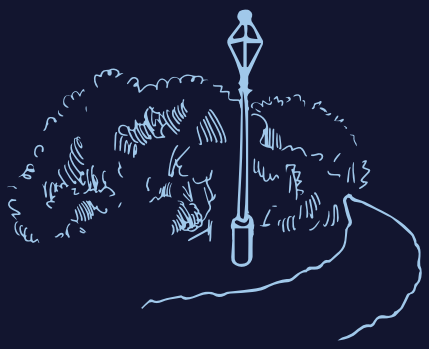
- **Color Palette**: Use the Town's signature branding colors (patriotic) as the foundation, complemented by subtle park and trail symbols. Accent colors should only be used sparingly for clarity and emphasis.
- **Materials**: Durable, sustainable materials such as powder-coated metal or recycled composites.
- **Graphics**: Incorporate subtle design motifs inspired by local landscapes and native plants.

FUTURE DIRECTION

The signage strategy is meant to be implemented in phases, starting with high-profile parks and wayfinding points, then expanding systemwide. This approach ensures that every sign contributes to a cohesive, sustainable, and inclusive identity for Trophy Club's parks and trails.



Trophy Club Park Trailhead Signage



08 Implementation & Funding

Action Plan: Short, Medium, & Long-Term Goals

GUIDE TO IMPLEMENTATION ELEMENTS

The chart that follows consolidates all objectives and tasks outlined within the Master Plan timeline. It serves as a practical checklist for The Town of Trophy Club, and specifically the Parks and Recreation Department, to monitor progress over time. Successful implementation will require collaboration among Town departments and, where appropriate, external partners. This section provides a clear breakdown of the action plan's components.

ACTION TYPE

DEFINES HOW THE TOWN WILL INITIATE IMPLEMENTATION:

- **Policy**: Modified processes or staffing arrangements
- **Program**: Measured activities or initiatives
- **Project**: A study or construction project
- **Partnership**: Collaboration with another entity

TIMEFRAME

INDICATES WHEN ACTIONS SHOULD BEGIN:

- **(S) Short-Term**: 1–3 years
- **(M) Mid-Term**: 4–8 years
- **(L) Long-Term**: 9+ years
- **(O) Ongoing**: Continuous implementation

PRIORITY

Identifies high, medium, and low-priority actions that the Town should consider for immediate or near-term implementation.

COST CONSIDERATIONS

Some actions include estimated costs required for execution. These figures are preliminary and may change as planning and design progress.

IMPLEMENTING AGENCY

Specifies the Department or entity responsible for leading the action.

PARTNERS

Lists supporting partners necessary for successful implementation, which may include other Town departments, regional agencies, and private organizations.

DRIVERS

EXPLAINS THE PRIMARY REASON FOR EACH ACTION:

- **Community**: Driven by resident input and engagement
- **Regulatory**: Required by laws, policies, or regulatory entities
- **Data**: Based on findings from the Master Plan analysis

TABLE KEY

TYPES OF ACTION

- Policy - Modified process of staffing arrangement
- Program - Measured activity
- Project - A study or construction project
- Partnership - A collaboration with another entity

TIMEFRAME

- S - Short-Term: 1-3 Years
- M - Mid-Term: 4-8 Years
- L - Long-Term: 9+ Years
- O - Ongoing

COST CONSIDERATIONS

- $ - Less than $50K
- $$ - $50 K - 100K
- $$$ - $100K - $500K
- $$$$ - More than $500K
- N/A - Operation of policy change - No significant additional cost
- TBD - To be determined by future study

FUNDING SOURCES

- New Bonds
- Unallocated Bonds
- Capital Improvement Projects (CIP)
- Grants
- Program Fees

DRIVERS

-  - Community
-  - Regulatory
-  - Data

PRIORITY

- High- Action items treated as Town of Trophy Club priorities in good faith
- Medium
- Low



Pop-Up at Trophy Club EGGstraveganza Event (April 2025)

Guide to Implementation & Strategy

TABLE 14 - Goal 1: Objectives and Action Items

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
Goal 1: Enhance recreation services, parks, and facilities as fun, inclusive, and multi-generational destinations.								
Objective 1.1: Install inclusive play and fitness areas.								
1.1.A: Replace the aging small playground at Harmony Park with an inclusive play structure featuring sensory elements, ADA-compliant surfacing, and shade to meet community feedback for multi-age play opportunities.	Project	S-M	Low	$$$$	CIP; New Bond; Grants	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board, Town Council	
1.1.B: Re-evaluate the playground and surrounding walk at Freedom Dog Park with an inclusive play structure featuring sensory elements, accessible surfacing, and shade to meet community feedback for multi-age play opportunities to include more programming.	Project	S	Medium	$$$$	CIP; New Bond; Grants	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Town Council	
1.1.C: Upgrade spectator comfort at Independence East/West and Harmony by installing accessible bleachers with integrated shade structures, companion seating for families to improve inclusivity and game day experience.	Project	S-M	Low	$$$	CIP; Sponsorships	Parks & Recreation	ISD; Parks Board	
Objective 1.2: Improve park and trail accessibility and comfort.								
1.2.A: Upgrade trail surfaces, widths, and grades to meet ADA and Trail Classification standards, with smooth transitions at crossings, entries, and rest stops—prioritizing Linear Trail Park.	Project	S, M, L	High	$$$$	CIP; New Bonds; Grants	Parks & Recreation	Community Development; Town Council	
1.2.B: Complete ADA-compliant internal loops at Independence East and West by reconstructing narrow or uneven paths, adding curb ramps, and ensuring smooth transitions between parking, playgrounds, and fields for universal access.	Project	S-M	Medium	$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Community Development	

TABLE 14 - Goal 1: Objectives and Action Items (Cont'd.)

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
1.2.C: Install branded trailheads with ADA parking, orientation maps, and QR (digital) enabled wayfinding at Lakeview Park and Linear Park to improve connectivity and user navigation for walkers and cyclists.	Project	S	Medium	$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Communications & Marketing	
1.2.D: Add shaded rest intervals and benches along segments of Linear Park and Trophy Club Park trails.	Project	S	Low	$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation		
1.2.E: Outline and establish a plan to acquire easements or ROW for Trails Master Plan trail alignments and establish priority segments.	Project	S	High	$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Town Manager; Parks Board; Town Council	
Objective 1.3: Partner with local organizations and businesses.								
1.3.A: Create a sponsor supported Shade & Seating Fund to accelerate installation of shade structures and benches at high-use parks such as Independence East/ West and Harmony.	Program	S	High	$-$$$	Sponsorships; Grants; Donations	Parks & Recreation	Economic Development; Communications & Marketing	
1.3.B: Host annual volunteer planting days at Freedom Dog Park, Independence East/West, and Harmony to refresh landscape beds with native species and improve sustainability.	Program	S	Low	$	Sponsorships; Donations	Parks & Recreation	Community Development; MUD	
1.3.C: Update current agreements with more accurate, consistent, and detailed clauses that include updated terms, key performance indicators, and reciprocal financial terms.	Partnership	S	High	N/A		Parks & Recreation	Town Manager	
1.3.D: Conduct cost-benefit analyses of each current agreement, utilizing the Master Plan's cost-of-service data to evaluate reciprocity and renegotiate financial terms, as needed.	Partnership	S	Medium	N/A		Parks & Recreation	Emergency Services	

Guide to Implementation & Strategy (Cont'd.)

TABLE 14 - Goal 1: Objectives and Action Items (Cont'd.)

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
Objective 1.4: Establish and maintain sound financial practices.								
1.4.A: Create a financial sustainability policy to guide tax investment practices in both the near and long term.	Policy	S	High	N/A		Parks & Recreation	Parks Advisory Board, Town Council	
1.4.B: Utilize Program Pricing Tool to inform pricing of Department services.	Policy	O	High	N/A		Parks & Recreation		
1.4.C: Complete an annual cost of service analysis updates in order to begin to internal benchmarking efforts to improve cost recovery.	Policy	O	High	$		Parks & Recreation		
1.4.D: Evaluate and implement multiple cost recovery strategies to meet the needs of the community.	Policy	O	Medium	N/A		Parks & Recreation		
1.4.E: Create a 5-year CIP and identify funding sources available for implementation.	Policy	M	High			Parks & Recreation		
Objective 1.5: Strategically adapt program menu.								
1.5.A: Evaluate non-resident participation opportunities, that may benefit current residents.	Policy	S-M	High	N/A		Parks & Recreation		
1.5.B: Create event evaluation and tracking form.	Policy	S	Low	N/A		Parks & Recreation		
1.5.C: Establish fluid process for adding programs throughout the year, as recreation trends fluctuate.	Policy	O	Medium	N/A		Parks & Recreation		 

TABLE 15 - Goal 2: Objectives and Action Items

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
Goal 2: Ensure park and trail facilities are clean, safe, inviting year-round.								
Objective 2.1: Complete and utilize the overall Parks & Recreation Master Plan								
2.1.A: Publish an annual Implementation Report and update public dashboard summarizing progress on park and facility improvements to maintain transparency and accountability.	Program	S	High	$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Communications & Marketing; Town Manager; Town Council; Parks Board	
2.1.B: Align CIP priorities and phasing with Master Plan recommendations to ensure funding consistency and timely delivery.	Policy	S	High	$		Parks & Recreation	Town Manager, Town Council, Community Development	
2.1.C: Create a policy to regularly review current Parks and Recreation Master Plan.	Policy	O	Medium			Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Town Council	
Objective 2.2: Enhance park and facility amenities, entrances, and public areas.								
2.2.A: Update entry signage at Independence East, Independence West, and the Community Pool to create a consistent and welcoming identity across park facilities.	Project	S	High	TBD	CIP; Grants	Parks & Recreation	Town Manager; Town Council; Parks Board	
2.2.B: Begin implementing new median landscape designs, prioritizing locations with no existing landscaping or those in need of replacement or enhancement.	Project	S	High	$$	CIP; Grants	Parks & Recreation	Town Manager; Town Council; Parks Board	
2.2.C: Install park map kiosks at Independence East/West, Harmony, and Lakeview to improve navigation and promote programs.	Project	S	Low	$$	CIP; Sponsorships	Parks & Recreation	Communications & Marketing	
2.2.D: Create and implement a systemwide signage and wayfinding strategy—beginning with high-profile parks and key trailheads—and standardize trailhead identity at Trophy Club Park and Linear Park through branded signage, maps, and directional markers to ensure a consistent user experience across the entire system.	Project	S	Medium	$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Community Development; Parks Board	

Guide to Implementation & Strategy (Cont'd.)

TABLE 15 - Goal 2: Objectives and Action Items (Cont'd.)

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
2.2.F: Initiate a 5-year capital renewal cycle for aging facilities—including restrooms, concession buildings, pool support spaces, fencing/backstops, and bleachers—prioritizing Independence East/West and Harmony.	Project	S-M	Medium	$$$	CIP; Grants; Sponsorships	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Sports Leagues; Town Council	
Objective 2.3: Enhance park safety through collaboration.								
2.3.A: Install emergency locator markers (i.e. Blue Light Emergency Phones) and QR enabled reporting signs along Linear Park and Trophy Club Park trails to improve response times and user confidence.	Project	S	High	$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Emergency Services, Communications & Marketing	
2.3.B: Conduct regular CPTED audits at all community parks and implement lighting upgrades only where context appropriate to maintain safety without over lighting natural areas.	Program	S	Low	$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Emergency Services, Community Development	

TYPES OF ACTION

- Policy - Modified process of staffing arrangement
- Program - Measured activity
- Project - A study or construction project
- Partnership - A collaboration with another entity

TIMEFRAME

- S - Short-Term: 1-3 Years
- M - Mid-Term: 4-8 Years
- L - Long-Term: 9+ Years
- O - Ongoing

COST CONSIDERATIONS

- $ - Less than $50K
- $$ - $50 K - 100K
- $$$ - $100K - $500K
- $$$$ - More than $500K
- N/A - Operation of policy change - No significant additional cost
- TBD - To be determined by future study

FUNDING SOURCES

- New Bonds
- Unallocated Bonds
- Capital Improvement Projects (CIP)
- Grants
- Program Fees

DRIVERS

- - Community
- - Regulatory
- - Data

PRIORITY

- High- Action items treated as Town of Trophy Club priorities in good faith
- Medium
- Low

TABLE 16 - Goal 3: Objectives and Action Items

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
Goal 3: Strengthen community connection through accessible and engaging spaces.								
Objective 3.1: Upgrade public gathering spaces.								
3.1.A: Collaborate with the MUD to re-envision the Activity Center as a flexible, multi-generational recreation hub supporting camps, adult programs, and adaptable community spaces.	Partnership	S	High	N/A	CIP; New Bonds; Grants	Parks & Recreation	MUD; Town Council	
3.1.B: Complete a full space plan and renovation for the Activity Center to convert the former office layout into flexible multipurpose rooms, restrooms, and technology-enabled spaces, while adding an outdoor program yard for camps and events for all ages.	Project	S	High	$$$$	CIP; Unallocated Bonds; Sponsorships	Parks & Recreation	MUD; Town Manager; Town Council; Parks Board	
3.1.C: Upgrade pavilions at Harmony Park and Independence West by replacing worn seating, adding shade structures, and installing electrical outlets to support rentals and community events.	Project	S	Medium	$$-$$$	CIP; Sponsorships	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Communications & Marketing	
Objective 3.2: Strategize expansion on marketing and outreach for parks and recreation programs and facilities.								
3.2.A: Launch targeted outreach campaigns for Trophy Club seniors, teens, and multilingual audiences using social media, school partnerships, and community newsletters to increase participation in programs.	Program	M	Low	$$$	CIP; Sponsorships	Communications & Marketing	Parks & Recreation; ISD	
Objective 3.3: Offer regular feedback loops for the community beyond the traditional means of public comments at Council or Board meetings.								
3.3.A: Host routine "Park Pop-Ups" at different parks to gather resident feedback and complete small improvement projects such as planting or signage updates.	Program	O	Low	$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Communications & Marketing	

Guide to Implementation & Strategy (Cont'd.)

TABLE 16 - Goal 3: Objectives and Action Items (Cont'd.)

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
3.3.B: Establish a Youth Parks Advisory Panel in partnership with ISD to involve students in park planning and volunteer initiatives.	Program	S	Low	$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	ISD	
Objective 3.4: Implement operational strategies and practices to support department service delivery.								
3.4.A: Continuously utilize the Service Analysis Tool for the evaluation of current and future department services.	Policy	O	Low	N/A		Parks & Recreation		
3.4.B: Budget for additional recreation FTE due to current capacity and growing community demand and expectations.	Policy	M	Medium	$$$		Parks & Recreation	Parks Board, Town Council	
3.4.C: Evaluate facility utilization to identify opportunities for increased use and program alignment.	Policy	O	Medium	N/A		Parks & Recreation		
3.4.D: Adjust maintenance practices based on facility use patterns to ensure efficiency and asset longevity.	Policy	O	High	$		Parks & Recreation		

TYPES OF ACTION

- Policy - Modified process of staffing arrangement
- Program - Measured activity
- Project - A study or construction project
- Partnership - A collaboration with another entity

TIMEFRAME

- S - Short-Term: 1-3 Years
- M - Mid-Term: 4-8 Years
- L - Long-Term: 9+ Years
- O - Ongoing

COST CONSIDERATIONS

- $ - Less than $50K
- $$ - $50 K - 100K
- $$$ - $100K - $500K
- $$$$ - More than $500K
- N/A - Operation of policy change - No significant additional cost
- TBD - To be determined by future study

FUNDING SOURCES

- New Bonds
- Unallocated Bonds
- Capital Improvement Projects (CIP)
- Grants
- Program Fees

DRIVERS

- - Community
- - Regulatory
- - Data

PRIORITY

- High- Action items treated as Town of Trophy Club priorities in good faith
- Medium
- Low

TABLE 17 - Goal 4: Objectives and Action Items

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
Goal 4: Foster peaceful connection to nature through sustainable design and programming.								
Objective 4.1: Improve and expand shaded walking trails, native landscaping, and quiet rest areas for reflection and relaxation.								
4.1.A: Add shaded rest nodes with benches and strategic water access along Harmony Park's loop trail and Linear Park's trail corridor to enhance comfort for walkers and runners.	Project	S-M	Medium	$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Community Development	
Objective 4.2: Introduce nature-focused programming such as birdwatching walks, community gardening, and educational workshops.								
4.2.A: Launch a seasonal guided birdwatching and nature walk series at Trophy Club Park and Linear Park to promote passive recreation and environmental education.	Program	S	Low	$	Donations; Program Fees	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board	
4.2.B: Host pollinator workshops and native plant giveaways to encourage sustainable landscaping practices among residents.	Program	S-M	Low	$-$$	Donations; Sponsorships; Program Fees	Parks & Recreation	Community Development; MUD	
Objective 4.3: Prioritize sustainability in park design.								
4.3.A: Adopt a recommended plant list for medians park landscaping that emphasizes green infrastructure, water-efficient landscaping, and wildlife-supportive species.	Policy	S	High			Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Town Council	
4.3.B: Retrofit medians and high visibility park beds with bioswales and native plantings to reduce irrigation demand and improve stormwater management.	Project	O	Medium	$$-$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Community Development; MUD	
4.3.C: Develop and adopt a policy that prioritizes sustainability in park design, with a specific focus on reducing water usage through efficient landscaping, irrigation systems, and drought-tolerant plant selections.	Policy	S	Medium	$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Parks Board; Town Council	

Guide to Implementation & Strategy (Cont'd.)

TABLE 17 - Goal 4: Objectives and Action Items (Cont'd.)

ACTION ITEMS	TYPE OF ACTION	TIME FRAME	PRIORITY	COST	FUNDING	AGENCY	PARTNERS	DRIVERS
Objective 4.4: Enhance accessibility to natural areas.								
4.4.A: Install accessible trailheads and observation pull outs at Linear Park and Trophy Club Park to provide inclusive access to natural areas.	Project	S-M	Medium	$$-$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation		
4.4.B: Build upon the existing concept plan and high-level business plan for Trophy Club Park to develop a comprehensive master plan that includes phased development and construction strategies.	Project	S-M	High	$$-$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Town Council; Town Manager; Army Corps	
4.4.C: Strategize and prioritize development of undeveloped parkland to create neighborhood linkages and integrate trail connections that address walkability gaps to/from Trophy Club Park.	Project	S-M	High	$$-$$$	CIP	Parks & Recreation	Communications & Marketing	
4.4.D: Construct low impact boardwalks or crossings at targeted wetland or floodplain sites to improve connectivity while preserving sensitive habitats.	Project	M-L	Low	$$$$	CIP; New Bonds; Sponsorships	Parks & Recreation	Community Development, Parks Board	

TYPES OF ACTION

- Policy - Modified process of staffing arrangement
- Program - Measured activity
- Project - A study or construction project
- Partnership - A collaboration with another entity

TIMEFRAME

- S - Short-Term: 1-3 Years
- M - Mid-Term: 4-8 Years
- L - Long-Term: 9+ Years
- O - Ongoing

COST CONSIDERATIONS

- $ - Less than $50K
- $$ - $50 K - 100K
- $$$ - $100K - $500K
- $$$$ - More than $500K
- N/A - Operation of policy change - No significant additional cost
- TBD - To be determined by future study

FUNDING SOURCES

- New Bonds
- Unallocated Bonds
- Capital Improvement Projects (CIP)
- Grants
- Program Fees

DRIVERS

- - Community
- - Regulatory
- - Data

PRIORITY

- High- Action items treated as Town of Trophy Club priorities in good faith
- Medium
- Low


Trophy Club Park

Financial Strategy & Budget Recommendations

To continue operating as a high-performing organization, the Parks and Recreation Department will need to remain committed to responsible financial and service management practices that support long-term sustainability. Staff have demonstrated a strong awareness of the Town's fiscal environment and consistently make thoughtful, informed decisions that balance community expectations with available resources. This commitment to financial stability and the ongoing evaluation of how long-term decisions impact the Department's fiscal health provide a solid foundation for developing sound investment decisions and funding strategies. These practices ensure that the Department remains both adaptable and accountable as it plans for the future.

FINANCIAL STRATEGIES

As a municipality, it is essential to incorporate a variety of revenue streams and funding strategies to ensure long-term financial health of the parks and recreation system. While traditional sources such as park development fees, taxes, user fees, and bonds remain foundational, they should be complemented by alternative approaches including grants, in-kind contributions, sponsorships, and public-private partnerships.

A well-rounded financial strategy built on multiple revenue sources helps reduce reliance on any single funding stream, increases flexibility, and strengthens the community's ability to maintain and enhance services over time. This balanced approach supports both fiscal resilience and the continued delivery of high-quality, equitable recreational opportunities for all residents.

SERVICE SUSTAINABILITY STRATEGY

The Department's Service Sustainability Strategy illustrates the degree to which financial resources will be spent and expenses will be recovered and managed. This strategy consisted of:

- **Service Categories**: Categorization of department services of "like purpose"
- **Beneficiary of Service**: Ordering of Service Categories in order from those perceived to be common good services (essential, high value, community benefit) to those seen as providing a more exclusive benefit (discretionary, individualized, specialized)
- **Cost of Service**: Operational analysis of department revenues and expenses that reveals its cost of doing business

Each type of service has a set of specific characteristics that provide a rationale for who should pay (e.g., taxpayers, the individual, or both) and to what degree. Ultimately, this aligns subsidy allocation, cost recovery goals and expectations with beneficiary of service.

FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY POLICY

Adopting a policy that encompasses the Department's financial sustainability efforts is an essential step in implementing the Town's Service Sustainability Strategy and securing the support of appointed and elected officials. A City Council–adopted policy establishes cohesion and trust, ensuring that all decision-makers are aligned and moving in the same direction toward meeting community expectations. Such a policy provides a consistent framework for guiding investment and spending decisions as the Town responds to economic realities, competing priorities, demographic shifts, evolving community needs, and climate impacts. It also allows the Department to maintain flexibility and adapt to emerging trends and changing community needs on an ongoing basis, ensuring that resources are allocated responsibly and effectively over time.

BUDGET APPROPRIATION

It is important for the Town to maintain a deliberate and informed approach to budget appropriations for the Parks and Recreation Department. As operational and capital expenses continue to rise, thoughtful consideration must be given to both short-term funding priorities and long-term financial commitments. This includes identifying and planning for future capital needs while ensuring that appropriate maintenance and operational dollars are incorporated into every new facility expansion or enhancement. By accounting for the true cost of ownership from the outset, the Town can maintain the level of quality and service the community expects and ensure that parks and recreation facilities remain sustainable, functional, and well cared for over time.

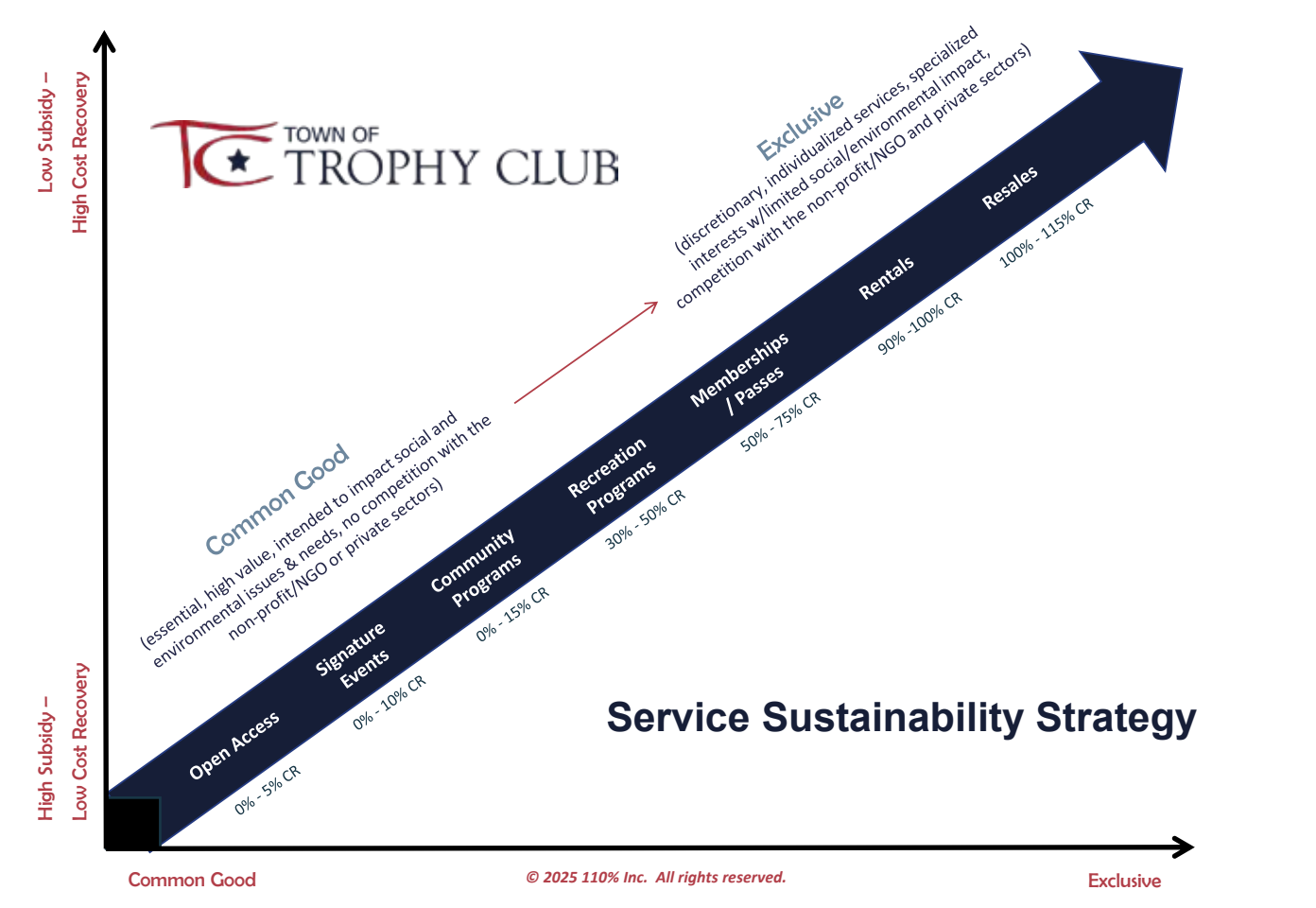


FIGURE 52 - Financial Service Sustainability Strategy

Federal Funding Sources

The final portion of this Master Plan outlines potential funding sources that may support implementation of recommendations for the Town of Trophy Club. While not exhaustive, these resources represent the most relevant opportunities for parks, recreation, and trail projects at the federal level.

LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION FUND (LWCF)

The LWCF, created by Congress in 1964 and permanently funded through the Great American Outdoors Act, provides annual allocations of approximately $900 million for conservation and recreation projects.

LWCF SUPPORTS:

- Land acquisition for federal land management agencies
- Matching grants to state and local governments for park development, recreation facilities, and planning
- Recent updates include expanded eligibility for water quality improvements under the LWCF Water Amendments Act of 2025, allowing projects that enhance outdoor recreation and environmental resilience
  - **More Information**: *https://lwcfcoalition.org*

OUTDOOR RECREATION LEGACY PARTNERSHIP (ORLP)

Administered by the National Park Service and funded through LWCF, ORLP provides competitive grants for underserved communities to create or renovate parks and recreation spaces. Awards range from $300,000 to $15 million, with a 50% local match requirement.

- **Note**: The next ORLP funding round is currently paused, but the program remains a key resource for future urban recreation projects
- **More Information**: *https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/orlp.htm*

RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM (RTP)

The RTP, funded through the Federal Highway Trust Fund, provides grants for the development and maintenance of motorized and non-motorized trails.

RTP CAN FUND:

- Trail construction and rehabilitation
- Trailhead facilities and signage
- Environmental education programs
  - **Federal Share**: Up to 80%, with a minimum 20% non-federal match. Applications are administered at the state level
  - **More Information**: *https://recreationaltrailsinfo.org*

REBUILDING AMERICAN INFRASTRUCTURE WITH SUSTAINABILITY AND EQUITY (RAISE) GRANTS

RAISE grants (formerly TIGER/BUILD) fund transportation projects with significant local or regional impact, including active transportation and trail connectivity. Projects are evaluated on safety, sustainability, quality of life, and community connectivity.

- FY 2025 **funding exceeds $2 billion**, with individual awards up to $25 million
- **More Information**: *https://www.transportation.gov/RAISEgrants*

SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL (SRTS) PROGRAM

SRTS supports infrastructure and programs that make walking and biking to school safe and routine.

ELIGIBLE PROJECTS INCLUDE:

- Sidewalks and crosswalk improvements
- Traffic-calming measures
- Accessibility upgrades for students with disabilities
  - FY 2025 cycle includes **$12 million in federal funds**, with individual awards up to $250,000
  - **More Information**: *https://www.saferoutespartnership.org*

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS – OUR TOWN GRANT

The Our Town program funds creative placemaking projects that integrate arts, culture, and design into community development. This can include public art, cultural programming, and design elements in parks and trails.

- Grants range from **$25,000 to $150,000**, with a required non-federal match.
- **More Information**: *https://www.arts.gov/grants/our-town*

ADDITIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

- **Transportation Alternatives Program (TAP)**: Funds bike/pedestrian projects, including trail connections and Safe Routes to Parks initiatives
- **USDA Community Facilities Direct Loan & Grant Program**: Supports essential facilities in rural areas, including recreation amenities
- **EPA Brownfields Program**: Grants for converting underutilized land into community spaces, including parks

HOW THIS APPLIES TO TROPHY CLUB

While Trophy Club's population size and development density create unique conditions, these federal programs offer significant opportunities to:

- Expand trail connectivity and active transportation options
- Develop new neighborhood and pocket parks
- Enhance existing facilities with sustainable and inclusive design
- Integrate arts and cultural elements into public spaces

Leveraging these resources will require strategic partnerships, matching funds, and alignment with program priorities such as equity, sustainability, and community health.



ToTC 4th of July Celebration



ToTC 4th of July Celebration

State Funding Sources

The Town of Trophy Club can leverage several state-level funding programs to support the implementation of this Master Plan. These programs, administered primarily by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD), have helped hundreds of communities across Texas create and enhance parks, trails, and recreation facilities. While competitive, these grants represent significant opportunities for local investment when paired with matching funds and strategic planning.

LOCAL PARK GRANTS

TPWD's Local Park Grant Program provides 50% matching grants on a reimbursement basis for the acquisition and development of public recreation areas. All grant-assisted sites must remain dedicated as parkland in perpetuity, properly maintained, and open to the public. Funding comes from the Texas Recreation and Parks Account, supported by the state's Sporting Goods Sales Tax, and supplemented by federal offshore gas royalties through the Land and Water Conservation Fund.

GRANT CATEGORIES AND CEILINGS (2025):

- **Urban Outdoor Recreation**: Up to $1.5 million
- **Non-Urban Outdoor Recreation**: Up to $750,000
- **Urban Indoor Recreation**: Up to $2 million
- **Non-Urban Indoor Recreation**: Up to $1.5 million
- **Small Community Recreation**: Up to $150,000 (for towns under 20,000 population)
  - **Application Deadline:** August 1 annually
  - **More Information**: *https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/about-local-parks-grants*

RECREATIONAL TRAILS GRANTS

TPWD administers the National Recreational Trails Fund in Texas under the approval of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

THESE GRANTS SUPPORT:

- Construction and improvement of motorized and non-motorized trails
- Development of trailheads and trailside facilities
- Acquisition of trail corridors

FUNDING DETAILS:

- Up to 80% of project cost
- Maximum award—$300,000 for non-motorized trails, $500,000 for motorized trails
  - **Application Deadline**: February 1 annually

In 2025, TPWD awarded $6.8 million statewide for trail projects, including expansions, renovations, and accessibility improvements.

- **More Information**: *https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/recreational-trails-grants*

COMMUNITY OUTDOOR OUTREACH PROGRAM (CO-OP)

The CO-OP Grant provides funding to tax-exempt organizations for programming that engages underserved populations in outdoor recreation, conservation, and environmental education. While CO-OP does not fund construction, it supports activities that connect residents to nature and TPWD resources.

FUNDING DETAILS:

- Awards range from $5,000 to $100,000
- No match requirement
  - **Application Deadline**: November 1 annually
  - **More Information**: *https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/community-outdoor-outreach-program-co-op-grants*

URBAN AGRICULTURE RESILIENCE PROGRAM

Although not a TPWD program, the Urban Agriculture Resilience Program, supported by the U.S. Botanic Garden and American Public Gardens Association, funds projects that combine food growing and education to address food security challenges. This program can complement park planning by integrating community gardens and educational spaces into park design.

FUNDING DETAILS:

- Awards up to $55,000
  - **Application Deadline**: October 31 annually
  - **More Information**: *https://members.publicgardens.org/grow-your-garden/promote/urban-agriculture/*

TEXAS TREES FOUNDATION—URBAN FORESTRY INITIATIVES

Partners with cities across North Texas to fund tree planting, shade structures, and urban greening projects. These initiatives help reduce heat islands, improve air quality, and enhance community aesthetics. Trophy Club can leverage this program for median tree planting and park canopy expansion.

- **More Information**: *https://texastrees.org/urbanforestry/*

TEXAN BY NATURE CONSERVATION PARTNER PROGRAM

Provides technical assistance and funding connections for native landscaping, pollinator gardens, and sustainable design projects. This program can support median beautification and green infrastructure retrofits in Trophy Club.

- **More Information**: *https://texanbynature.org/*

WHY THESE PROGRAMS MATTER FOR TROPHY CLUB

Trophy Club's population size and development density make it eligible for Non-Urban Outdoor Recreation Grants, Small Community Recreation Grants, and Recreational Trails Grants.

THESE PROGRAMS ALIGN WITH THE TOWN'S PRIORITIES FOR:

- Neighborhood and pocket park development
- Trail connectivity and linear park expansion
- Inclusive and sustainable recreation facilities
- Community engagement through education and outreach

By strategically pursuing these funding sources, the Town can maximize local dollars, accelerate implementation, and ensure that future park improvements reflect both community priorities and statewide best practices.



ToTC 4th of July Celebration

Local & Regional Funding Source Opportunities

The Town of Trophy Club can utilize a mix of local mechanisms, regional partnerships, and private grants to implement the Master Plan. These resources support park development, trail connectivity, sustainable landscaping, and community programming.

REGIONAL FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES

NORTH CENTRAL TEXAS COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENTS (NCTCOG) – BLUE-GREEN-GREY FUNDING PROGRAM

This program funds green infrastructure projects that integrate transportation, water, and environmental improvements. Eligible projects include:

- Median retrofits with bioswales and native landscaping
- Permeable pavement and stormwater management features
- Shade tree planting and sustainable streetscape enhancements

This program is available to municipalities in the North Texas region, including Denton and Tarrant Counties.

- **More Information**: *https://www.nctcog.org/trans/plan/LUMO/Land-Use/Green-Infrastructure*

PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES

- **Kaboom! Grant Programs**: Builds outdoor play spaces in partnership with municipalities and nonprofits
  - **More Information**: *https://kaboom.org/*
- **American Academy of Dermatology Shade Structure Grants**: Funds permanent shade structures for outdoor spaces (up to $8,000)
  - **Apply Here**: *https://www.aad.org/public/public-health/shade-structure-grants/shade-structure-grant-application*
- NRPA Grant Resources: Provides updated grant opportunities and fundraising tools for park agencies and nonprofits
  - **More Information**: *https://www.nrpa.org/our-work/Grant-Fundraising-Resources/*

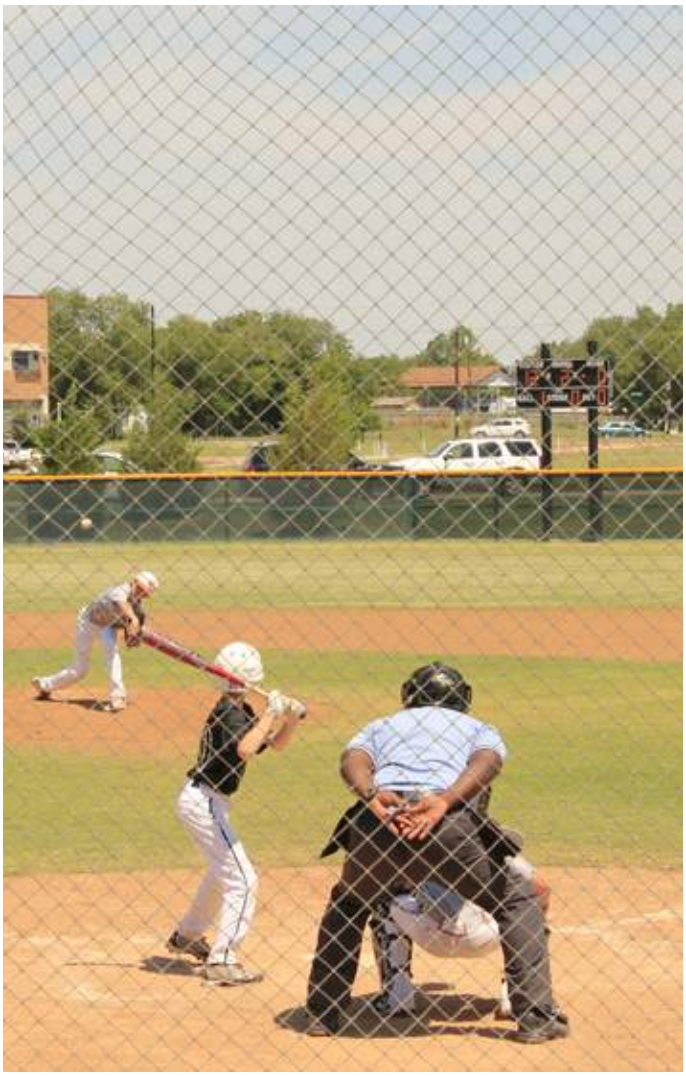
LOCAL FUNDING SOURCES

- **General Fund/Capital Improvement Program (CIP)**: Allocations for park improvements and repairs
- **Bond Funds**: Voter-approved financing for major capital projects
- **Park Fee Ordinance**: Requires developers to dedicate land, pay cash in lieu, or contribute park development fees
- **Tree Mitigation Funds**: Ordinance requiring developers to replace removed trees or pay fees for replanting elsewhere

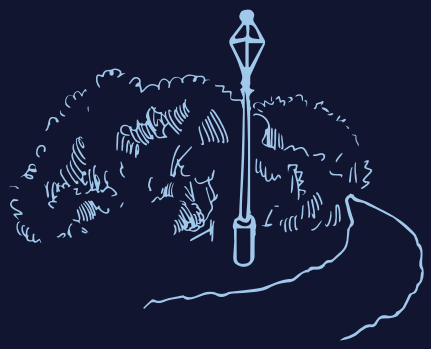
HOW THIS APPLIES TO TROPHY CLUB

Regional programs like NCTCOG's Blue-Green-Grey Funding and partnerships with organizations such as Texas Trees Foundation and Texan by Nature can help Trophy Club implement sustainable best practices, including:

- Median retrofits with bioswales and native landscaping
- Shade tree planting to reduce heat islands
- Green infrastructure for stormwater management combined with local funding mechanisms and private grants, these resources position Trophy Club to deliver high-quality, environmentally responsible parks and public spaces



Independence Park Baseball



Appendices

A: Community Engagement Results

STAKEHOLDERS INTERVIEWED

- Youth Soccer
- Tennis/Pickleball
- Trophy Club Town Staff
- Surf Soccer
- Titans Swim Team
- Trophy Club's Active Adults
- Youth Baseball

STAKEHOLDER INTERVIEW GENERAL QUESTIONS

- **What organization are you affiliated with (Trophy Club Swim Team, Trophy Club Tennis, Activity Center Group, Youth Soccer Association, Youth Baseball Association, Dallas Surf, Community Development, Town of Trophy Club Staff)?**
- **What are your players' ages?**
- **How many players/teams do you have?**
- **Are you seeing an increase or decrease in the number of players? If so, what age group are increasing or decreasing? Also, is the growth or lack thereof at a recreational or select level?**
- **What seasons do you play (approx. Dates)?**
- **Where do you play games?**
- **How many fields do you have for games?**
- **How many games a week?**
- **Where do you practice?**
- **How many days a week do you practice?**
- **How many spectators do you typically have per game?**
- **What are your biggest needs?**
- **Do you host tournaments? What is the age range?**
- **Do you have a favorite facility that you have visited? If so, what do you like specifically about that facility?**
- **What is your vision for the Trophy Club Parks System?**
- **In the past, have there been promises in other master plans that were not provided or solutions that did not meet your expectations?**
- **Are there other programs that you are interested in that are not sport related, such as amphitheaters or event spaces? Are there currently too many non-sport-related spaces not being utilized?**
- **Do you feel a lack of identity in the Trophy Club Park System? Would you like to see more signage or wayfinding between trails and parks?**
- **Do you spend more time on wooded trails or recreational areas within the parks you visit?**
- **Do you have concerns about the preservation of Trophy Club's natural areas?**
- **Are you satisfied with current concessions and refreshments at sport events? Would you be interested in more food truck services?**
- **Currently, what is your biggest frustration with the park system in Trophy Club?**
- **Do you prefer being a spectator at sports events or participating in the sport itself? Is there a certain season when this changes?**
- **Are there members of your community that you would like to dedicate Trophy Club Park space to, such as a memorial, plaque, or honorary artwork?**
- **At what time during the day or night do you frequent parks in Trophy Club?**
- **Are you satisfied with the amount of covered space in your Trophy Club Park? Are you willing to pay for personal use of a pavilion?**
- **Are you satisfied with the basic amenities at your Trophy Club Parks, such as restrooms, water fountains, trash cans? Do you use these amenities at the park?**
- **If not participating in recreational activities, what do you like to do at the parks in Trophy Club?**
- **How far do you have to travel to reach the park you most frequent in Trophy Club? Do you walk, ride a bike, use public transportation, or drive a car? If one of these transportation systems is unavailable, which would you wish to use?**
- **What neighborhood in Trophy Club do you reside in? What Trophy Club Park do you most frequent and why?**
- **Would storage space on-site for your sport be useful?**
- **Do you feel safe in the Trophy Club Parks System? Do you feel safe traveling to parks in Trophy Club? Why?**
- **Are there other stakeholders you would like to collaboratively work with to help build the future vision of Trophy Club Parks System?**
- **What does success look like for your sport?**
- **What is at the heart of Trophy Club Parks as it pertains to your role?**

STAKEHOLDER INTERVIEW RESULTS SUMMARY

FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS & INFRASTRUCTURE

- **Turf Fields & Multi-Purpose Spaces**
  - Dallas Surf, Youth Baseball, and Youth Soccer desire turf fields for durability and weather resistance. However, Youth Soccer is content with sod fields.
  - Interest in multi-purpose fields (soccer, lacrosse, pickleball, etc.) to maximize space.
- **Lighting Upgrades**
  - Unanimous concern about lighting.
  - LED lighting is preferred for energy efficiency and better visibility (Dallas Surf, Tennis, Baseball).
  - Concerns about light pollution affecting nearby neighborhoods (..0214..Soccer, Community Development).
- **Indoor/Covered Facilities**
  - Demand for indoor turf/gym spaces (Dallas Surf, Swim Team, Active Adults).
  - Covered courts (Tennis) and pool enclosures (Swim Team) for year-round use.
- **Restroom & Concession Upgrades**
  - More and better-maintained restrooms needed (Dallas Surf, Baseball, Soccer, Community Development).
  - Improved concession stands with expanded food options (Baseball, Soccer).

PARKING & ACCESSIBILITY, & BETTER TRAIL CONNECTIVITY

- **Parking Insufficient for Large Events** (Dallas Surf, Community Development, Baseball, Soccer).
- **Parking Garage Proposals** (Dallas Surf, Soccer).

PROGRAM EXPANSION & COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

- **Year-Round Programming**
  - Indoor facilities needed for swim teams, tennis, and soccer during extreme weather.
  - Senior-focused activities (Active Adults) and teen programs are under-served.
- **Tournaments & Revenue Generation**
  - Desire to host more tournaments (Dallas Surf, Baseball, Soccer).
  - Need for better event infrastructure (parking, restrooms, seating).
- **Family & Multi-Generational Activities**
  - Interest in bingo nights, community gardens, and fitness classes (Active Adults).

SAFETY & MAINTENANCE

- **Field & Player Safety**
  - Fencing to prevent stray balls and unauthorized vehicle access (Dallas Surf, Baseball).
  - Wind screens for tennis courts to reduce disruptions.
- **Heat & Weather Mitigation**
  - Misting stations/cooling areas (Dallas Surf, Swim Team).
  - Pool temperature control (Swim Team).
- **Equipment Storage & Theft Prevention**
  - Need for secure storage (Dallas Surf, Baseball, Soccer).

PARTNERSHIPS & FUNDING

- **Public-Private Partnerships**
  - Interest in collaborating with cities, schools, and organizations like the YMCA (Active Adults, Dallas Surf).
  - Revenue-sharing models for facility rentals (Baseball).
- **Grant Opportunities**
  - Trail development and facility upgrades could benefit from grant funding (Community Development, Active Adults).

FUTURE VISION & LONG-TERM GOALS

- **Indoor Sports Complexes** (Dallas Surf, Swim Team, Tennis).
- **Turf Field Expansions** (Baseball, Soccer).
- **Community Center Upgrades** (Active Adults, Community Development).
- **Enhanced Green Spaces & Trails** (Community Development, Active Adults).

KEY PAIN POINTS NEEDING IMMEDIATE ATTENTION

- **Parking Shortages During Events**.
- **Lack of Indoor/Covered Facilities Limiting Year-Round Programming**.
- **Aging Infrastructure** (lighting, restrooms, concessions).
- **Heat Mitigation** (pool cooling, misting stations, shaded areas).
- **Balancing Recreational Needs with Residential Concerns** (noise, traffic, light pollution).

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

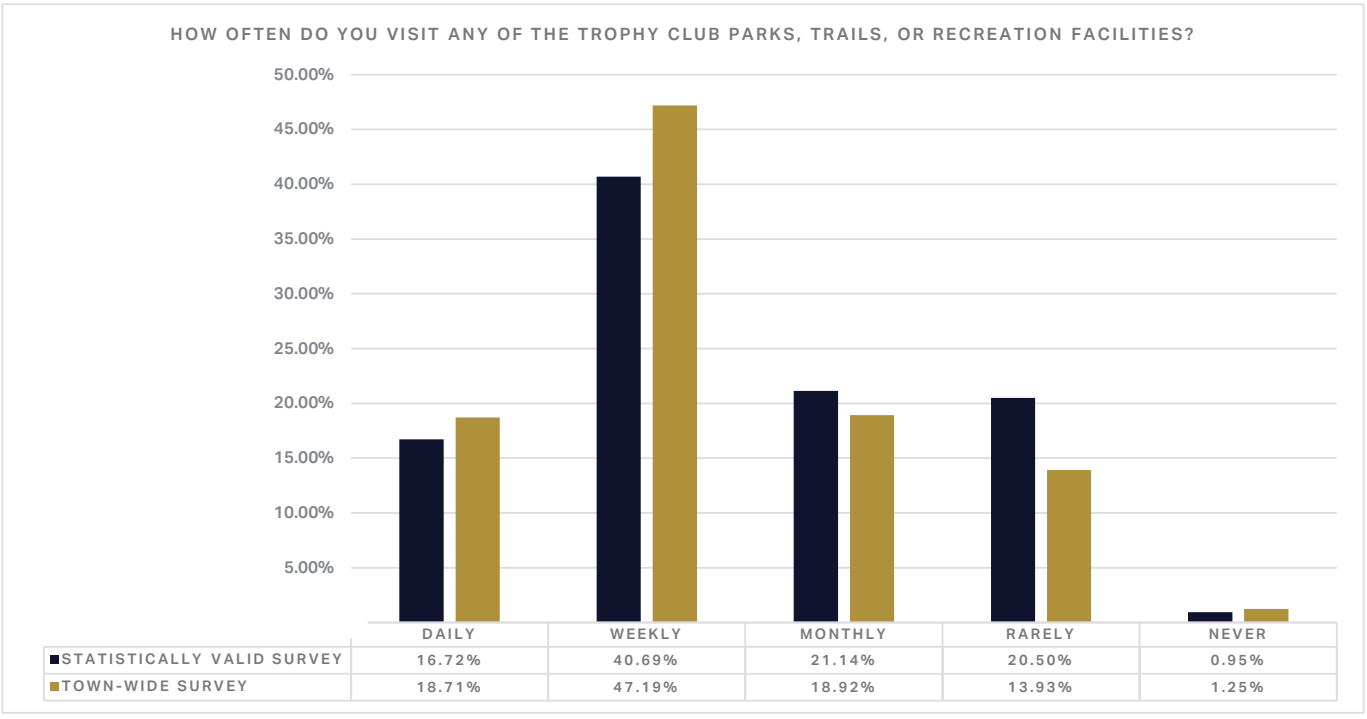
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY (SVS) AND TOWN-WIDE SURVEY (TWS) COMPARISON

The following appendix presents a comparison of the Statistically Valid Survey and the Town-Wide Survey results regarding Trophy Club Parks, Trails, and/or Recreation Facilities (TCPTRF). The questions in the Statistically Valid Survey were categorized into five groups, including specific inquiries about Trophy Club Park.

THE FIVE GROUPS INCLUDED:

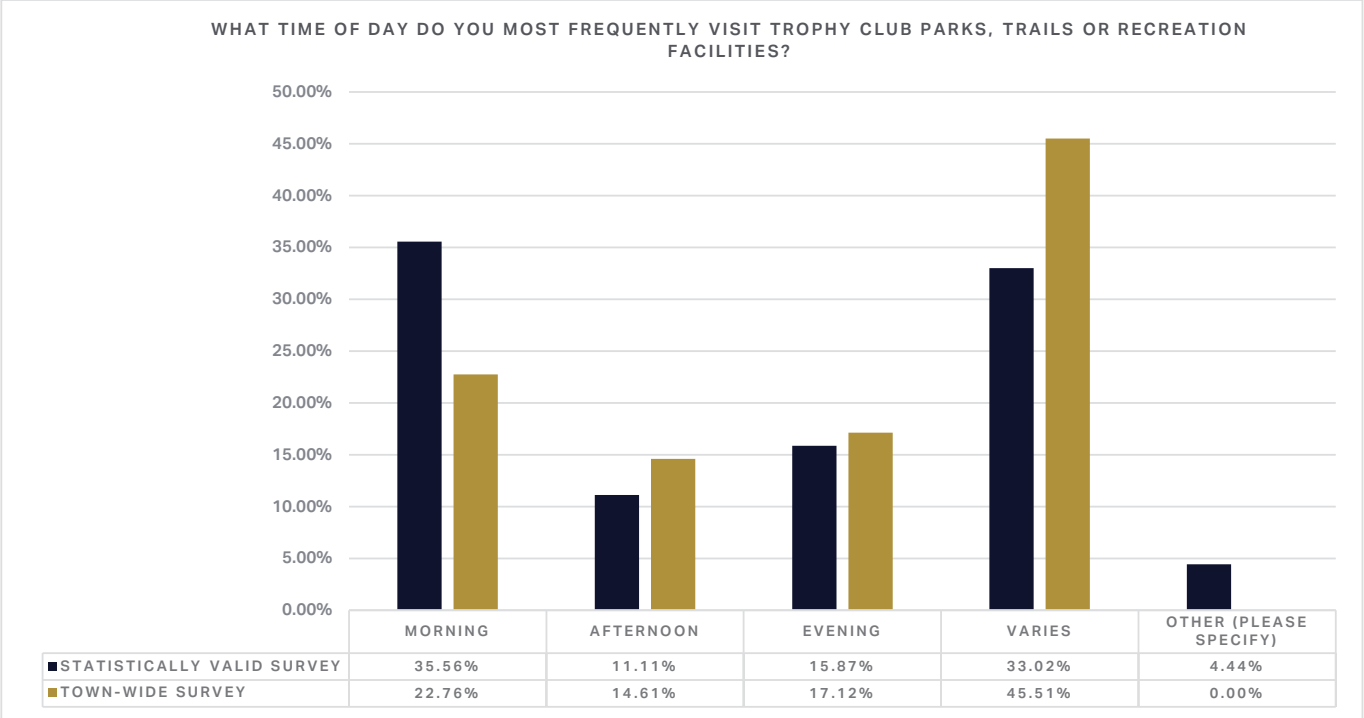
- Park and Facility Use
- Experience Satisfaction
- Needs Improvements
- Demographics About You
- Trophy Club Park

PARK & FACILITY USE



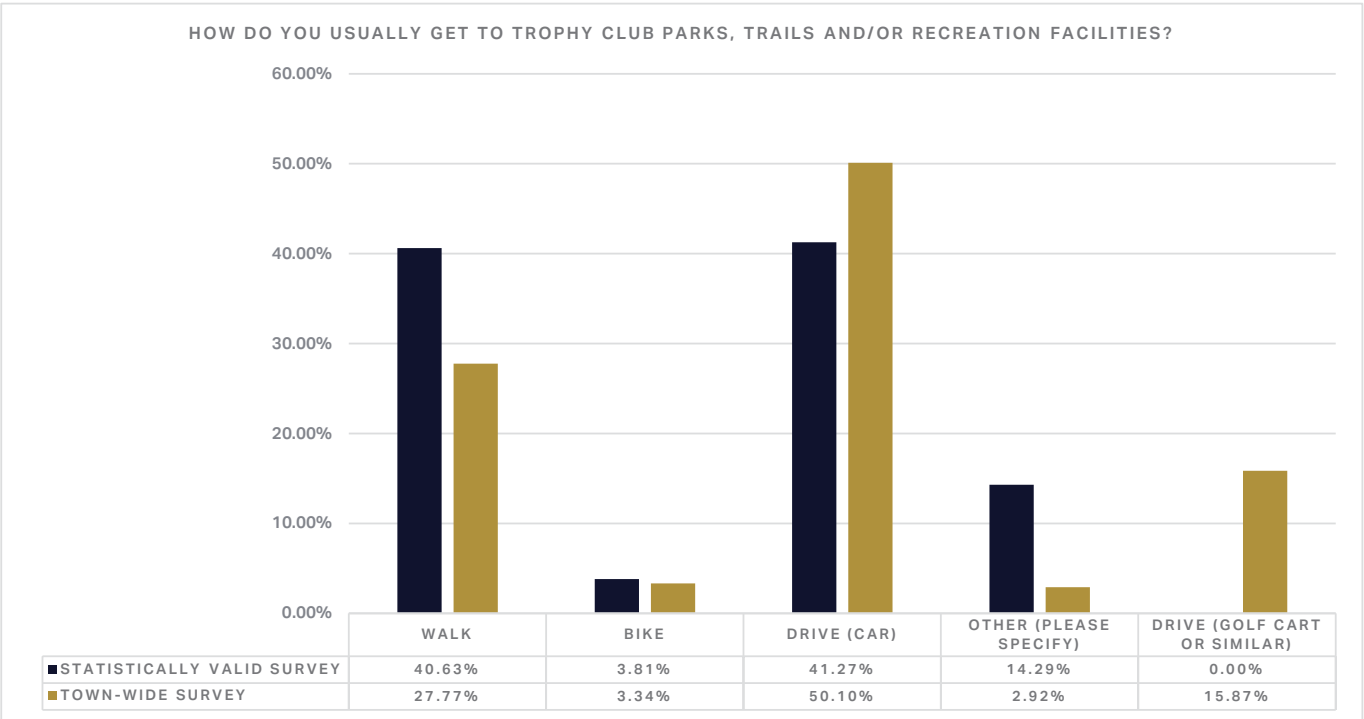
	DAILY	WEEKLY	MONTHLY	RARELY	NEVER
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	16.72%	40.69%	21.14%	20.50%	0.95%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	18.71%	47.19%	18.92%	13.93%	1.25%

FIGURE A1 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Visitation Frequency of TCPTRF



	MORNING	AFTERNOON	EVENING	VARIES	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	35.56%	11.11%	15.87%	33.02%	4.44%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	22.76%	14.61%	17.12%	45.51%	0.00%

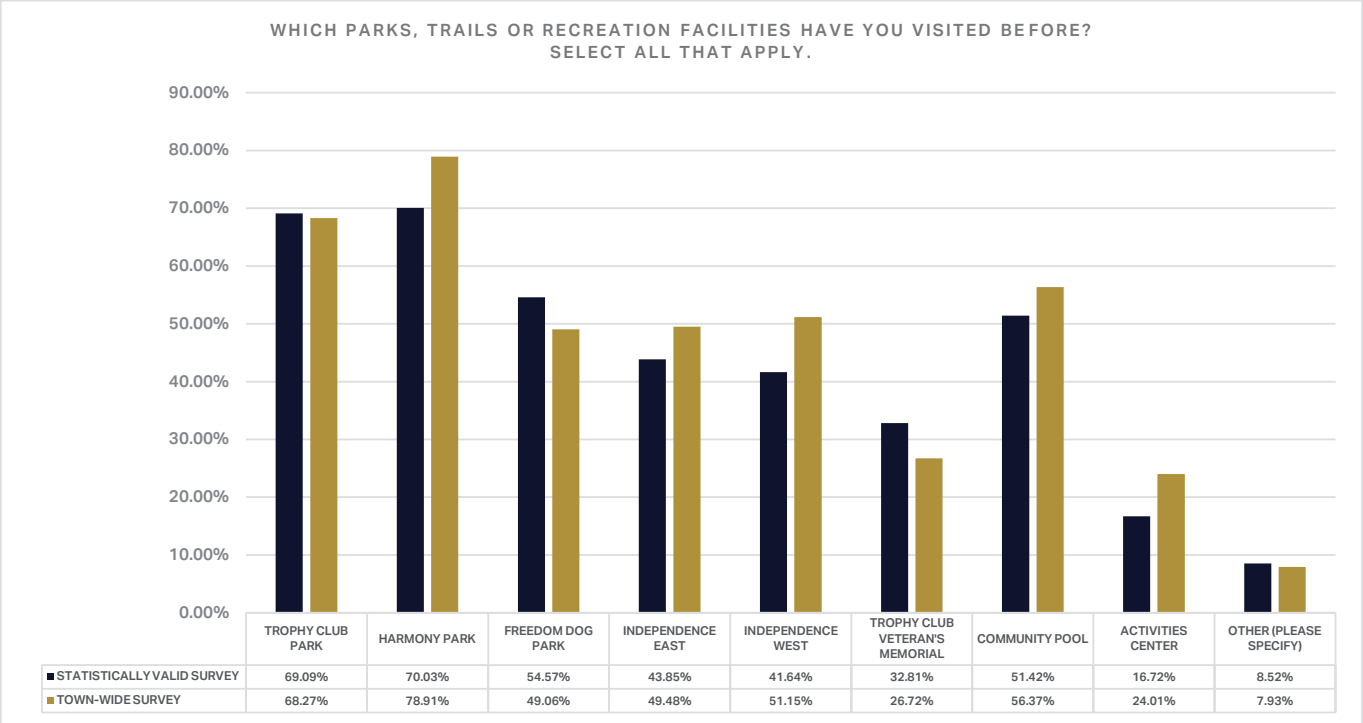
FIGURE A2- SVS & TWS Comparison: Time of Day Frequency of TCPTRF



	WALK	BIKE	DRIVE (CAR)	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DRIVE (GOLF CART OR SIMILAR)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	40.63%	3.81%	41.27%	14.29%	0.00%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	27.77%	3.34%	50.10%	2.92%	15.87%

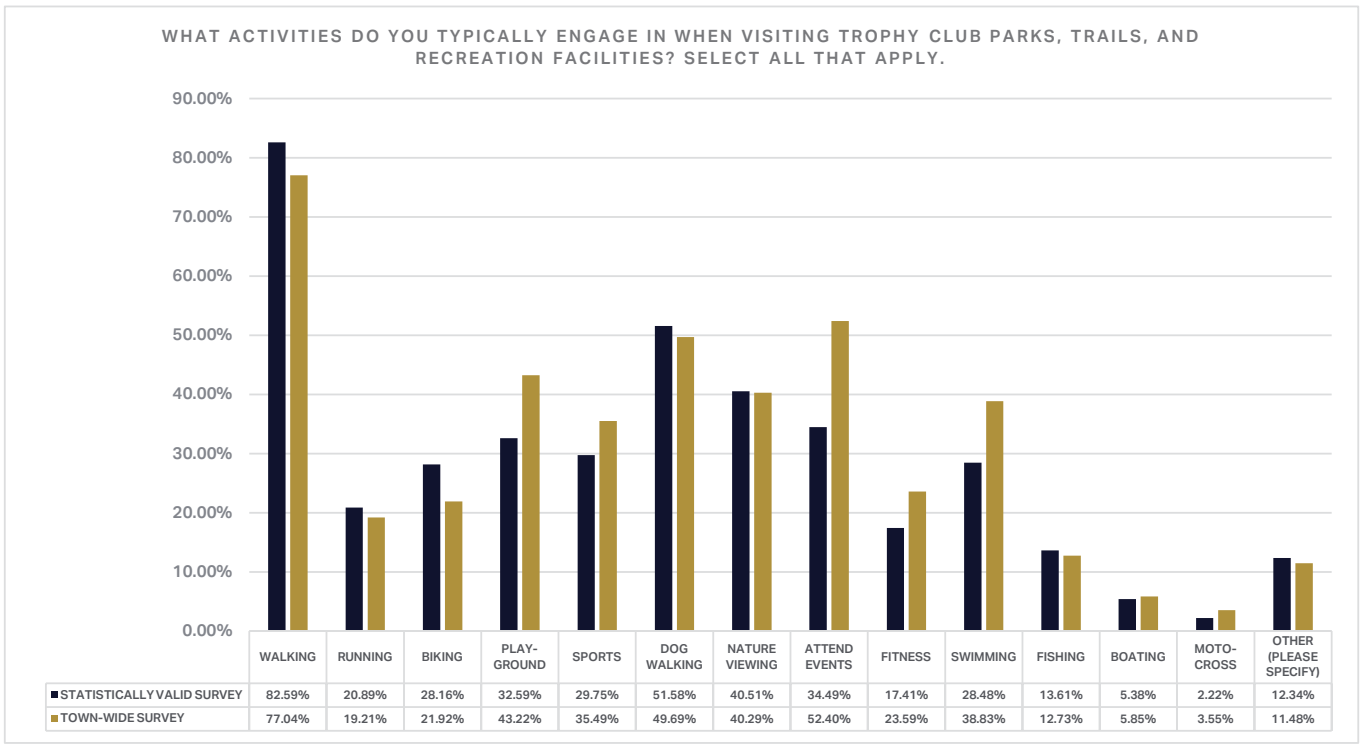
FIGURE A3- SVS & TWS Comparison: Type of Transportation to TCPTRF

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



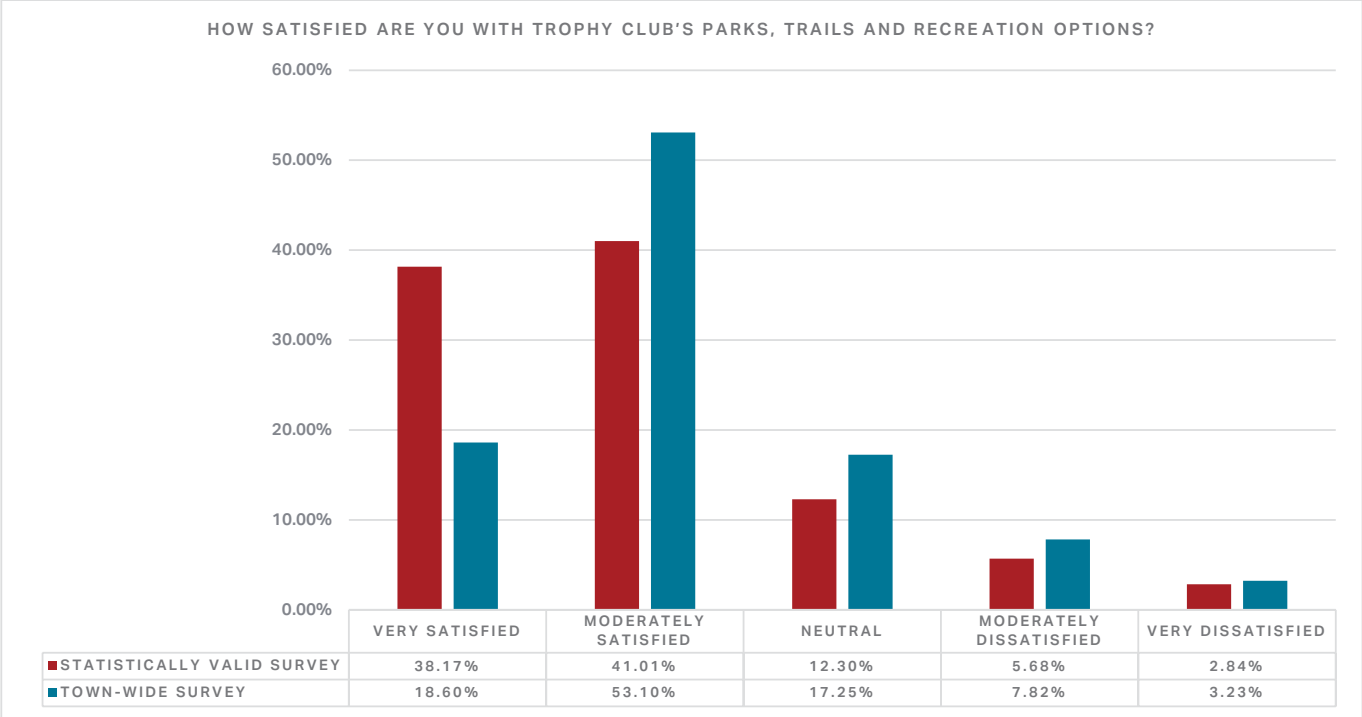
	TROPHY CLUB PARK	HARMONY PARK	FREEDOM DOG PARK	INDEPENDENCE EAST	INDEPENDENCE WEST	TROPHY CLUB VETERAN'S MEMORIAL	COMMUNITY POOL	ACTIVITIES CENTER	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	69.09%	70.03%	54.57%	43.85%	41.64%	32.81%	51.42%	16.72%	8.52%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	68.27%	78.91%	49.06%	49.48%	51.15%	26.72%	56.37%	24.01%	7.93%

FIGURE A4 - SVS & TWS Comparison: TCPTRF Visited



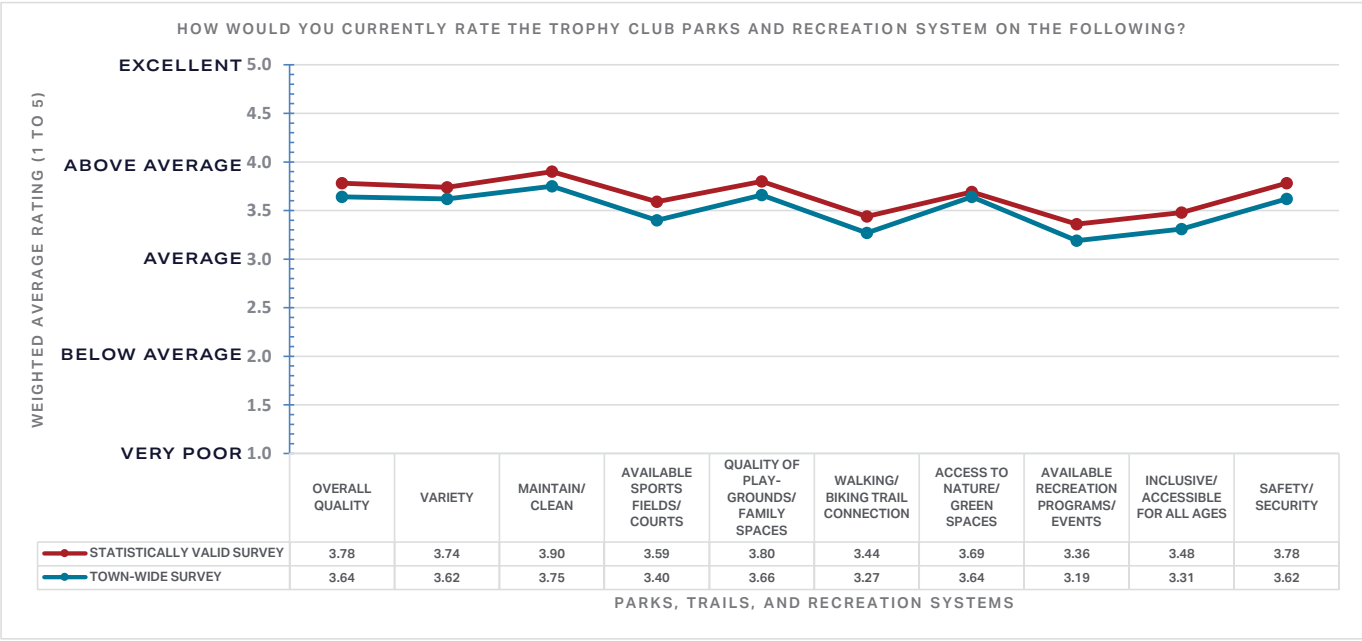
	WALKING	RUNNING	BIKING	PLAY-GROUND	SPORTS	DOG WALKING	NATURE VIEWING	ATTEND EVENTS	FITNESS	SWIMMING	FISHING	BOATING	MOTO-CROSS	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	82.59%	20.89%	28.16%	32.59%	29.75%	51.58%	40.51%	34.49%	17.41%	28.48%	13.61%	5.38%	2.22%	12.34%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	77.04%	19.21%	21.92%	43.22%	35.49%	49.69%	40.29%	52.40%	23.59%	38.83%	12.73%	5.85%	3.55%	11.48%

FIGURE A5 -SVS & TWS Comparison: Activities Engaged in when Visiting TCPTRF



	VERY SATISFIED	MODERATELY SATISFIED	NEUTRAL	MODERATELY DISSATISFIED	VERY DISSATISFIED
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	38.17%	41.01%	12.30%	5.68%	2.84%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	18.60%	53.10%	17.25%	7.82%	3.23%

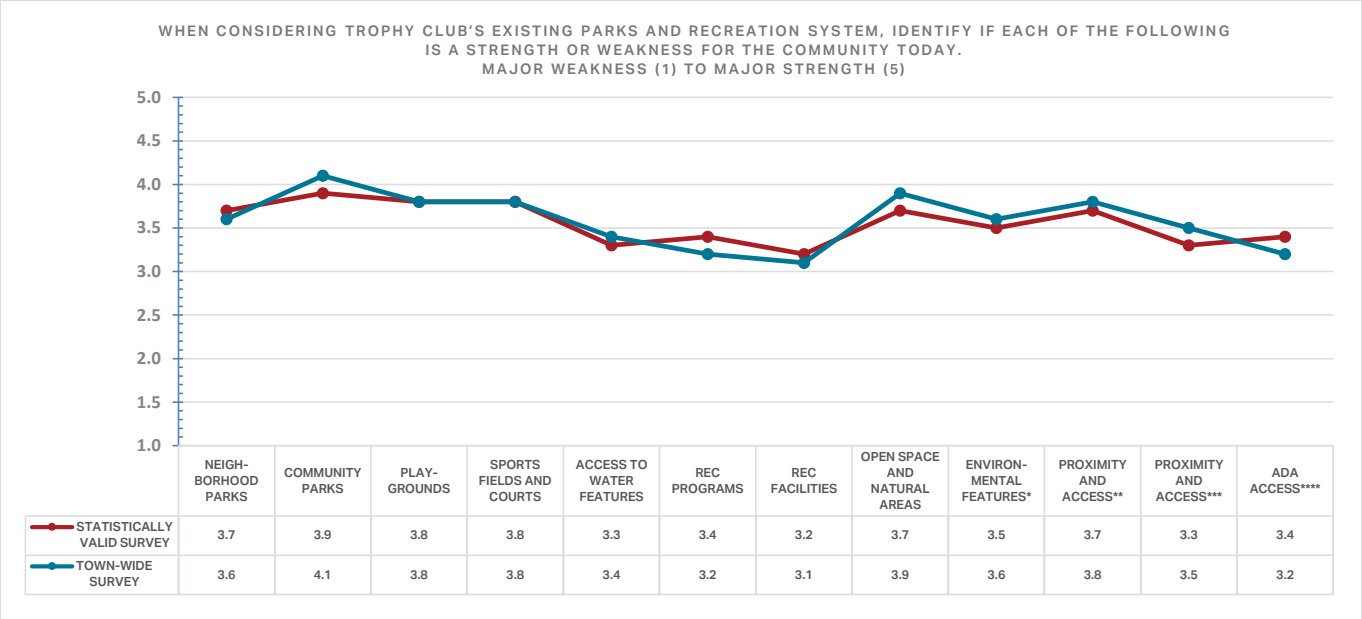
FIGURE A6- SVS & TWS Comparison: Satisfaction of TCPTRF



	OVERALL QUALITY	VARIETY	MAINTAIN/ CLEAN	AVAILABLE SPORTS FIELDS/ COURTS	QUALITY OF PLAY-GROUNDS/ FAMILY SPACES	WALKING/ BIKING TRAIL CONNECTION	ACCESS TO NATURE/ GREEN SPACES	AVAILABLE RECREATION PROGRAMS/ EVENTS	INCLUSIVE/ ACCESSIBLE FOR ALL AGES	SAFETY/ SECURITY
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	3.78	3.74	3.90	3.59	3.80	3.44	3.69	3.36	3.48	3.78
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	3.64	3.62	3.75	3.40	3.66	3.27	3.64	3.19	3.31	3.62

FIGURE A7- SVS & TWS Comparison: Rating of TCPTRF Systems

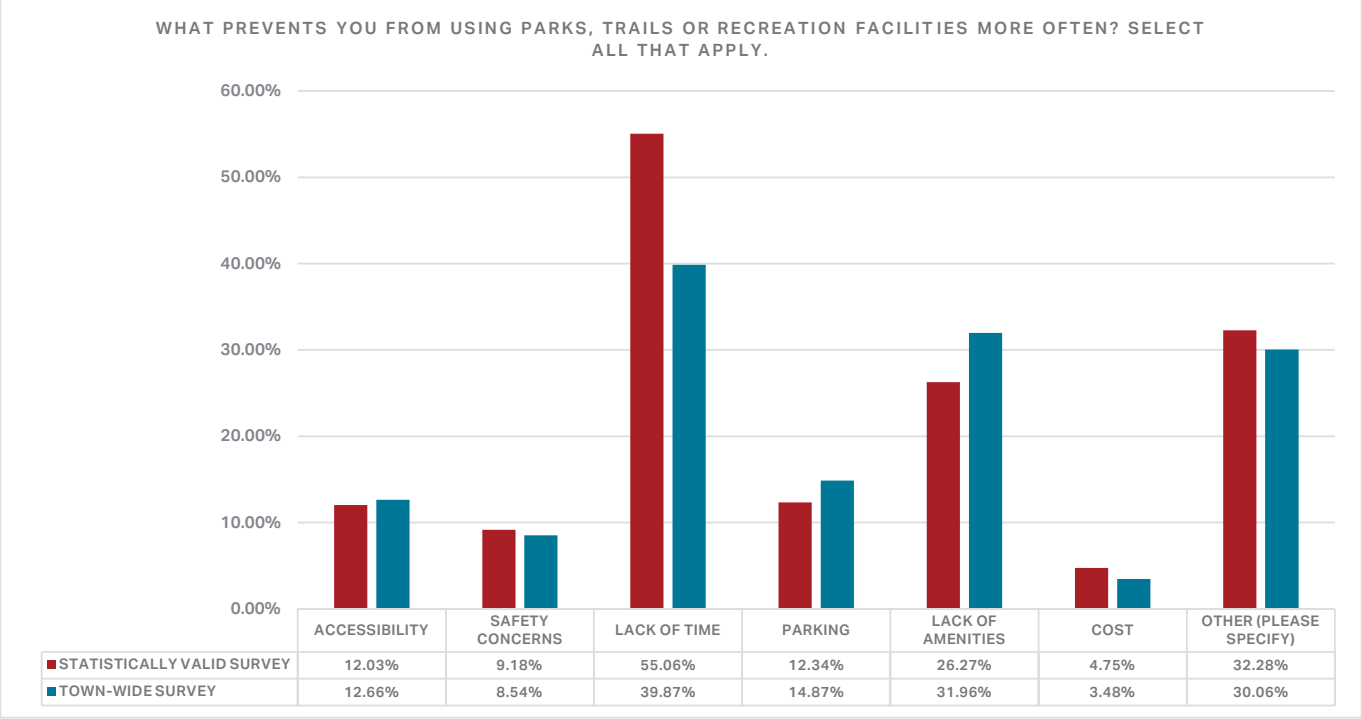
A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



	NEIGH-BORHOOD PARKS	COMMUNITY PARKS	PLAY-GROUNDS	SPORTS FIELDS AND COURTS	ACCESS TO WATER FEATURES	REC PROGRAMS	REC FACILITIES	OPEN SPACE AND NATURAL AREAS	ENVIRON-MENTAL FEATURES*	PROXIMITY AND ACCESS**	PROXIMITY AND ACCESS***	ADA ACCESS****
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	3.7	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.3	3.4	3.2	3.7	3.5	3.7	3.3	3.4
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	3.6	4.1	3.8	3.8	3.4	3.2	3.1	3.9	3.6	3.8	3.5	3.2

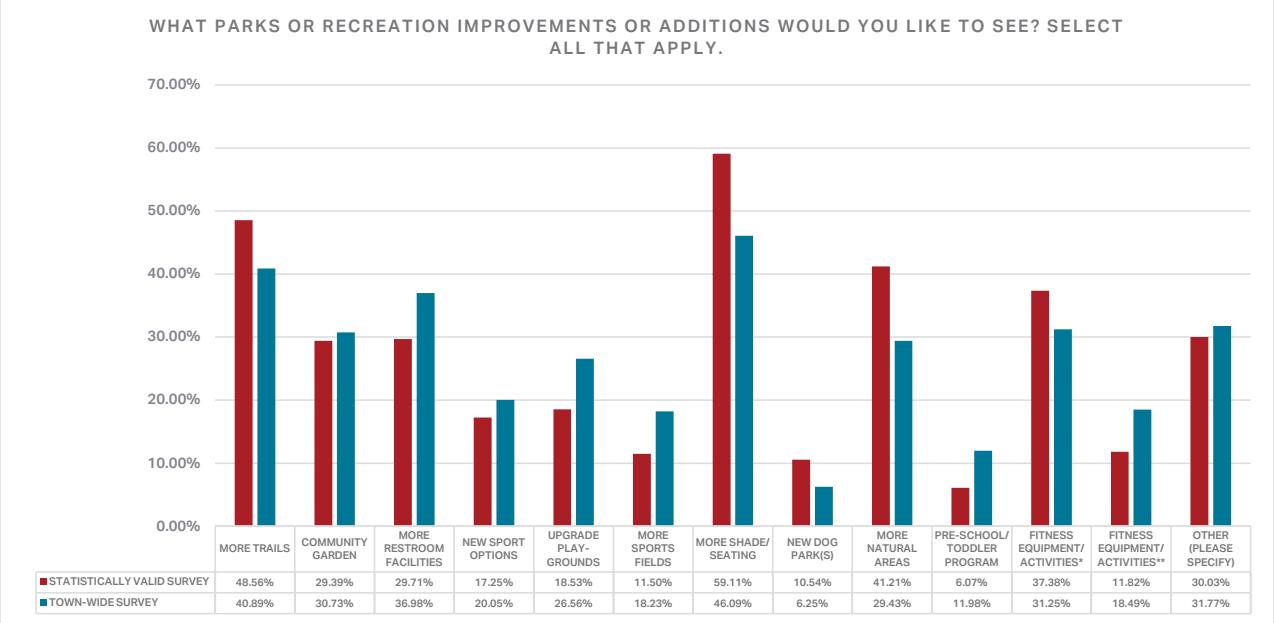
** Such as creeks or unique topography; ** to local parks, trails and recreation facilities; *** to regional open spaces (Preserves, State Parks, etc.); ****of parks, trails and recreation facilities*

FIGURE A8 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Rating of Strengths & Weaknesses of TCPTRF



	ACCESSIBILITY	SAFETY CONCERNS	LACK OF TIME	PARKING	LACK OF AMENITIES	COST	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	12.03%	9.18%	55.06%	12.34%	26.27%	4.75%	32.28%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	12.66%	8.54%	39.87%	14.87%	31.96%	3.48%	30.06%

FIGURE A9 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Prevention of Using TCPTRF

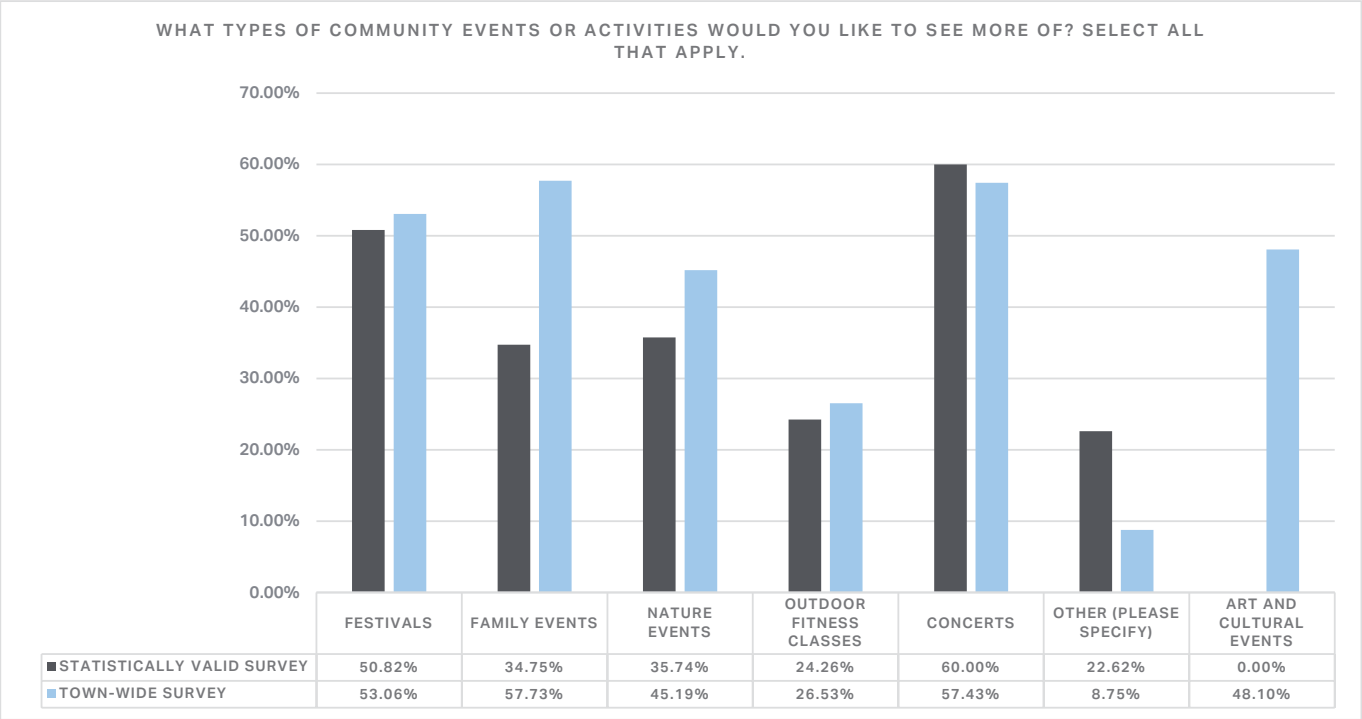


	MORE TRAILS	COMMUNITY GARDEN	MORE RESTROOM FACILITIES	NEW SPORT OPTIONS	UPGRADE PLAY-GROUNDS	MORE SPORTS FIELDS	MORE SHADE/ SEATING	NEW DOG PARK(S)	MORE NATURAL AREAS	PRE-SCHOOL/ TODDLER PROGRAM	FITNESS EQUIPMENT/ ACTIVITIES*	FITNESS EQUIPMENT/ ACTIVITIES**	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	48.56%	29.39%	29.71%	17.25%	18.53%	11.50%	59.11%	10.54%	41.21%	6.07%	37.38%	11.82%	30.03%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	40.89%	30.73%	36.98%	20.05%	26.56%	18.23%	46.09%	6.25%	29.43%	11.98%	31.25%	18.49%	31.77%

** Specifically geared towards seniors (65+)**; specifically geared towards t(w)eens (11-17)*

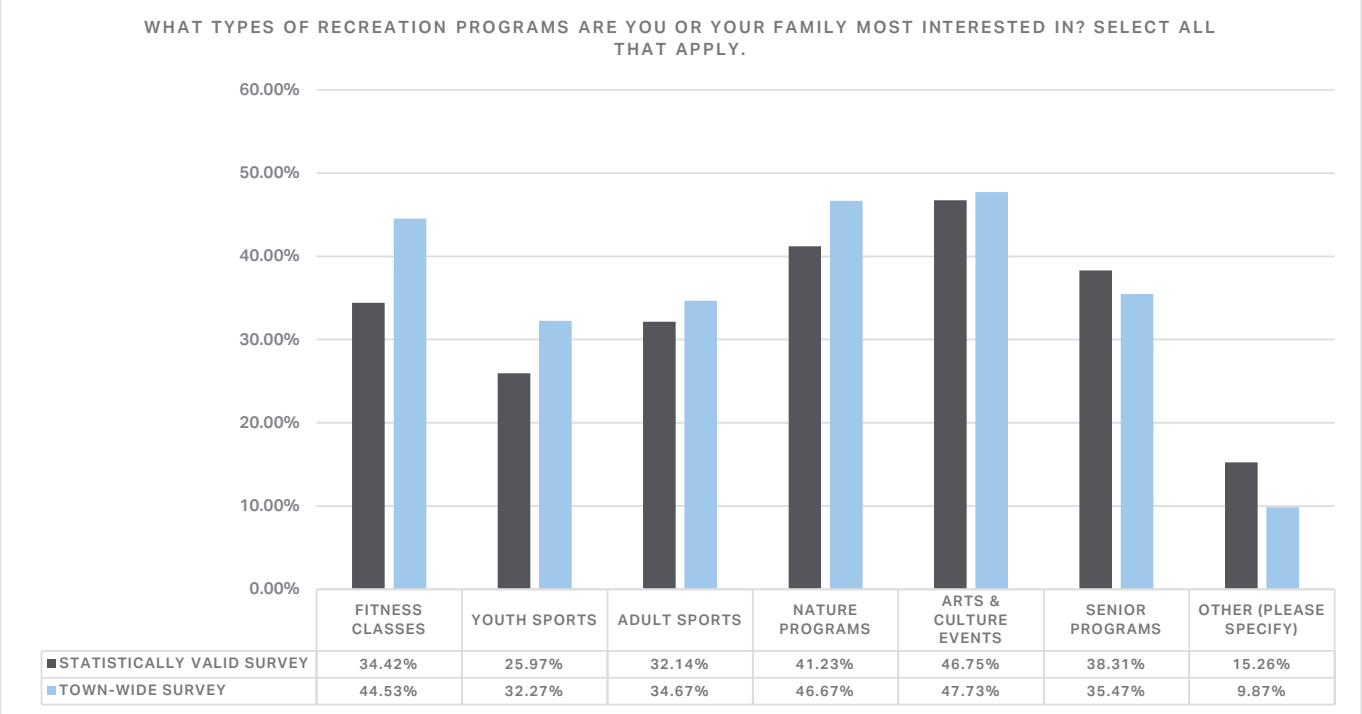
FIGURE A10- SVS & TWS Comparison: Most Desired TCPTRF Improvements

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



	FESTIVALS	FAMILY EVENTS	NATURE EVENTS	OUTDOOR FITNESS CLASSES	CONCERTS	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	ART AND CULTURAL EVENTS
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	50.82%	34.75%	35.74%	24.26%	60.00%	22.62%	0.00%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	53.06%	57.73%	45.19%	26.53%	57.43%	8.75%	48.10%

FIGURE A11 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Most Desired Types of Community Events/Activities



	FITNESS CLASSES	YOUTH SPORTS	ADULT SPORTS	NATURE PROGRAMS	ARTS & CULTURE EVENTS	SENIOR PROGRAMS	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	34.42%	25.97%	32.14%	41.23%	46.75%	38.31%	15.26%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	44.53%	32.27%	34.67%	46.67%	47.73%	35.47%	9.87%

FIGURE A12 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Family Most Interested

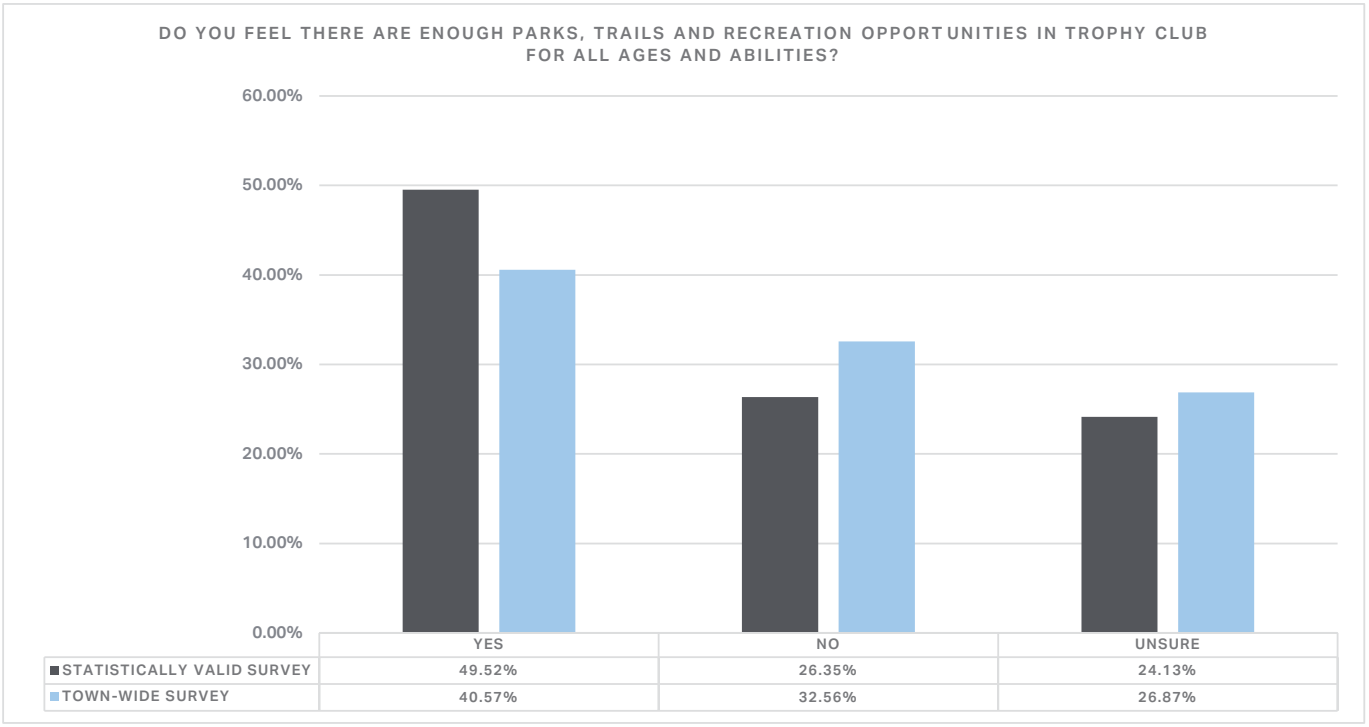
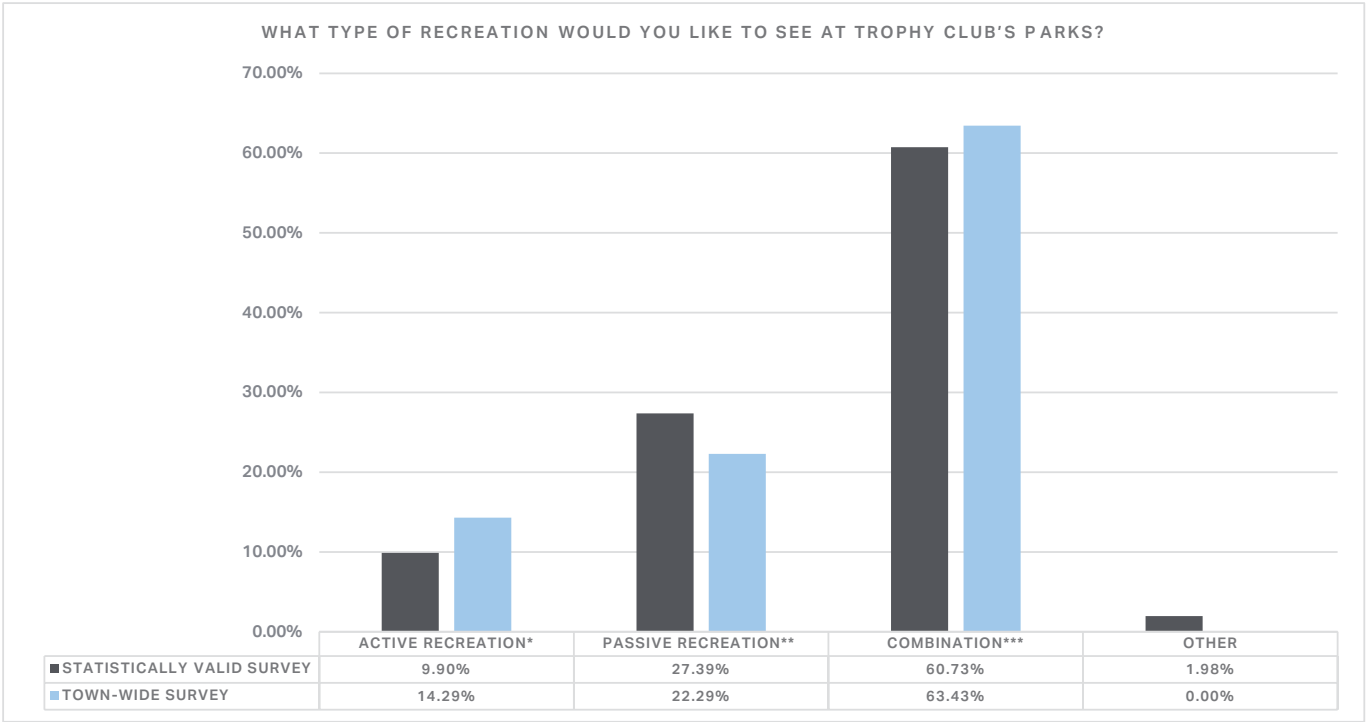


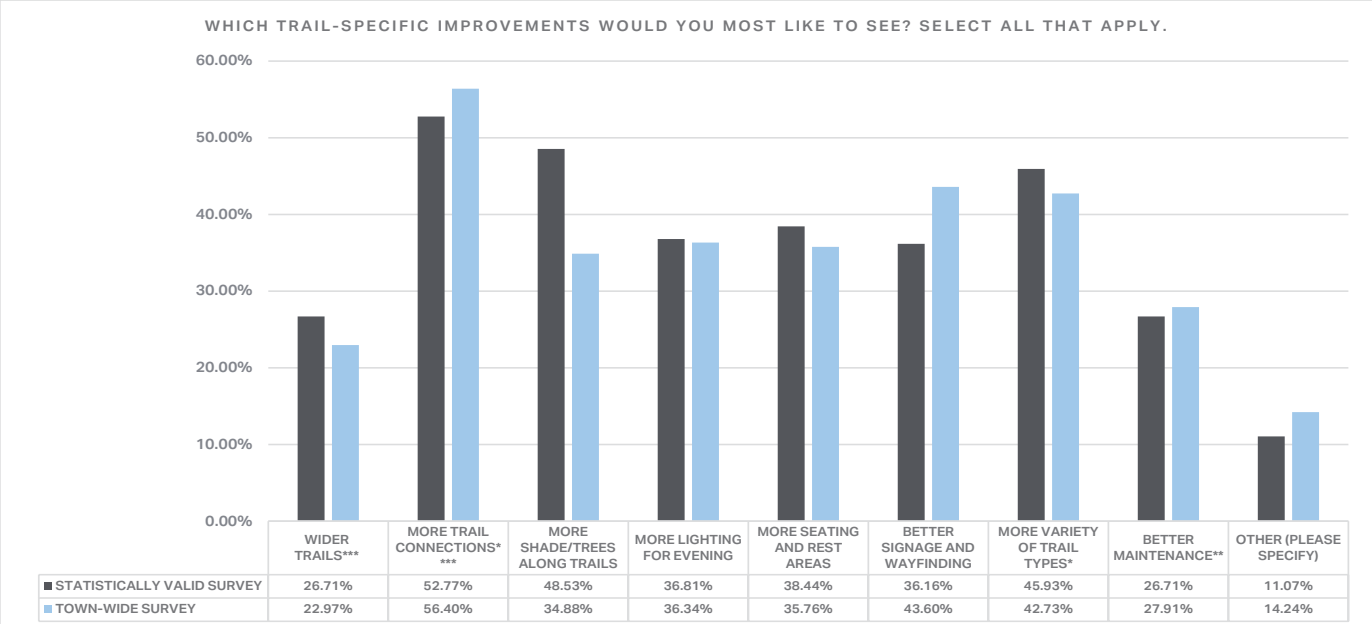
FIGURE A13- SVS & TWS Comparison: Enough Parks, Trail, and Recreation



** (Ex. - multi-purpose fields, playground facilities); **(Ex. - Open space, natural areas with trails); *** (of active & passive recreation)*

FIGURE A14- SVS & TWS Comparison: Desired Recreation

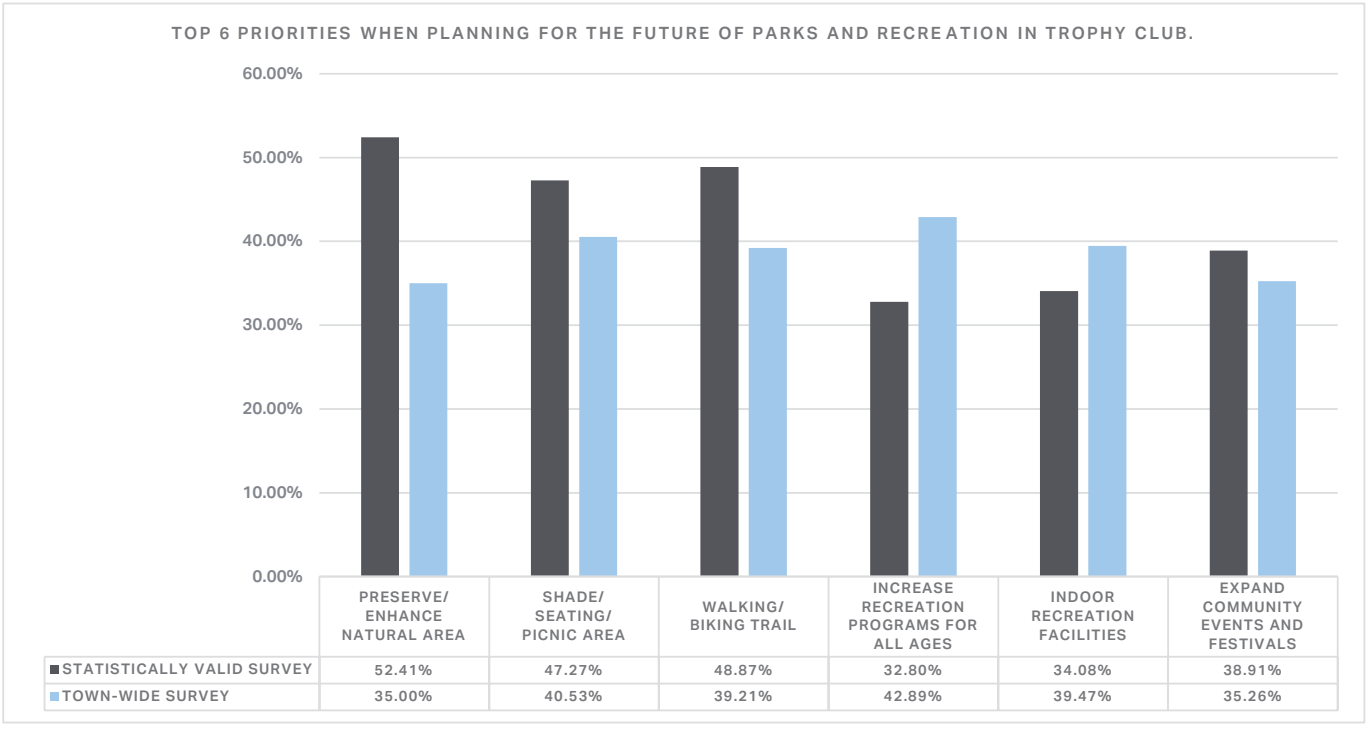
A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



	WIDER TRAILS***	MORE TRAIL CONNECTIONS* ***	MORE SHADE/TREES ALONG TRAILS	MORE LIGHTING FOR EVENING	MORE SEATING AND REST AREAS	BETTER SIGNAGE AND WAYFINDING	MORE VARIETY OF TRAIL TYPES*	BETTER MAINTENANCE**	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	26.71%	52.77%	48.53%	36.81%	38.44%	36.16%	45.93%	26.71%	11.07%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	22.97%	56.40%	34.88%	36.34%	35.76%	43.60%	42.73%	27.91%	14.24%

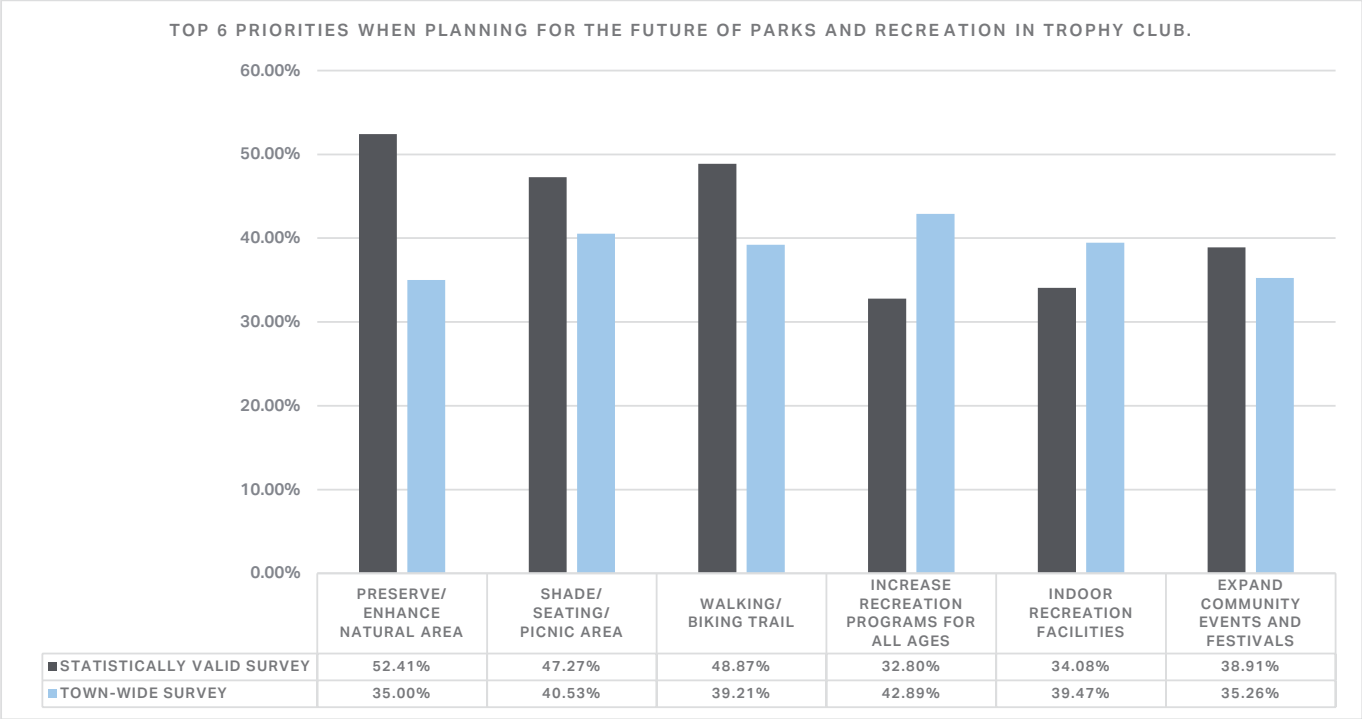
** (e.g., soft-surface nature trails, paved multi-use paths, mountain biking trails, fitness loops); ** (e.g., pavement, drainage, clearing debris); ***to accommodate multiple users; **** between parks and neighborhoods*

FIGURE A15 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Desired Trail-Specific



	PRESERVE/ ENHANCE NATURAL AREA	SHADE/ SEATING/ PICNIC AREA	WALKING/ BIKING TRAIL	INCREASE RECREATION PROGRAMS FOR ALL AGES	INDOOR RECREATION FACILITIES	EXPAND COMMUNITY EVENTS AND FESTIVALS
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	52.41%	47.27%	48.87%	32.80%	34.08%	38.91%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	35.00%	40.53%	39.21%	42.89%	39.47%	35.26%

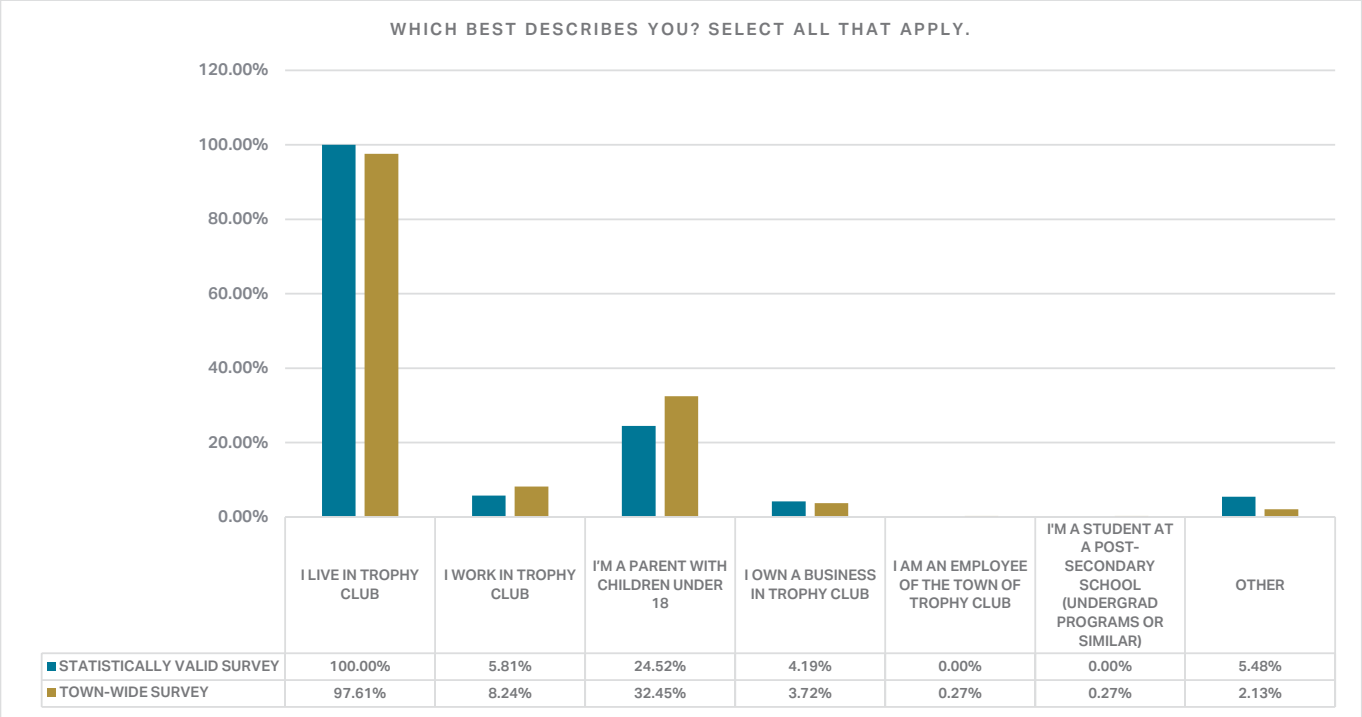
FIGURE A16 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Desired Priorities for the Town



	PRESERVE/ ENHANCE NATURAL AREA	SHADE/ SEATING/ PICNIC AREA	WALKING/ BIKING TRAIL	INCREASE RECREATION PROGRAMS FOR ALL AGES	INDOOR RECREATION FACILITIES	EXPAND COMMUNITY EVENTS AND FESTIVALS
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	52.41%	47.27%	48.87%	32.80%	34.08%	38.91%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	35.00%	40.53%	39.21%	42.89%	39.47%	35.26%

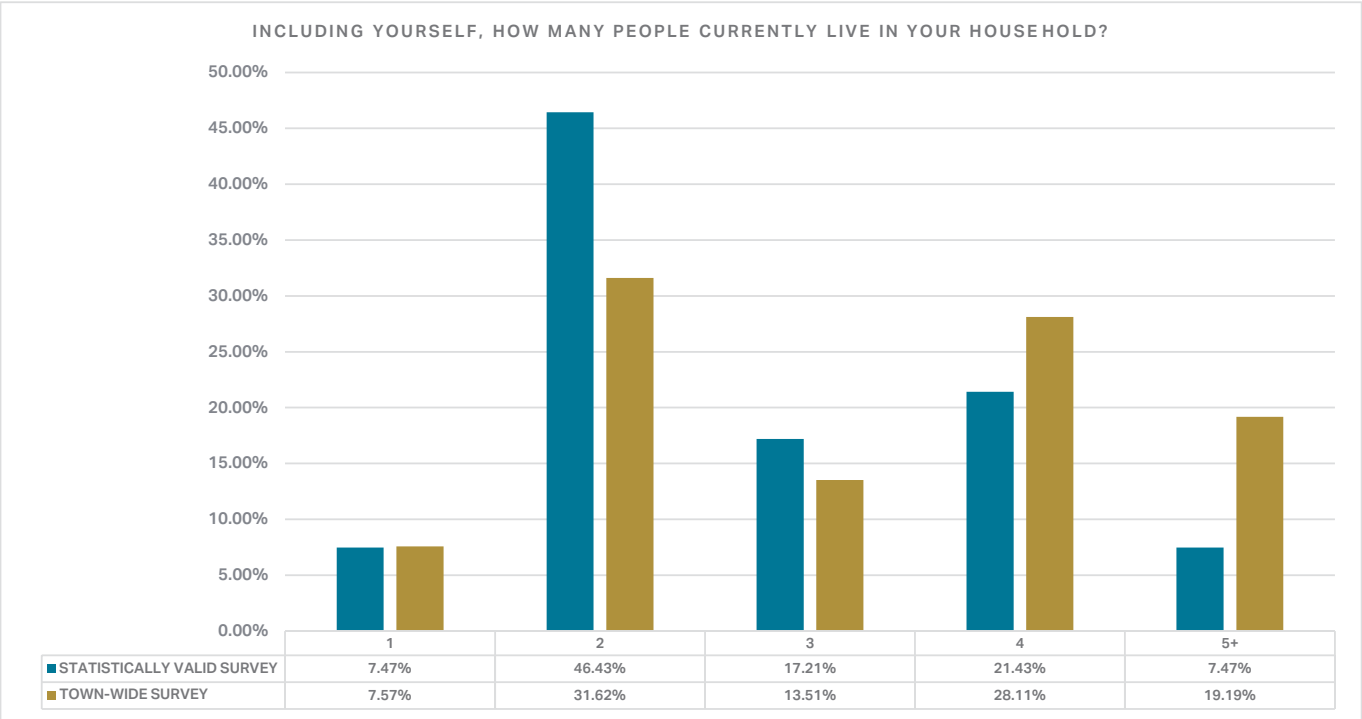
FIGURE A17 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Priorities For the Future of TCP

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



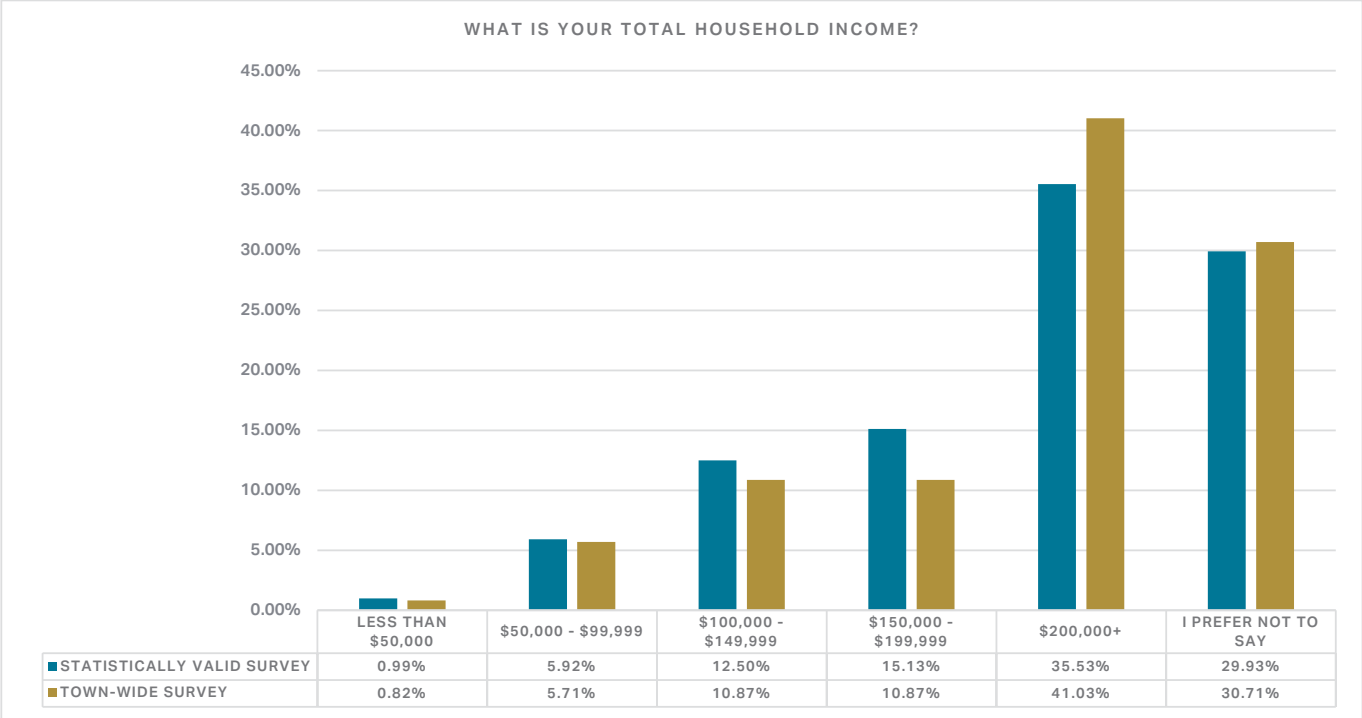
	I LIVE IN TROPHY CLUB	I WORK IN TROPHY CLUB	I'M A PARENT WITH CHILDREN UNDER 18	I OWN A BUSINESS IN TROPHY CLUB	I AM AN EMPLOYEE OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB	I'M A STUDENT AT A POST-SECONDARY SCHOOL (UNDERGRAD PROGRAMS OR SIMILAR)	OTHER
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	100.00%	5.81%	24.52%	4.19%	0.00%	0.00%	5.48%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	97.61%	8.24%	32.45%	3.72%	0.27%	0.27%	2.13%

FIGURE A18 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Best Description



	1	2	3	4	5+
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	7.47%	46.43%	17.21%	21.43%	7.47%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	7.57%	31.62%	13.51%	28.11%	19.19%

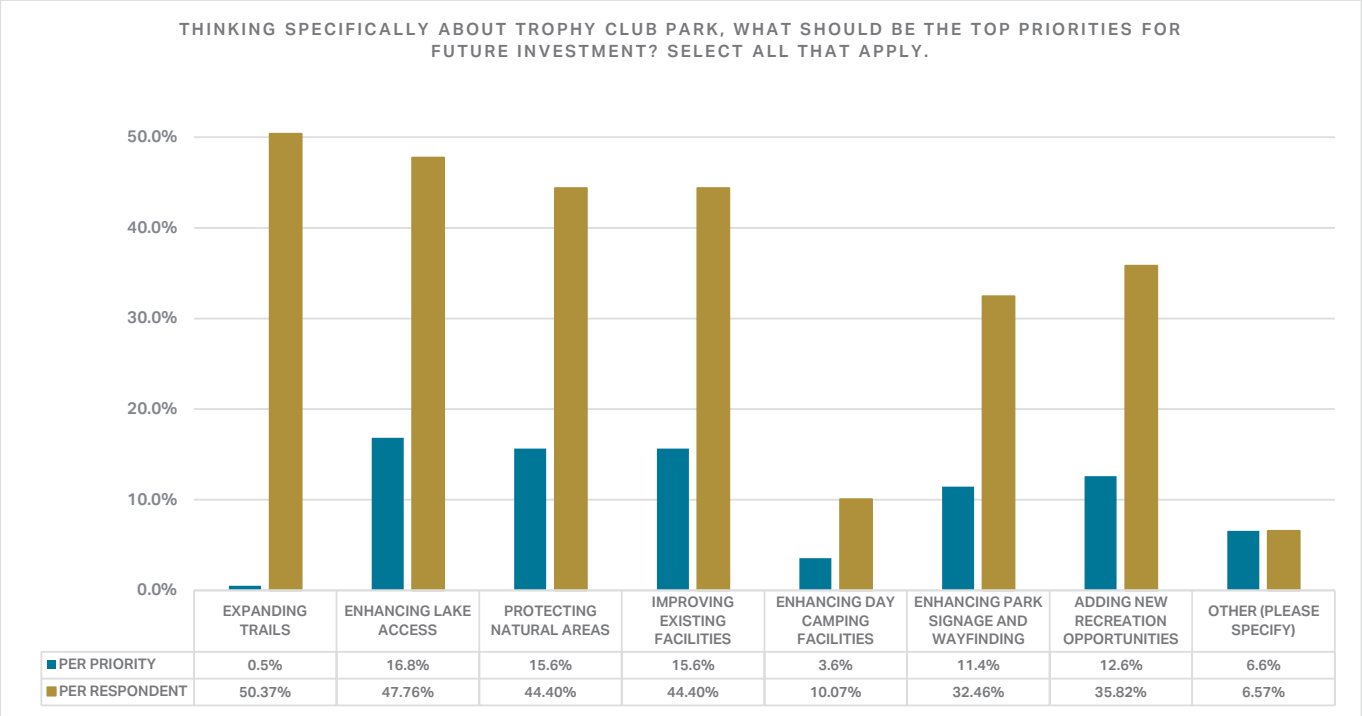
FIGURE A19 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Live in Household



	LESS THAN $50,000	$50,000 - $99,999	$100,000 - $149,999	$150,000 - $199,999	$200,000+	I PREFER NOT TO SAY
STATISTICALLY VALID SURVEY	0.99%	5.92%	12.50%	15.13%	35.53%	29.93%
TOWN-WIDE SURVEY	0.82%	5.71%	10.87%	10.87%	41.03%	30.71%

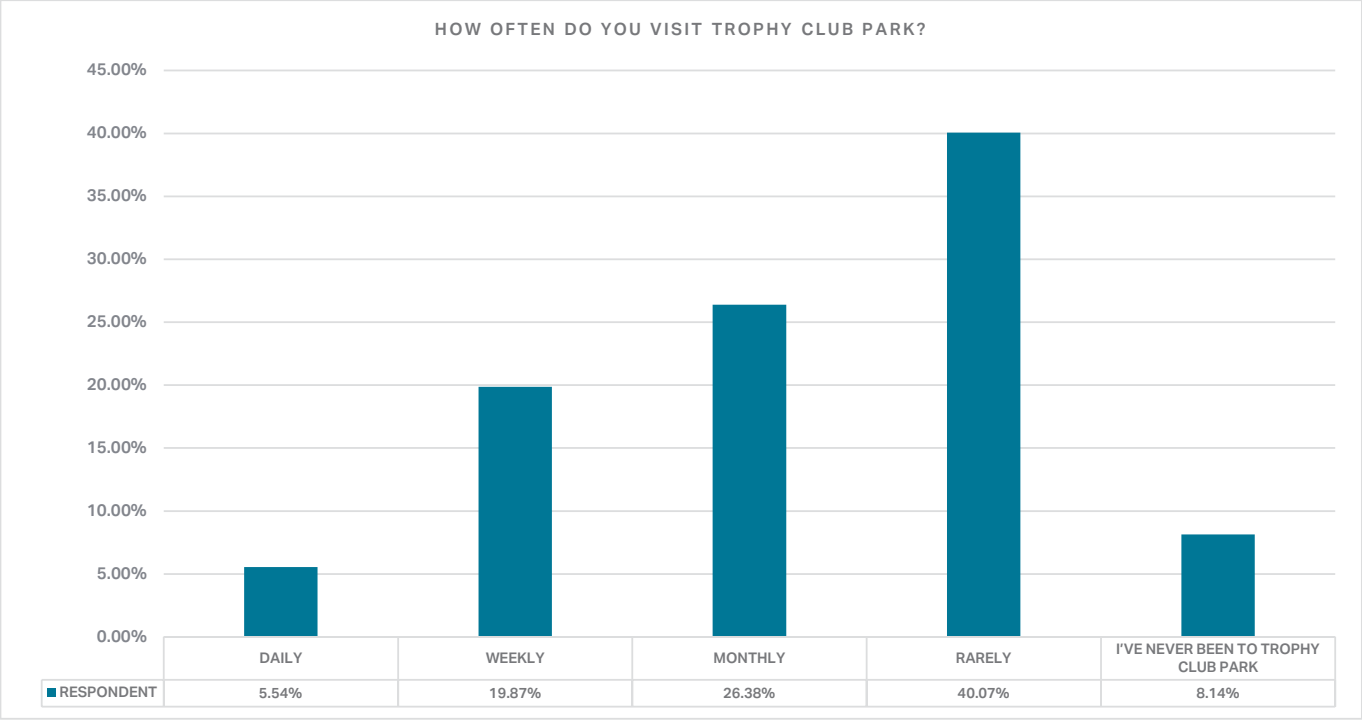
FIGURE A20 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Total Household Income

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



	EXPANDING TRAILS	ENHANCING LAKE ACCESS	PROTECTING NATURAL AREAS	IMPROVING EXISTING FACILITIES	ENHANCING DAY CAMPING FACILITIES	ENHANCING PARK SIGNAGE AND WAYFINDING	ADDING NEW RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
PER PRIORITY	0.5%	16.8%	15.6%	15.6%	3.6%	11.4%	12.6%	6.6%
PER RESPONDENT	50.37%	47.76%	44.40%	44.40%	10.07%	32.46%	35.82%	6.57%

FIGURE A21 - SVS & TWS Comparison: Top Priorities for Future Investments for TCP



	DAILY	WEEKLY	MONTHLY	RARELY	I'VE NEVER BEEN TO TROPHY CLUB PARK
RESPONDENT	5.54%	19.87%	26.38%	40.07%	8.14%

FIGUREA22 - SVS: Frequency of Visiting TCP

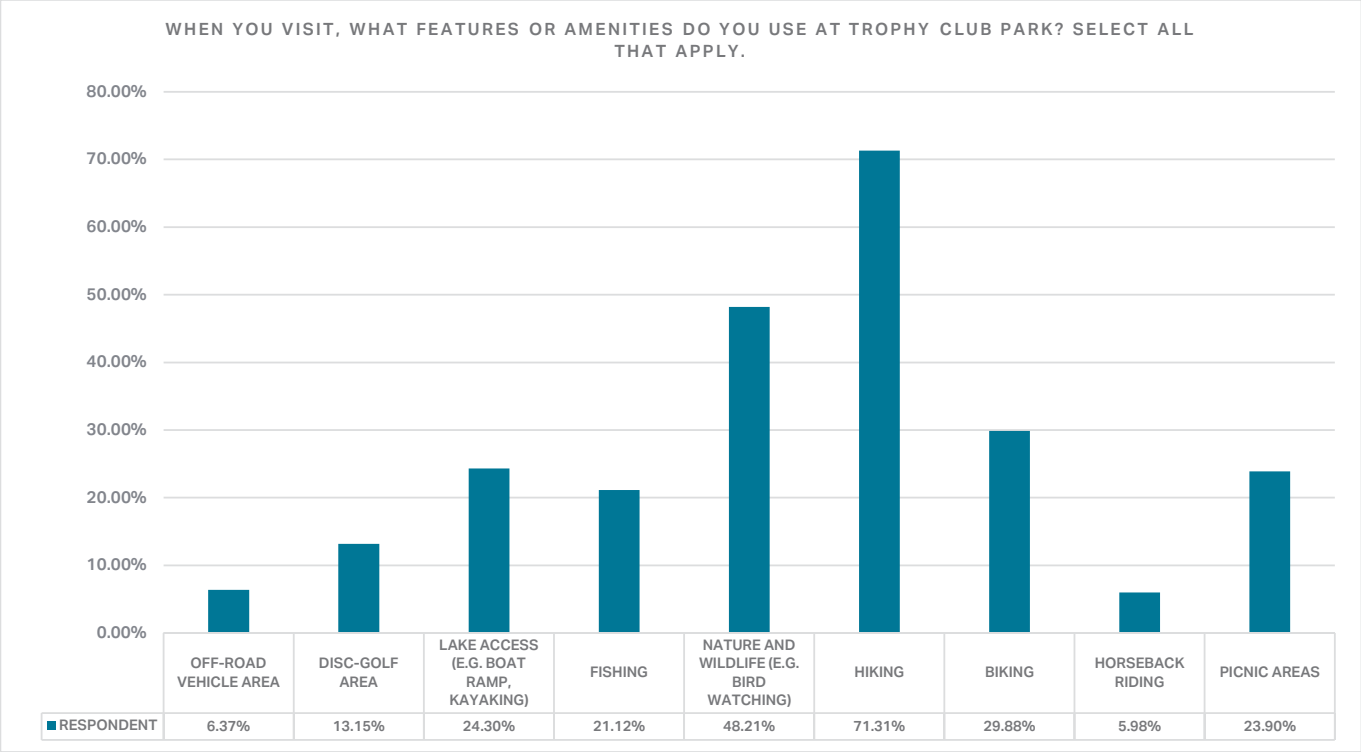


FIGURE A23- SVS: Use of Features or Amenities at TCP

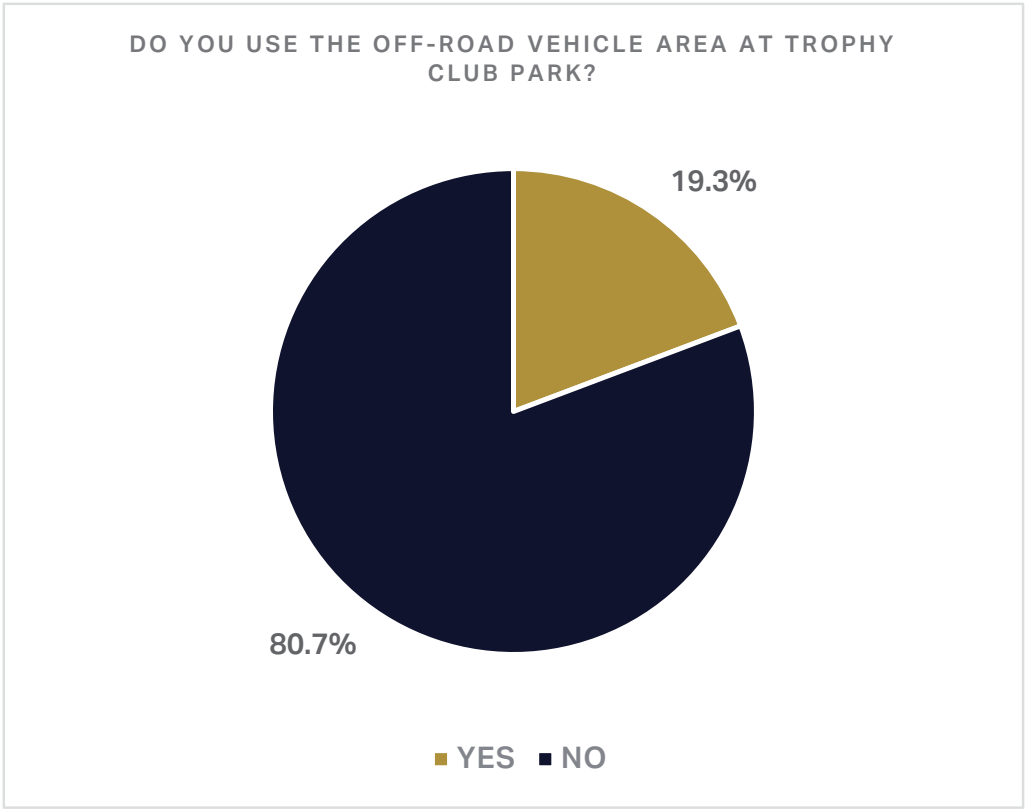


FIGURE A24 - SVS: Use of the Off-Road Vehicle Area at TCP

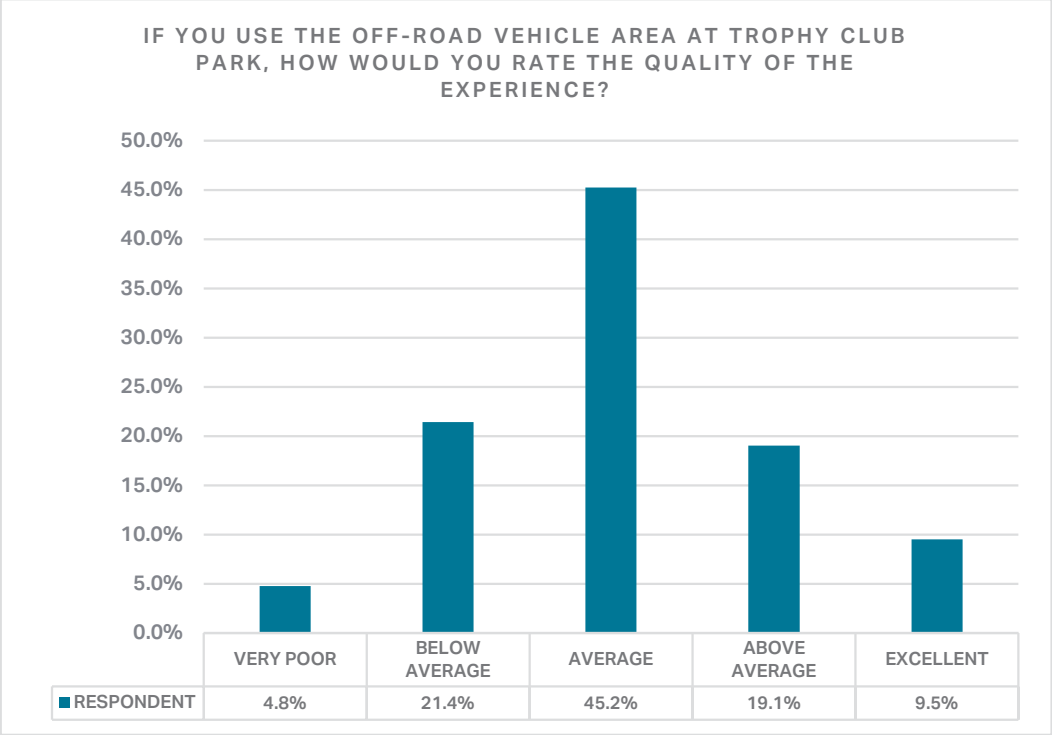


FIGURE A25 - SVS: Rating of the Quality of Experience of the Off-Road Vehicle Area

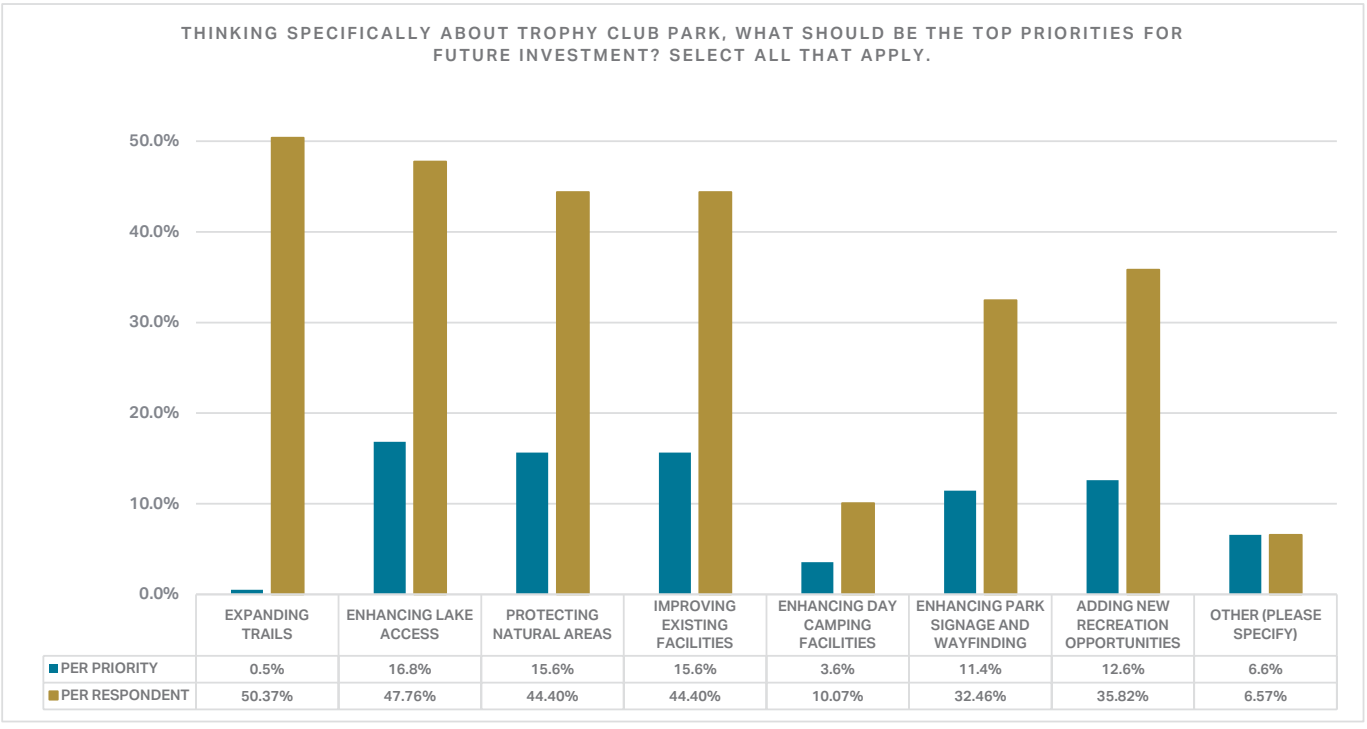


FIGURE A26 - SVS Priority and Respondent: Comparison Top Priorities for Future Investments for TCP

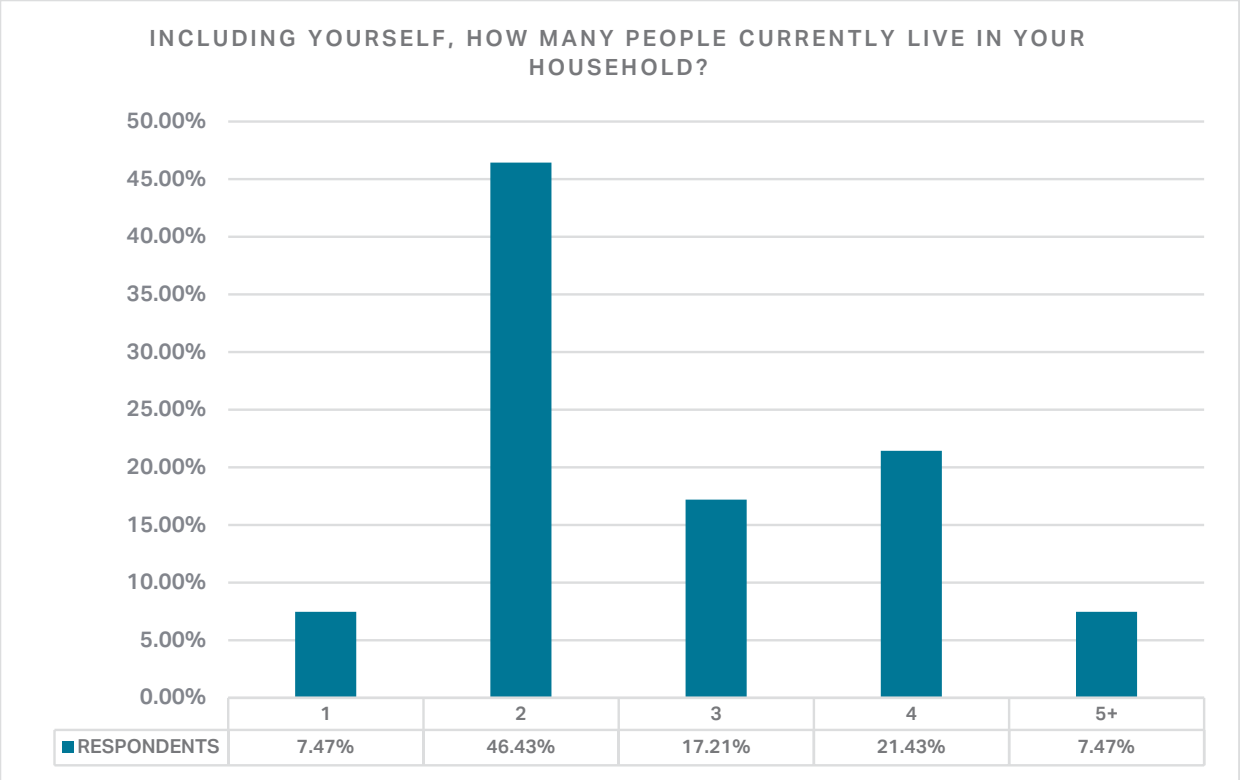


FIGURE A27 - SVS: Number of People Currently Living in Household

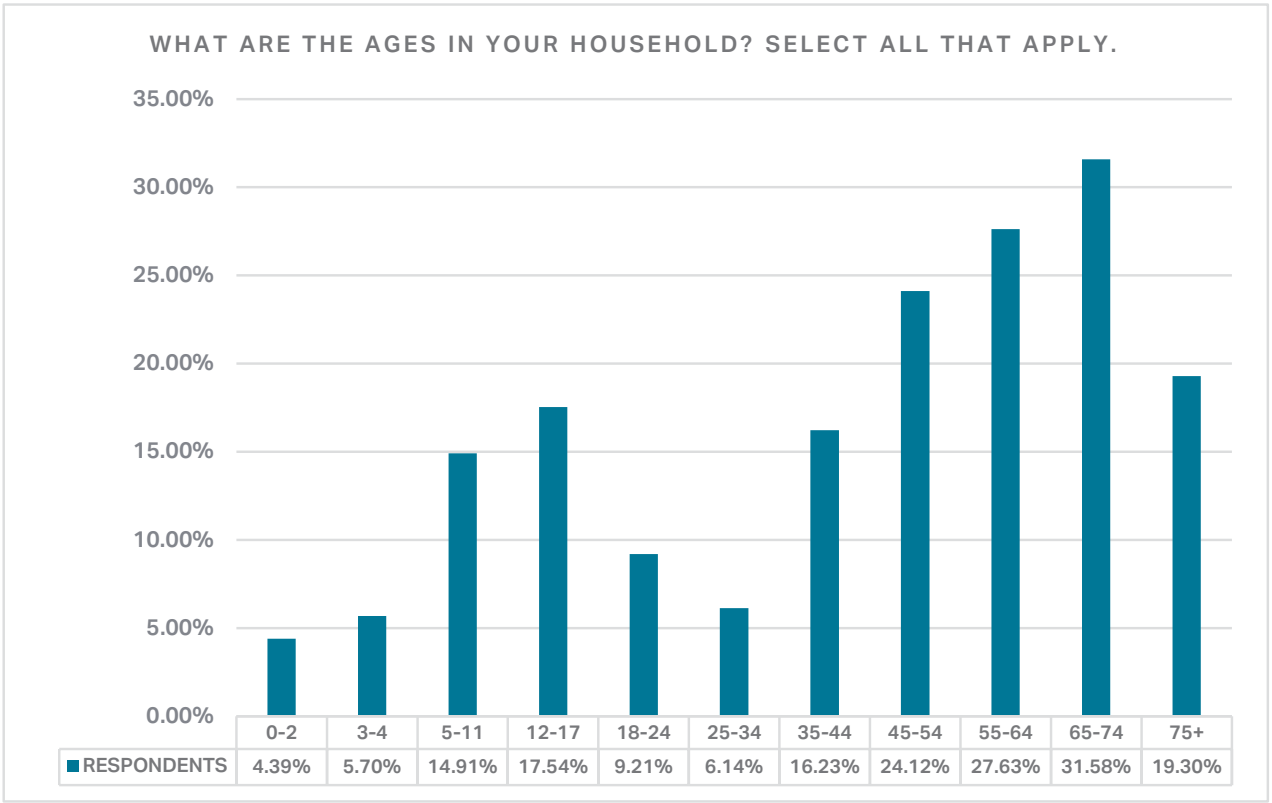


FIGURE A28 - SVS: Ages in Households

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

VIRTUAL ENGAGEMENT ROOM (VER) SUMMARY

THE TOWN WAS ASKED "WHAT IS YOUR VISION FOR TROPHY CLUB PARK'S HIGHEST AND BEST USE FOR FUTURE GENERATIONS?"

PRESERVE & ENHANCE NATURE & TRAILS (MOST COMMON)

- Keep it natural—protect lakefront, forest, wildlife; limit noise impacts
- Expand/maintain soft-surface walking/hiking loops; prioritize family trail walks
- Improve wayfinding: clearer signage, marked paths, safety/direction markers
- Add fitness loops/equipment aligned with healthy-kid's goals
- Benchmark quality against regional leaders (e.g., Grapevine; River Legacy feel)

SAFETY, RULES, AND ENFORCEMENT

- Increase presence/enforcement (noted decline since attendant passed)
- Enforce helmet/no-double-riding rules; correct wrong-way riding on loops
- Address conflicts near the lake: erosion/topsoil wash from motorized use
- Better incident prevention via trail markings and clear directional systems

MOTORIZED RECREATION—MANAGED, SAFER, AND COMPATIBLE

- Many value the historic motocross/ATV area and want it retained
- Call for better maintenance of tracks/trails and fair value for entry fees
- Desire coexistence: retain motorized zones while protecting shoreline and non-motorized experiences

ACCESS & CONNECTIVITY

- Create additional access from the east side of town (e.g., near MUD plant)
- Add internal connections (golf-cart/bike paths) linking east–west and to neighborhoods/schools
- Improve parking distribution (more near disc golf/play areas; not at gate)

LAKE & WATERFRONT AMENITIES

- Maintain lake health; manage fluctuating levels
- Provide defined, durable access points (e.g., family-friendly fishing dock on east side)
- Preserve natural shoreline while offering limited, well-designed touchpoints

DISC GOLF & FAMILY NODES

- Keep and enhance disc golf course; ensure renovations don't harm it
- Add nearby family infrastructure: playground, restrooms, and convenient parking

COMMUNITY STEWARDSHIP & CLEANLINESS

- Organize volunteer days for trail upkeep, litter removal, minor repairs.
- Emphasize a clean, well-cared-for park identity; "safe and clean" as a core value.

CYCLING (NON-MOTORIZED)

- Develop/partner for off-road bike trail (e.g., DORBA collaboration).
- Separate bike/hike corridors with clear signage to reduce conflicts.

ATHLETICS & OTHER FACILITIES (LEAST COMMON BUT NOTED)

- Some feedback cites outdated ballfields needing facelift (broader parks context).
- General request to avoid spending on gatehouse; invest in in-park experiences instead.

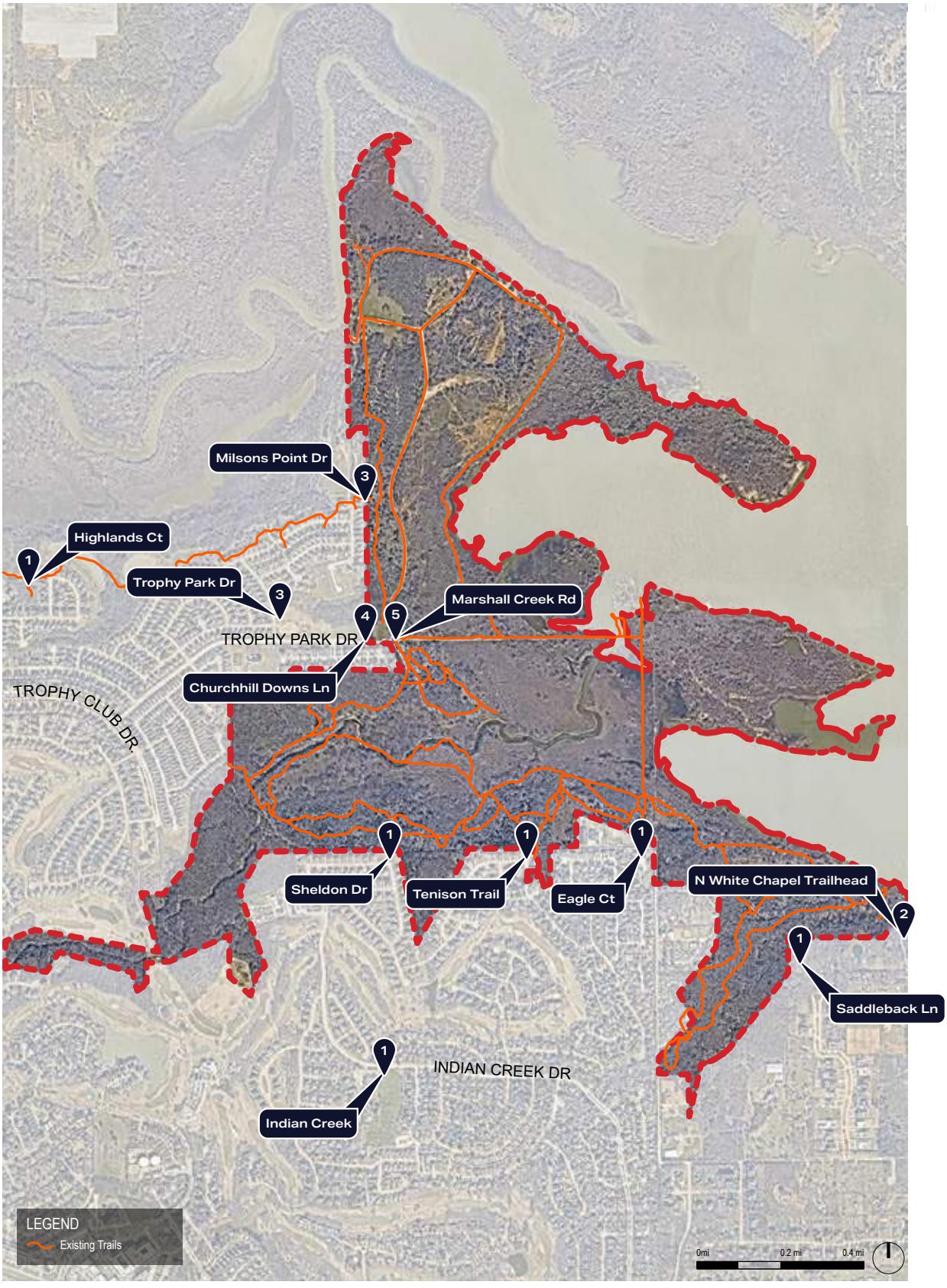


FIGURE A29 - VER Access Points

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



FIGURE A30 -Visions for TCP: Best Use for Future Generations

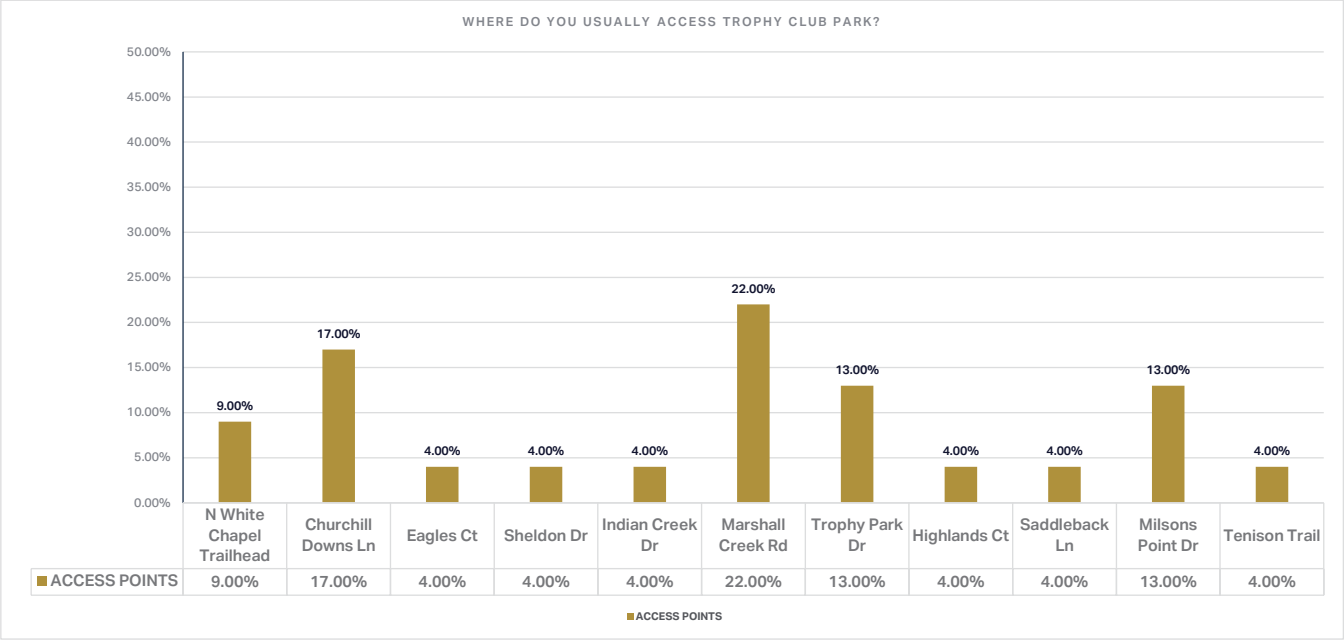


FIGURE A31 -Access: Where do you Usually Access Trophy Club Park?

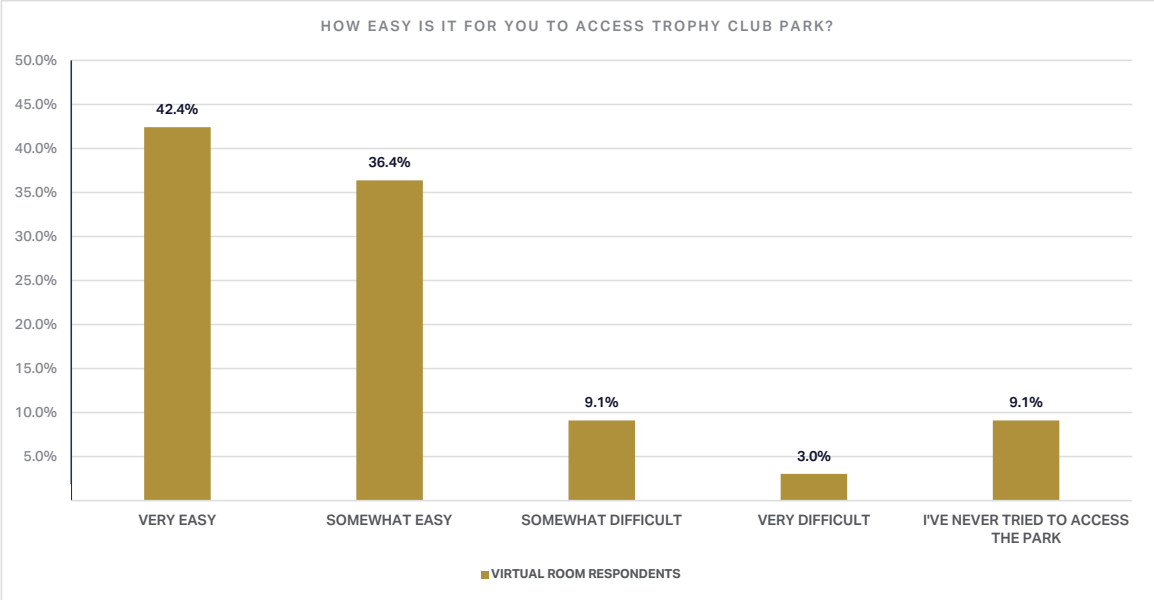


FIGURE A32 - Access: Ease of Access to TCP

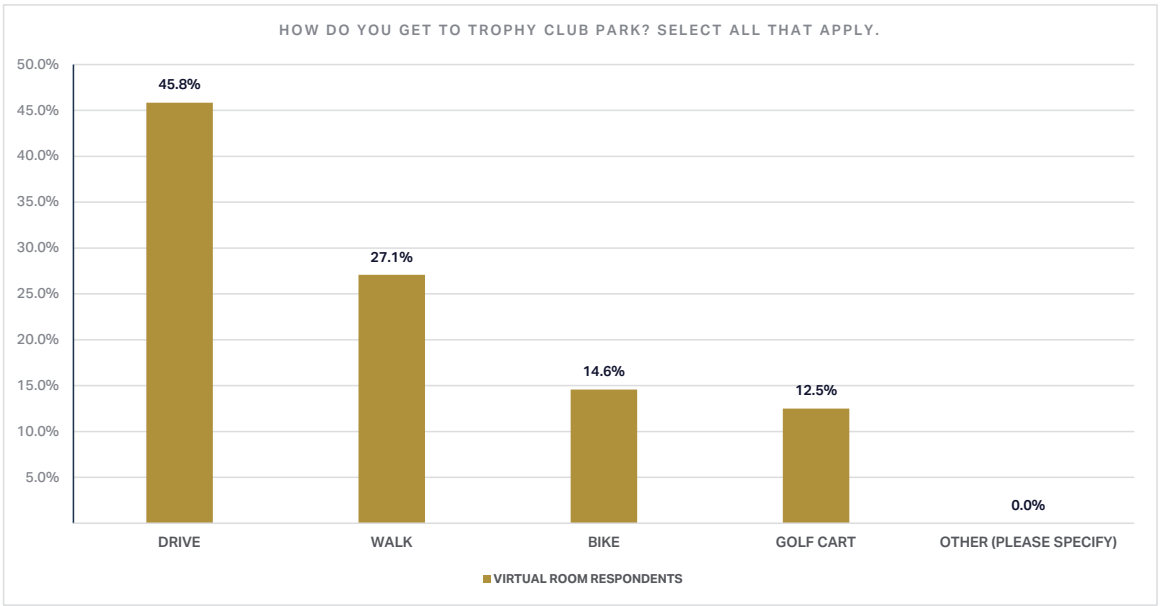


FIGURE A33 - Access: How Do You Get to TCP?

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

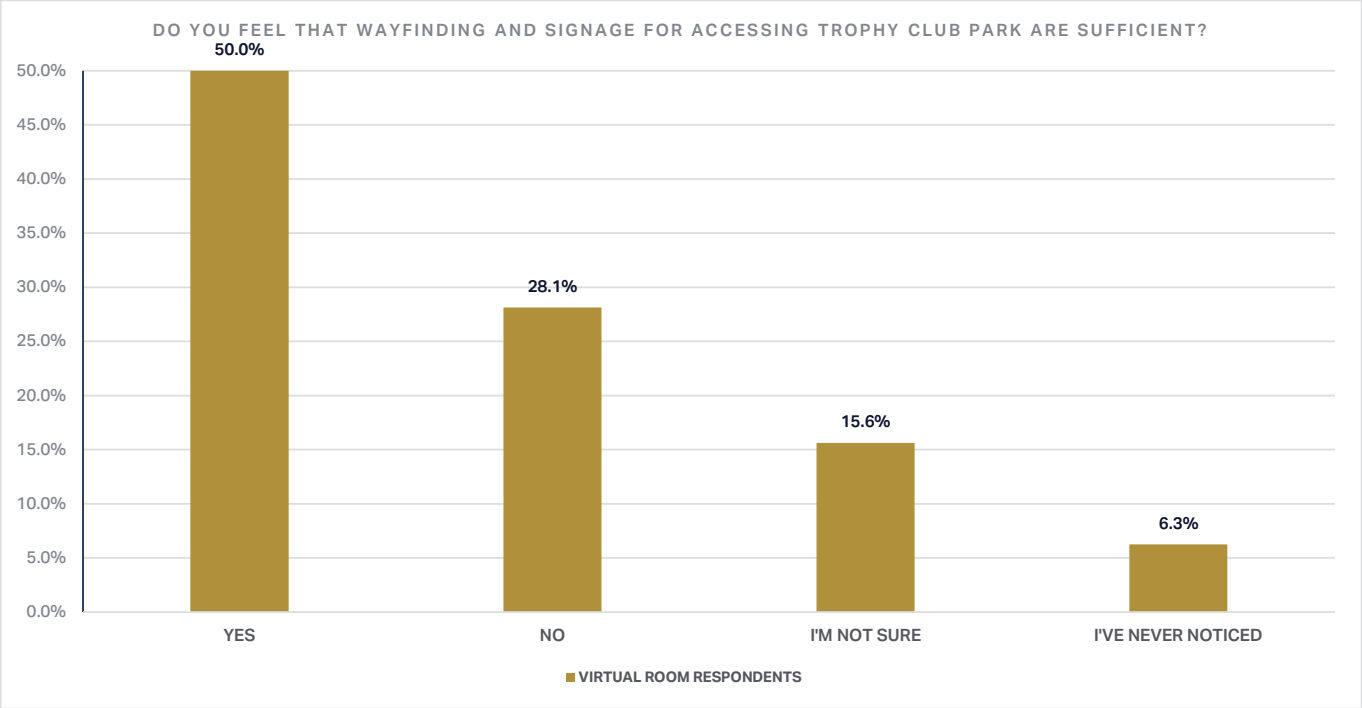


FIGURE A34 - Access: Is Wayfinding Sufficient in TCP?

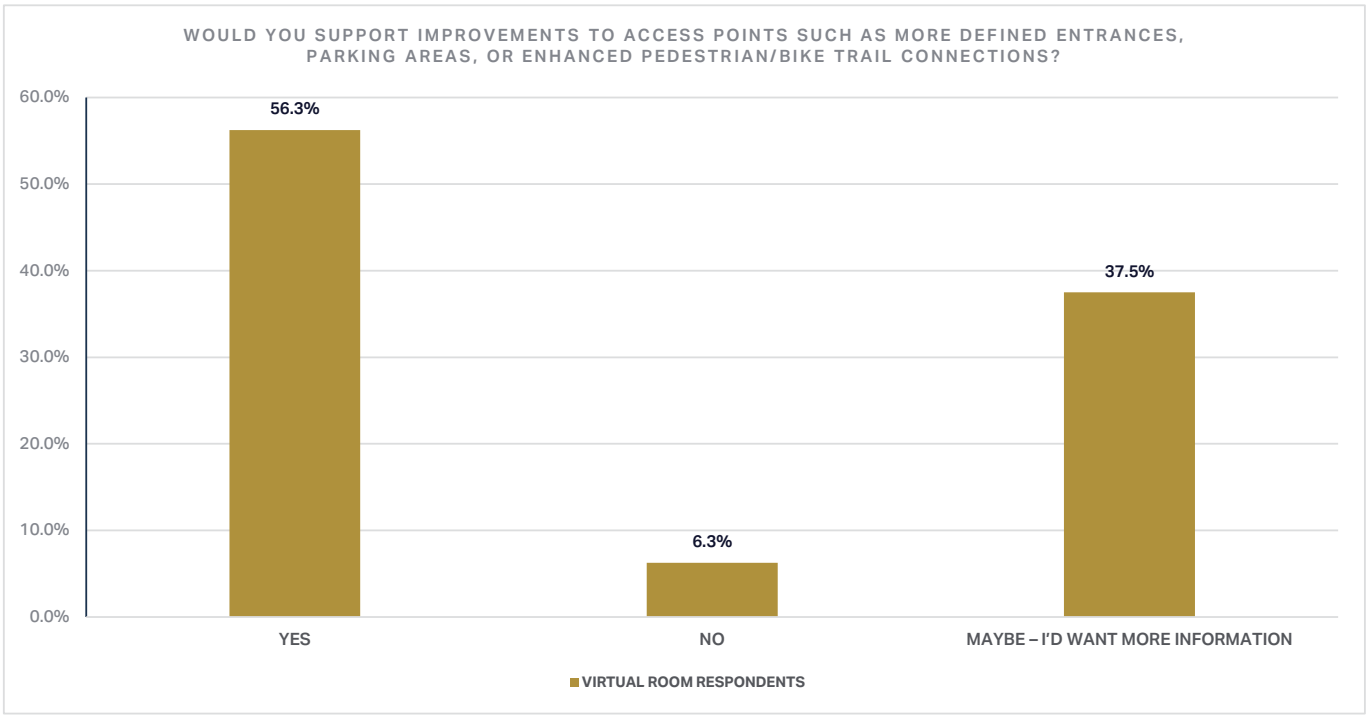


FIGURE A35 - Access: Desired Improvements

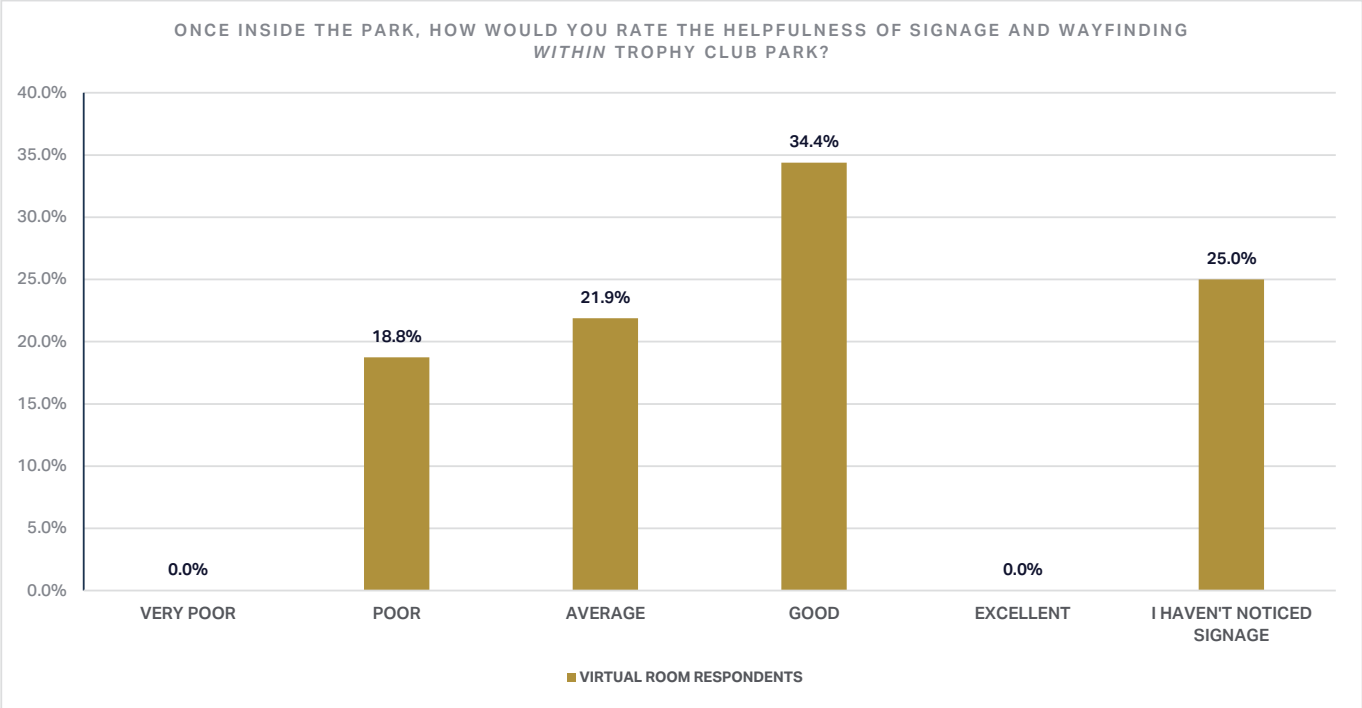


FIGURE A36 - Access: Inside TCP Wayfinding Rating

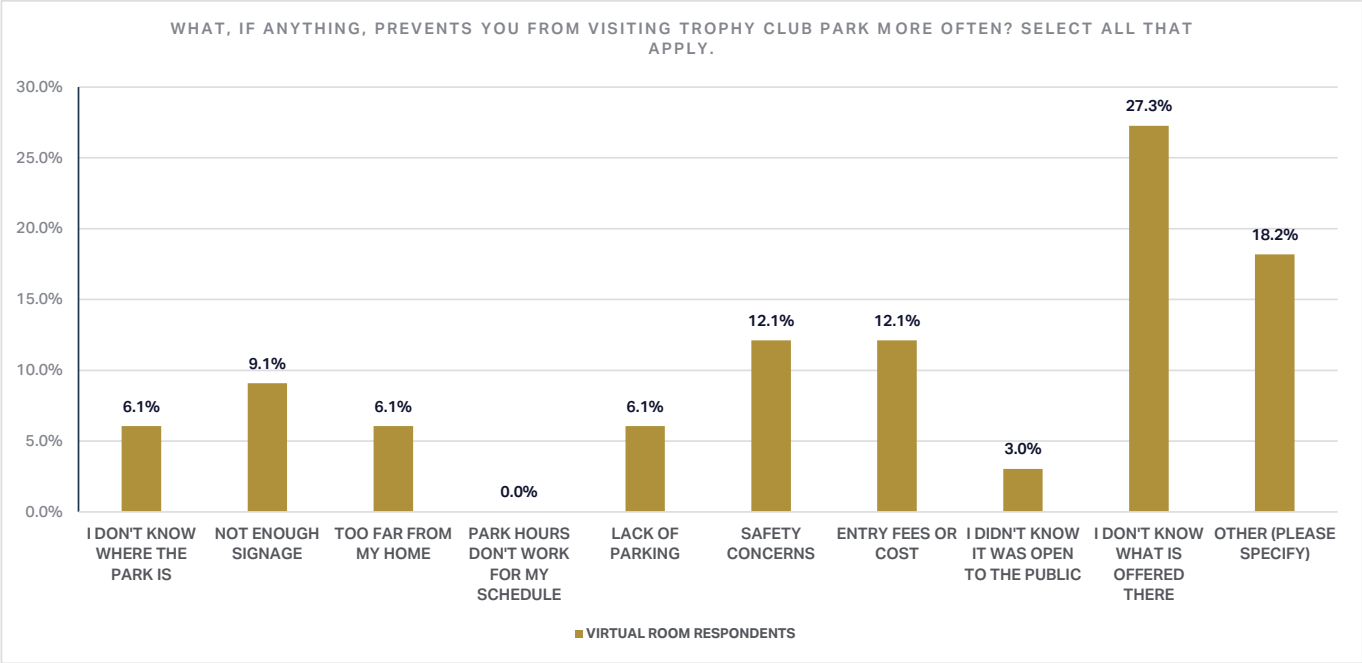


FIGURE A37 - Access: What Prevents You From Using TCP?

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)



FIGURE A38 - Amenities: Currently Used at TCP and Rating

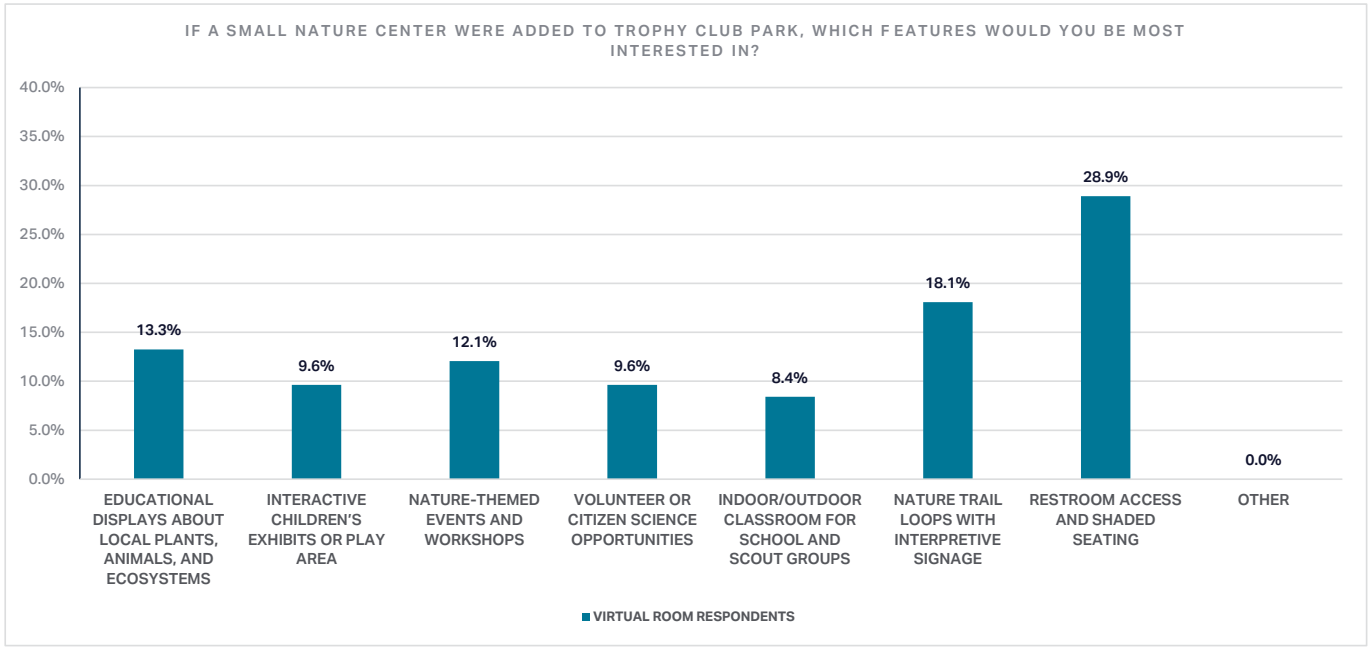


FIGURE A39 - Amenities: Nature Center Interest

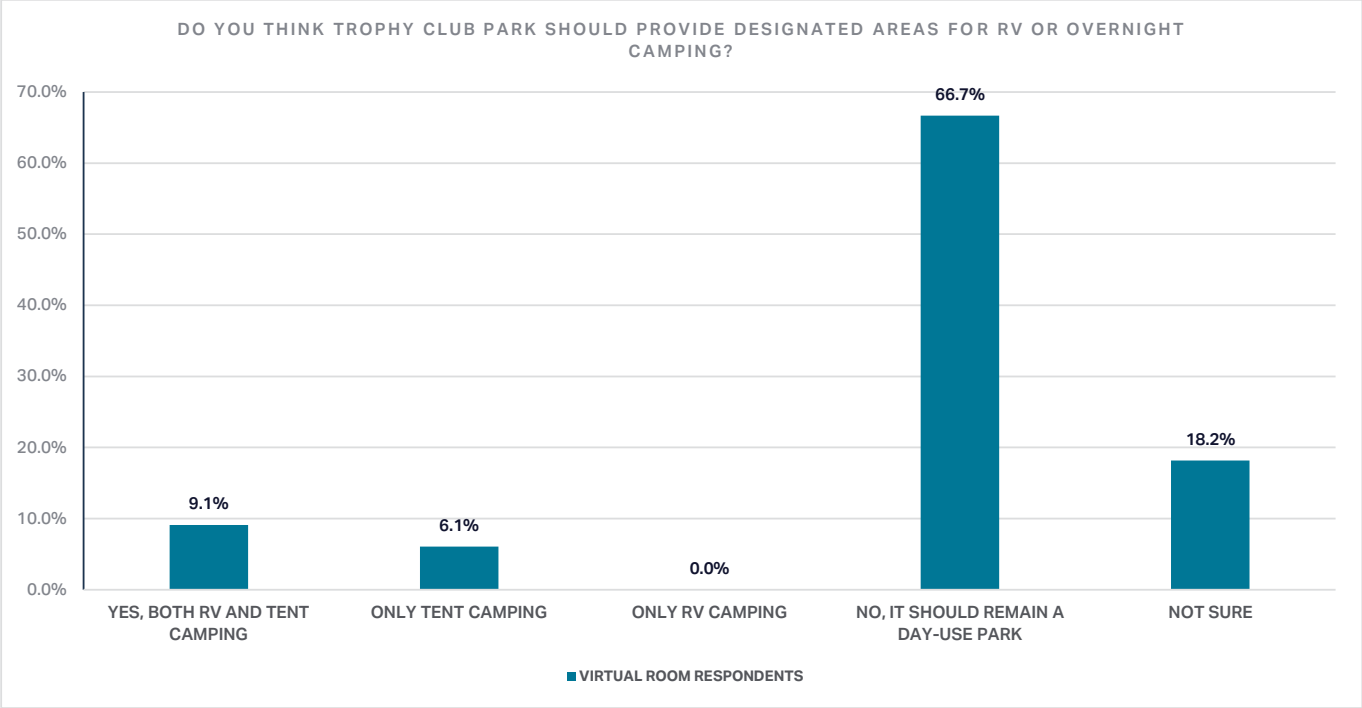


FIGURE A40 - Amenities: Overnight Camping

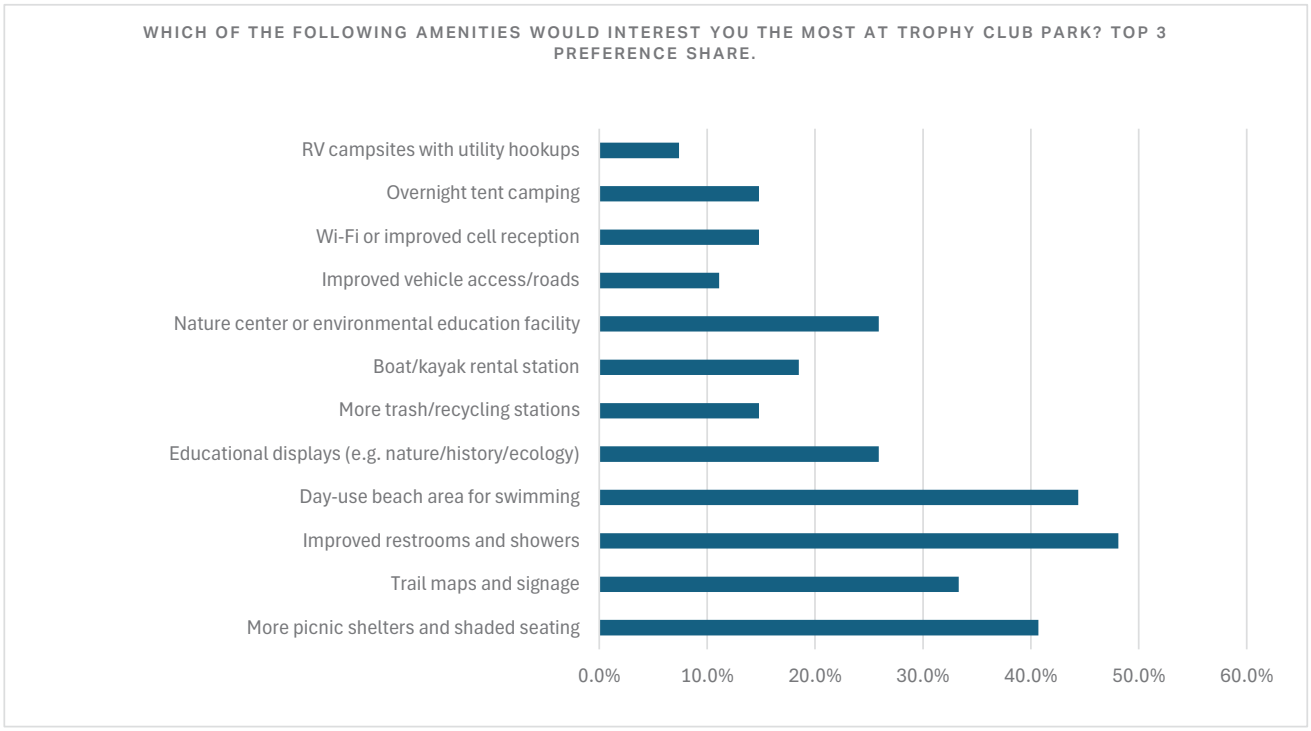


FIGURE A41 - Amenities: Most Interested in at TCP

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

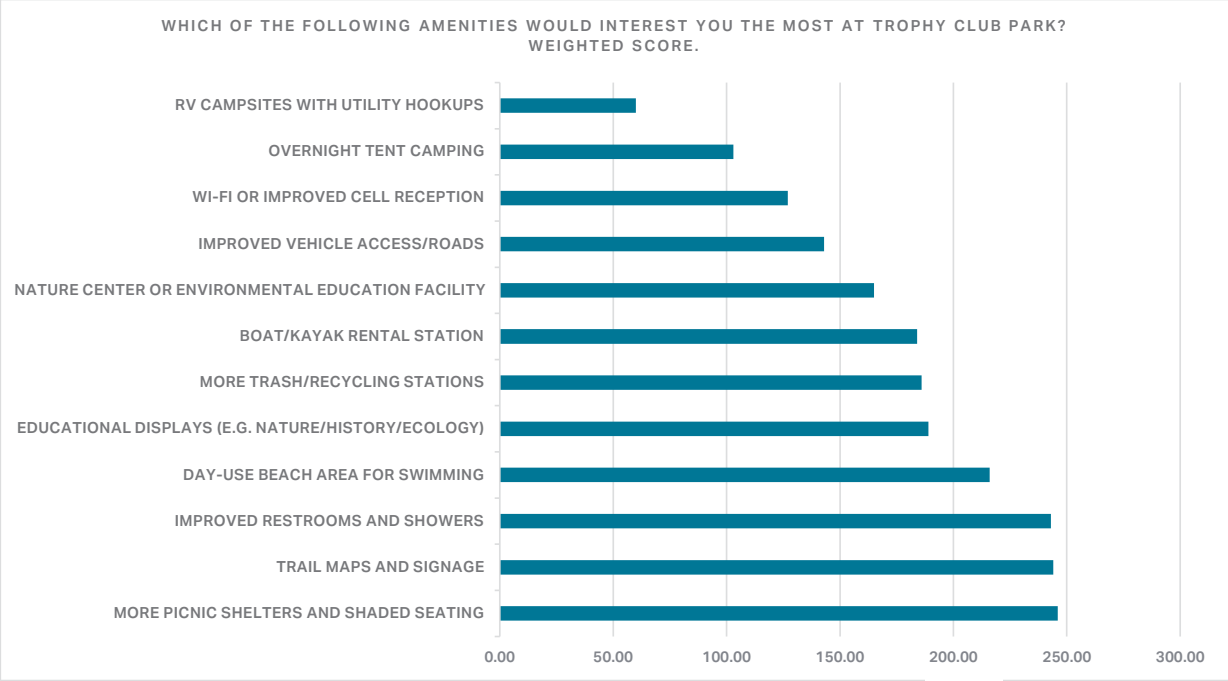


FIGURE A42 - Amenities: Most Interested in at TCP—Weighted Score

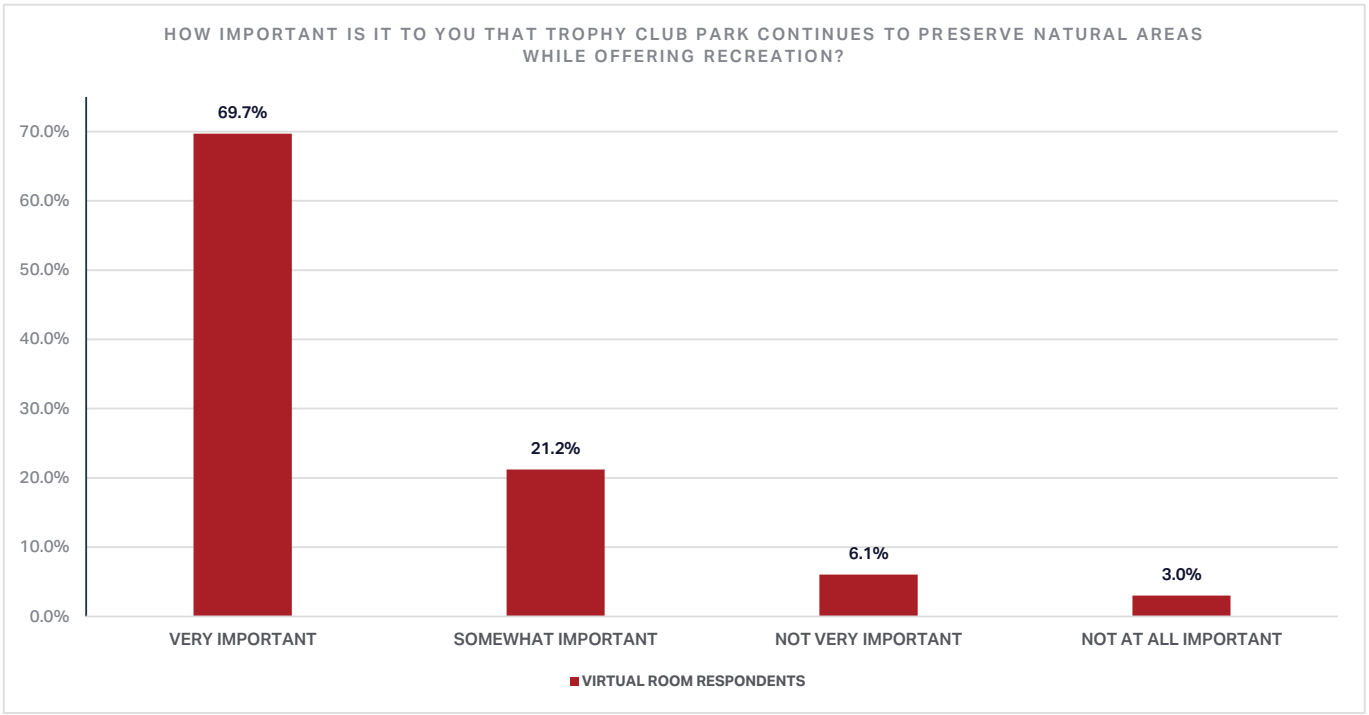


FIGURE A43 - Activities: Preserving Nature Importance

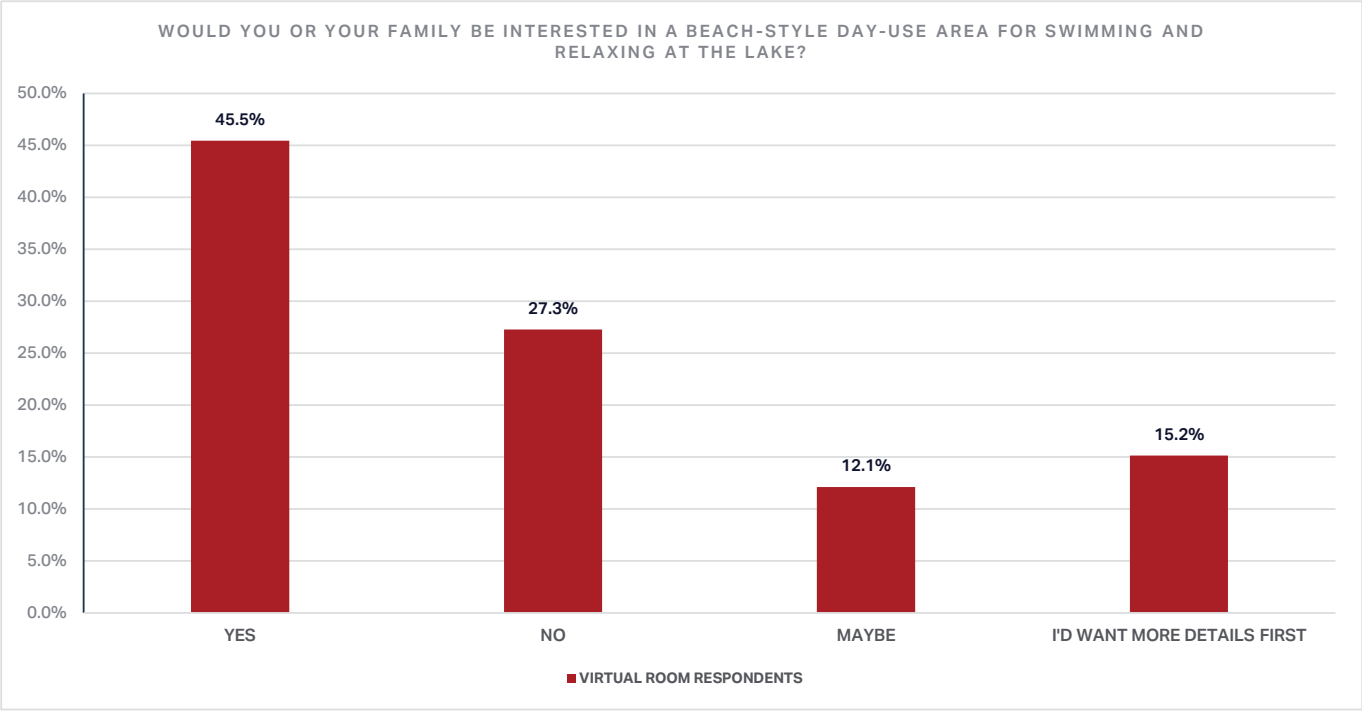
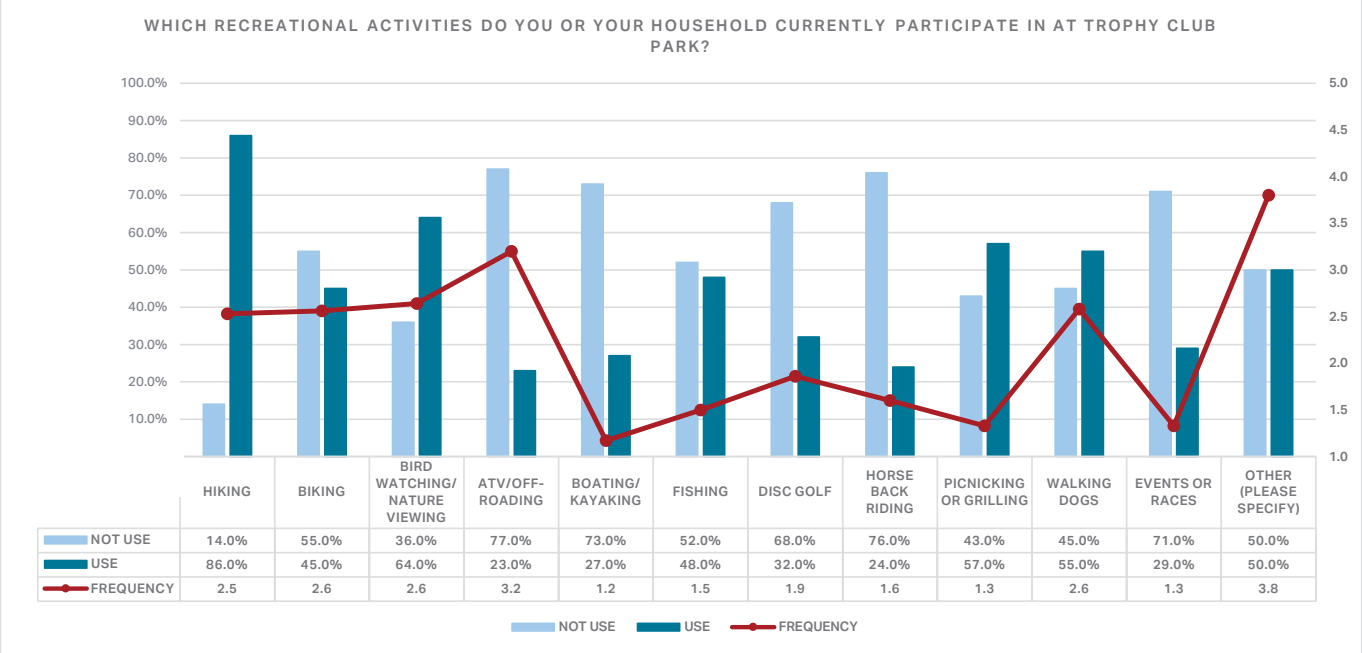


FIGURE A44 - Activities: Interest in Beach-Style Day-Use



	HIKING	BIKING	BIRD WATCHING/ NATURE VIEWING	ATV/OFF-ROADING	BOATING/ KAYAKING	FISHING	DISC GOLF	HORSE BACK RIDING	PICNICKING OR GRILLING	WALKING DOGS	EVENTS OR RACES	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)
NOT USE	14.0%	55.0%	36.0%	77.0%	73.0%	52.0%	68.0%	76.0%	43.0%	45.0%	71.0%	50.0%
USE	86.0%	45.0%	64.0%	23.0%	27.0%	48.0%	32.0%	24.0%	57.0%	55.0%	29.0%	50.0%
FREQUENCY	2.5	2.6	2.6	3.2	1.2	1.5	1.9	1.6	1.3	2.6	1.3	3.8

FIGURE A45 - Activities: Future Programming (Frequency & Use)

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

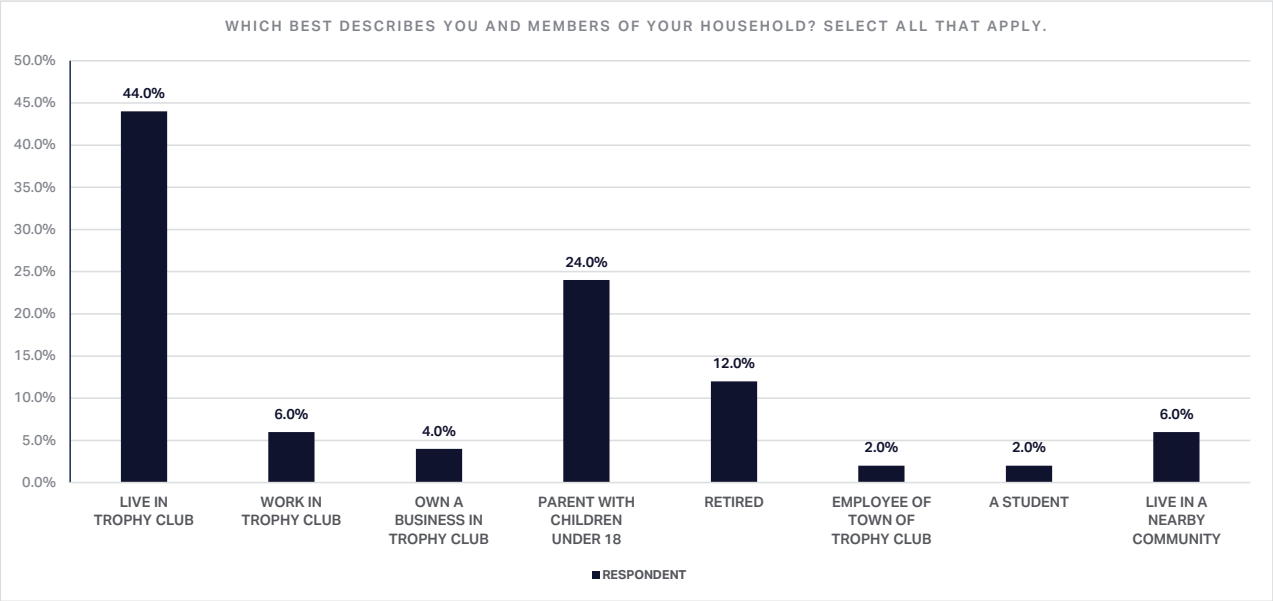


FIGURE A46 - VER About You: Description of Household

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

MEETING IN A BOX (MIAB) QUESTIONS

YOUTH SPORTS

- What does "thriving youth sports" in Trophy Club look like to you?
- In your opinion, for what sport(s) is the demand for fields or courts highest right now? Why?
- What improvement(s) in youth sports facilities, programming and/or capabilities would help most? Why?
- If some teams had to leave Trophy Club for space, what would the community lose? Why?
- Anything else you'd like to add about the future of youth sports in Trophy Club?

ACTIVE ADULT PROGRAMMING

- If only one current active adult offering remained, which should it be and why?
- What change (programming, schedule, or access) would get you or your neighbors to participate more often? Why?
- What program offerings would you like to see that aren't currently offered by Trophy Club? Why?
- Anything else you'd like to add about the future of active adult programming in Trophy Club?

NEIGHBORHOOD CONNECTIVITY

- Which parks, trails, facilities, schools or other community assets do you wish you could reach by foot or bike, and what stops you now?
- What park, trail or facility connections would change your daily routine? Describe the route(s) and why it matters.
- What quick fixes are needed on existing routes between parks/trails/facilities and your neighborhood? (e.g. safe crossing, shade, lighting, signage, benches, etc.)
- Anything else you'd like to add about the future of neighborhood connections in Trophy Club?

AQUATICS

- What's the single most important outcome Trophy Club aquatics facilities/programs should deliver: water safety, family fun, fitness, or something else? Why?
- Which months is facility usage busiest, and what specific bottlenecks do you face? For example, lane crowding, water temperature, deck space, spectator space, etc.
- What types of aquatics/splash pad improvements would make the biggest difference for you, and why?
- Anything else you'd like to add about the future of aquatics in Trophy Club?

MIAB RESPONSES—ACTIVE ADULTS (AA)

Q. 01: IF ONLY ONE CURRENT ACTIVE ADULT OFFERING REMAINED, WHICH SHOULD IT BE AND WHY?

- Craft as Service because it has two groups that benefit—the unhoused with ground mats and our community with participants who enjoy each other's company. Third benefit is the breadth of people who can participate because a wide variety of skills are needed.
- Exercise classes
- Educational/informational sessions
- NOTE: In this session people noted their responses on charts, but we did not have voting
  - Mahjong, Samba
  - Tai Chi
  - Educational talks, e.g., on travel, elder scams & frauds, preparing for emergencies
  - Field trips and tours of local sites (cemetery, parks, etc.)
  - Making crafts
  - Youth volunteers helping senior citizens with their cell phones
  - Garden Club expert talks

RATINGS:

- Educational Talks (especially computer technology: AI, Ask a Kid) - 2
- Tai Chi (great instructor) - 2
- Crafts for service - 2
- Talks about various issues related to aging - 2
- Physical exercise (Balance and Strength) - 1
- Travel talks - 1
- Garden Club - 1
- Mexican Train - 1
- Bingo

(LISTED IN PRIORITY ORDER BY NUMBER OF VOTES - GAVE EACH 3 VOTES ON EACH QUESTION):

- Games (cards like canasta; mahjong; Mexican Train) - 11
- Service projects - 6
- Physical things (i.e., exercise) - 5
- Educational programs (including travel presentations, Medlin Cemetery, technology, elder scams, etc.) - 4
- Garden club - 3

Q. 02: WHAT CHANGE (PROGRAMMING, SCHEDULE, OR ACCESS) WOULD GET YOU OR YOUR NEIGHBORS TO PARTICIPATE MORE OFTEN? WHY?

- More afternoon activities
- Greater distribution of programming information - perhaps front entry signs with occasional 'Craft as Service - 11 today - Activity Center - all skills welcome
- Stretching classes and Pilates classes that are no cost
- Available more days
- More open hours
  - Some evening sessions (Bingo? Expert talks)
  - Student volunteer hours (home schooled or with free afternoons)

RATINGS:

- Marketing—varied and more of it: word of mouth, post cards, flyers (give to realtors, place at local restaurants and businesses, etc.), (Gene will post in his outlets.) Market AA at Rotary (including giving a talk) - 4
- Share Connie's newsletter with friends, including friends in nearby towns - 1

HOW TO ATTRACT MEN:

- Be the hub for scheduling and connecting disc golf players to one another - 2
- Expand hours to late afternoon and evening - 1
- Get a donated pool table or ping pong table
- Organize groups based on common interests: fly fishing, hiking, poker - 4

LISTED IN PRIORITY ORDER BY NUMBER OF VOTES - GAVE EACH 3 VOTES ON EACH QUESTION):

- Expanded daytime and evening hours - 15
- Improved facility larger rooms - 5
- Neighbor helping neighbor (improve awareness and overcome obstacles to attending - 3

Q. 03: WHAT IMPROVEMENTS IN ACTIVE ADULT PROGRAMMING OR FACILITIES WOULD YOU LIKE TO SEE THAT AREN'T CURRENTLY IN THE EXISTING ACTIVITY CENTER OR OFFERED BY TROPHY CLUB? WHY?

- Not enough experience to suggest improvements (this person relatively new with group)
- Larger facility so we don't feel so cramped
- Larger rooms in this facility
- Health screenings
- Nutritional programs - low or no cost meals program with providers like Meals on Wheels
- For people who are uncomfortable with driving in the area, some day trips e.g. performances, museums, botanic gardens, state fair
- Yoga, preferably at no cost
- Afternoon programs between noon and 5pm
- Programming
  - Try not to schedule overlapping sessions
  - Evening activities
  - More open hours
- Facilities
  - Larger rooms
  - Clean carpet
  - Blinds that aren't broken
- Needed Improvements in AA PROGRAMING
  - Chair yoga and other mind-body exercises - 4
  - Sequence programs/activities so that they build on one another (e.g., combine Bingo and lunch) - 3
  - Don't create gaps in scheduling (If folks leave during a gap, they probably won't come back.) - 3
  - If gaps can't be helped, create a welcoming, comfortable space where folks can sit and talk, read, etc. while waiting for the next activity - 3
  - More educational programs develop themes over several weeks, with educational programs linked to, and feeding into, them
  - Arts and crafts - 1
  - Meals on Wheels
  - Political discourse club? (Need talented mediator/ facilitator!)
  - Dedicated staff
  - Cooking classes

Q#3B: NEEDED IMPROVEMENTS IN AA FACILITIES

- A new, larger facility designed to be a senior center - 5
- Larger rooms - 2
- A dedicated room to sit and talk, i.e., gather - 1
- A working TV - 1
- Larger, more capable cooking kitchen - 1
- A piano - 1 (create garage band?)
- Recumbent bike and other exercise equipment - 1
- Combination lock on the front door (enabling longer hours)
- New flooring

A: Community Engagement Results (Cont'd.)

(LISTED IN PRIORITY ORDER BY NUMBER OF VOTES - GAVE EACH 3 VOTES ON EACH QUESTION):

- AA PROGRAMMING
  - Start an AA book club - 7
  - Activities to increase involvement of men and younger people (multi-generational) (e.g., stream sporting events, car shows, World Cup, stream movies on movie night, etc.) - 5
  - Nurture creation of subgroups organized around common interests (e.g. bocci ball, walking club, biking group, etc.) - 3
  - Organize field trips (e.g. Medlin Cemetery, Botanical Gardens, etc.) - 3
  - Create AA sports leagues pickle ball, etc. - 2
  - Professional instructors for variety of crafts - 1
  - Professional story tellers - 1
- AA FACILITIES
  - Create community garden - 7
  - Full kitchen facilities - 4
  - Comfortable room and furniture (for reading, conversing, etc.) - 4
  - Larger space (see also responses to Q2.) - 3
  - Library - 2
  - Gym (large enough for exercise and line dancing) - 2
  - Big screen TV (with internet for streaming talks, lessons, movies) - 2
  - Bathrooms - 1

Q. 04: ANYTHING ELSE YOU'D LIKE TO ADD ABOUT THE FUTURE OF ACTIVE ADULT PROGRAMMING IN TROPHY CLUB?

- It is important to keep it going for sense of community and valuable programming
- It needs to be funded by the town instead of a few individuals
- Allocate budget for salaries, facilities costs, and programs since the Activity Center is municipally owned
- Paid staff for Center Director/Manager and Program Director
- Transportation services for those who are unable to drive
- Recruit additional volunteers to expand hours and offerings
- Remodel/update facility
- Class on how to organize iPhone photos
- Dedicated PAID staff
- Marketing
- Classes in kintsugi and how to downsize
- Meals on Wheels lunches
- Resources for donations
- Library!
- Create additional clubs, especially a book club
- Charcuterie class
- Cookie exchange
- Recommendations for conversations

RATINGS:

- Marketing: Create AA walking club, and have walking club deliver market materials (e.g., door hangars) (linking two programs/efforts) - 4
- Chair yoga - 3
- Create space to sit and visit, i.e., gathering - 2
- Marketing: focus on senior citizens - 2
- Marketing: emphasize the benefits of AA (get to know your neighbors, etc.)
- Parks and Rec should hire staff experienced in working with senior citizens - 1
- Dedicated professional staff - 1
- Music appreciation: study and play - 1
- Local field trips (e.g., Dallas Botanical Gardens)
- Conversational foreign language classes (e.g., Spanish)
- Educate people that were not part of Parks and Rec
- Paid staff and funding needed - 8
- Town should provide increased marketing and branding assistance (combining two duplicative responses) - 5
- Host welcome parties, holiday parties, information packets, welcome wagon-type things (combining two duplicative responses) - 5
- Seek out seniors who might be isolated at home: inform them of AA and provide transportation or other assistance if needed - 4
- Create AA-dedicated website - 4
- Keep it going - 2



FIGURE A47 -Active Adult MIAB Desired Programs

B: Park Condition Criteria

ACCESS TO PARK

- 1 - Very poor or no accessibility, park is very difficult to locate and access
- 2 - Poor accessibility, park is somewhat difficult to locate and hard to access
- 3 - Moderate accessibility, park is somewhat difficult to locate but easy to access
- 4 - Good accessibility, park is easily located and accessed by most means
- 5 - Great accessibility, park is easily located and accessed by any means
- - - No sidewalks/trials/pathways on property

GENERAL AMENITIES (BLEACHERS, BENCHES, PICNIC TABLES, GRILLS, TRASH & RECYCLING BINS, DRINKING FOUNTAIN)

- 1 - Very poor condition, amenities are unfit for use and require replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, amenities require replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, amenities require maintenance or replacement of certain features
- 4 - Good condition, amenities are in good condition, may require minor repairs but no replacements
- 5 - Great condition, all amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No park amenities on property

BUILDINGS (CONCESSIONS, RESTROOMS, MAINTENANCE)

- 1 - Very poor condition, structure requires immediate replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, structure requires immediate maintenance and repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, structure requires maintenance or minor repair
- 4 - Good condition, structure may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, structure is well maintained and has no need for repair
- - - No buildings on property

EQUIPMENT (EXERCISE, SPORTS, DOG)

- 1 - Very poor condition, equipment requires immediate replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, equipment requires immediate maintenance
- 3 - Moderate condition, equipment requires maintenance or minor repairs
- 4 - Good condition, equipment may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, equipment is well maintained and has no need for repair
- - - No equipment on property

LANDSCAPING

- 1 - Very poor condition, all landscaping is dead / in a dying state
- 2 - Poor condition, most of the landscaping is in a dying state
- 3 - Moderate condition, most of the landscaping is alive with replacements or maintenance needed
- 4 - Good condition, almost all the landscaping is alive with minor maintenance needed
- 5 - Great condition, the landscaping is healthy and needs no maintenance
- - - No landscaped beds on property

LIGHTING (PARKING, PEDESTRIAN, SPORTS)

- 1 - Very poor condition, fixtures are non-functional and require replacement or immediate repair
- 2 - Poor condition, fixtures are low functioning and require replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, fixtures function but require maintenance or replacement of minor features
- 4 - Good condition, fixtures function well or may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, fixtures function well and have no need for maintenance
- - - No lighting on property

MEMORIAL

- 1 - Very poor condition, amenities are unfit for use and require replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, amenities require replacement or

immediate repair

- 3 - Moderate condition, amenities require maintenance or replacement of certain features
- 4 - Good condition, amenities are in good condition, may require minor repairs but no replacements
- 5 - Great condition, all equipment and amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No memorial amenities on property

NATURAL AREAS

- 0 – No presence of natural areas
- 1 – Presence of natural areas

PAVEMENT (PARKING, STAIRS, SIDEWALKS)

- 1 - Very poor condition, amenities require immediate resurfacing or replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, amenities require resurfacing or immediate maintenance
- 3 - Moderate condition, amenities require maintenance or minor resurfacing
- 4 - Good condition, amenities may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No trail or pavement on property

PLAYGROUND

- 1 - Very poor condition, equipment and amenities are unfit for use and require replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, equipment and amenities require replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, equipment and amenities require maintenance or replacement of certain features
- 4 - Good condition, equipment is in good condition, may require minor repairs but no replacements
- 5 - Great condition, all equipment and amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No playground equipment on property

SIGNAGE (WAYFINDING, INFORMATIONAL, SECURITY)

- 1 - Very poor condition, signage is illegible and requires immediate replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, signage is partially legible but requires replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, signage is legible but requires maintenance or replacement of minor features
- 4 - Good condition, signage is clearly legible may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, signage is clearly legible and requires no maintenance
- - - No signage on property

SIDEWALKS, TRAILS, AND PATHWAYS (WITHIN PARK)

- 1 - Very poor or no accessibility, park is inaccessible to anyone with motor/other difficulties
- 2 - Poor accessibility, most park amenities are inaccessible to anyone with motor/other difficulties
- 3 - Moderate accessibility, some park amenities are accessible to anyone with motor/other difficulties
- 4 - Good accessibility, most park amenities are accessible to anyone with motor/other difficulties
- 5 - Great accessibility, all park amenities are accessible to anyone with motor/other difficulties

SPORTS COURTS

- 1 - Very poor condition, court requires resurfacing and/or nets need immediate replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, court or nets require immediate maintenance or replacement of equipment
- 3 - Moderate condition, court or nets require maintenance or replacement of minor features
- 4 - Good condition, court and nets are well maintained, may require minor repairs but no replacements
- 5 - Great condition, courts and nets are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No adequate space on property

SPORTS FIELDS

- 1 - Very poor condition, fields are unusable or have inadequate space and require replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, fields require immediate maintenance or repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, fields require maintenance or replacement of minor features
- 4 - Good condition, fields may have need for minor maintenance

B: Park Condition Criteria (Cont'd.)

- 5 - Great condition, fields are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No adequate space on property

STRUCTURES (DECORATIVE, GATEWAY ENTRANCES, RAILING/FENCING/GATE, SHADE, PAVILION)

- 1 - Very poor condition, structure requires immediate replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, structure requires immediate maintenance and repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, structure requires maintenance or minor repair
- 4 - Good condition, structure may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, structure is well maintained and has no need for repair
- - - No structures on property

TRAILS AND TRAILHEAD (EQUESTRIAN/ WALKING, MOTORIZED, WALKING)

- 1 - Very poor condition, amenities are unfit for use and require replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, amenities require replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, amenities require maintenance or replacement of certain features
- 4 - Good condition, amenities are in a good state, may require minor repairs but no replacements
- 5 - Great condition, all amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No trails or trailheads on property

PAVEMENT (PARKING, STAIRS, SIDEWALKS)

- 1 - Very poor condition, amenities require immediate resurfacing or replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, amenities require resurfacing or immediate maintenance
- 3 - Moderate condition, amenities require maintenance or minor resurfacing
- 4 - Good condition, amenities may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No trail or pavement on property

TRAIL AND TRAILHEAD (EQUESTRIAN/ WALKING, MOTORIZED, WALKING)

- 1 - Very poor condition, amenities are unfit for use and require replacement
- 2 - Poor condition, amenities require replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, amenities require maintenance or replacement of certain features
- 4 - Good condition, amenities are in a good state, may require minor repairs but no replacements
- 5 - Great condition, all amenities are well maintained and have no need for repair
- - - No trails or trailheads on property

WATER FEATURE (WATER FOUNTAIN, NATURAL AESTHETIC CREEK OR POND)

- 1 - Very poor condition, water is not present and/or fixtures are non-functional and require replacement or immediate repair
- 2 - Poor condition, water is present but not moving and/ or fixtures are low functioning and require replacement or immediate repair
- 3 - Moderate condition, water is present, moving and/or fixtures function but require maintenance or replacement of minor features
- 4 - Good condition, water is clean, moving, and/or fixtures function well or may require minor maintenance
- 5 - Great condition, water is clean, moving, and/or fixtures function well and have no need for maintenance
- - - No water feature on property

C: Power BI Dashboard Use

TOTC DASHBOARD INSTRUCTIONS

The ToTC Dashboard is designed to help you quickly find and understand assets in and around Trophy Club's parks. All visuals are connected so that you can start with any of them, and the rest will update automatically.

- **Azure Map**: Shows a geotag for every recorded asset in all parks. Hover over a tag to see its Asset Type and Asset Class.
- **Stacked Horizontal Bar Chart**: Shows the total number of assets in each park and how many fall into each Asset Class. Clicking a park or class filters the rest of the dashboard.
- **Tree Map**: Shows how all Asset Types are distributed across ToTC. Clicking an asset type filters the rest of the dashboard.
- **Slicer** (Parks/Asset Types/Assest Class): Recommended starting point if you want to narrow your view. Selecting any option updates the entire dashboard to match your chosen categories.
- **Cards** (Trail Distance/Acreage/Off-Street/On-Street): Show calculated values for a park based on your selections in the other visuals.

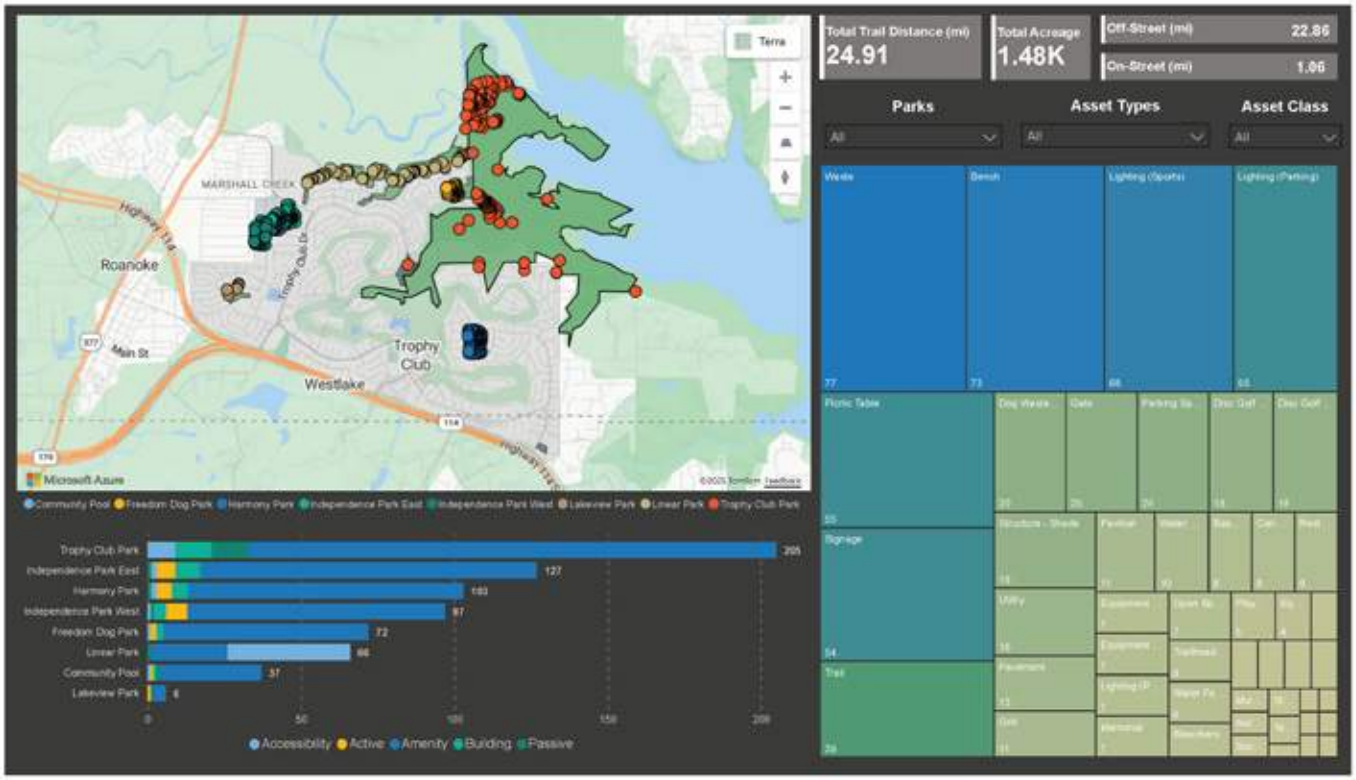


FIGURE C1 - Power BI: Overall Trophy Club Parks System

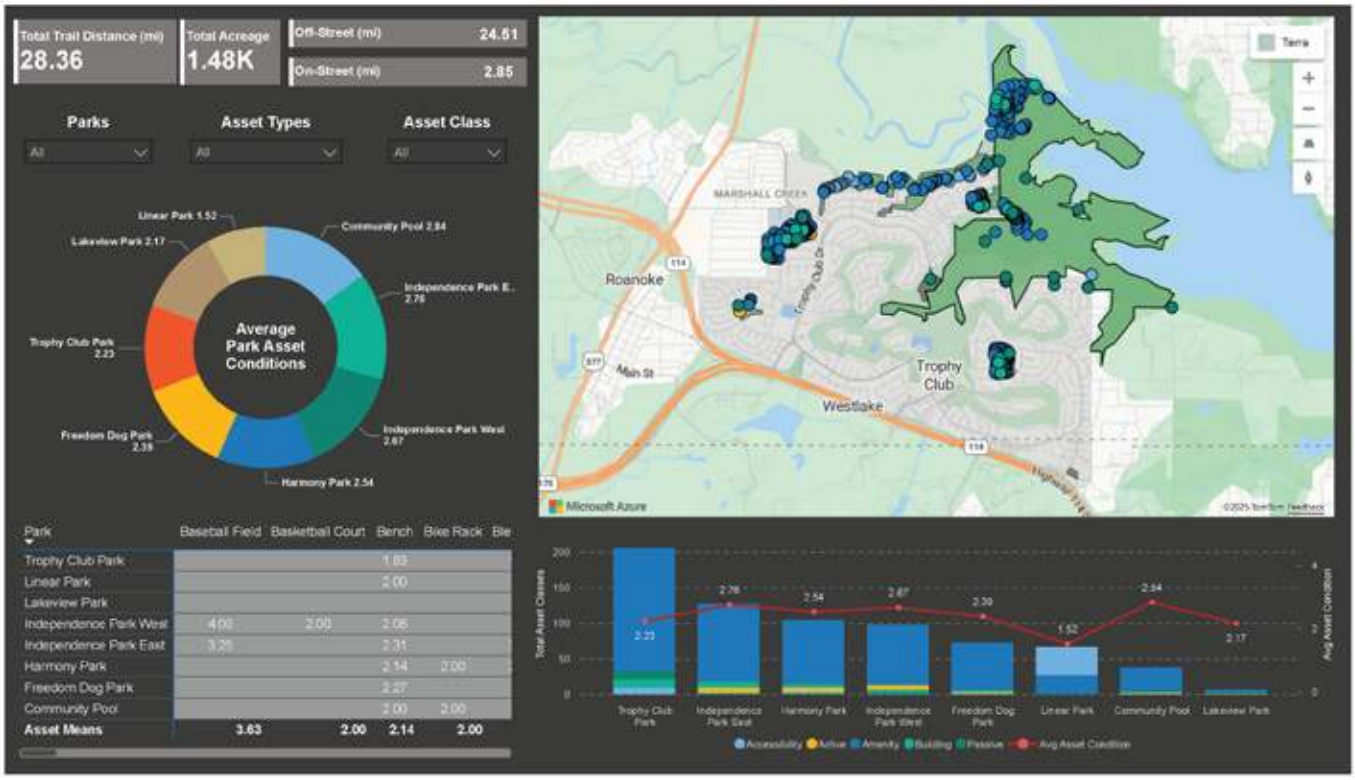


FIGURE C2 - Power BI: Private Dashboard

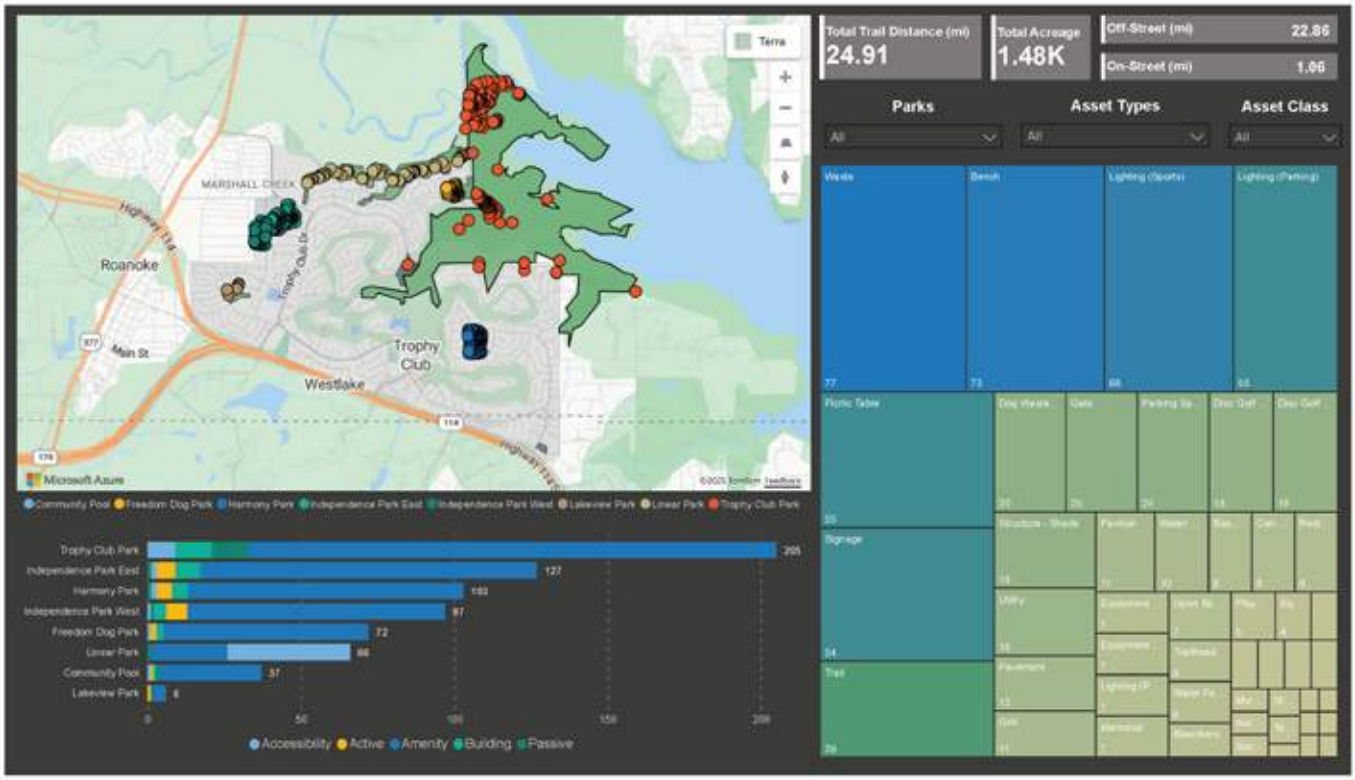


FIGURE C3 - Power BI: Public Dashboard

C: Power BI Dashboard Use (Cont'd.)

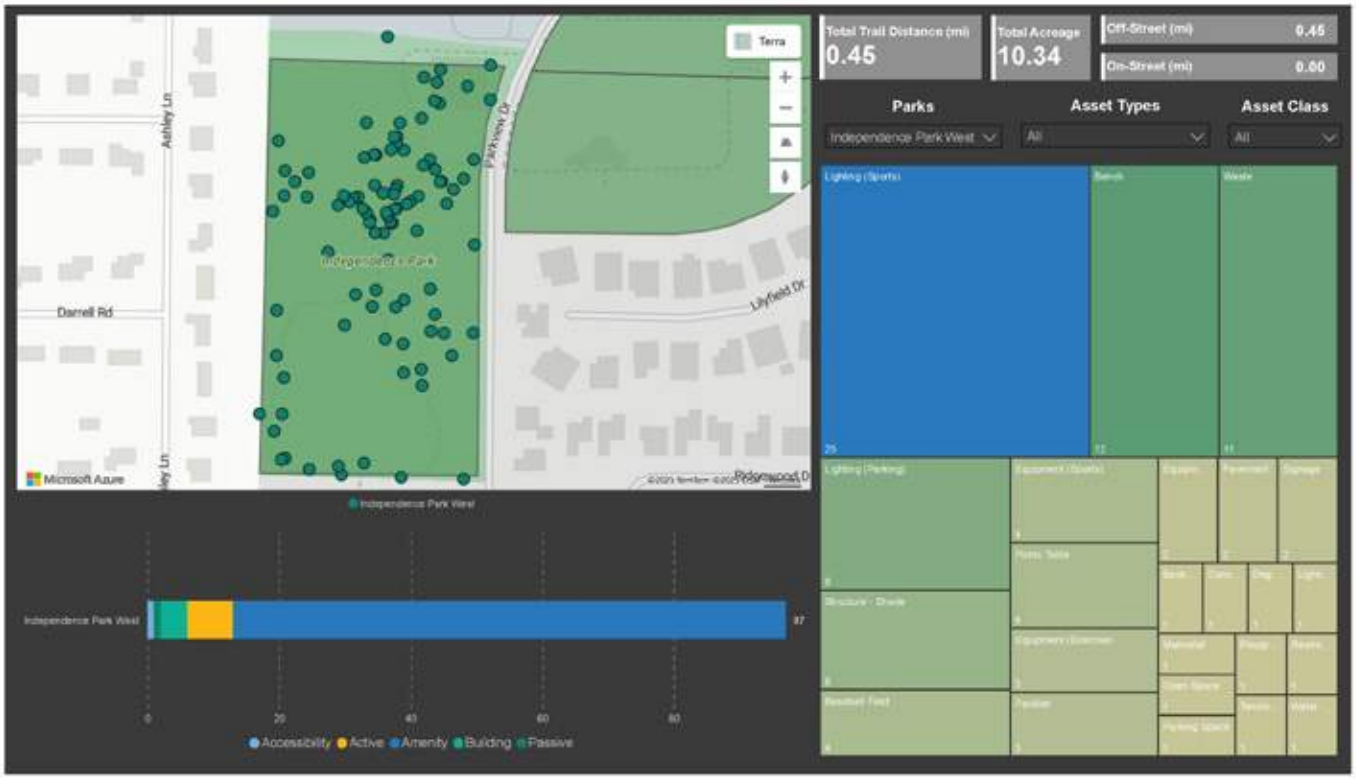


FIGURE C4 - Power BI: Independence Park West

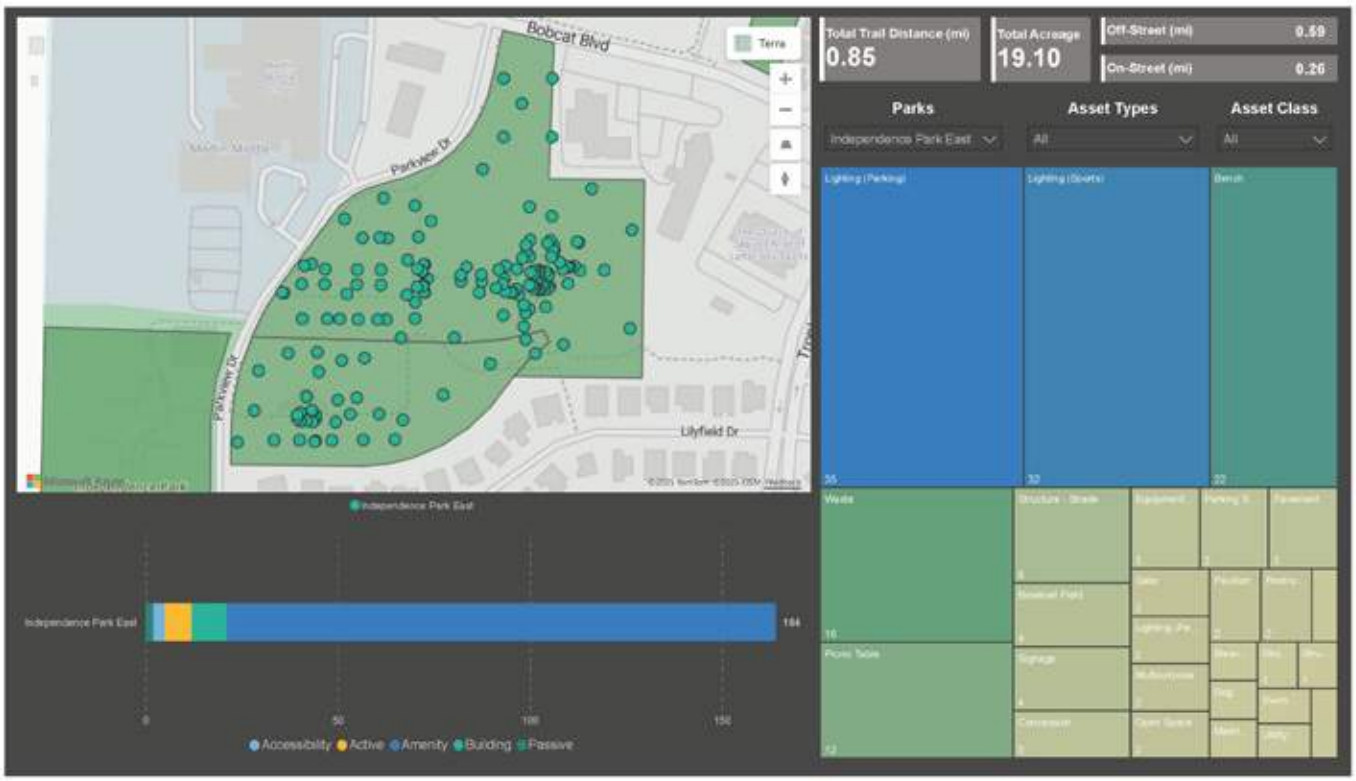


FIGURE C5 - Power BI: Independence Park East

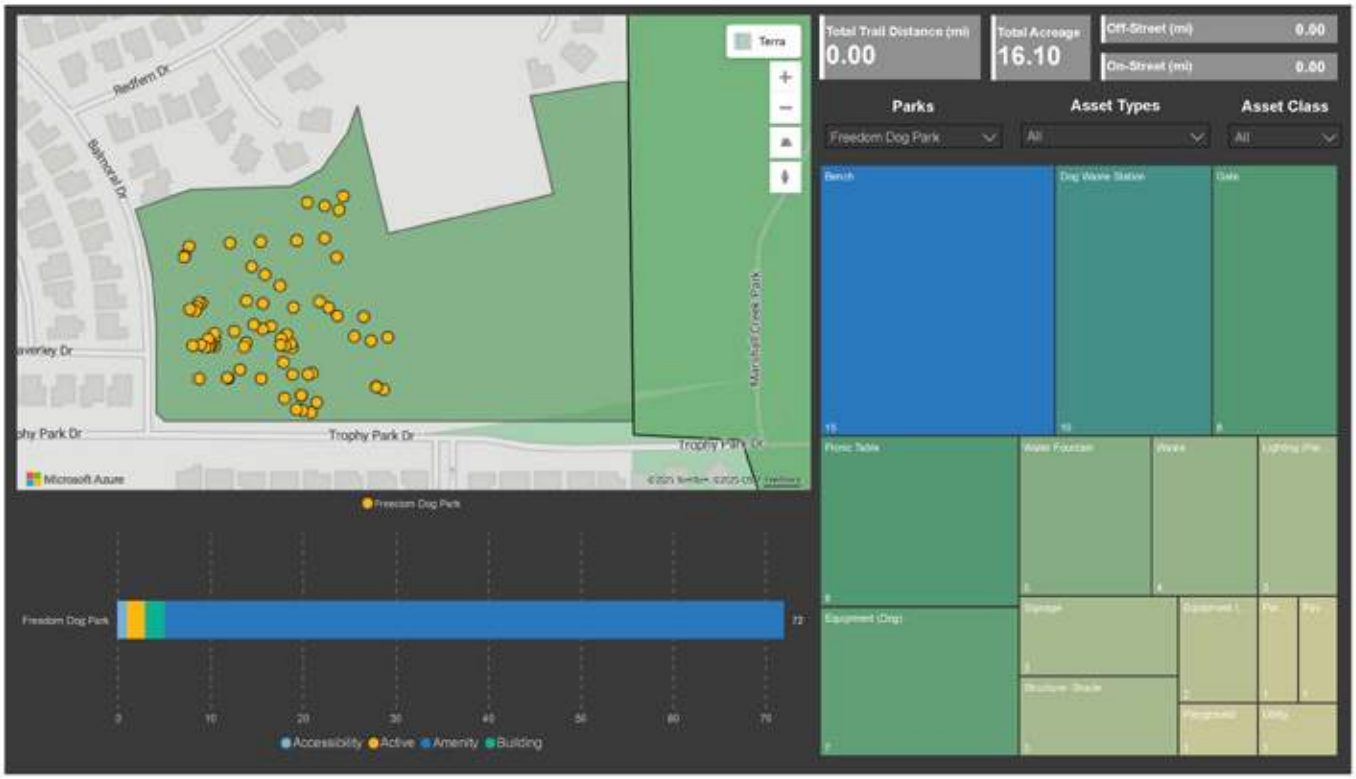


FIGURE C6 - Power BI: Freedom Dog Park

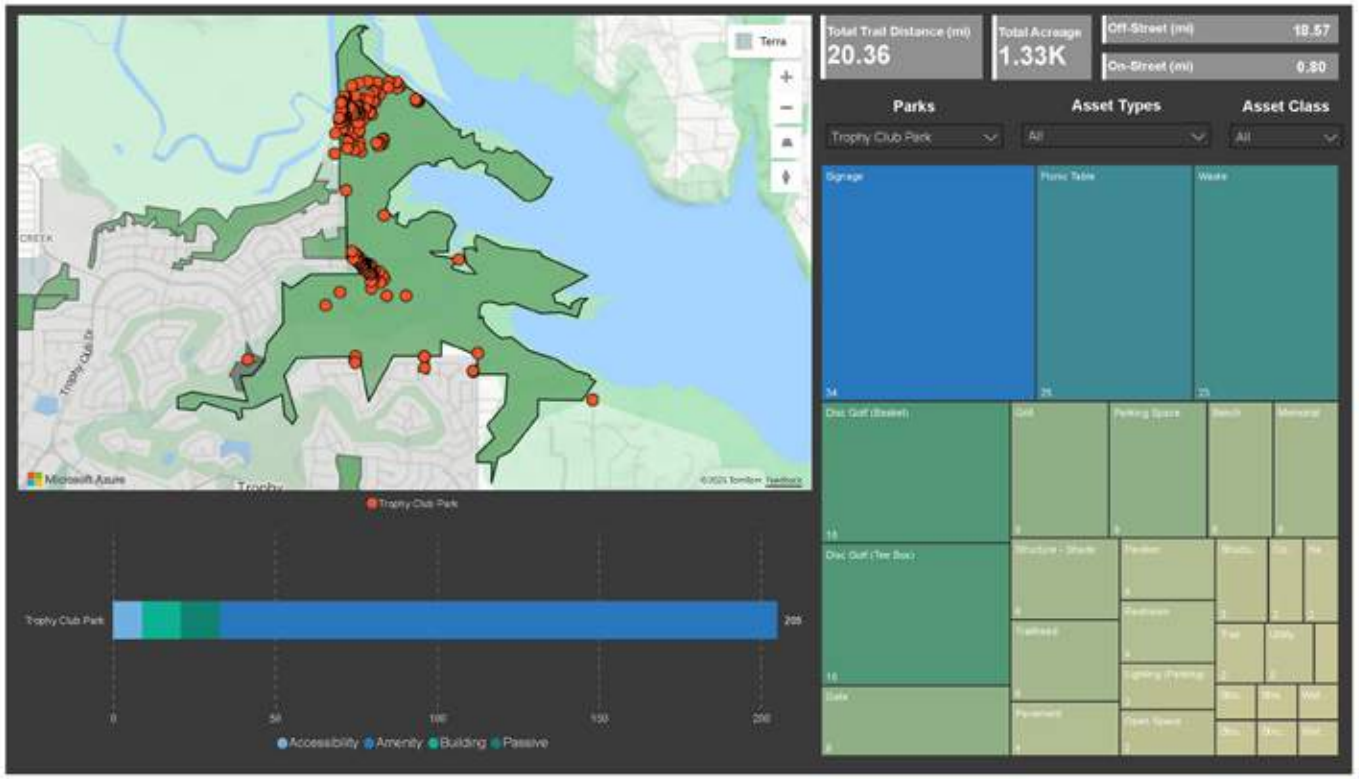


FIGURE C7 - Power BI: Trophy Club Park

C: Power BI Dashboard Use (Cont'd.)

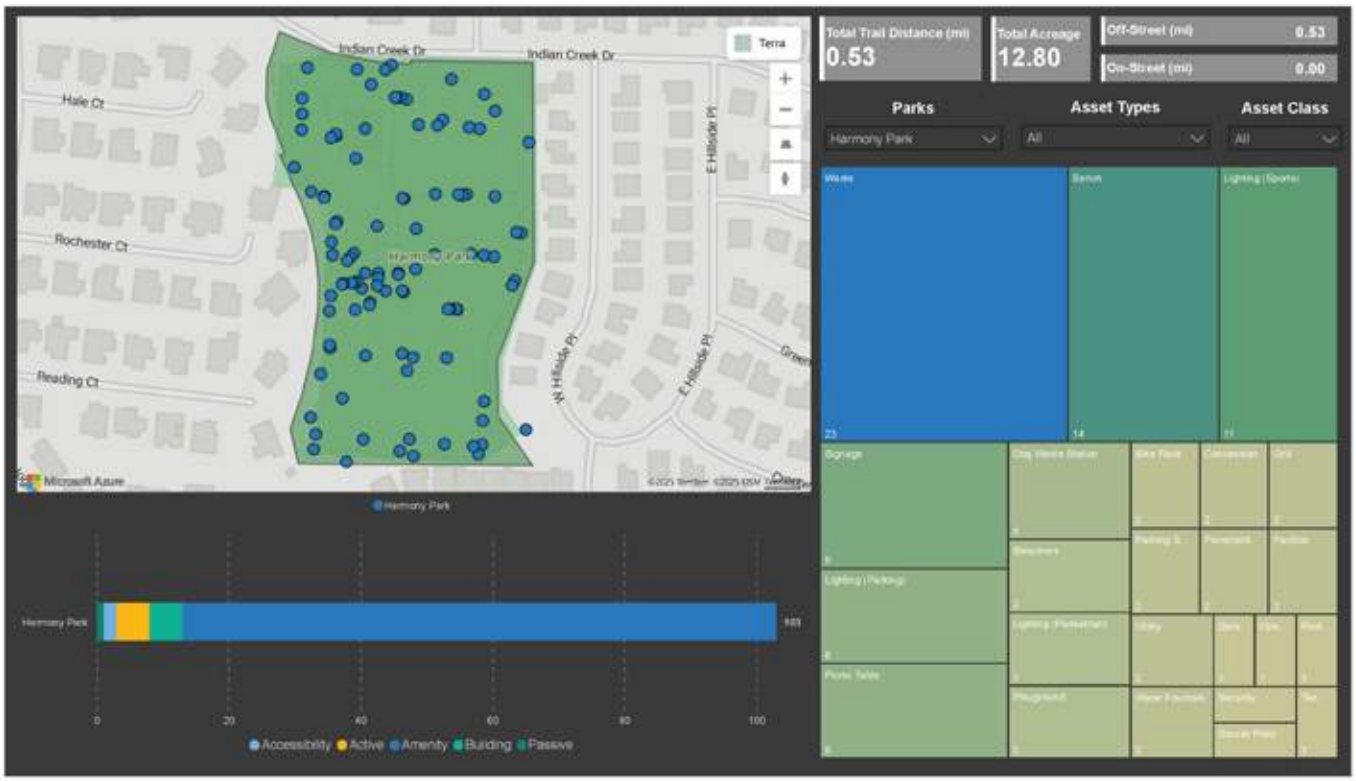


FIGURE C8 - Power BI: Harmony Park

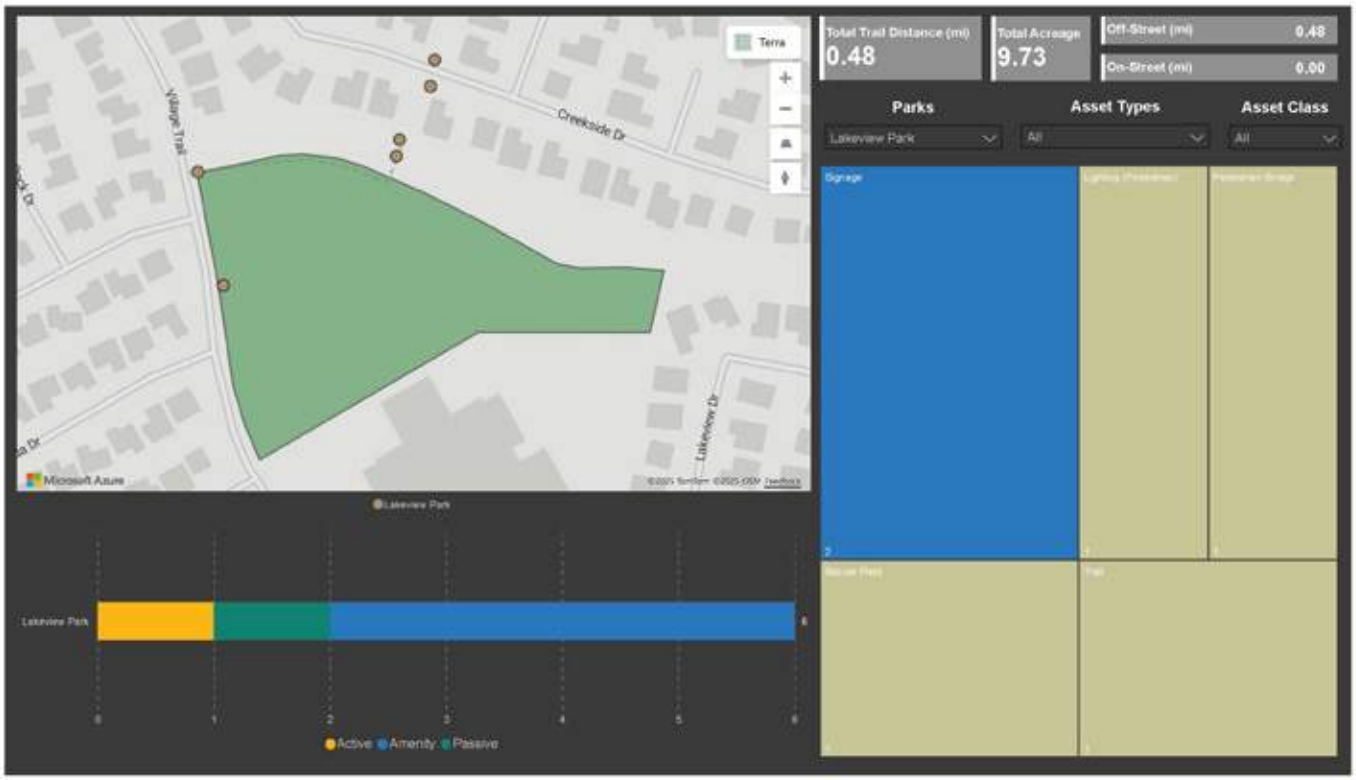


FIGURE C9 - Power BI: Lakeview Park

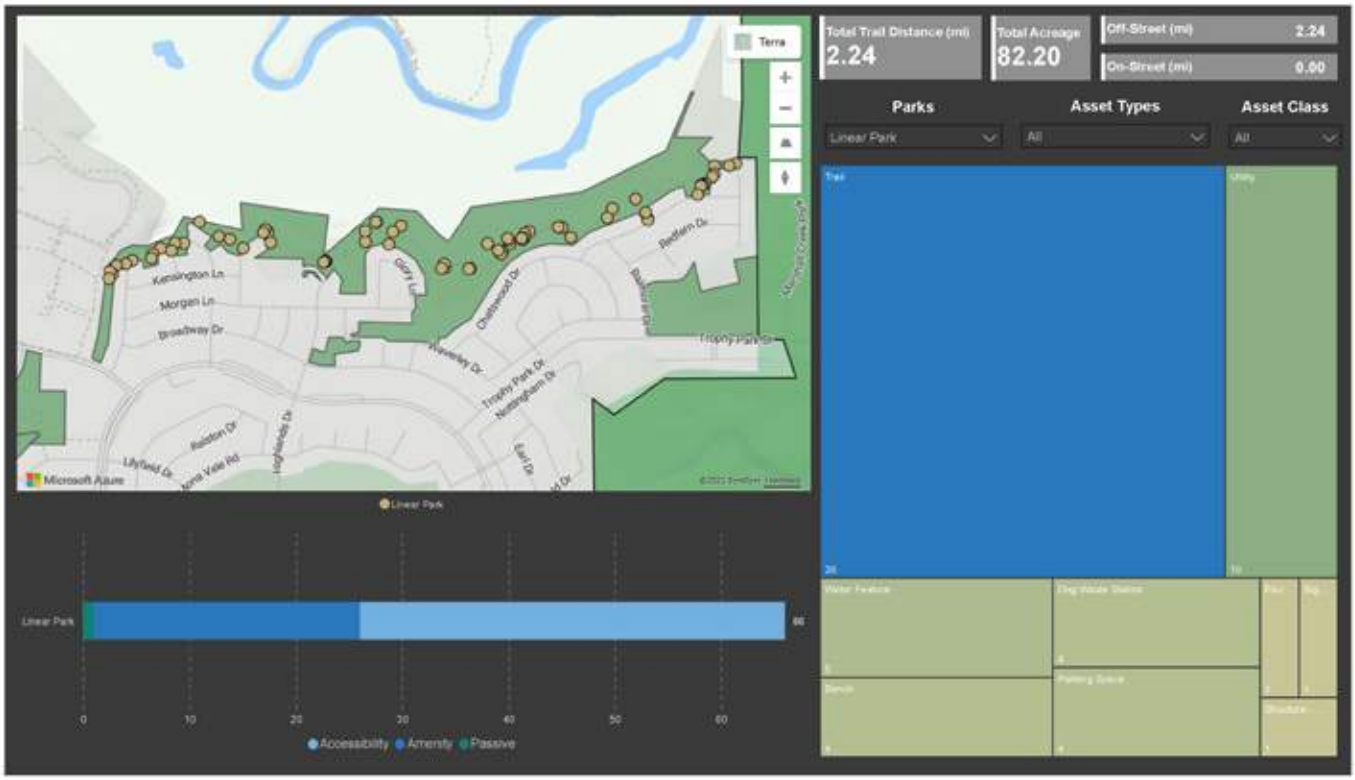


FIGURE C10 - Power BI: Linear Park

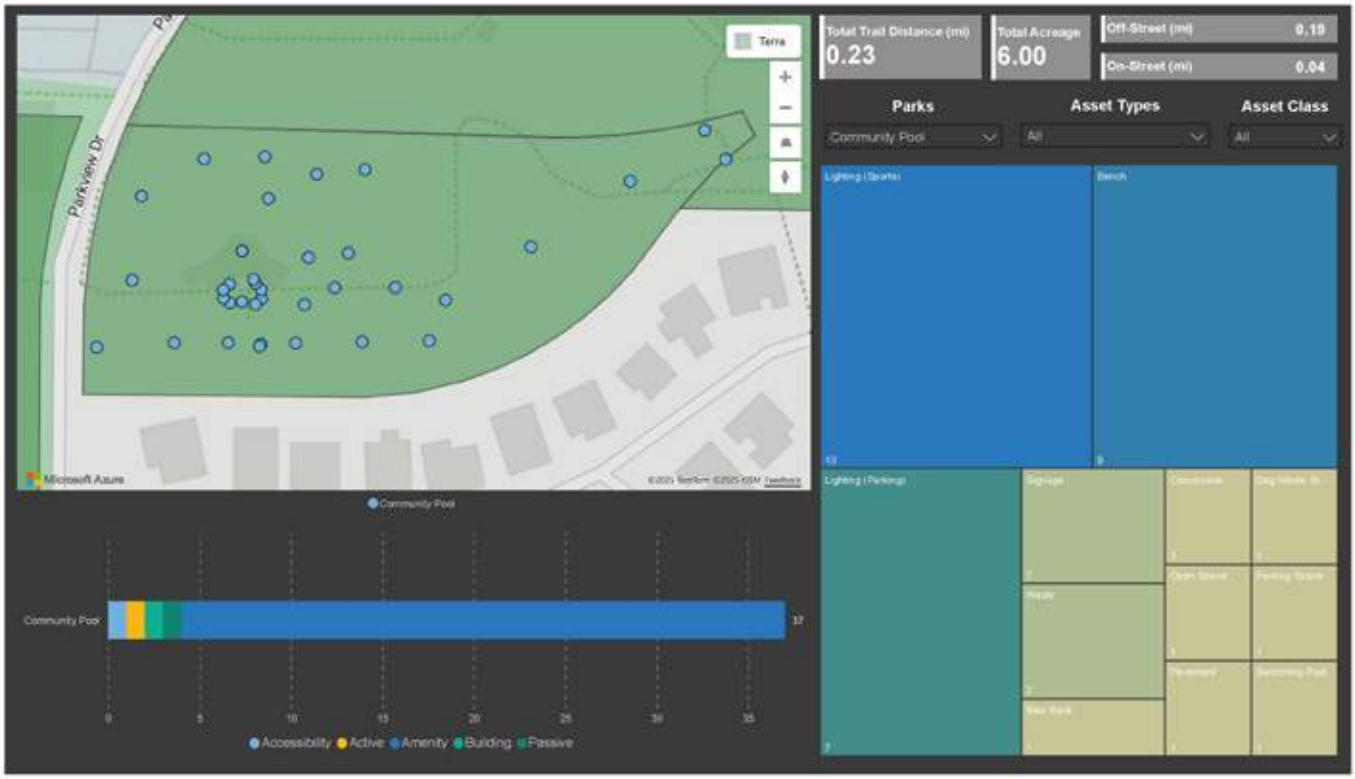


FIGURE C11 - Power BI: Community Pool

D: TCP Reimagined: Concept Plan

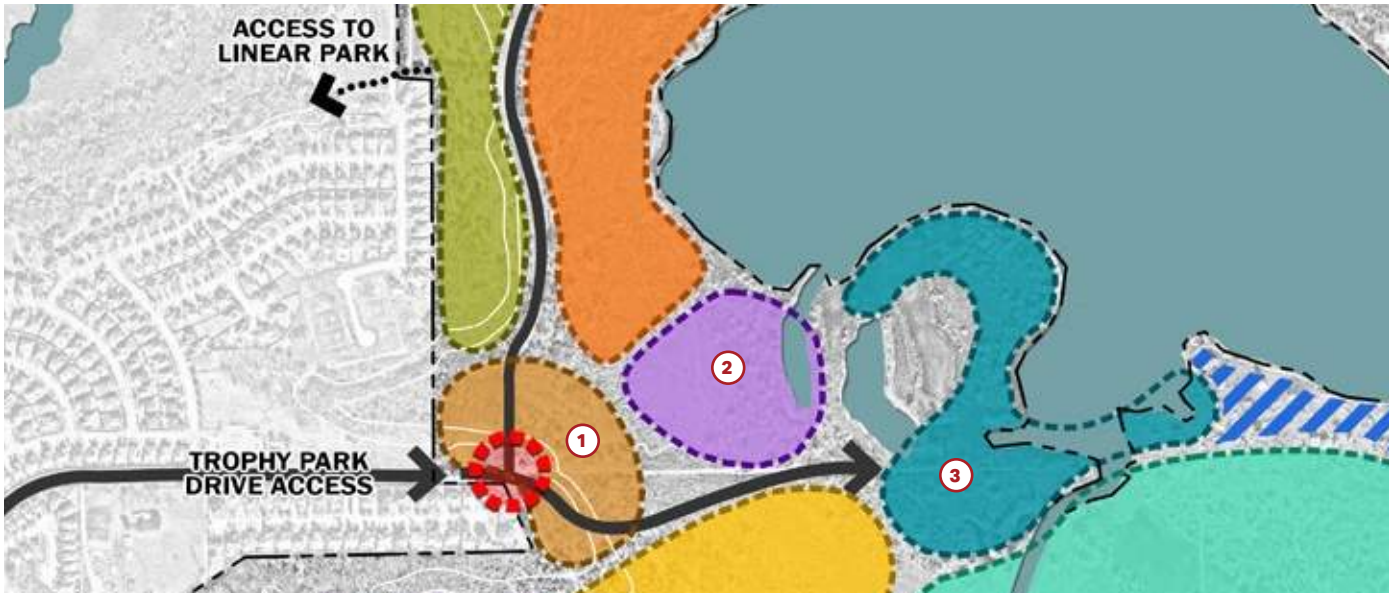


FIGURE D1 - TCPCP: Trophy Club Drive Access Entry

1 PARK ENTRY

The Park Entry will be home to a Gate House and Visitor Center as it welcomes visitors to Trophy Club Park. The Visitor Center will support activity admissions and registrations and will be home to educational exhibits, rentable rooms, and concessions/vending.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Gate House
- Visitor Center
  - Activity Admissions
  - Educational Exhibits
  - Restrooms
  - Storage
  - Concessions/ Vending
  - Equipment Rentals
  - Rentable Room(s)
- Parking

2 CENTRAL DAY CAMPING AREA

The Central Day Camping Area presents the new opportunity for mixed use camping sites. The location is ideal, nestled between the Park Entry and Grapevine Lake providing convenient vehicular and amenity access for camping users.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Pavilions
- Picnic Tables
- Grills/Fire Pits
- Parking

3 WATER ACCESS AREA

The Water Access Area, located within the Primitive Day Camping Area, provides access for non-motorized watercrafts. The addition of a fishing pier, boardwalk, outdoor classroom, and expanded trails further activate this space of Trophy Club Park.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Boardwalk
- Non-Motorized Launch Point
- Fishing Pier
- Trails
- Outdoor Classroom

Note: All future improvements to Trophy Club Park will be approved by the Army Corps of Engineers prior to construction.


Trophy Club Park

D: TCP Reimagined: Concept Plan (Cont'd.)

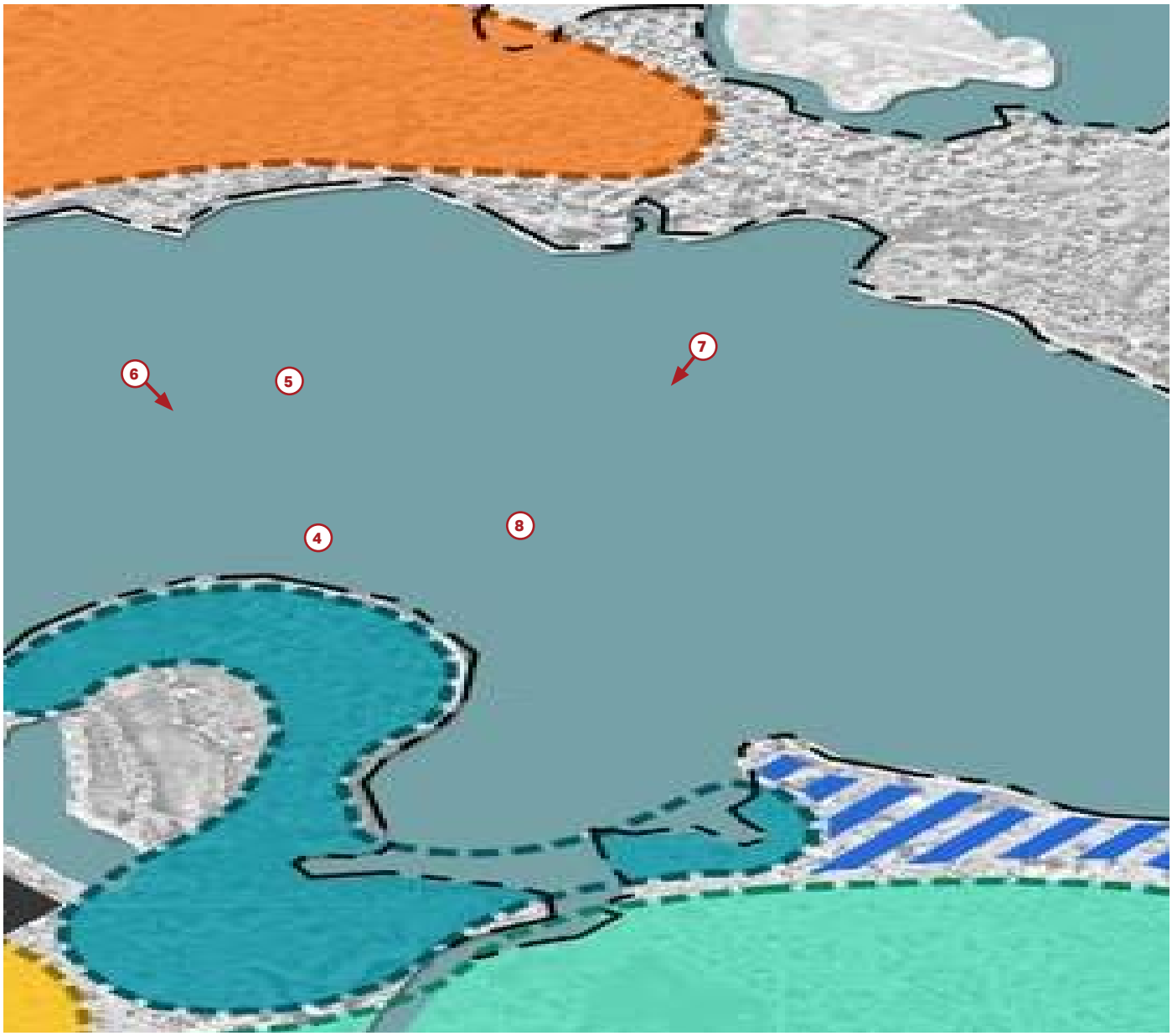


FIGURE D2 - TCPCP: North of Trophy Club Drive Access

4 COMMUNITY PARK

The proposed Community Park largely enhances and expands upon the area's current amenities (i.e., disc golf, trails, open space, restrooms, parking, and pavilion) with additional open access amenities such as a large playground, expanded trails, picnic areas, and pavilion.

AMENITIES INCLUDE

- Restrooms
- Pavilions
- Large Playground
- Disc Golf
- Trails
- Open Space
- Outdoor Classroom
- Picnic Area
- Parking

Note: All future improvements to Trophy Club Park will be approved by the Army Corps of Engineers prior to construction.

5 FESTIVAL AREA

The Festival Area of TCP is located centrally within the Community Park / General Use Park and Disc Golf area and within near proximity of Trophy Club Park's Trophy Park Drive loop for accessible vehicular access. The purpose of this area is for the Town to be able to host additional events at Trophy Club Park. When not in use for festivals and events, the Festival Area will continue to be a public use area of the Community Park.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Amphitheater
- Food Truck Area
- Plaza/Gathering Area
- Great Lawn
- Restrooms

6 BOAT ACCESS

The proposed Boat Access Area is expected to stay largely the same with the only proposed amenity addition being a boat dock to provide boat users with an area to assist with loading and unloading watercraft.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Parking
- Boat Dock
- Boat Ramp

7 DAY CAMPING AREA

The Day Camping Area develops the currently undeveloped area of Trophy Club Park by adding common day use amenities along Denton Creek as it flows into Grapevine Lake.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Pavilions
- Picnic Tables
- Grills/ Fire Pits
- Parking

8 OUTDOOR RECREATIONAL VEHICLE AREA

The proposed ORV Area will remain largely unchanged, continuing to serve primarily ORV users. Additional complimentary amenities planned for this popular location include observation areas and pavilions for visitors.

AMENITIES INCLUDE:

- Motocross Track(s)
- Off-Road Trail(s)
- Kid Track(s)
- Pavilions
- Observation Areas
- Parking



Trophy Club Park

D: TCP Reimagined: Concept Plan (Cont'd.)

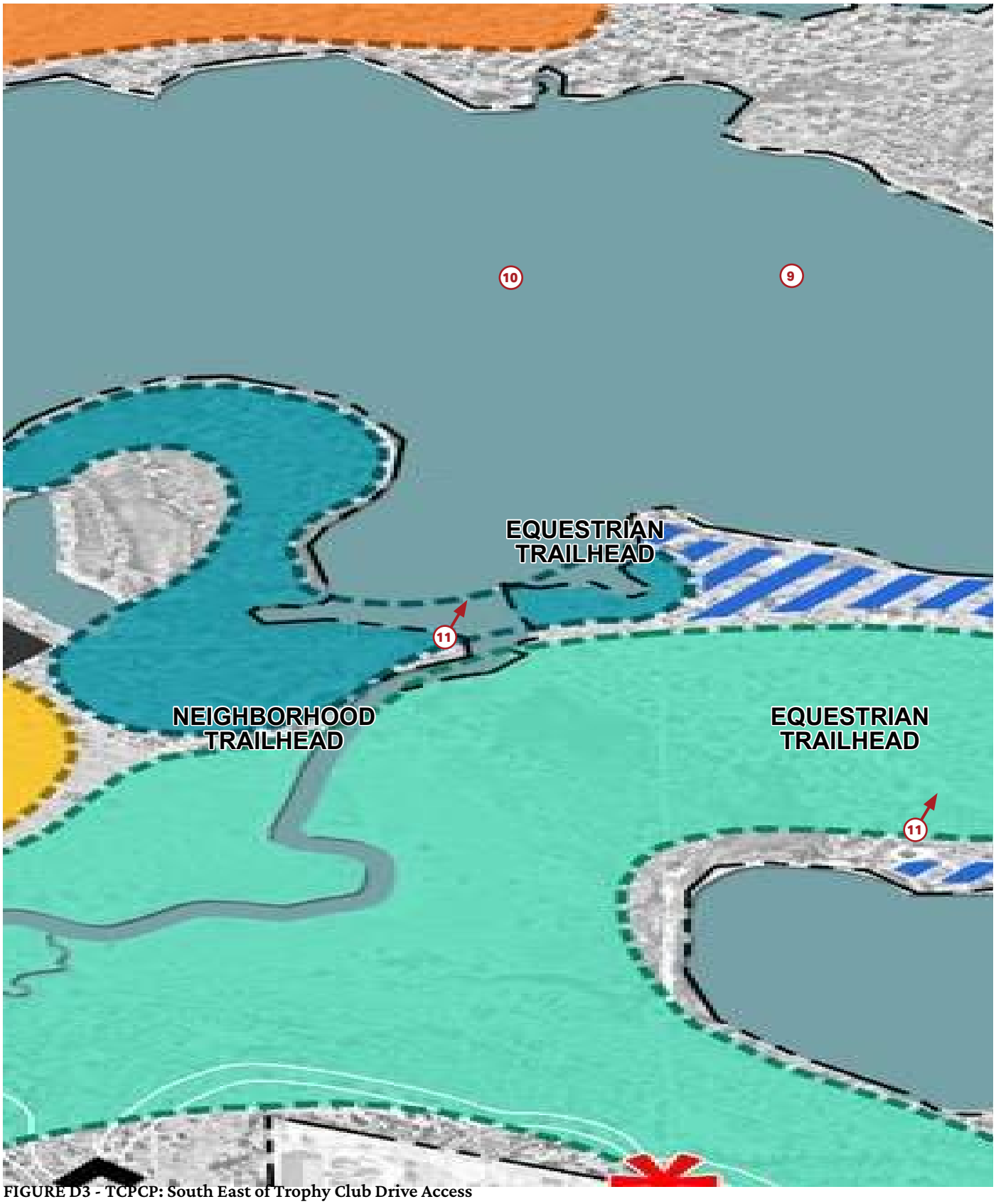


FIGURE D3 - TCPCP: South East of Trophy Club Drive Access

9 PRIMITIVE DAY CAMPING AREA

The Primitive Day Camping Area is proposed on both areas directly to the east and west (i.e., Sharkhead Point) of Marshall Branch. Minimal development is expected, with the area largely staying natural with some trails to access the area and clearings dispersed in areas to include picnic tables.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Nature Area
- Occasional Clearing with Picnic Table

10 EQUESTRIAN/ PEDESTRIAN TRAILS

The Equestrian and Pedestrian Trails will be located on the south central to south east part of Trophy Club Park and will run into the Active Adventure and Nature Center/School areas. These trails are proposed to see expansion into the current Sunrise Bay area.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Trails
- Neighborhood Access Points
- Rest Areas/ Overlooks

11 EQUESTRIAN TRAILHEADS

The Equestrian Trailheads provide access to the Equestrian/ Pedestrian Trails at two locations, one off T W King Road and one off N White Chapel Blvd. These trailheads will have an automated access gate to manage visitor entry and will have parking that can accommodate trailers for equestrian users.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Automated Access Gate
- Vehicle/ Trailer Parking



Trophy Club Park

D: TCP Reimagined: Concept Plan (Cont'd.)

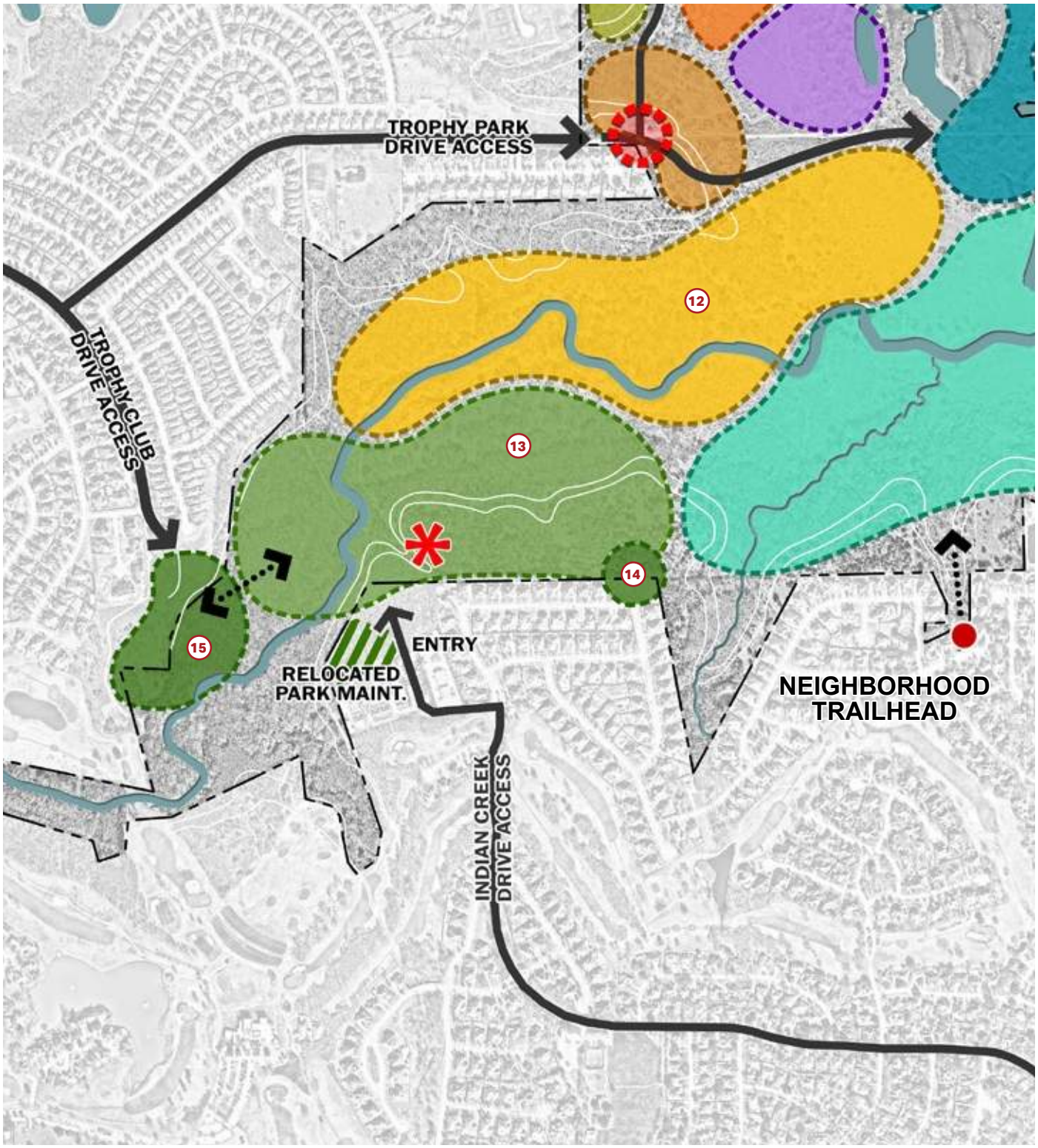


FIGURE D4 - TCPCP: South of Trophy Club Drive South Access

Note: All future improvements to Trophy Club Park will be approved by the Army Corps of Engineers prior to construction.

12 ADVENTURE AREA

The Adventure Area presents several new potential action-sport amenities, many of which offer revenue generation opportunities. This activated area will be a highly utilized area of Trophy Club Park, so supplemental amenities (e.g., gathering spaces, food truck areas) will support the potential high-usage. Additionally, Trophy Club Park currently has one trail available to mountain bike users (i.e., Lakeview Trail); the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan proposes adding additional mountain bike specific trails and a pump track into the Adventure Area.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Mountain Bike Trails
- Pump Track
- Zipline Course
- Ropes Course
- Outdoor Climbing Wall
- Paintball Course
- Gathering Space(s)
- Food Truck Area
- Parking

13 NATURE CENTER/SCHOOL

The Nature Center/School is highlighted by a Visitor Center, accessible from Indian Creek Drive, that can be used for educational and community programming purposes. Outdoor classrooms and active and passive natural areas surrounding the Visitor Center offer opportunities for interaction with nature in a quiet setting.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Visitor Center
  - Educational Exhibits
  - Classrooms
  - Restrooms
  - Storage
  - Rentable Room(s)
- Nature Play Area
- Picnic Areas
- Outdoor Classroom(s)
- Trails
- Parking

14 POCKET PARK

The Pocket Park, with a proposed location near the Sheldon Trailhead, is a small space that will have minimal open access amenities.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Small Playground
- Picnic Stations
- Trails/Trailhead
- Open Space

15 NEIGHBORHOOD PARK

The Neighborhood Park would present a newly developed area on Trophy Club Park's southwest corner to the south of Trophy Club Drive. Traditional park amenities (e.g., playground, restrooms, pavilion, picnic areas, etc.) will primarily serve the neighboring residents to the north and west, as well as a trailhead that provides access into the Nature Center/School Area.

AMENITIES INCLUDED:

- Restrooms
- Pavilion(s)
- Playground
- Trails/Trailhead
- Open Space
- Picnic Stations
- Parking



Trophy Club Park

D: Trophy Club Park High-Level Business Plan Summary

As part of the Trophy Club Parks & Recreation Master Plan process, a High-Level Business Plan for Trophy Club Park was identified as a deliverable.

FISCALLY RESPONSIBLE APPROACH

The Trophy Club Park High-Level Business Plan, as an appendix to the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan, and as a supplement to the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan, provides a foundation for the Town to begin making informed decisions, balancing the community's vision for enhanced recreational opportunities at Trophy Club Park with a practical, fiscally responsible approach to planning and implementation.

THE TCP BUSINESS PLAN INCLUDES:

- Review of the current amenities and operations of Trophy Club Park
- Detail of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan and its operational and maintenance considerations
- Overview of Trophy Club Park's competitive market including the providers of parks and amenities of those with similar offerings around Grapevine Lake
- Examination of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan's financial considerations
- Outline of potential next steps

The Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan segments Trophy Club Park into several use areas and presents the potential amenities that the Town could consider in each respective area. As with any potential expansion and redevelopment effort, the proposed Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan comes with many operational and maintenance considerations that are imperative for the Town to understand; however, given the preliminary stage of the overall potential redevelopment process of Trophy Club Park, projecting potential capital, revenue, and expenses is too ambiguous of an exercise until the Town is further along in the planning effort.

During the 2024 fiscal year, the Department operated at an overall cost recovery of 22%, with Trophy Club Park operating at 68%. It's recommended that the Town implement a separate financial sustainability strategy specific to Trophy Club Park operations to establish the expectation that the Town operate Trophy Club Park's services and amenities at a higher cost recovery level in order to successfully operate and maintain the Park.

From here, the Town has several next steps to consider, which are highlighted by conducting additional community outreach efforts that will further guide the identification and development of a preferred concept plan for Trophy Club Park, ultimately leading to an adopted Trophy Club Park Master Plan.

FOR FULL BUSINESS PLAN, REFER TO APPENDIX D

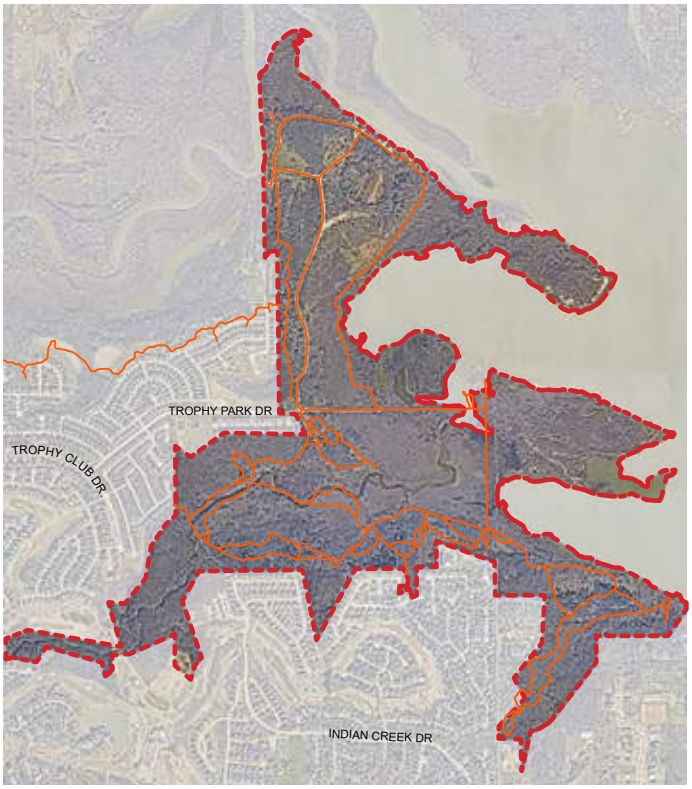


FIGURE D5 - Trophy Club Park (2025)



Trophy Club Park Motocross



Trophy Club Park Signage

D: TCP High-Level Business Plan

Trophy Club Park, managed by its Parks and Recreation Department, is a nearly 1,000-acre Special Use Park that serves as an outdoor recreation destination located along the northern shores of Grapevine Lake.

Trophy Club Park is a cherished community resource that blends outdoor adventure with conservation in a picturesque natural setting. Visitors of all ages can enjoy an extensive trail network for hiking, biking, and equestrian use; a scenic disc golf course; lake access for fishing and kayaking via the boat launch; opportunities for day camping; and a dedicated off-road vehicle area that makes the Park one of the region's most distinctive recreation sites. Rich wildlife and wooded habitats also make it a haven for birdwatchers and photographers, underscoring the Park's value in preserving natural spaces while providing a wide range of experiences.

CURRENT AMENITIES



FIGURE D6 - TCP Current Amenities

CURRENT FEES & OPERATING HOURS

Trophy Club Park's hours are 8:00 AM—6:00 PM daily. The Town requires that all Trophy Club Park visitors obtain an entry pass to enter, offering a variety of pass types based on the visitors' intended recreation use, as detailed in the table below.

TABLE D1 - Trophy Club Park Current Pass Types and Cost

PASS TYPE	RESIDENT FEE	NON-RESIDENT FEE
General Entry	$2.00	$5.00
Annual Pass	$10.00	$40.00
ATV/Motocross (Weekdays: Mon-Fri)	$15.00/Vehicle	$25.00/Vehicle
ATV/Motocross (Weekends: Sat - Sun)	$15.00/Vehicle	$30.00/Vehicle
MX/ATV Pass (10 ATV/Motocross Entries)	$130.00	$175.00
OHV Decal	$20.00	$20.00
Boat Ramp	$5.00/Boat trailer	$10.00/Boat trailer
Boat Pass (10 Boat Entries)	$40.00	$80.00
Equestrian/Horse Entry	$3.00/Horse	$3.00/Horse
Large Pavilion Rental (4 hours)	$150.00	$200.00
Small Pavilion Rental (4 hours)	$100.00	$150.00

NOTES ON TROPHY CLUB PARK PASS TYPES

- The General Entry fee includes access to the disc golf course, hiking trails, mountain bike trail, and shoreline fishing.
- Each OHV entering Trophy Club Park counts as one transaction.
- All pay station cash transactions require the exclusive use of bills and exact change.
- **Programs & Services**: Outside of the amenities accessible through the passes above, no formal programs or services are currently held at Trophy Club Park.
- **Staffing**: Trophy Club Park's maintenance is overseen by the Parks Superintendent and day-to-day maintenance is conducted by various Parks Division employees.

Administrative duties, such as rentals and general inquires, are managed by the Recreation Division's Recreation Supervisor and the Senior Administrative Assistant.

CURRENT FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

During the 2024 fiscal year, Trophy Club Park operated at 91% cost recovery. Total revenue generated was $177,598, while direct costs (expenses associated with the delivery of a service; without the service, the cost would not exist) and indirect costs (expenses that would exist with or without the provision of any one service) totaled $196,163.

Trophy Club Park's revenues and expenses can be broken down into the three primary pass types (i.e., ATV/Motocross, Boat Ramp, General Entry). Trophy Club Park saw over 16,000 annual visitors across all pass types, with a vast majority utilizing the Park via daily General Entry passes. Despite that, General Entry park users generated $39,121 in revenue while performing at a 31% cost recovery. Both Boat Ramp and ATV/Motocross passes, despite serving a small amount of users, accounted for nearly three-quarters of Trophy Club Park's pass-related revenue and performed at a healthy 105% and 145% cost recovery, respectively. Performing at over 100% cost recovery allows the Town to reinvest into the Park to help subsidize lower performing services.

Note: Trophy Club Park pavilion rentals were not accounted for independently from the other Town pavilion rentals.

Service Area:	Trophy Club Park
Cost Recovery %	**91%**
Total Revenue	**$177,597.90**
Expenses	
Direct - Service	$60,405.59
Direct - Facility	$109,545.12
Indirect	$26,212.59
Total Expense	**$196,163.29**
Subsidy Amount	**$18,565.39**

FIGURE D7 - Trophy Club Park 2024 Fiscal Year Cost Recovery

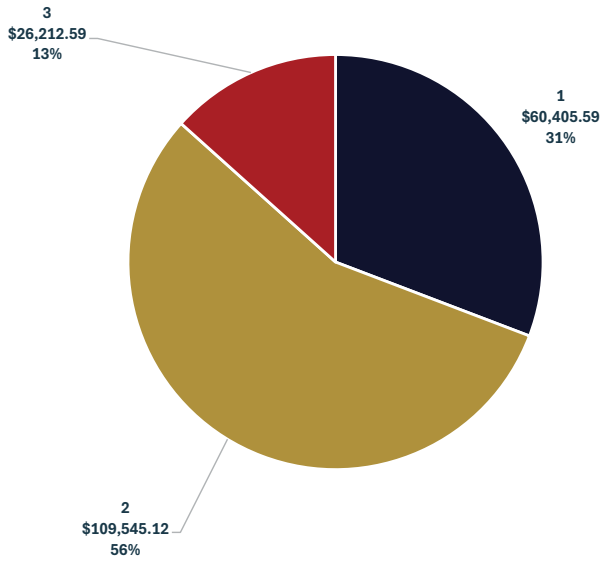


FIGURE D8 - TCP Expense Breakdown

TABLE D2 - TV/MX, Boat Ramp, General Entry Comparison

TROPHY CLUB PARK MEMBERSHIP & PASSES			
	ATV/MX	BOAT RAMP	GENERAL ENTRY
Total Revenue	**$82, 387.00**	**$11,784.00**	**$39,121.00**
Direct - Service	$39,263.63	$9,060.84	$12,081.12
Direct - Facility	$9,885.33	$683.23	$98,976.56
Indirect	$7,580.56	$1,502.89	$17,129.14
Total Expense	**$56,729.52**	**$11,246.96**	**$128,186.81**
COST RECOVERY	**145%**	**105%**	**31%**

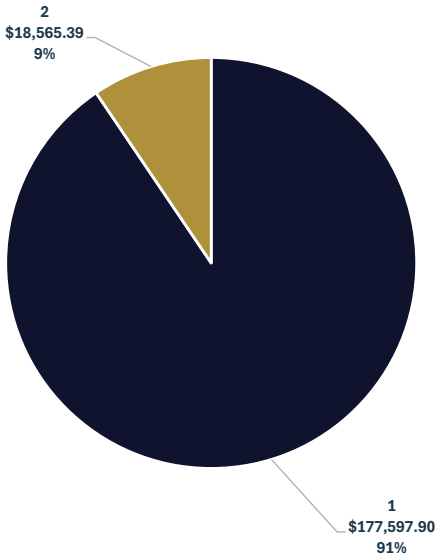


FIGURE D9 - TCP Revenue v. Subsidy

D: Operational & Maintenance Considerations

It is important for the Town to understand that along with the potential redevelopment of Trophy Club Park, it's reasonable to expect operational and maintenance responsibilities and expenses to increase with the addition of new amenities, services, and general increase in park visitors.

THE TROPHY CLUB PARK CONCEPTUAL PLAN PRESENTS SEVERAL OPERATIONAL AND MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE TOWN TO TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THAT INCLUDE BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:

- **CIP Maintenance**: all Trophy Club Park assets, necessary maintenance tasks, vehicles, tools, and equipment should be accounted for in CIP efforts.
- **Building Maintenance**: potential buildings and structures (e.g., restrooms, visitor centers, etc.) will include custodial work, utilities and mechanical systems, interior and exterior maintenance, etc.
- **Operations**: consideration should be given to which of Trophy Club Park's proposed amenities and services should be conducted internally or externally (e.g., through partnerships)
- **Site Maintenance**: mowing and turf management, irrigation, floodplain management, asphalt and pavement maintenance, trail maintenance, natural resource management, etc.
- **Staffing**: full-time, part-time, and contractual staffing to support maintenance, visitor management, program and service and rentals provision, and park oversight and management
- **Trail and Track System Maintenance**: relating to Trophy Club Park's trail system, ATV/Motocross tracks, and mountain biking trails
- **Utilities**: costs for electrical, gas, trash removal, fuel, water, etc.

The table below reviews the potential impact level that various operational and maintenance considerations may have on the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Design's proposed areas. Each of these areas—staffing, utilities, maintenance, and operations—are evaluated based on a low/medium/high; additionally, the operation considerations has second column based on who is recommended to manage the operation of these areas (i.e., internal or commercial partnership).

TABLE D3 - Operational & Maintenance Impact Assessment

	AREA	STAFFING	UTILITIES	MAINTENANCE	OPERATIONS	
1	Park Entry	High	High	High	High	Internal
2	Central Day Camping Area	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Internal
3	Water Access Area	Low	None	Medium	Low	Internal
4	Community Park	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Internal
5	Festival Area	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Internal
6	Boat Access	Low	None	Low	Low	Internal
7	Outdoor Recreational Vehicle Area	Low	Low	Medium	Low	Internal
8	Day Camping Area	Low	None	Low	Low	Internal
9	Primitive Day Camping	Low	None	Low	Low	Internal
10	Equestrian/Pedestrian Trails	Low	None	Low	Low	Internal
11	Equestrian Trailheads	Low	None	Low	Low	Internal
12	Adventure Area	High	High	High	High	Commercial Partnership
13	Nature Center/School	High	High	High	High	Internal
14	Pocket Park	Low	None	Medium	Low	Internal
15	Neighborhood Park	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Internal

D: Competitive Market Overview

THERE ARE SEVERAL RECREATION AND LEISURE SERVICE PROVIDERS THAT HAVE PARKS ON GRAPEVINE LAKE, SIMILAR TO TROPHY CLUB PARK. THE TABLE BELOW SUMMARIZES THE PRIMARY PROVIDERS, EACH PARK, AND RESPECTIVE AMENITIES.

TABLE D4 - The Competitive Market Overview

	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB		CITY OF GRAPEVINE						CITY OF SOUTHLAKE	FORT WORTH DISTRICT (U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS)	TOWN OF FLOWER MOUND
	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB (CURRENT)	TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB (CONCEPTUAL)	KATIE'S WOODS PARK	LAKEVIEW PARK	MEADOWMERE PARK	OAK GROVE PARK	ROCKLEDGE PARK	THE VINEYARDS CAMPGROUND & CABINS	BOB JONES PARK & NATURE CENTER & PRESERVE	MURRELL PARK	TWIN COVES PARK & CAMPGROUND
AMPHITHEATER		X							X		
ATV TRAILS	X	X									
BALL DIAMOND						X			X		
BASKETBALL COURT								X			
BOAT LAUNCH	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X
CABINS								X			X
CAMPING (HOOK UPS)			X					X			X
CAMPING (TENT)			X		X			X		X	X
CONCESSIONS		X	X			X	X	X	X		
DISC GOLF	X	X	X								X
DOG PARK									X		
EQUESTRIAN TRAILS	X	X							X		
FISHING	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X		X
HIKING TRAILS	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
HUNTING											
LAWN GAME AREA											X
MOUNTAIN BIKE TRAILS	X	X				X					
MULTI-PURPOSE FIELD	X	X			X	X			X		
OUTDOOR EXERCISE AREA											
PAVILION	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
PICNIC AREAS	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
PLAYGROUND		X		X	X	X		X	X		
RACQUET SPORTS COURT											
SWIMMING					X			X			
VOLLEYBALL COURT											X
WATERCRAFT (NON-MOTORIZED) RENTALS		X			X		X				
WATERCRAFT (MOTORIZED) RENTALS				X	X						

D: Financial Plan

Given the point in the Town's planning process of the potential redevelopment of Trophy Club Park, the Financial Plan consists of a financial sustainability strategy and cost recovery expectations from which to operate, pricing considerations for the Park's proposed amenities and services, and a potential updated fee structure.

TROPHY CLUB PARK SERVICE SUSTAINABILITY STRATEGY MODEL

In the same manner that department engaged in the Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan's Financial Sustainability Strategy process, that resulted in the Department's Service Sustainability Strategy model, the Department is urged to do the same for Trophy Club Park operations. The purpose of establishing a separate model is that a potential redevelopment of Trophy Club Park affords the Town the opportunity to operate some of its services and amenities closer to a commercial operation to achieve a higher cost recovery level in order to successfully operate and maintain the Park.

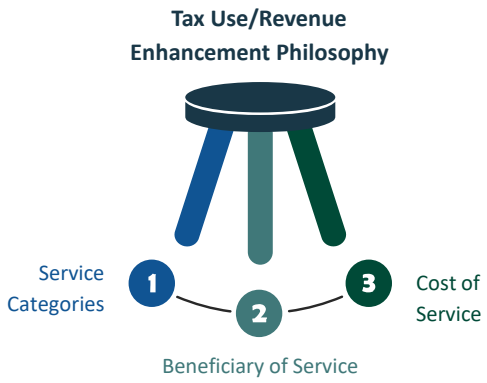


FIGURE D10 - Tax Use/Revenue Enhancement Philosophy

This process, guided by 110%'s Financial Sustainability Strategy process, is guided and illustrated by the Three-legged Stool's principle steps.

- **Service Categories**: categorization of department services of "like purpose"
- **Beneficiary of Service**: ordering of Service Categories in order from those perceived to be common good services (essential, high value, community benefit) to those seen as providing a more exclusive benefit (discretionary, individualized, specialized)
- **Cost of Service**: operational analysis of department revenues and expenses that reveals its cost of doing business

Note : A full description and analysis of Trophy Club Park's Financial Sustainability Strategy can be found in The Trophy Club Parks and Recreation Master Plan

The result is the Trophy Club Park Service Sustainability Strategy continuum, which reflects the department's tax use and revenue generation approach and degree to which financial resources will be spent and expenses will be recovered and managed specifically for the Trophy Club Park.

PROPOSED AMENITY & ALIGNED SERVICE CATEGORY AND COST RECOVERY GOALS

The expectation is that each amenity within each area of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan operates accordingly within the Trophy Club Park Service Sustainability Strategy's cost recovery goals. The tables below break down each proposed amenity and aligned Service Category and Cost Recovery goal. It's worth noting that some amenities may serve multiple Service Categories depending on usage. For example, a pavilion may be considered Open Access (0-5% cost recovery) when not used for a rental (100-125% cost recovery). Also, as the updated Trophy Club Park service menu is created and redefined, it will be critically important to predetermine the percent of programs in each service category necessary for the Park to be able to reinvest.

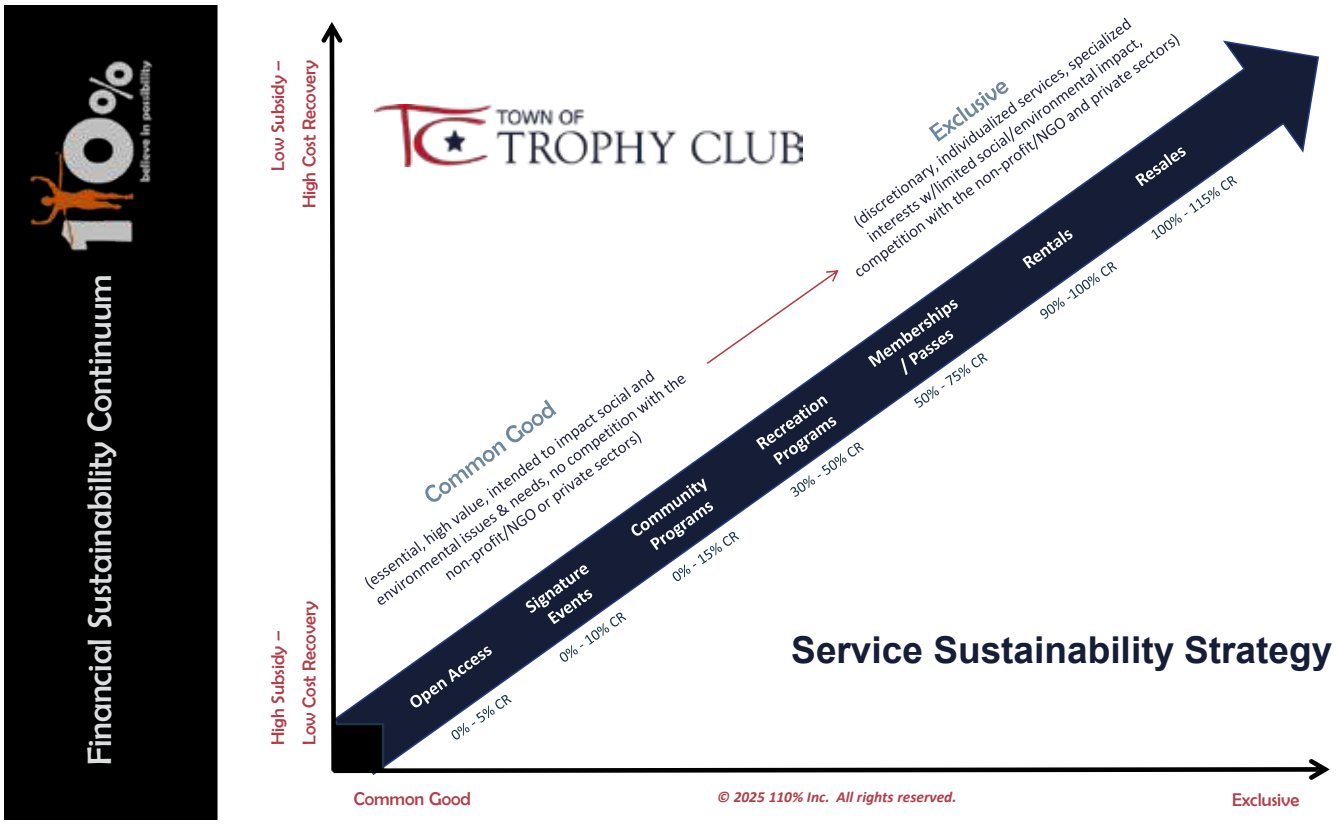


FIGURE D11 - TCP Service Sustainability Strategy

TABLE D5 - ORV Area

OUTDOOR RECREATION VEHICLE (ORV) AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	**SERVICE CATEGORY**	**COST RECOVERY GOAL**
Observation Areas	Open Access	0 - 5%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Pavilions	Rentals	100 - 125%
Tracks: Intermediate/ Advanced	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Tracks: Beginner	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Trails: Off-road	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%

TABLE D6 - Adventure Area

ADVENTURE AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	**SERVICE CATEGORY**	**COST RECOVERY GOAL**
Food Truck Area	Rentals	100 - 125%
Gathering Space	Open Access	0 - 5%
Outdoor Climbing Wall	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Paintball Course	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Pump Track	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Ropes Course	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Zipline Course	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Trails - Mountain Bike	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Trails	Open Access	0 - 5%

D: Financial Plan (Cont'd.)

TABLE D7 - Boat Access

BOAT ACCESS		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Boat Dock	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Boat Ramp	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D8 - Park Entry

PARK ENTRY		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Gate House	Open Access	0 - 5%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Visitor Center	Open Access	0 - 5%
Activity Admissions	Membership/Passes	90 - 110%
Concessions	Resales	150 - 200%
Educational Exhibits	Open Access	0 - 5%
Restrooms	Open Access	0 - 5%
Equipment Rentals	Rentals	100 - 125%
Rooms	Rentals	100 - 125%
Storage	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D9 - Central Day Camping Area

CENTRAL DAY CAMPING AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Grills/Fire Pits	Open Access	0-5%
Parking	Open Access	0-5%
Pavilions	Rentals	100-125%
Picnic Tables	Open Access	0-5%

TABLE D10 -Festival Areas

FESTIVAL AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Amphitheater	Rentals	100 - 125%
Food Truck Area	Rentals	100 - 125%
Plaza/Gathering Area	Signature Events	25-40%
Lawn	Signature Events	25-40%
Restrooms	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D11 - Nature Center/School

NATURE CENTER/SCHOOL		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Outdoor Classrooms	Community Programs	40 - 60%
Natural Play Area	Open Access	0 - 5%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Picnic Areas	Open Access	0 - 5%
Visitor Center	Open Access	0 - 5%
Classrooms	Community Programs	40 - 60%
Educational Exhibits	Open Access	0 - 5%
Restrooms	Open Access	0 - 5%
Rooms	Rentals	100 - 125%
Storage	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D12 -Equestrian/Pedestrian Trails & Trailheads

EQUESTRIAN/PEDESTRIAN TRAILS & TRAILHEADS		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Automated Access Gate	Memberships/Passes	90 - 110%
Neighborhood Access Points	Open Access	0 - 5%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Rest Areas/Overlooks	Open Access	0 - 5%
Trails	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D13 - Neighborhood Park

NEIGHBORHOOD PARK		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Pavilions	Rentals	100 - 125%
Picnic Stations	Open Access	0 - 5%
Playground	Open Access	0 - 5%
Restrooms	Open Access	0 - 5%
Trails/Trailhead	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D14 - Day Camping Area

DAY CAMPING AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Grills/Fire Pits	Open Access	0 - 5%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%
Pavilions	Rentals	100 - 125%
Picnic Tables	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D15 - Community Park/General Use & Disc Golf

COMMUNITY PARK/GENERAL USE & DISC GOLF		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Restrooms	Open Access	0 - 5%
Pavilions	Rentals	100 - 125%
Large Playground	Open Access	0 - 5%
Disc Golf	Open Access	0 - 5%
Trails	Open Access	0 - 5%
Open Space	Open Access	0 - 5%
Outdoor Classroom	Community Programs	40 - 60%
Picnic Area	Open Access	0 - 5%
Parking	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D16 - Water Access Area

WATER ACCESS AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Boardwalk	Open Access	0 - 5%
Fishing Pier	Open Access	0 - 5%
Non-Motorized Launch Point	Open Access	0 - 5%
Outdoor Classroom	Community Programs	40 - 60%
Trails	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D17 - Primitive Day Camping Area

PRIMITIVE DAY CAMPING AREA		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Clearings with Picnic Tables	Open Access	0 - 5%
Natural Areas	Open Access	0 - 5%
Trails (minimal)	Open Access	0 - 5%

TABLE D18 - Pocket Park

POCKET PARK		
PROPOSED AMENITY	SERVICE CATEGORY	COST RECOVERY GOAL
Open Space	Open Access	0 - 5%
Picnic Stations	Open Access	0 - 5%
Playground	Open Access	0 - 5%
Trails/Trailhead	Open Access	0 - 5%

D: Financial Plan (Cont'd.)

PRICING PROPOSED SERVICES AND AMENITIES

As the Department considers pricing of the proposed amenities of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan, there are several pricing methods that can be considered in order to establish fees and charges. The principal method for establishing services fees will be cost recovery pricing which is defined as determining a fee based on established cost recovery goals. Other pricing methods may be utilized by the Department, however, any strategy or method used will ultimately require that cost recovery goals or subsidy allocation expectations be met. Common alternative pricing methods include the following options which can be used based upon market behaviors, the competition, and other relevant considerations.

- **Market (Demand-Based) Pricing** results in pricing based on demand for a service or what the target market is willing to pay for a service. The private and commercial sectors commonly utilize this strategy. One consideration for establishing a market rate fee is determined by identifying all providers of an identical service (i.e., private sector providers, other municipalities, etc.), and setting the highest fee. Another consideration is setting the fee at the highest level the market will bear.
- **Competitive Pricing** establishes prices based on what similar service providers or close proximity competitors are charging for services. One consideration for establishing a competitive fee is determined by identifying all providers of an identical or similar service (i.e., private sector providers, other municipalities, etc.), and setting the mid-point or lowest fee.
- **Value-Based Pricing** is a pricing strategy in which the price of a product or a service is decided on the basis of perceived value or benefit it can provide to a customer. Value-based pricing is more evident in places or markets where exclusive products are offered which offer more value than generic or standard products.
- **Penetration Pricing** has the aim of attracting customers by offering lower prices on services. While many may use this technique to draw attention away from the competition, penetration pricing often results in lost revenue and higher subsidy requirements. Over time, however, an increased awareness of the service may drive revenues and help organizations differentiate themselves from others. After sufficiently penetrating a market, organizations should consider raising prices to better reflect their position within the market.
- **Premium Pricing** establishes prices higher than that of the competition. Premium pricing is often most effective in the early days of a service's life cycle, and ideal for organizations that offer unique services. Because customers need to perceive products and services as being worth a higher price tag, an organization must work hard to create a value perception.
- **Bundle Pricing** allows for the sale of multiple services for a lower rate than customers would pay if they purchased each service individually. Bundling can be an effective way of selling services that are poor performers and can also increase the value perception in the eyes of customers—essentially giving them something for a reduced rate.
- **Differential/Dynamic Pricing** follows the "law of demand" by supporting a key pricing principle: some customers are willing to pay more than others. Differential pricing is the strategy of selling the same service to different customers at different prices. Differential pricing enables organizations to "profit" from their customers' unique valuations (e.g., prime time or surge pricing).

POTENTIAL UPDATED FEE STRUCTURE

Based on the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan's proposed amenities, the Town may consider the following potential fee structure.

TABLE D19 - Potential Updated Fee Structure

PASS TYPE	RESIDENT FEE	NON-RESIDENT FEE
General Entry - Daily	*Per vehicle*	
General Entry - Annual	-	-
ATV/Motocross (Weekdays: Mon-Thu) - Daily	*Per vehicle*	
ATV/Motocross (Weekend: Fri-Sun) - Daily	*Per vehicle*	
ATV/Motocross - 10 Punch Pass	-	-
OHV Decal - Annual	-	-
Boat Ramp - Daily	*Per trailer*	
Boat Ramp - 10 Punch Pass		
Equestrian Entry - Daily	*Per horse*	
Adventure Area - Zipline Course	*Per visitor*	
Adventure Area - Ropes Course	*Per visitor*	
Adventure Area - Outdoor Climbing Wall	*Per visitor*	
Adventure Area - Paintball Course	*Per visitor*	

TABLE D20 - Potential Updated Fee Structure (Cont'd.)

RENTAL TYPE	RESIDENT FEE	NON-RESIDENT FEE
Small Pavilion (4 hours)	-	-
Large Pavilion (4 hours)	-	-
Outdoor Classrooms	-	-
Indoor Classrooms	-	-
Amphitheater	-	-

NEXT STEPS & RECOMMENDATIONS

The following are recommended next steps for the Town as it advances efforts in the potential redevelopment of Trophy Club Park.

- **Conceptual Park Planning**
  - Community outreach touchpoints
  - Create multiple detailed conceptual plans and plan alternatives further illustrating potential layouts and amenities
  - Identify initial capital and operational cost estimates
  - Identify a preferred concept plan
- **Schematic Design Planning**
  - Develop schematic design plans
  - Develop architectural plans
  - Estimate schematic design capital and operational cost estimates
  - Community outreach touchpoints
- **Create Implementation Strategy**
  - Identify a timeline development plan
  - Identify capital funding sources

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Determine cost-per-acre for active and passive areas of Trophy Club Park that can be used as projections for maintenance
- Identify which proposed amenities of the Trophy Club Park Conceptual Plan could be optimally operated under a commercial partnership (e.g., Zipline Course)
- Explore various funding strategies and mechanisms for the construction, operation, and benefit of Trophy Club Park (e.g., internal dedicated funds, grants, sponsorships/ naming rights, user groups, partnerships, etc.)
- Create 1, 5 ,10, 20-year financial plan inclusive of direct and indirect costs and projected revenues

E: Median Design Types - Plant Species List

TABLE E1 - Plant Species List

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	TYPE	GROWTH	COLD*
Daylily	Hemerocallis spp.	Bulb	Herbaceous	4b
Purple Wintercreeper	Euonymus fortunei 'Coloratus'	Groundcover	Evergreen	4a
Big Blue Lily Turf	Liriope muscari 'Big Blue'	Groundcover	Evergreen	5b
Horse herb	Calyptocarpus vialis	Groundcover	Deciduous	7a
Frog Fruit	Phyla nodiflora	Groundcover	Deciduous	6b
Gray Santolina	Santolina chamaecyparissus	Groundcover	Evergreen	6b
Asian Jasmine	Trachelospermum asiaticum	Groundcover	Evergreen	7b
Dwarf Mondo Grass	Ophiopogon japonicus 'Nana'	Groundcover	Evergreen	6a
Mondo Grass	Ophiopogon japonicus	Groundcover	Evergreen	6a
Ajuga	Ajuga reptans	Groundcover	Evergreen	8a
Inland Sea Oats	Chasmanthium latifolium	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	5a
Berkeley Sedge	Carex divulsa	Ornamental Grass	Evergreen	4b
Blonde Ambition Blue Gramma	Bouteloua gracilis 'Blonde Ambition'	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	4b
Gulf Muhly Grass	Muhlenbergia capillaris	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	7a
Big Bluestem	Andropogon geradii	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	4b
Little Bluestem	Schizachyrium scoparium	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	4b
Sideoats grama	Bouteloua curtipendula	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	4a
Adagio Grass	Miscanthus sinensis 'Adagio'	Ornamental Grass	Herbaceous	5a
Seep Muhly	Muhlenbergia reverchoni	Ornamental Grass	Deciduous	6a
Artemisia	Artemisia x 'Powis Castle'	Perennial	Evergreen	4b
Blackfoot Daisy	Melampodium leucanthum	Perennial	Herbaceous	5b
Blanket Flower	Gaillardia pulchella	Perennial	Herbaceous	5a
Blue Princess Verbena	Verbena x 'Blue Princess'	Perennial	Herbaceous	7b
Walker's Low Catmint	Nepeta x faassenii 'Walkers Low'	Perennial	Herbaceous	4b
Fall Aster	Symphyotrichum oblongifolium	Perennial	Herbaceous	4a
Flame Acanthus	Anisacanthus quadrifidus "Wrightii'	Perennial	Deciduous	7b
Goldsturm Black-Eyed Susan	Rudbeckia fulgida var. sullivantii 'Goldsturm'	Perennial	Deciduous	4a
Greg's Mist Flower	Conoclinium greggii	Perennial	Herbaceous	6b
May Night Salvia	Salvia x sylvestris 'May Night'	Perennial	Herbaceous	4b
Pink Cloud Gaura	Gaura lindheimeri 'Pink Cloud'	Perennial	Herbaceous	5b
Pink Texas Skullcap	Scutellaria suffrutescens	Perennial	Herbaceous	7a
Purple Coneflower	Echinacea purpurea	Perennial	Herbaceous	5a
Russian Sage	Perovskia atriplicifolia	Perennial	Herbaceous	4b

Be—Bees; Bi—Bird; Bu—Butterfly; Hu—Hummingbird; M—Mammal
**Hardiness; **Requirements; ***Natives*

SIZE	H x W	LIGHT REQUIREMENTS	WATER**	BLOOM COLOR	BLOOM MONTH	TX***	WILDLIFE
Medium	2.5' x 1'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Yellow	May	N	Bi, Bu, Hu
Small	2' x 6'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A	Oct	N	
Small	15" x 15"	Partial Shade	Medium	Purple		N	
Small	0.5' x 1'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	Yellow		Y	Be, Bi, Bu
Small	0.5' x 1'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Yellow	Jun	Y	Be, Bi, Bu, Hu
Small	1' x 2'	Full Sun	Low	Yellow		N	Bu
Small	1' x 12'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	White		N	
Small	6" x 6"	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		N	
Small	1' x 1'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		N	
Small	8" x 2'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	Blue	Mar	N	
Medium	3' x 2'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A	Sept	Y	Bi, Bu
Small	1' x 1'	Full Shade / Partial Shade / Full Sun	Medium	N/A		N	
Medium	2.5' x 2.5'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	N/A		N	Bi, Bu, Be, M
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun	Medium	Pink		Y	Bi, Bu, M
Large	4.5' x 3'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	
Medium	3' x 2'	Full Sun	Low	N/A	Sept	Y	Bi, Bu
Small	2' x 1.5'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	Bi, Bu
Large	5'x3'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	White		N	Bu, Bi, M
Medium	2.5' x 2'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Pink	Aug	Y	
Small	2' x 2'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	Be
Small	18" x 18"	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White	Feb, Jun, Jul, Sept	Y	Be
Small	18" x 12"	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Red	Feb, Jun, Jul, Dec	Y	Bu, Be, Bi
Small	1' x 3'	Full Sun	Medium	Purple		N	Bu, Be, Hu
Small	2' x 3'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Purple		N	Bu, Be
Medium	2.5' x 2.5'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Purple	Jan, Feb, Jun, Jul, Sept	Y	Bu
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun	Low	Red	Feb, Jun, Jul	Y	Bi, Bu
Small	2' x 2'	Full Sun	Low	Yellow		N	Bi, Bu
Small	1.5' x 3'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Blue		Y	Be, Bu
Small	1.5' x 1.5'	Full Sun	Medium	Purple		N	Hu
Medium	3.5' x 1.5'	Full Sun	Low	Pink		N	Bu, Hu
Small	1' x 2'	Full Sun	Medium	Pink		N	
Medium	3' x 1.5'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Purple	Jan, Feb, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sept, Oct	Y	Be, Bi, Bu
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun	Low	Purple		N	Be, Bu

E: Median Design Types - Plant Species List (Cont'd

TABLE E1 - Plant Species List (Cont'd.)

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	TYPE	GROWTH	COLD*
Sedum Autumn Joy	Sedum spectabile 'Autumn Joy'	Perennial	Herbaceous	4b
Silver Carpet Lambs Ear	Stachys byzantine 'Silver Carpet'	Perennial	Herbaceous	4b
Turks Cap	Malvaviscus drummondii '	Perennial	Herbaceous	7a
Zexmenia	Wedelia hispida	Perennial	Deciduous	7a
Leopard Plant	Ligularia tussilaginea 'Gigantea'	Perennial	Herbaceous	7b
Texas Gold Columbine	Aquiligia chrysantha 'Texas Gold'	Perennial	Herbaceous	5b
Cast Iron Plant	Aspidistra elatior	Perennial	Evergreen	6a
American Beautyberry	Callicarpa americana	Shrub	Deciduous	7a
Andorra Juniper	Juniperus horizontalis 'Andorra'	Shrub	Evergreen	4a
Coral Berry	Symphoricarpos orbiculatus	Shrub	Deciduous	4a
Dwarf Burford Holly	Ilex cornuta 'Burfordii Nana'	Shrub	Evergreen	7a
Dwarf Wax Myrtle	Myrica pusilla	Shrub	Evergreen	7a
Flame Leaf Sumac	Rhus copallina L.	Shrub	Deciduous	6b
Glossy Abelia	Abelia x grandiflora	Shrub	Evergreen	6b
Gray Cotoneaster	Cotoneaster glaucophyllus	Shrub	Evergreen	6b
Holly Fern	Cyrtomium falcatum	Shrub	Herbaceous	6b
Kaleidoscope Abelia	Abelia x grandiflora 'Kaleidoscope'	Shrub	Evergreen	6b
Nellie R. Steven	Ilex x 'Nellie R. Stevens'	Shrub	Evergreen	6a
Rose Creek Abelia	Abelia x grandiflora 'Rose Creek'	Shrub	Evergreen	6b
Texas Sage	Leucophyllum frutescens ' Compacta'	Shrub	Evergreen	7b
Dwarf Yaupon Holly	Ilex vomitoria 'Nana'	Shrub	Evergreen	7a
Nandina	Nandina domestica	Shrub	Evergreen	6a
Fragrant Sumac	Rhus aromatica	Shrub	Deciduous	8a
Elaegnus	Elaeagnus pungens	Shrub	Evergreen	6b
Agave Neomexicana	Agave parryi var. neomexicana	Shrub - Accent	Evergreen	6b
Autumn Sage	Salvia greggii	Shrub - Accent	Deciduous	8a
Blue Diddley Vitex	Vitex agnus-castus 'Blue Diddley'	Shrub - Accent	Deciduous	5b
Munchkin Oakleaf Hydrangea	Hydrangea quercifolia 'Munchkin'	Shrub - Accent	Deciduous	5a
Oakleaf Hydrangea	Hydrangea quercifolia	Shrub - Accent	Deciduous	5a
Pale Leaf Yucca	Yucca pallida	Shrub - Accent	Evergreen	6a
Red Yucca - Straight Up Red Texas	Hesperaloe parviflora 'Straight Up Red' PPAF	Shrub - Accent	Evergreen	5b
Smooth Prickley Pear	Opuntia ellisiana	Shrub - Accent	Evergreen	7a
Twist-Leaf Yucca	Yucca rupicola	Shrub - Accent	Evergreen	6a

l.)

Be—Bees; Bi—Bird; Bu—Butterfly; Hu—Hummingbird; M—Mammal
**Hardiness; **Requirements; ***Natives*

SIZE	H x W	LIGHT REQUIREMENTS	WATER**	BLOOM COLOR	BLOOM MONTH	TX***	WILDLIFE
Small	2' x 2'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Pink		N	Be, Bu
Small	1' x 1.5'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	N/A		N	
Medium	4' x 3'	Full Shade / Partial Shade / Full Sun	Low	Red	Feb, Jul, Aug, Nov, Dec	Y	Bi, Bu
Small	2' x 2'	Full Shade / Partial Shade / Full Sun	Low	Yellow		Y	Bu, Be
Small	2' x 2'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	Yellow		N	
Small	2' x 1.5'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	Yellow		Y	Bi, Bu, Hu
Medium	2' x 3'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Low	N/A		N	
Large	6' x 6'	Full Shade / Partial Shade / Full Sun	Medium	Purple	May	Y	Bi
Small	1' x 6'	Full Sun	Medium	N/A		N	
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Low	Purple		Y	Bi
Medium	4' x 4'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Red		N	
Medium	4' x 4'	Full Shade / Partial Shade / Full Sun	Medium	N/A		Y	Bi
Large	15' x 15'	Full Sun	Low	Red		Y	Bi, Bu
Large	6' x 6'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	White		N	Bu, Be, Hu
Medium	3' x 4'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	N/A		N	Bi
Small	18" x 2'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		N	
Medium	3' x 4'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	White		N	Bu, Be, Hu
Large	15' x 10'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		N	
Medium	3' x 4'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Pink		N	Bu, Be, Hu
Large	5' x 5'	Full Sun	Low	Pink	Jun	N	Be, Bu, Hu
Medium	3' x 4'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		Y	Bi, Be, Bu
Large	7' x 3'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White		N	M
Large	6' x 10'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Yellow	Mar	Y	
Large	10' x 15'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	White	Oct	N	
Small	1.5' x 2'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White		Y	Bu, Hu
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun	Low	Red		Y	Bi, Bu, Hu
Large	5' x 5'	Full Sun	Low	Blue		N	Bi, Hu, Bu
Medium	3.5 x 3.5	Partial Shade	Medium	Pink		N	
Large	6' x 6'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	White		N	
Small	2' x 2'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White		Y	
Medium	3.5' x 3.5'	Full Sun	Low	Red	Jun	Y	Bu, Hu
Medium	4' x 5'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Yellow		Y	Hu
Small	2' x 2'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White		Y	

E: Median Design Types - Plant Species List (Cont'd

TABLE E1 - Plant Species List (Cont'd.)

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	TYPE	GROWTH	COLD*
Soft Leaf Yucca	Yucca recurvifolia	Shrub - Accent	Evergreen	7a
Eastern Red Cedar	Juniperus virginiana	Tree - Evergreen	Evergreen	4a
Wichita Blue Juniper	Juniperus scopulorum 'Wichita'	Tree - Evergreen	Evergreen	4a
Yaupon Holly	Ilex vomitoria	Tree - Evergreen	Evergreen	7a
Natchez Crepe Myrtle	Lagerstroemia indica x fauriei 'Natchez'	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	6a
Possumhaw Holly	Ilex decidua	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	5b
Red Buckeye	Aesculus pavia	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	5a
Roughleaf Dogwood	Cornus drummondii	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	4a
Rusty Blackhaw Viburnum	Viburnum rufidulum	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	5a
Texas Redbud	Cercis canadensis var. texensis	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	6a
Thornless Texas Honey Mesquite	Prosopsis glandulosa v. glandulosa Maverick	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	7a
Vitex	Vitex agnus castus	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	6a
Wax Myrtle	Myrica cerifera	Tree - Ornamental	Evergreen	7a
Eve's Necklace	Sophora affinis	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	7a
Texas Mountain Laurel	Sophora secundiflora	Tree - Ornamental	Evergreen	8a
Desert Willow	Chilopsis linearis	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	6a
Prairie Flameleaf Sumac	Rhus lanceolata	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	6a
Carolina Buckthorn	Rhamnus caroliniana	Tree - Ornamental	Deciduous	5a
Cedar Elm	Ulmus crassifolia	Tree - Shade	Deciduous	6a
Chinese Pistache	Pistacia chinensis	Tree - Shade	Deciduous	6a
Live Oak	Quercus fusiformis	Tree - Shade	Evergreen	6b
Shumard Red Oak	Quercus shumardii	Tree - Shade	Deciduous	4b
Texas Red Oak	Quercus buckleyi	Tree - Shade	Deciduous	6a
Mexican Plum	Prunus mexicana	Tree - Shade	Deciduous	5a
Chinkapin Oak	Quercus muehlenbergii	Tree - Shade	Deciduous	7a
TifTuf Bermuda	Cynodon dactylon (L.) Pers. X Cynodon transvaalensis Burtt Davy	Turf	Deciduous	6b
Buffalograss	Bouteloua dactyloides	Turf	Deciduous	4b
Habiturf	Buffalo grass, Blue Grama and Curly Mesquite	Turf	Deciduous	7a
Virginia Creeper	Parthenocissus quinquefolia	Vine	Deciduous	4b
Mealy Blue Sage	Salvia farinacea	Perennial	Herbaceous	8b
Partridge Pea	Chamaecrista fasciculata	Wildflower	Annual	9a
Cut-leaf Daisy	Engelmannia peristenia	Perennial	Herbaceous	9b

Be—Bees; Bi—Bird; Bu—Butterfly; Hu—Hummingbird; M—Mammal
**Hardiness; **Requirements; ***Natives*

SIZE	H x W	LIGHT REQUIREMENTS	WATER**	BLOOM COLOR	BLOOM MONTH	TX***	WILDLIFE
Medium	6' x 6'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White	Aug	Y	Bi, Bu, Be
Small Tree	20' x 40'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	Bi, M
Small Tree	18' x 8'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		N	Bi
Medium Tree	15' x 25'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	N/A	N/A	Y	Bi. M
Small Tree	20' x 20'	Full Sun	Low	White		N	Be, Hu
Small Tree	20' x 15'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Low	Red	Sept	Y	Bi, Bu, M
Medium Tree	25' x 12'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Medium	Red		Y	Bu, Hu
Small Tree	15' x 15'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White		Y	Bi, Bu, M
Small Tree	20' x 10'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Red		Y	Bu, Be, Bi
Small Tree	15' x 15'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Low	Pink	Mar	Y	Bi, Be, Bu
Medium Tree	30' x 30'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	Bi
Small Tree	20' x 15'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	Purple		N	Bi, Bu, Hu
Small Tree	15' x 10'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		Y	Bi
Small Tree	20' x 15'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Pink		N	Bi, Be
Small Tree	15' x 20'	Full Sun	Low	Blue		Y	Be,Bu,Bi
Small Tree	15' x 20'	Full Sun	Low	Pink	Jun		
Small Tree	15' x 10'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White	Sept	Y	
Small	15' x 10'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	White	May	Y	
Large Tree	80' x 60'	Full Sun	Low	Orange		Y	Bi
Large Tree	40' x 30'	Full Sun	Low	Red		N	Bi
Large Tree	50' x 60'	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	Bi
Large Tree	80' x 80'	Full Sun	Low	Red		Y	Bi
Medium Tree	30' x 30'	Full Sun	Low	Red		Y	Bi
Medium Tree	15' x 25'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Low	White	Feb	Y	Bi, Bu, Be, M
Large Tree	40' x 60'	Full Sun	Medium	Yellow	Mar	Y	Bi, Bu, M
Small	2"-3"	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	N/A		N	
Small	3"-4"	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	Bi, Bu
Small	4"-8"	Full Sun	Low	N/A		Y	
Small	30' x 50'	Full Shade / Partial Shade	Low	Red		Y	Bi
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun	Low	Blue		Y	Bu, Be, Hu
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun / Partial Shade	Medium	Yellow		Y	Bi, Be, Bu
Medium	3' x 3'	Full Sun	Medium	Yellow		Y	Bi

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE:	February 23, 2026
FROM:	Patrick Arata, Chief of Police
AGENDA ITEM:	Consider an ordinance of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, amending Chapter 12 "Traffic and Vehicles" Section 2, Article 12.07 " Motorized Carts" and Article 12.06 Microbility Devices. (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: At a prior Town Council meeting on January 12, 2026, staff presented the findings of the Town's Traffic Safety Study and recommendations to amend sections of Article 12 "Traffic and Vehicles" including replacing a new Article 12.06 "Micromobility Devices" to provide and maintain resident safety on streets, sidewalks, and other public places. That presentation highlighted recurring safety concerns near schools, parks, and residential areas, including increased use of golf carts and micromobility devices, as well as incidents involving minors.

Micromobility devices are defined as lightweight vehicles or devices with a maximum speed of 28 miles per hour, including electric bicycles, electric scooters, manual scooters, pocket bikes, mini-motorbikes, electric skateboards, Segways, hoverboards, skateboards with one or more wheels, or similar devices. Gas-powered devices are not included in this definition.

Following the presentation, staff worked with the Town Attorney to develop the final ordinance language addressing golf cart safety and micromobility devices. The amendments focus on child passenger safety requirements for golf carts; helmet, lighting, and operational standards for micromobility devices; and enforcement provisions. The language is informed by local enforcement data, traffic study findings, and ordinances adopted by comparable communities.

The ordinance includes the following amendments to Article 12 "Traffic and Vehicles":

- All occupants under 14 years of age riding in a motorized golf cart must be secured by a safety belt. This requirement does not apply to golf carts on golf courses.
- A micromobility device shall only be operated on a street during daytime hours, except as otherwise provided in the ordinance, subject to the maximum posted speed limit. The operator of a micromobility device on a street shall obey all state and Town traffic laws and ordinances.
- A micromobility device shall only be operated on a public way or public property, such as sidewalks and pathways, subject to a maximum speed limit of fifteen (15) miles per hour.
- It shall be unlawful for a parent or guardian to allow or permit a child, or licensed minor, to operate or ride a micromobility device on any street, public way or public

property, in violation of any provision of this article. The ordinance includes a presumption that a parent allowed a child, or licensed minor, to operate or ride a micromobility device on any street, public way or public property, and in any area restricted or prohibited by this ordinance or any other ordinance.

- Helmets are required for children under 14 years of age operating a micromobility device.
- Micromobility devices operating outside of daytime hours must be equipped with a lamp on the front of the device and a red reflector on the back of the device.
- The use of distracting devices, including handheld devices or devices that prevent a child from hearing approaching vehicles, is prohibited.
- Operators of micromobility devices must yield the right-of-way to pedestrians and provide a verbal or audible warning when approaching.
- Operators of micromobility devices are prohibited from obstructing, inhibiting, or otherwise interfering with the movement of motor vehicle traffic.
- Violations of the micromobility ordinance are punishable by a fine of not less than $1 and not more than $200 per offense. Upon a second or subsequent offense, a child may be required by the municipal court judge to attend a hearing with a parent or guardian.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: Town Attorney, Dean Roggia, has reviewed the ordinance as to form and legality.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Ordinance
2. Brochure Handout Examples
3. Golf Cart Rules & Regulations Handout
4. Micromobility Rules & Regulations Handout

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:

Staff recommends that the Town Council move to approve the ordinance of the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, amending Chapter 12 "Traffic and Vehicles" Section 2, Article 12.07 " Motorized Carts" and Article 12.06 Microbility Devices.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS
ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 12, "TRAFFIC AND VEHICLES", ARTICLE 12.07, "MOTORIZED CARTS", SECTION 12.07.003, "OPERATIONAL REGULATIONS", OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, TO ADD THE REQUIREMENT TO WEAR A HELMET; AND REPEALING AND REPLACING ARTICLE 12.06, "MOTOR-ASSISTED SCOOTERS, MINI-MOTORBIKES AND POCKET BIKES" WITH A NEW ARTICLE 12.06 "MICROMOBILITY DEVICES"; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO HUNDRED DOLLARS ($200.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE AND A SEPARATE OFFENSE SHALL BE DEEMED COMMITTED EACH DAY DURING OR ON WHICH A VIOLATION OCCURS OR CONTINUES; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Town of Trophy Club, Texas (the "Town"), is a home rule municipality acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council desires to update the Town's Code of Ordinances to provide and maintain the safety of citizens who use streets, sidewalks, and other public places of the Town; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council finds it necessary for the protection of public safety to define what constitutes a "micromobility device" and a "bicycle" and to establish regulations that promote the safe use and operation of such devices; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council finds and determines that the regulations proposed are in the best interest of and are necessary to protect the health, safety, and general welfare of the citizens of the Town and the general public.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1
INCORPORATION OF RECITALS

The above and foregoing recitals are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2

Chapter 12, "Traffic and Vehicles", Article 12.07, "Motorized Carts", Section 12.07.003, "Operational regulations", of the Code of Ordinances, Town of Trophy Club, Texas, is hereby

amended to add Subsection (j) to read as follows:

"**(j)** All occupants of a motorized cart that are fourteen (14) years old or younger must be secured by a "Safety Belt" as that term is defined in Texas Transportation Code Sec. 545.412."

SECTION 3

Chapter 12, "Traffic and Vehicles," Article 12.06, "Motor-Assisted Scooters, Mini-Motorbikes and Pocket Bikes", of the Code of Ordinances, Town of Trophy Club, Texas, is hereby repealed in its entirety and replaced with a new Article 12.06 to read as follows:

"Article 12.06 Micromobility Devices

§ 12.06.001 **Definitions.**

When used in this article, the following words and phrases shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them:

Bicycle. A human-powered vehicle with two wheels in tandem designed to transport by a pedaling action a person seated on a seat, and as further defined in Texas Transportation Code Ch. 541.201, as amended.

Child. Any individual under fourteen (14) years of age.

Daytime hours. The time period beginning one-half hour before sunrise and ending one-half hour after sunset.

Electric bicycle. In accordance with Transportation Code 664.001(4): a bicycle equipped with fully operable pedals and an electric motor of fewer than 750 watts with a top assisted speed of 28 miles per hour or less.

Helmet. Properly fitted protective headgear that is not structurally damaged and that conforms to the standards of the American National Standards Institute, the American Society for Testing and Materials, the Snell Memorial Foundation, or any federal agency having regulatory jurisdiction over bicycle helmets, as applicable, at the time of the manufacture of the helmet.

Micromobility device. Small, lightweight vehicles or devices incapable of operating at a top-assisted speed faster than 28 mph and driven by one person. These devices include, but are not limited to, electric bicycles, electric motor-assisted scooters, manual scooters, pocket bikes, mini-motorbikes, electric skateboards, segways, hoverboards, skateboards with one or more wheels, or similar devices. Gas-powered devices and Motorized Carts, as defined in Section 12.07.002, are not included in this definition.

Motor-assisted scooter. The same meaning assigned by Texas Transportation Code section 551.301(2) [551.351(1)], as it exists or may be amended, and includes a self-propelled device with at least two (2) wheels in contact with the ground during operation; a braking system capable of stopping the device under typical operating conditions; a gas or electric motor forty (40) cubic centimeters or less; a deck designed to allow a person to stand or sit while operating the device; and the ability to be propelled by human power alone.

Parent. The natural or adoptive parent or court-appointed guardian or conservator of a child.

Pocket bike or mini-motorbike. Shall have the same meaning assigned by the Texas Transportation Code section 551.301, as it exists or may be amended, and includes a self-propelled vehicle that is equipped with an electric motor scooter or internal combustion engine having a piston displacement of less than 50 cubic centimeters, is designed to propel itself with not more than two (2) wheels in contact with the ground, has a seat or saddle for the use of the operator, is not designed for use on a highway, and is ineligible for a certificate of title under chapter 501 of the Texas Transportation Code, as it exists or may be amended; but does not include a moped, motorcycle, electric bicycle, motor-driven cycle, motorized mobility device, electric personal assistive mobility device or a neighborhood electric vehicle as those are defined in the Texas Transportation Code, as it exists or may be amended.

Public way or public property. Real property owned, leased or controlled by the Town or a political subdivision of the state, a governmental entity or agency, or any property that is publicly owned or maintained or dedicated to public use, including, but not limited to, a path, trail, sidewalk, alley, dedicated open space, and a public park facility.

Street(s). Shall have the same meaning assigned by Section 12.07.002, as amended.

Wearing a helmet. That the person has a helmet fastened securely to his/her head with the straps of the helmet securely tightened in the manner intended by the manufacturer to provide maximum protection.

§ 12.06.002 **Operation.**

(a) Locations of use.

(1) A micromobility device shall only be operated on a street, during daytime hours, except as otherwise provided herein, subject to the maximum posted speed limit. The operator of a micromobility device on a street shall obey all state and town traffic laws and ordinances.

(2) A micromobility device shall only be operated on a public way or public property, subject to a maximum speed limit of fifteen (15) miles per hour. The operator of a micromobility device as provided in this paragraph shall obey all state and town traffic laws and ordinances.

(3) It shall be unlawful for any person to operate or ride a micromobility device on any street, public way or public property within the town, except in accordance with the provisions of this article.

(4) It shall be unlawful for a parent or guardian to allow or permit a child, or licensed minor, to operate or ride a micromobility device on any street, public way or public property, in violation of any provision of this article.

(5) It shall be unlawful for a parent to allow a child, or licensed minor, to operate or ride a micromobility device in any area restricted or prohibited by this ordinance or any

other ordinance.

(6) There is a presumption that a parent allowed a child, or licensed minor, to operate or ride a micromobility device on any street, public way or public property, and in any area restricted or prohibited by this ordinance or any other ordinance.

(b) Safety requirements.

The following criteria shall apply to operators of micromobility devices:

(1) Helmets required.

(A) It shall be unlawful for any child to operate or ride a micromobility device unless the child is wearing a helmet.

(B) It shall be unlawful for a parent to knowingly allow or permit a child to operate or ride a micromobility device unless the child is wearing a helmet.

(C) It is a defense to prosecution that the micromobility device was not being operated upon a street, public property or a public way at the time of the alleged offense.

(2) All micromobility devices operated outside of daytime hours on a street, public way or public property must be equipped with a:

(A) lamp on the front of the device that emits a white light visible from a distance of at least 500 feet in front of the device, and

(B) red reflector on the back of the device that is visible when directly in front of lawful upper beams of motor vehicle headlamps from all distances from 50 to 300 feet to the rear of the device, or a lamp that emits a red light visible from a distance of 500 feet to the rear of the device.

(3) Distracting devices prohibited.

(A) The use of a handheld electronic device, including, but not limited to, a mobile phone or tablet, by a child while operating a micromobility device or bicycle on a street, public way or public property is prohibited.

(B) The use of any device, including, but not limited to, headphones or earphones, by a child that inhibits or prevents the child from hearing approaching vehicles from any direction while operating or riding a micromobility device or bicycle on a street, public way or public property is prohibited.

(4) Pedestrian safety.

(A) An operator of a micromobility device or bicycle shall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians.

(B) The operator of a micromobility device or bicycle shall slow to a safe speed and provide a verbal or audible warning to pedestrians from a reasonable distance before passing them.

(5) Street - Interference with Motor Vehicles

(A) It shall be unlawful for an operator of a micromobility device or bicycle to operate or ride a micromobility device or bicycle on a street in such a way as to obstruct, inhibit, or otherwise interfere with the movement of motor vehicle traffic."

§ 12.06.003 **Penalty.**

It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this article, and any person violating or failing to comply with any provision of this article shall be fined, upon conviction, not less than one dollar ($1.00) nor more than two hundred dollars ($200.00), and a separate offense shall be deemed committed upon each day during or on which a violation occurs or continues. To the fullest extent allowed by Texas law, a child who upon a second or subsequent offense violates any provision of this article may be required by the municipal court judge to attend a hearing with their parent before the municipal court judge. This ordinance shall be construed in compliance with Texas Penal Code 8.07, as applicable.

SECTION 4
CUMULATIVE

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances and of the Code of Ordinances, Town of Trophy Club, Texas, as amended, except when the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 5
SEVERABILITY

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the Town Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this Ordinance are severable, and if any section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the Town Council without the incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional section, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase.

SECTION 6
PENALTY

It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this Ordinance, and any person violating or failing to comply with any provision hereof shall be fined, upon conviction, in an amount

not less than One Dollar ($1.00) nor more than Two Hundred Dollars ($200.00) and a separate offense shall be deemed committed each day during or on which a violation occurs or continues.

SECTION 7
SAVINGS

All rights and remedies of the Town are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the Code of Ordinances, Town of Trophy Club, Texas, as amended or revised herein, or any other ordinances affecting the matters regulated herein that have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances, same shall not be affected by this Ordinance, but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 8
PUBLICATION

The Town Secretary is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the Town, the caption and penalty clause of this Ordinance as provided by the Town's Charter.

SECTION 9
EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 2026.

_____
Jeannette Tiffany, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Tammy Dixon, Town Secretary

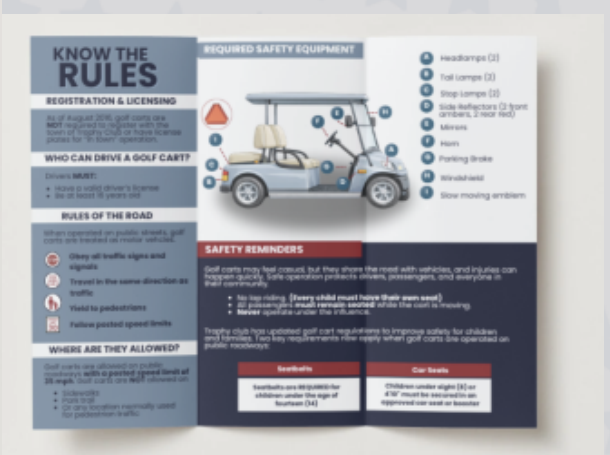
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
Dean Roggia, Town Attorney

Golf Cart Rules & Regulations Brochure







Micro-Mobility Devices Brochure



Trophy Club was built around the golf course — and golf carts have long been part of our community's character. From evening rides through the neighborhood to trips to the course or community events, golf carts are a unique and valued part of life here.

Because golf carts share the road with vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians, it's important that we all operate them safely and responsibly.

To preserve what makes Trophy Club special, we must all do our part to follow Town regulations and prioritize safety.





TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

GOLF CARTS

RULES & REGULATIONS

For more information, visit
www.trophyclub.org

KNOW THE RULES

REGISTRATION & LICENSING

As of August 2016, golf carts are **NOT** required to register with the town of Trophy Club or have license plates for “in town” operation.

WHO CAN DRIVE A GOLF CART?

Drivers **MUST:**

- Have a valid driver’s license
- Be at least 16 years old

RULES OF THE ROAD

When operated on public streets, golf carts are treated as motor vehcles.

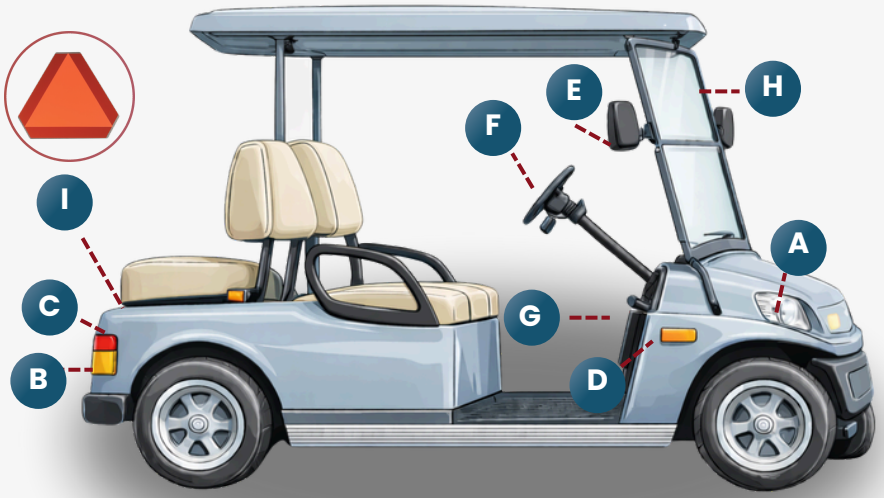
- **Obey all traffic signs and signals**
- **Travel in the same direction as traffic**
- **Yield to pedestrians**
- **Follow posted speed limits**

WHERE ARE THEY ALLOWED?

Golf carts are allowed on public roadways **with a posted speed limit of 35 mph**. Golf carts are **NOT** allowed on

- Sidewalks
- Park trail
- Or any location normally used for pedestrian traffic

REQUIRED SAFETY EQUIPMENT



- **A** Headlamps (2)
- **B** Tail Lamps (2)
- **C** Stop Lamps (2)
- **D** Side Reflectors (2 front ambers, 2 rear red)
- **E** Mirrors
- **F** Horn
- **G** Parking Brake
- **H** Windshield
- **I** Slow moving emblem

SAFETY REMINDERS

Golf carts may feel casual, but they share the road with vehicles, and injuries can happen quickly. Safe operation protects drivers, passengers, and everyone in their community.

- No lap riding. **(Every child must have their own seat)**
- All passengers **must remain seated** while the cart is moving.
- **Never** operate under the influence.

Trophy club has updated golf cart regulations to improve safety for children and families. Two key requirements now apply when golf carts are operated on public roadways:

Seatbelts	Car Seats
Seatbelts are REQUIRED for children under the age of fourteen (14)	**Children under eight (8) or 4'10" must be secured in an approved car seat or booster**

MICRO-MOBILITY DEVICES

are becoming more popular than ever in Trophy Club. From e-bikes to scooters and more, these lightweight vehicles are a fun and convenient way to get around our community.

With that popularity comes responsibiltiy. **Safety is a top priorty in Trophy Club**, and recent changes to local ordinances are designed to protect riders, pedestrians, and drivers alike.

This guide is designed to explain the rules and regulations for micro-mobility devices so everyone can ride responsibily, legally, and safely.

WHAT IS A MICRO-MOBILITY DEVICE?

Micro-mobility devices are lightweight vehicles or devices with a **maximum speed of 28 miles per hour**, including but not limited to:

- ☑ Electric bikes
- ☑ Electric scooters
- ☑ Manual scooters
- ☑ Pocket bikes
- ☑ Mini-motorbikes
- ☑ Electric skateboards
- ☑ Segways
- ☑ Hoverboards
- ☑ Skateboard with one or more wheels
- ☑ Other similar devices

BE SAFE. RIDE SMART.

For more information, visit www.trophyclub.org



TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

MICRO-MOBILITY DEVICES

RULES & REGULATIONS

WHERE YOU CAN RIDE

Where you ride matters, Choosing the right place helps protect you, pedestrians, and drivers.

- ☑ Public streets/roadways
- ☑ Sidewalks*
- ☑ Paths & trails within public park*
- ☑ Designated public pathway systems*

***subject to a maximum speed of 15 mph**

RIDING RULES

All riders are expected to follow the rules of the road.

- Electronic devices are prohibited (phone, tablet, earphones, etc) while riding
- Obey all traffic signs and laws
- Yield to pedestrians on paths
- Ride in the same direction as traffic
- Be visible at night (light and reflector)

SAFETY

It is imperative to protect yourself while riding. Using the proper gear and being knowledgeable about the laws is a great place to start.

Helmets are required **for anyone under the age of 14** to operate a micro-mobility device.



All mico-mobility devices operated outside of daytime hours **MUST** have the following:

- ☑ a lamp on the front of device visible from at least 500 feet.
- ☑ a red reflector or lamp on the back of the device

***Daytime hours = one half hour before sunrise and one half hours after sunset**

VIOLATIONS

Violations of the micro-mobility ordinance may **be fined $1-$200** per offense.

Repeat violations may require a child to appear in municipal court with a parent or guardian.

ARTICLE 12 "TRAFFIC AND VEHICLES" ORDINANCE NO. XXXX



KNOW YOUR E-BIKE CLASS

***HEADS UP:** A lot of electric two-wheeled devices are easily confused as e-bikes. **Don't be deceived.** If it's going 30, 45, or 60 mph that is not an e-bike. If you don't see any pedals on the bike, then it's **NOT** and e-bike. Know what you are riding before hitting the streets.*





TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026
FROM: Patrick Arata, Chief of Police
AGENDA ITEM: Consider accepting the Trophy Club Police Department's 2025 Racial Profiling Report. (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: In compliance with State law, the Trophy Club Police Department commissions an annual Racial Profiling Report conducted at the end of each calendar year. The 2025 Report was prepared and filed with the State of Texas by Del Carman Consulting. In 2025, the Trophy Club Police Department collected and reported traffic and motor vehicle contact data for the purpose of identifying and addressing (if necessary) areas of concern regarding racial profiling practices. The Sandra Bland Law requires that law enforcement agencies in Texas collect additional data and provide more detailed analysis, which has been met by the Trophy Club Police Department (TCPD).

The 2025 Racial Profiling Report includes three sections demonstrating TCPD's compliance with State law. The first section includes information on motor vehicle-related contacts. The second section documents compliance with the Texas Racial Profilling Law. Section three contains statistical data for motor vehicle stops conducted between January 1, 2025 and December 31, 2025.

The Summary of Findings section on page 24 states, "The comprehensive data analysis presented in this report serves as documented evidence that the Trophy Club Police Department has achieved full compliance with the Texas Racial Profiling Law and all associated statutory requirements. This report demonstrates that the department has:

- Implemented and maintains a comprehensive racial profiling policy in accordance with statutory requirements;
- Established and publicized procedures for members of the public to file compliments or complaints regarding officer conduct;
- Commissioned periodic data audits to ensure the validity and reliability of all collected and reported data;
- Collected and commissioned independent analysis of all required Tier 2 data elements; and
- Ensured that the practice of racial profiling is expressly prohibited and will not be accepted or tolerated within the organization..."

The TCPD conducted 7,202 total motor-vehicle stops in 2025, and detailed information

collected from those stops is available in the report, which is also available on the Town's website. The TCPD did not receive any complaints on any members of its police service for having violated the Texas Racial Profiling Law during the time period of January 1, 2025 through December 31, 2025.

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: N/A

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Presentation
2. 2025 Racial Profiling Report

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
Staff recommends that the Town Council move to accept the Trophy Club Police Department's 2025 Racial Profiling Report.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

Trophy Club Police Department
2025 Racial Profiling Report

DEL CARMEN Consulting

Law Enforcement Experts

Racial Profiling Requirements:
Racial profiling CCP 3.05
Racial profiling prohibited CCP 2.131
Law enforcement policy on racial profiling CCP 2.132 Reports required for traffic and pedestrian stops CCP 2.133 Liability CCP 2.136
Racial profiling education for police chiefs Education Code 96.641 Training program Occupations Code 1701.253
Training required for intermediate certificate Occupations Code 1701.402
Definition of "race or ethnicity" for form Transportation Code 543.202

Data

2025

Total Stops 7,202

2024

Total Stops 7,029

2025

Citation Total: 2,285

2024

Citation Total: 2,260

Fair Road Standard Comparison

Race/ Ethnicity	Contact Percentage	Households with Vehicle Access
Alaska Native/American Indian	1%	0%
Asian/Pacific Islander	8%	5%
Black	13%	14%
White	62%	60%
Hispanic/Latino	17%	19%
Total	**100%**	**98%**

Motor Vehicle-Related Contacts Citations and Warnings

Race/ Ethnicity	All Contacts	Citations	Verbal Warning	Written Warning	Contact Percent	Citation Percent	Verbal Percent	Written Percent
Alaska Native/American Indian	63	19	0	44	1%	1%	0%	1%
Asian/Pacific Islander	566	193	1	371	8%	8%	5%	8%
Black	913	314	2	587	13%	14%	10%	12%
White	4,449	1,223	9	3,189	62%	54%	45%	66%
Hispanic/Latino	1,211	536	8	660	17%	23%	40%	14%
Total	**7,202**	**2,285**	**20**	**4,851**	**100%**	**100%**	**100%**	**100%**

SEARCH DATA

Race/ Ethnicity	Searches	Contraband Found Yes	Contraband Found No	Arrests	Percent Searches	Percent Contraband Found	Percent No Contraband	Percent Arrest
Alaska Native/ American Indian	1	0	1	0	1%	0%	2%	0%
Asian/ Pacific Islander	3	3	0	1	2%	3%	0%	2%
Black	44	32	12	10	30%	32%	26%	22%
White	67	45	22	28	45%	45%	47%	61%
Hispanic/ Latino	33	21	12	7	22%	21%	26%	15%
Total	**148**	**101**	**47**	**46**	**100%**	**100%**	**100%**	**100%**

The Trophy Club Police Department remains committed to constitutional policing practices, equitable treatment of all individuals, and continued compliance with all applicable state and federal requirements pertaining to racial profiling prevention and reporting



Questions

TROPHY CLUB

TROPHY CLUB
POLICE DEPARTMENT
2025 RACIAL PROFILING REPORT



DEL CARMEN Consulting®
LAW ENFORCEMENT EXPERTS


"Dr. Alex del Carmen's work on racial profiling exemplifies the very best of the Sandra Bland Act, named after my daughter. My daughter's pledge to fight for injustice is best represented in the high quality of Dr. del Carmen's reports which include, as required by law, the data analysis, audits, findings and recommendations. I commend the agencies that work with him as it is clear that they have embraced transparency and adherence to the law."
-Quote by Geneva Reed (Mother of Sandra Bland)

February 2, 2026

Trophy Club City Council
1 Trophy Wood Dr.
Trophy Club, TX 76262



Dear Distinguished Members of the City Council,

The Texas Racial Profiling Law, originally enacted by the Texas Legislature in 2001, was designed to address concerns regarding racial profiling practices in law enforcement. Throughout the preceding calendar year, the Trophy Club Police Department, in full compliance with statutory requirements, systematically collected and reported traffic and motor vehicle-related contact data for the express purpose of identifying, evaluating, and addressing any potential concerns regarding racial profiling practices within the department.

Since its initial enactment, the Texas Racial Profiling Law has undergone significant legislative modifications. During the 2009 legislative session, the law was amended to incorporate additional data collection and reporting requirements. Subsequently, in 2017, the Texas Legislature passed two landmark pieces of legislation: House Bill 3051, which standardized racial and ethnic classification categories, and the Sandra Bland Act (Senate Bill 1849), which substantially expanded data collection mandates and analytical requirements. The Sandra Bland Act represents the most comprehensive legislative framework in Texas history pertaining to law enforcement contact data requirements. I am pleased to confirm that the Trophy Club Police Department has satisfied all statutory requirements, and the documentation contained herein demonstrates full compliance with these legislative mandates.

This annual report is organized into distinct sections, each addressing specific components of the compliance framework. Section One contains the table of contents, providing navigational guidance throughout the document. Section Two presents documentation demonstrating the Trophy Club Police Department's compliance with the procedural requirements established under the Texas Racial Profiling Law, including evidence of mandatory training protocols for all sworn personnel on racial profiling prevention, as well as the institutionalization of formal compliment and complaint processes as required by statute.

Section Three contains comprehensive statistical data pertaining to motor vehicle-related contacts, as defined by applicable law, occurring between January 1, 2025, and December 31, 2025. This section includes the Tier 2 reporting form, which must be submitted to the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE) and the local governing authority by March 1 of each calendar year. All data presented in this report was compared against the Fair Roads Standard, a baseline measure derived from U.S. Census Bureau data. The analytical findings and corresponding recommendations are presented in detail within this section.

The final section of this report contains reference materials, including the original text of Senate Bill 1074 (the Texas Racial Profiling Law) and the Sandra Bland Act (current governing law). Additionally, this section includes a comprehensive listing of compliance requirements established by TCOLE. The findings documented in this report substantiate the Trophy Club Police Department's ongoing commitment to full compliance with the Texas Racial Profiling Law and its commitment to constitutional policing practices.

Respectfully submitted,

Alex del Carmen, Ph.D.
Criminologist

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Letter to Council Members 2

Table of Contents 3

RESPONDING TO THE LAW

Public Education on Filing Compliments and Complaints 4

Racial Profiling Course Number 3256 5

Reports on Compliments and Racial Profiling Complaints 10

Tier 2 Data (Includes tables) 11

ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF DATA

Tier 2 Motor Vehicle-Related Contact Analysis 21

Comparative Analysis 23

Summary of Findings 24

Checklist 25

LEGISLATIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE ADDENDUM

TCOLE Guidelines 27

The Texas Law on Racial Profiling 32

Modifications to the Original Law 39

Racial and Ethnic Designations 47

The Sandra Bland Act 48

Trophy Club Police Department Racial Profiling Policy 63



Informing the Public on the Process of Filing a Compliment or Complaint with the Trophy Club Police Department

The Texas Racial Profiling Law requires that police agencies provide information to the public regarding the manner in which to file a compliment or racial profiling complaint. In an effort to comply with this particular component, the Trophy Club Police Department launched an educational campaign aimed at informing the public on issues relevant to the racial profiling complaint process.

The police department made available, in the lobby area and on its web site, information relevant to filing a compliment and complaint on a racial profiling violation by a Trophy Club Police Officer. In addition, each time an officer issues a citation, ticket or warning, information on how to file a compliment or complaint is given to the individual cited. This information is in the form of a web address (including in the document issued to the citizen), which has instructions and details specifics related to the compliment or complaint processes.

It is believed that through these efforts, the community has been properly informed of the new policies and the complaint processes relevant to racial profiling.

All Trophy Club Police Officers have been instructed, as specified in the Texas Racial Profiling Law, to adhere to all Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE) training and the Law Enforcement Management Institute of Texas (LEMIT) requirements. To date, all sworn officers of the Trophy Club Police Department have completed the TCOLE basic training on racial profiling. The main outline used to train the officers of Trophy Club has been included in this report.

It is important to recognize that the Chief of the Trophy Club Police Department has also met the training requirements, as specified by the Texas Racial Profiling Law, in the completion of the LEMIT program on racial profiling. The satisfactory completion of the racial profiling training by the sworn personnel of the Trophy Club Police Department fulfills the training requirement as specified in the Education Code (96.641) of the Texas Racial Profiling Law.



Racial Profiling 3256

Instructor's Note:

You may wish to teach this course in conjunction with Asset Forfeiture 3255 because of the related subject matter and applicability of the courses. If this course is taught in conjunction with Asset Forfeiture, you may report it under Combined Profiling and Forfeiture 3257 to reduce data entry.

Abstract

This instructor guide is designed to meet the educational requirement for racial profiling established by legislative mandate: 77R-SB1074.

Target Population: Licensed law enforcement personnel in Texas

Prerequisites: Experience as a law enforcement officer

Length of Course: A suggested instructional time of 4 hours

Material Requirements: Overhead projector, chalkboard and/or flip charts, video tape player, handouts, practical exercises, and demonstrations

Instructor Qualifications: Instructors should be very knowledgeable about traffic stop procedures and law enforcement issues

Evaluation Process and Procedures

An examination should be given. The instructor may decide upon the nature and content of the examination. It must, however, sufficiently demonstrate the mastery of the subject content by the student.

Reference Materials

Reference materials are located at the end of the course. An electronic copy of this instructor guide may be downloaded from our web site at http://www.tcleose.state.tx.us.

Racial Profiling 3256

1.0 RACIAL PROFILING AND THE LAW

1.1 UNIT GOAL: The student will be able to identify the legal aspects of racial profiling.

1.1.1 LEARNING OBJECTIVE: The student will be able to identify the legislative requirements placed upon peace officers and law enforcement agencies regarding racial profiling.

Racial Profiling Requirements:

Racial profiling CCP 3.05
Racial profiling prohibited CCP 2.131
Law enforcement policy on racial profiling CCP 2.132
Reports required for traffic and pedestrian stops CCP 2.133
Liability CCP 2.136
Racial profiling education for police chiefs Education Code 96.641
Training program Occupations Code 1701.253
Training required for intermediate certificate Occupations Code 1701.402
Definition of "race or ethnicity" for form Transportation Code 543.202

A. Written departmental policies

1. Definition of what constitutes racial profiling
2. Prohibition of racial profiling
3. Complaint process
4. Public education
5. Corrective action
6. Collection of traffic-stop statistics
7. Annual reports

B. Not prima facie evidence

C. Feasibility of use of video equipment

D. Data does not identify officer

E. Copy of complaint-related video evidence to officer in question

F. Vehicle stop report

1. Physical description of detainees: gender, race or ethnicity
2. Alleged violation
3. Consent to search
4. Contraband
5. Facts supporting probable cause
6. Arrest
7. Warning or citation issued

G. Compilation and analysis of data

H.Exemption from reporting – audio/video equipment

I. Officer non-liability

J. Funding

K. Required training in racial profiling

1. Police chiefs

2. All holders of intermediate certificates and/or two-year-old licenses as of 09/01/2001 (training to be completed no later than 09/01/2003) – see legislation 77R-SB1074

1.1.2 LEARNING OBJECTIVE: The student will become familiar with Supreme Court decisions and other court decisions involving appropriate actions in traffic stops.

A. Whren v. United States, 517 U.S. 806, 116 S.Ct. 1769 (1996)

1. Motor vehicle search exemption
2. Traffic violation acceptable as pretext for further investigation
3. Selective enforcement can be challenged

B. Terry v. Ohio, 392 U.S. 1, 88 S.Ct. 1868 (1968)

1. Stop & Frisk doctrine
2. Stopping and briefly detaining a person
3. Frisk and pat down

C. Other cases

1. Pennsylvania v. Mimms, 434 U.S. 106, 98 S.Ct. 330 (1977)
2. Maryland v. Wilson, 117 S.Ct. 882 (1997)
3. Graham v. State, 119 MdApp 444, 705 A.2d 82 (1998)
4. Pryor v. State, 122 Md.App. 671 (1997) cert. denied 352 Md. 312, 721 A.2d 990 (1998)
5. Ferris v. State, 355 Md. 356, 735 A.2d 491 (1999)
6. New York v. Belton, 453 U.S. 454 (1981)

2.0 RACIAL PROFILING AND THE COMMUNITY

2.1 UNIT GOAL: The student will be able to identify logical and social arguments against racial profiling.

2.1.1 LEARNING OBJECTIVE: The student will be able to identify logical and social arguments against racial profiling.

A. There are appropriate reasons for unusual traffic stops (suspicious behavior, the officer's intuition, MOs, etc.), but police work must stop short of cultural stereotyping and racism.

B. Racial profiling would result in criminal arrests, but only because it would target all members of a race randomly – the minor benefits would be far outweighed by the distrust and anger towards law enforcement by minorities and the public as a whole.

C. Racial profiling is self-fulfilling bad logic: if you believed that minorities committed more crimes, then you might look for more minority criminals, and find them in disproportionate numbers.

D. Inappropriate traffic stops generate suspicion and antagonism towards officers and make future stops more volatile – a racially-based stop today can throw suspicion on tomorrow's legitimate stop.

E. By focusing on race, you would not only be harassing innocent citizens, but overlooking criminals of all races and backgrounds – it is a waste of law enforcement resources.

3.0 RACIAL PROFILING VERSUS REASONABLE SUSPICION

3.1 UNIT GOAL: The student will be able to identify the elements of both inappropriate and appropriate traffic stops.

3.1.1 LEARNING OBJECTIVE: The student will be able to identify elements of a racially motivated traffic stop.

A. Most race-based complaints come from vehicle stops, often since race is used as an inappropriate substitute for drug courier profile elements

B. "DWB" – "Driving While Black" – a nickname for the public perception that a Black person may be stopped solely because of their race (especially with the suspicion that they are a drug courier), often extended to other minority groups or activities as well ("Driving While Brown," "Flying While Black," etc.)

C. A typical traffic stop resulting from racial profiling

1. The vehicle is stopped on the basis of a minor or contrived traffic violation which is used as a pretext for closer inspection of the vehicle, driver, and passengers

2. The driver and passengers are questioned about things that do not relate to the traffic violation

3. The driver and passengers are ordered out of the vehicle

4. The officers visually check all observable parts of the vehicle

5. The officers proceed on the assumption that drug courier work is involved by detaining the driver and passengers by the roadside

6. The driver is asked to consent to a vehicle search – if the driver refuses, the officers use other procedures (waiting on a canine unit, criminal record checks, license-plate checks, etc.), and intimidate the driver (with the threat of detaining him/her, obtaining a warrant, etc.)



3.1.2 LEARNING OBJECTIVE: The student will be able to identify elements of a traffic stop which would constitute reasonable suspicion of drug courier activity.

A. Drug courier profile (adapted from a profile developed by the DEA)

1. Driver is nervous or anxious beyond the ordinary anxiety and cultural communication styles
2. Signs of long-term driving (driver is unshaven, has empty food containers, etc.)
3. Vehicle is rented
4. Driver is a young male, 20-35
5. No visible luggage, even though driver is traveling
6. Driver was over-reckless or over-cautious in driving and responding to signals
7. Use of air fresheners

B. Drug courier activity indicators by themselves are usually not sufficient to justify a stop

3.1.3 LEARNING OBJECTIVE: The student will be able to identify elements of a traffic stop which could constitute reasonable suspicion of criminal activity.

A. Thinking about the totality of circumstances in a vehicle stop

B. Vehicle exterior

1. Non-standard repainting (esp. on a new vehicle)
2. Signs of hidden cargo (heavy weight in trunk, windows do not roll down, etc.)
3. Unusual license plate suggesting a switch (dirty plate, bugs on back plate, etc.)
4. Unusual circumstances (pulling a camper at night, kids' bikes with no kids, etc.)

C. Pre-stop indicators

1. Not consistent with traffic flow
2. Driver is overly cautious, or driver/passengers repeatedly look at police car
3. Driver begins using a car- or cell-phone when signaled to stop
4. Unusual pull-over behavior (ignores signals, hesitates, pulls onto new street, moves objects in car, etc.)

D. Vehicle interior

1. Rear seat or interior panels have been opened, there are tools or spare tire, etc.
2. Inconsistent items (anti-theft club with a rental, unexpected luggage, etc.)

Resources

Proactive Field Stops Training Unit – Instructor's Guide, Maryland Police and Correctional Training Commissions, 2001. (See Appendix A.)

Web address for legislation 77R-SB1074



Report on Complaints

The following table contains data regarding officers that have been the subject of a complaint, during the time period of 1/1/25-12/31/25 based on allegations outlining possible violations related to the Texas Racial Profiling Law. The final disposition of the case is also included.

A check above indicates that the Trophy Club Police Department has not received any complaints, on any members of its police services, for having violated the Texas Racial Profiling Law during the time period of 1/1/25-12/31/25.

Complaints Filed for Possible Violations of The Texas Racial Profiling Law

Complaint Number	Alleged Violation	Disposition of the Case

Additional Comments:
.

TOTAL STOPS: 7,202

STREET ADDRESS OR APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF STOP.

City Street	7,184
US Highway	0
State Highway	3
County Road	6
Private Property	9

WAS RACE OR ETHNICITY KNOWN PRIOR TO STOP?

Yes	94
No	7,108

RACE OR ETHNICITY

Alaska Native/American Indian	63
Asian/Pacific Islander	566
Black	913
White	4,449
Hispanic/Latino	1,211

GENDER

Female Total: 2,558

Alaska Native/American Indian	22
Asian/Pacific Islander	148
Black	327
White	1,741
Hispanic/Latino	320

Male Total: 4,644

Alaska Native/American Indian	41
Asian/Pacific Islander	418
Black	586
White	2,708
Hispanic/Latino	891

REASON FOR STOP?

Violation of Law Total: 93

Alaska Native/American Indian	1
Asian/Pacific Islander	9
Black	11
White	50
Hispanic/Latino	22

Pre-existing Knowledge Total: 111

Alaska Native/American Indian	2
Asian/Pacific Islander	5
Black	10
White	82
Hispanic/Latino	12

Moving Traffic Violation Total: 5,290

Alaska Native/American Indian	44
Asian/Pacific Islander	476
Black	670
White	3,225
Hispanic/Latino	875

Vehicle Traffic Violation Total: 1,708

Alaska Native/American Indian	16
Asian/Pacific Islander	76
Black	222
White	1,092
Hispanic/Latino	302

WAS SEARCH CONDUCTED?

	YES	NO
Alaska Native/American Indian	1	62
Asian/Pacific Islander	3	563
Black	44	869
White	67	4,382
Hispanic/Latino	33	1,178
TOTAL	**148**	**7,054**

REASON FOR SEARCH?

Consent Total: 5

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	1
White	4
Hispanic/Latino	0

Contraband (in plain view) Total: 2

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	1
Hispanic/Latino	1

Probable Cause Total: 117

Alaska Native/American Indian	1
Asian/Pacific Islander	2
Black	43
White	43
Hispanic/Latino	28

Inventory Total: 7

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	6
Hispanic/Latino	1

Incident to Arrest Total: 17

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	1
Black	0
White	13
Hispanic/Latino	3

TIER 2 DATA

WAS CONTRABAND DISCOVERED?

	YES	NO
Alaska Native/American Indian	0	1
Asian/Pacific Islander	3	0
Black	32	12
White	45	22
Hispanic/Latino	21	12
TOTAL	**101**	**47**

Did the finding result in arrest?

	YES	NO
Alaska Native/American Indian	0	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0	3
Black	5	27
White	4	41
Hispanic/Latino	2	19
TOTAL	**11**	**90**

DESCRIPTION OF CONTRABAND

Drugs Total: 77

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	2
Black	28
White	34
Hispanic/Latino	13

Currency Total: 0

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	0
Hispanic/Latino	0

Weapons Total: 7

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	1
White	5
Hispanic/Latino	1

Alcohol Total: 14

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	2
White	8
Hispanic/Latino	4

Stolen Property Total: 0

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	0
Hispanic/Latino	0

Other Total: 18

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	1
Black	6
White	4
Hispanic/Latino	7

RESULT OF THE STOP

Verbal Warning Total: 20

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	1
Black	2
White	9
Hispanic/Latino	8

Written Warning Total: 4,851

Alaska Native/American Indian	44
Asian/Pacific Islander	371
Black	587
White	3,189
Hispanic/Latino	660

Citation Total: 2,285

Alaska Native/American Indian	19
Asian/Pacific Islander	193
Black	314
White	1,223
Hispanic/Latino	536

Written Warning and Arrest Total: 0

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	0
Hispanic/Latino	0

Citation and Arrest Total: 0

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	0
Hispanic/Latino	0

Arrest Total: 46

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	1
Black	10
White	28
Hispanic/Latino	7

TIER 2 DATA

ARREST BASED ON

Violation of Penal Code Total: 33

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	1
Black	6
White	21
Hispanic/Latino	5

Violation of Traffic Law Total: 2

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	2
Hispanic/Latino	0

Violation of City Ordinance Total: 0

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	0
White	0
Hispanic/Latino	0

Outstanding Warrant Total:11

Alaska Native/American Indian	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	0
Black	4
White	5
Hispanic/Latino	2

Was physical force used resulting in bodily injury during the stop?

	YES	NO
Alaska Native/American Indian	0	63
Asian/Pacific Islander	0	566
Black	0	913
White	2	4,447
Hispanic/Latino	0	1,211
TOTAL	**2**	**7,200**

Tables Illustrating Motor Vehicle Related Contact Data

Table 1. Citations and Warnings

Race/ Ethnicity	All Contacts	Citations	Verbal Warning	Written Warning	Contact Percent	Citation Percent	Verbal Percent	Written Percent
Alaska Native/ American Indian	63	19	0	44	1%	1%	0%	1%
Asian/ Pacific Islander	566	193	1	371	8%	8%	5%	8%
Black	913	314	2	587	13%	14%	10%	12%
White	4,449	1,223	9	3,189	62%	54%	45%	66%
Hispanic/ Latino	1,211	536	8	660	17%	23%	40%	14%
TOTAL	7,202	2,285	20	4,851	100%	100%	100%	100%



Table 2. Motor Vehicle Contacts and Fair Roads Standard Comparison

Comparison of motor vehicle-related contacts with households that have vehicle access.

Race/Ethnicity	Contact Percentage	Households with Vehicle Access
Alaska Native/American Indian	1%	0%
Asian/Pacific Islander	8%	5%
Black	13%	14%
White	62%	60%
Hispanic/Latino	17%	19%
TOTAL	100%	98%

Table 3. Motor Vehicle Searches and Arrests.

Race/Ethnicity	Searches	Consent Searches	Arrests
Alaska Native/American Indian	1	0	0
Asian/Pacific Islander	3	0	1
Black	44	1	10
White	67	4	28
Hispanic/Latino	33	0	7
TOTAL	148	5	46

Table 4. Instances Where Peace Officers Used Physical Force Resulting in Bodily Injury

Instances Where Peace Officers Used Physical Force that Resulted in Bodily Injury	Arrest	Location of Stop	Reason for Stop	Bodily Harm
1	03/13/25	WB 2200 Block Hwy 114	Change lane w/o signal/improper right turn	Suspect
2	06/02/25	NB 2200 Block Trophy Club Dr.	No headlamps or tail lamps	Suspect

Table 5. Search Data

Race/ Ethnicity	Searches	Contraband Found Yes	Contraband Found No	Arrests	Percent Searches	Percent Contraband Found	Percent No Contraband	Percent Arrest
Alaska Native/ American Indian	1	0	1	0	1%	0%	2%	0%
Asian/ Pacific Islander	3	3	0	1	2%	3%	0%	2%
Black	44	32	12	10	30%	32%	26%	22%
White	67	45	22	28	45%	45%	47%	61%
Hispanic/ Latino	33	21	12	7	22%	21%	26%	15%
TOTAL	148	101	47	46	100%	100%	100%	100%

Table 6. Report on Audits.

The following table contains data regarding the number and outcome of required data audits during the period of 1/1/25-12/31/25.

Audit Data	Number of Data Audits Completed	Date of Completion	Outcome of Audit
1	1	03/01/25	Data was valid and reliable
2	1	06/01/25	Data was valid and reliable
3	1	09/01/25	Data was valid and reliable
4	1	12/01/25	Data was valid and reliable

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:

Table 7. Instance Where Force Resulted in Bodily Injury.

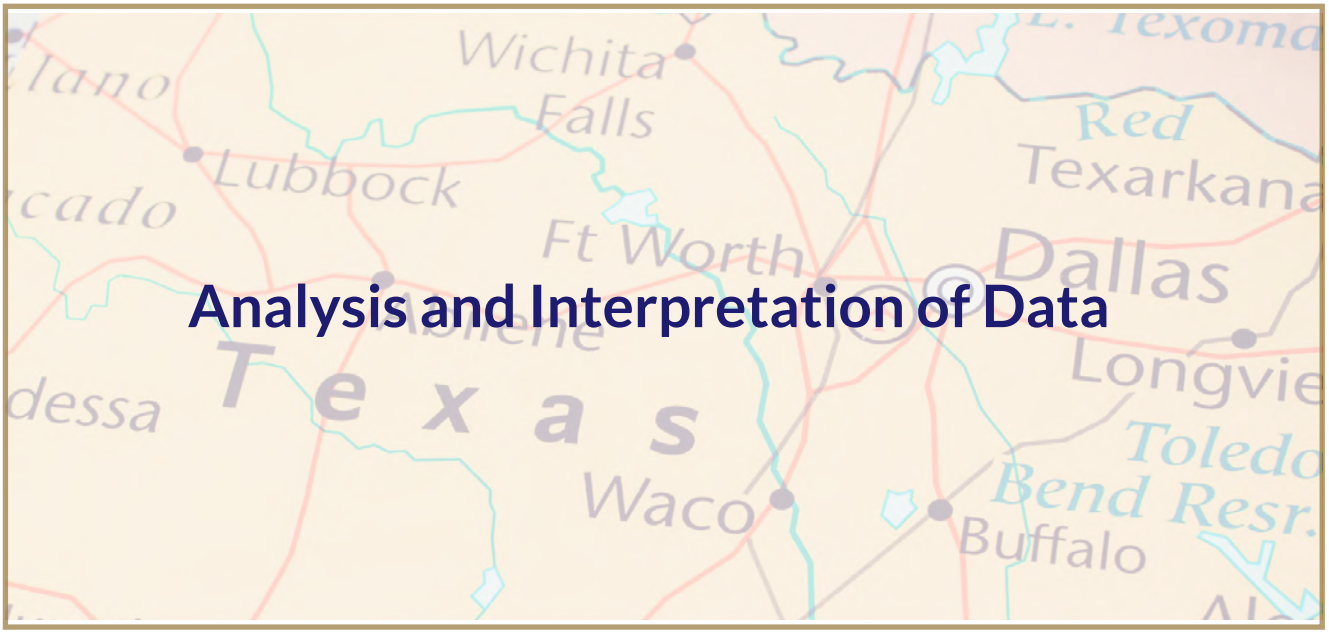
Race/Ethnicity	Number	Percent
Alaska Native/American Indian	0	0%
Asian/Pacific Islander	0	0%
Black	0	0%
White	2	100%
Hispanic/Latino	0	0%
TOTAL	2	100%

Table 8. Reason for Arrests from Vehicle Contact

Race/ Ethnicity	Violation of Penal Code	Violation of Traffic Law	Violation of City Ordinance	Outstanding Warrant	Percent Penal Code	Percent Traffic Law	Percent City Ordinance	Percent Warrant
Alaska Native/ American Indian	0	0	0	0	0%	0%	0%	0%
Asian/Pacific Islander	1	0	0	0	3%	0%	0%	0%
Black	6	0	0	4	18%	0%	0%	36%
White	21	2	0	5	64%	100%	0%	45%
Hispanic/ Latino	5	0	0	2	15%	0%	0%	18%
TOTAL	33	2	0	11	100%	100%	0%	100%

Table 9. Contraband Hit Rate

Race/ Ethnicity	Searches	Contraband Found Yes	Contraband Hit Rate	Search Percent	Contraband Percent
Alaska Native/ American Indian	1	0	0%	1%	0%
Asian/ Pacific Islander	3	3	100%	2%	3%
Black	44	32	73%	30%	32%
White	67	45	67%	45%	45%
Hispanic/Latino	33	21	64%	22%	21%



Legislative Background and Statutory Framework

In 2001, the Texas Legislature enacted Senate Bill 1074, establishing the Texas Racial Profiling Law. This legislation became effective on January 1, 2002, and required all law enforcement agencies in Texas to collect traffic-related contact data and submit annual reports to their respective local governing authorities by March 1 of each calendar year. The original statutory framework remained substantially unchanged until 2009, when the Texas Legislature passed House Bill 3389, introducing significant amendments to the data collection and reporting requirements.

The 2009 legislative amendments, which took effect on January 1, 2010, expanded the definition of reportable contacts to include all motor vehicle-related encounters resulting in the issuance of a citation or custodial arrest. Additionally, the amended statute required law enforcement officers to document whether they possessed knowledge of the individual's race or ethnicity prior to initiating the detention. The 2009 legislation also mandated the inclusion of "Middle Eastern" as a distinct racial and ethnic classification category and established TCOLE as the central repository for annual data submissions.

In 2017, the Texas Legislature enacted two significant pieces of legislation affecting racial profiling data collection requirements. House Bill 3051 eliminated the Middle Eastern classification category and standardized racial and ethnic designations to align with federal reporting standards. Concurrently, the Sandra Bland Act (Senate Bill 1849) was passed and signed into law, representing the most comprehensive legislative mandate in Texas history regarding law enforcement contact data requirements. The Sandra Bland Act, which became effective on January 1, 2018, not only expanded data collection requirements but also mandated detailed analytical assessments addressing the following statutory elements:

1. A comparative analysis of compiled information pursuant to Article 2.133, including:

a. Evaluation and comparison of motor vehicle stops within the applicable jurisdiction between persons recognized as racial or ethnic minorities and persons not recognized as racial or ethnic minorities;

b. Examination of the disposition of motor vehicle stops conducted by agency personnel, categorized according to the race or ethnicity of affected persons, including any searches resulting from stops within the applicable jurisdiction;

c. *Evaluation and comparison of searches resulting from motor vehicle stops within the applicable jurisdiction and documentation of whether contraband or other evidence was discovered during the course of such searches.*

2. *Documentation of all complaints filed with the agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling.*

Analytical Methodology and Baseline Considerations

In accordance with the Texas Racial Profiling Law and Sandra Bland Act requirements, the Trophy Club Police Department commissioned an independent analysis of its 2025 motor vehicle contact data. The analytical framework employed in this study incorporated two distinct methodological approaches. The primary analysis involved a comprehensive evaluation of all motor vehicle-related contact data collected during the 2025 reporting period. This analysis measured, as required by statute, the number and percentage of contacts involving individuals classified as White, Black, Hispanic or Latino, Asian and Pacific Islander, and Alaska Native and American Indian, who encountered law enforcement during motor vehicle-related contacts resulting in the issuance of citations, warnings, or custodial arrests.

The Tier 2 data analysis encompassed multiple variables including, but not limited to: the number and percentage of contacts by race and ethnicity; gender distribution; documented reason for the stop; geographic location of the encounter; search activity including search type classification; outcome of the contact; legal basis for any resulting arrest; and any use of physical force resulting in bodily injury. This comprehensive data collection framework enables a thorough assessment of departmental practices and facilitates identification of any patterns warranting further examination.

The analytical framework employed in this report utilized a comparative methodology that assessed 2025 motor vehicle contact data against an established demographic baseline. It should be noted that considerable scholarly debate exists regarding the appropriate baseline measure for analyzing motor vehicle-related contact data. Among available baseline measures, the Trophy Club Police Department accepted the recommendation to employ the Fair Roads Standard as the primary comparative benchmark. This particular baseline is derived from U.S. Census Bureau data (2020) pertaining to the number of households with vehicle access, controlled for the race and ethnicity of heads of households.

It is important to acknowledge the methodological limitations inherent in utilizing census-derived baseline data for racial profiling analysis. Census data encompasses all residents within a given jurisdiction, regardless of their status within the driving population. Furthermore, census data captures information exclusively pertaining to municipal residents, thereby excluding individuals who may have encountered the Trophy Club Police Department during the reporting period but reside outside jurisdictional boundaries. In certain municipalities, contacts with non-residents constitute a substantial proportion of all motor vehicle-related encounters recorded during any given reporting period.

In 2002, prominent civil rights organizations in Texas advocated for the adoption of the Fair Roads Standard as the preferred baseline measure for all law enforcement agencies conducting racial profiling analyses. These standard compares census data specific to "households" with vehicle access against "contacts," which represent individual-level counts. This methodological approach introduces the potential for ecological fallacy, as household-level data is being compared with individual-level contact data. Notwithstanding these limitations, the Trophy Club Police Department elected to employ this comparison methodology to demonstrate institutional commitment to transparency and community accountability. The Fair Roads Standard data utilized in this analysis is specific to the jurisdiction of Dallas Fort-Worth (DFW) Metroplex.

Tier 2 Motor Vehicle-Related Contact Analysis (2025)

Examination of the enhanced Tier 2 data collected during the 2025 reporting period reveals distinct patterns in motor vehicle-related contacts. The demographic distribution of contacts indicates that the majority of motor vehicle-related encounters involved White individuals, followed by Hispanic individuals. Among all individuals contacted by law enforcement, the greatest number of citations were issued to White and Hispanic individuals, followed by Black individuals. With respect to written warnings, the majority were issued to White individuals, with Hispanic individuals representing the second largest recipient group.

Analysis of search and arrest data reveals that the majority of searches were conducted involving White individuals. When examining search methodology, the greatest number of consent searches involved White and Black individuals. Similarly, the majority of custodial arrests involved White individuals. Overall, the preponderance of searches resulted in the discovery of contraband. Among searches that yielded contraband, the majority involved White individuals, followed by Black individuals. Among searches that did not produce contraband, the majority involved White individuals.

Arrest data indicates that the majority of custodial arrests involved White individuals. Among arrests originating from alleged violations of the Texas Penal Code, the majority involved White individuals. With respect to use of force, the department reports two instances where physical force was used resulting in bodily injury during the reporting period.

Comparative Analysis

A comprehensive comparative analysis was conducted examining 2025 motor vehicle contact data against census data pertaining to households within DFW that reported vehicle access in the 2020 Census. This analysis produced the following findings:

The percentage of Black and Hispanic individuals who came into contact with law enforcement was equal to or lower than the percentage of Black and Hispanic households within DFW that reported vehicle access in the most recent census enumeration. Conversely, the data revealed that a higher percentage of White, Asian, and American Indian individuals came into contact with law enforcement compared to the percentage of White, Asian, and American Indian households that reported vehicle access. It should be noted that the percentage differential for White and American Indian contacts relative to household representation is less than 3%, which may be considered statistically insignificant depending upon the analytical threshold employed.

The contraband discovery rate analysis reveals that among all searches conducted during the 2025 reporting period, Asian individuals demonstrated the highest contraband hit rate, followed by Black and White individuals respectively. This indicates that among all searches performed, the highest percentage of searches resulting in contraband discovery involved Asian individuals. The lowest contraband discovery rate was observed among American Indian individuals.

Summary of Findings

As mandated by the current Texas Racial Profiling Law, law enforcement agencies are required to conduct data audits to validate the accuracy and reliability of reported data. In compliance with this requirement, the Trophy Club Police Department engaged Del Carmen Consulting, LLC to perform independent data audits consistent with normative statistical practices and methodological standards. As documented in the accompanying audit report, the validation process confirms that the data submitted is both valid and reliable.

Furthermore, as required by statute, this report includes a comprehensive analysis of search activity, including documentation of whether contraband was discovered as a result of searches while controlling for the race and ethnicity of searched individuals. The search analysis demonstrates that the Trophy Club Police Department is engaging in search practices consistent with prevailing national trends in law enforcement and does not reveal patterns indicative of discriminatory practices.

Based upon the analytical findings presented in this report, the following recommendations are offered to ensure continued compliance and institutional best practices:

1. Continue to collect and evaluate supplementary motor vehicle contact data elements, including but not limited to documented basis for probable cause searches and detailed contraband classification, which may prove valuable in assessing the nature and circumstances of law enforcement contacts with all individuals.
2. Commission an independent analysis of contact and search data during the upcoming reporting period to maintain analytical continuity and identify any emerging trends.
3. Continue to commission periodic data audits to ensure data integrity and verify that collected data is consistent with reported data, thereby maintaining the validity and reliability of all submissions.

Conclusion

The comprehensive data analysis presented in this report serves as documented evidence that the Trophy Club Police Department has achieved full compliance with the Texas Racial Profiling Law and all associated statutory requirements. This report demonstrates that the department has:

- Implemented and maintains a comprehensive racial profiling policy in accordance with statutory requirements;
- Established and publicized procedures for members of the public to file compliments or complaints regarding officer conduct;
- Commissioned periodic data audits to ensure the validity and reliability of all collected and reported data;
- Collected and commissioned independent analysis of all required Tier 2 data elements; and
- Ensured that the practice of racial profiling is expressly prohibited and will not be accepted or tolerated within the organization.

The Trophy Club Police Department remains committed to constitutional policing practices, equitable treatment of all individuals, and continued compliance with all applicable state and federal requirements pertaining to racial profiling prevention and reporting.

APPENDICES

[This section should include the following reference materials:]

- Original text of Senate Bill 1074 (Texas Racial Profiling Law)
- Sandra Bland Act (Senate Bill 1849) - Current governing law
- TCOLE compliance requirements and guidelines
- Agency racial profiling policy documentation
- Training documentation and certifications
- Complaint and compliment procedure documentation
- Data audit methodology and validation results
- Tier 2 data collection forms and submission confirmation



LEGISLATIVE & ADMINISTRATIVE

TCOLE GUIDELINES

Guidelines for Compiling and Reporting Data under Senate Bill 1074

Background

Senate Bill 1074 of the 77th Legislature established requirements in the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure (TCCP) for law enforcement agencies. The Commission developed this document to assist agencies in complying with the statutory requirements.

The guidelines are written in the form of standards using a style developed from accreditation organizations including the Commission on Accreditation for Law Enforcement Agencies (CALEA). The standards provide a description of ***what*** must be accomplished by an agency but allows wide latitude in determining ***how*** the agency will achieve compliance with each applicable standard.

Each standard is composed of two parts: the standard statement and the commentary. The *standard statement* is a declarative sentence that places a clear-cut requirement, or multiple requirements, on an agency. The commentary supports the standard statement but is not binding. The commentary can serve as a prompt, as guidance to clarify the intent of the standard, or as an example of one possible way to comply with the standard.

Standard 1

Each law enforcement agency has a detailed written directive that:

- clearly defines acts that constitute racial profiling;
- strictly prohibits peace officers employed by the agency from engaging in racial profiling;
- implements a process by which an individual may file a complaint with the agency if the individual believes a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to the individual filing the complaint;
- provides for public education relating to the complaint process;
- requires appropriate corrective action to be taken against a peace officer employed by the agency who, after investigation, is shown to have engaged in racial profiling in violation of the agency's written racial profiling policy; and
- requires the collection of certain types of data for subsequent reporting.

Commentary

Article 2.131 of the TCCP prohibits officers from engaging in racial profiling, and article 2.132 of the TCCP now requires a written policy that contains the elements listed in this standard. The article also specifically defines a law enforcement agency as it applies to this statute as an " agency of the state, or of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state, that employs peace officers who make traffic stops in the routine performance of the officers' official duties."

The article further defines race or ethnicity as being of "a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic, Asian, or Native American." The statute does not limit the required policies to just these ethnic groups.

This written policy is to be adopted and implemented no later than January 1, 2002.

Standard 2

Each peace officer who stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of a law or ordinance regulating traffic, or who stops a pedestrian for any suspected offense reports to the employing law enforcement agency information relating to the stop, to include:

- a physical description of each person detained, including gender and the person's race or ethnicity, as stated by the person, or, if the person does not state a race or ethnicity, as determined by the officer's best judgment;
- the traffic law or ordinance alleged to have been violated or the suspected offense;
- whether the officer conducted a search as a result of the stop and, if so, whether the person stopped consented to the search;
- whether any contraband was discovered in the course of the search, and the type of contraband discovered;
- whether probable cause to search existed, and the facts supporting the existence of that probable cause;
- whether the officer made an arrest as a result of the stop or the search, including a statement of the offense charged;
- the street address or approximate location of the stop; and
- whether the officer issued a warning or citation as a result of the stop, including a description of the warning or a statement of the violation charged.

Commentary

The information required by 2.133 TCCP is used to complete the agency reporting requirements found in Article 2.134. A peace officer and an agency may be exempted from this requirement under Article 2.135 TCCP Exemption for Agencies Using Video and Audio Equipment. An agency may be exempt from this reporting requirement by applying for the funds from the Department of Public Safety for video and audio equipment and the State does not supply those funds. Section 2.135 (a)(2) states, "the governing body of the county or municipality served by the law enforcement agency, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency, certifies to the Department of Public Safety, not later than the date specified by rule by the department, that the law enforcement agency needs funds or video and audio equipment for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Subsection (a) (1) (A) and the agency does not receive from the state funds for video and audio equipment sufficient, as determined by the department, for the agency to accomplish that purpose."

Standard 3

The agency compiles the information collected under 2.132 and 2.133 and analyzes the information identified in 2.133.

Commentary

Senate Bill 1074 from the 77th Session of the Texas Legislature created requirements for law enforcement agencies to gather specific information and to report it to each county or municipality served. New sections of law were added to the Code of Criminal Procedure regarding the reporting of traffic and pedestrian stops. Detained is defined as when a person stopped is not free to leave.

Article 2.134 TCCP requires the agency to compile and provide and analysis of the information collected by peace officer employed by the agency. The report is provided to the governing body of the municipality or county no later than March 1 of each year and covers the previous calendar year.

There is data collection and reporting required based on Article 2.132 CCP (tier one) and Article 2.133 CCP (tier two).

The minimum requirements for "tier one" data for traffic stops in which a citation results are:

1) the race or ethnicity of individual detained (race and ethnicity as defined by the bill means of "a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic, Asian, or Native American");
2) whether a search was conducted, and if there was a search, whether it was a consent search or a probable cause search; and
3) whether there was a custody arrest.

The minimum requirements for reporting on "tier two" reports include traffic and pedestrian stops. Tier two data include:

1) the detained person's gender and race or ethnicity;
2) the type of law violation suspected, e.g., hazardous traffic, non-hazardous traffic, or other criminal investigation (the Texas Department of Public Safety publishes a categorization of traffic offenses into hazardous or non-hazardous);
3) whether a search was conducted, and if so whether it was based on consent or probable cause;
4) facts supporting probable cause;
5) the type, if any, of contraband that was collected;
6) disposition of the stop, e.g., arrest, ticket, warning, or release;
7) location of stop; and
8) statement of the charge, e.g., felony, misdemeanor, or traffic.

Tier one reports are made to the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency an annual report of information if the agency is an agency of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state. Tier one and two reports are reported to the county or municipality not later than March 1 for the previous calendar year beginning March 1, 2003. Tier two reports include a comparative analysis between the race and ethnicity of persons detained to see if a differential pattern of treatment can be discerned based on the disposition of stops

including searches resulting from the stops. The reports also include information relating to each complaint filed with the agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling. An agency may be exempt from the tier two reporting requirement by applying for the funds from the Department of Public Safety for video and audio equipment and the State does not supply those funds [See 2.135 (a)(2) TCCP].

Reports should include both raw numbers and percentages for each group. Caution should be exercised in interpreting the data involving percentages because of statistical distortions caused by very small numbers in any particular category, for example, if only one American Indian is stopped and searched, that stop would not provide an accurate comparison with 200 stops among Caucasians with 100 searches. In the first case, a 100% search rate would be skewed data when compared to a 50% rate for Caucasians.

Standard 4

If a law enforcement agency has video and audio capabilities in motor vehicles regularly used for traffic stops, or audio capabilities on motorcycles regularly used to make traffic stops, the agency:

- adopts standards for reviewing and retaining audio and video documentation; and
- promptly provides a copy of the recording to a peace officer who is the subject of a complaint on written request by the officer.

Commentary

The agency should have a specific review and retention policy. Article 2.132 TCCP specifically requires that the peace officer be promptly provided with a copy of the audio or video recordings if the officer is the subject of a complaint and the officer makes a written request.

Standard 5

Agencies that do not currently have video or audio equipment must examine the feasibility of installing such equipment.

Commentary

None

Standard 6

Agencies that have video and audio recording capabilities are exempt from the reporting requirements of Article 2.134 TCCP and officers are exempt from the reporting requirements of Article 2.133 TCCP provided that:

- the equipment was in place and used during the proceeding calendar year; and
- video and audio documentation is retained for at least 90 days.

Commentary

The audio and video equipment and policy must have been in place during the previous calendar year. Audio and video documentation must be kept for at least 90 days or longer if a complaint has been filed. The documentation must be retained until the complaint is resolved. Peace officers are not exempt from the requirements under Article 2.132 TCCP.

Standard 7

Agencies have citation forms or other electronic media that comply with Section 543.202 of the Transportation Code.

Commentary

Senate Bill 1074 changed Section 543.202 of the Transportation Code requiring citations to include:

- race or ethnicity, and
- whether a search of the vehicle was conducted and whether consent for the search was obtained.

The Texas Law on Racial Profiling

S.B. No. 1074 - An Act relating to the prevention of racial profiling by certain peace officers.
BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 2, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by adding Articles 2.131 through 2.138 to read as follows:

Art. 2.131. RACIAL PROFILING PROHIBITED. A peace officer may not engage in racial profiling.

Art. 2.132. LAW ENFORCEMENT POLICY ON RACIAL PROFILING. (a) In this article:

(1) "Law enforcement agency" means an agency of the state, or of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state, that employs peace officers who make traffic stops in the routine performance of the officers' official duties.

(2) "Race or ethnicity" means of a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic, Asian, or Native American descent.

(b) Each law enforcement agency in this state shall adopt a detailed written policy on racial profiling. The policy must:

(1) clearly define acts constituting racial profiling;

(2) strictly prohibit peace officers employed by the agency from engaging in racial profiling;

(3) implement a process by which an individual may file a complaint with the agency if the individual believes that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to the individual;

(4) provide public education relating to the agency's complaint process;

(5) require appropriate corrective action to be taken against a peace officer employed by the agency who, after an investigation, is shown to have engaged in racial profiling in violation of the agency's policy adopted under this article;

(6) require collection of information relating to traffic stops in which a citation is issued and to arrests resulting from those traffic stops, including information relating to:

(A) the race or ethnicity of the individual detained; and

(B) whether a search was conducted and, if so, whether the person detained consented to the search; and

(7) require the agency to submit to the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency an annual report of the information collected under Subdivision (6) if the agency is an agency of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state.

(c) The data collected as a result of the reporting requirements of this article shall not constitute prima facie evidence of racial profiling.

(d) On adoption of a policy under Subsection (b), a law enforcement agency shall examine the feasibility of installing video camera and transmitter-activated equipment in each agency law enforcement motor vehicle regularly used to make traffic stops and transmitter-activated equipment in each agency law enforcement motorcycle regularly used to make traffic stops. If a law enforcement agency installs video or audio equipment as provided by this subsection, the

policy adopted by the agency under Subsection (b) must include standards for reviewing video and audio documentation.

(e) A report required under Subsection (b)(7) may not include identifying information about a peace officer who makes a traffic stop or about an individual who is stopped or arrested by a peace officer. This subsection does not affect the collection of information as required by a policy under Subsection (b)(6).

(f) On the commencement of an investigation by a law enforcement agency of a complaint described by Subsection (b)(3) in which a video or audio recording of the occurrence on which the complaint is based was made, the agency shall promptly provide a copy of the recording to the peace officer who is the subject of the complaint on written request by the officer.

Art. 2.133. REPORTS REQUIRED FOR TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIAN STOPS. (a) In this article:

(1) "Race or ethnicity" has the meaning assigned by Article 2.132(a).

(2) "Pedestrian stop" means an interaction between a peace officer and an individual who is being detained for the purpose of a criminal investigation in which the individual is not under arrest.

(b) A peace officer who stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of a law or ordinance regulating traffic or who stops a pedestrian for any suspected offense shall report to the law enforcement agency that employs the officer information relating to the stop, including:

(1) a physical description of each person detained as a result of the stop, including:

(A) the person's gender; and

(B) the person's race or ethnicity, as stated by the person or, if the person does not state the person's race or ethnicity, as determined by the officer to the best of the officer's ability;

(2) the traffic law or ordinance alleged to have been violated or the suspected offense;

(3) whether the officer conducted a search as a result of the stop and, if so, whether the person detained consented to the search;

(4) whether any contraband was discovered in the course of the search and the type of contraband discovered;

(5) whether probable cause to search existed and the facts supporting the existence of that probable cause;

(6) whether the officer made an arrest as a result of the stop or the search, including a statement of the offense charged;

(7) the street address or approximate location of the stop; and

(8) whether the officer issued a warning or a citation as a result of the stop, including a description of the warning or a statement of the violation charged.

Art. 2.134. COMPILATION AND ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION COLLECTED.

(a) In this article, "pedestrian stop" means an interaction between a peace officer and an individual who is being detained for the purpose of a criminal investigation in which the individual is not under arrest.

(b) A law enforcement agency shall compile and analyze the information contained in each report received by the agency under Article 2.133. Not later than March 1 of each year, each local law enforcement agency shall submit a report containing the information compiled

during the previous calendar year to the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency in a manner approved by the agency.

(c) A report required under Subsection (b) must include:

(1) a comparative analysis of the information compiled under Article 2.133 to:

(A) determine the prevalence of racial profiling by peace officers employed by the agency; and

(B) examine the disposition of traffic and pedestrian stops made by officers employed by the agency, including searches resulting from the stops; and

(2) information relating to each complaint filed with the agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling.

(d) A report required under Subsection (b) may not include identifying information about a peace officer who makes a traffic or pedestrian stop or about an individual who is stopped or arrested by a peace officer. This subsection does not affect the reporting of information required under Article 2.133(b)(1).

(e) The Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education shall develop guidelines for compiling and reporting information as required by this article.

(f) The data collected as a result of the reporting requirements of this article shall not constitute prima facie evidence of racial profiling.

Art. 2.135. EXEMPTION FOR AGENCIES USING VIDEO AND AUDIO EQUIPMENT. (a) A peace officer is exempt from the reporting requirement under Article 2.133 and a law enforcement agency is exempt from the compilation, analysis, and reporting requirements under Article 2.134 if:

(1) during the calendar year preceding the date that a report under Article 2.134 is required to be submitted:

(A) each law enforcement motor vehicle regularly used by an officer employed by the agency to make traffic and pedestrian stops is equipped with video camera and transmitter-activated equipment and each law enforcement motorcycle regularly used to make traffic and pedestrian stops is equipped with transmitter-activated equipment; and

(B) each traffic and pedestrian stop made by an officer employed by the agency that is capable of being recorded by video and audio or audio equipment, as appropriate, is recorded by using the equipment; or

(2) the governing body of the county or municipality served by the law enforcement agency, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency, certifies to the Department of Public Safety, not later than the date specified by rule by the department, that the law enforcement agency needs funds or video and audio equipment for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Subsection (a)(1)(A) and the agency does not receive from the state funds or video and audio equipment sufficient, as determined by the department, for the agency to accomplish that purpose.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this subsection, a law enforcement agency that is exempt from the requirements under Article 2.134 shall retain the video and audio or audio documentation of each traffic and pedestrian stop for at least 90 days after the date of the stop. If a complaint is filed with the law enforcement agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to a traffic or pedestrian stop, the agency shall retain the video and audio or audio record of the stop until final disposition of the complaint.

(c) This article does not affect the collection or reporting requirements under Article 2.132.

Art. 2.136. LIABILITY. A peace officer is not liable for damages arising from an act relating to the collection or reporting of information as required by Article 2.133 or under a policy adopted under Article 2.132.

Art. 2.137. PROVISION OF FUNDING OR EQUIPMENT.

(a) The Department of Public Safety shall adopt rules for providing funds or video and audio equipment to law enforcement agencies for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A), including specifying criteria to prioritize funding or equipment provided to law enforcement agencies. The criteria may include consideration of tax effort, financial hardship, available revenue, and budget surpluses. The criteria must give priority to:

(1) law enforcement agencies that employ peace officers whose primary duty is traffic enforcement;

(2) smaller jurisdictions; and

(3) municipal and county law enforcement agencies.

(b) The Department of Public Safety shall collaborate with an institution of higher education to identify law enforcement agencies that need funds or video and audio equipment for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A). The collaboration may include the use of a survey to assist in developing criteria to prioritize funding or equipment provided to law enforcement agencies.

(c) To receive funds or video and audio equipment from the state for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A), the governing body of a county or municipality, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency serving the county or municipality, shall certify to the Department of Public Safety that the law enforcement agency needs funds or video and audio equipment for that purpose.

(d) On receipt of funds or video and audio equipment from the state for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A), the governing body of a county or municipality, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency serving the county or municipality, shall certify to the Department of Public Safety that the law enforcement agency has installed video and audio equipment as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A) and is using the equipment as required by Article 2.135(a)(1).

Art. 2.138. RULES. The Department of Public Safety may adopt rules to implement Articles 2.131-2.137.

SECTION 2. Chapter 3, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by adding Article 3.05 to read as follows:

Art. 3.05. RACIAL PROFILING. In this code, "racial profiling" means a law enforcement-initiated action based on an individual's race, ethnicity, or national origin rather than on the individual's behavior or on information identifying the individual as having engaged in criminal activity.

SECTION 3. Section 96.641, Education Code, is amended by adding Subsection (j) to read as follows:

(j) As part of the initial training and continuing education for police chiefs required under this section, the institute shall establish a program on racial profiling. The program must include an examination of the best practices for:

(1) monitoring peace officers' compliance with laws and internal agency policies relating to racial profiling;

(2) implementing laws and internal agency policies relating to preventing racial profiling; and

(3) analyzing and reporting collected information.

SECTION 4. Section 1701.253, Occupations Code, is amended by adding Subsection (e) to read as follows:

(e) As part of the minimum curriculum requirements, the commission shall establish a statewide comprehensive education and training program on racial profiling for officers licensed under this chapter. An officer shall complete a program established under this subsection not later than the second anniversary of the date the officer is licensed under this chapter or the date the officer applies for an intermediate proficiency certificate, whichever date is earlier.

SECTION 5. Section 1701.402, Occupations Code, is amended by adding Subsection (d) to read as follows:

(d) As a requirement for an intermediate proficiency certificate, an officer must complete an education and training program on racial profiling established by the commission under Section 1701.253(e).

SECTION 6. Section 543.202, Transportation Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 543.202. FORM OF RECORD. (a) In this section, "race or ethnicity" means of a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic, Asian, or Native American descent.

(b) The record must be made on a form or by a data processing method acceptable to the department and must include:

(1) the name, address, physical description, including race or ethnicity, date of birth, and driver's license number of the person charged;

(2) the registration number of the vehicle involved;

(3) whether the vehicle was a commercial motor vehicle as defined by Chapter 522 or was involved in transporting hazardous materials;

(4) the person's social security number, if the person was operating a commercial motor vehicle or was the holder of a commercial driver's license or commercial driver learner's permit;

(5) the date and nature of the offense, including whether the offense was a serious traffic violation as defined by Chapter 522;

(6) whether a search of the vehicle was conducted and whether consent for the search was obtained;

(7) the plea, the judgment, and whether bail was forfeited;

(8) [~~(7)~~] the date of conviction; and

(9) [~~(8)~~] the amount of the fine or forfeiture.

SECTION 7. Not later than January 1, 2002, a law enforcement agency shall adopt and implement a policy and begin collecting information under the policy as required by Article 2.132, Code of Criminal Procedure, as added by this Act. A local law enforcement agency shall first submit information to the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency as required by Article 2.132, Code of Criminal Procedure, as added by this Act, on March 1, 2003. The first submission of information shall consist of information compiled by the agency during the period beginning January 1, 2002, and ending December 31, 2002.

SECTION 8. A local law enforcement agency shall first submit information to the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency as required by Article 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure, as added by this Act, on March 1, 2004. The first submission of information shall consist of information compiled by the agency during the period beginning January 1, 2003, and ending December 31, 2003.

SECTION 9. Not later than January 1, 2002:

(1) the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education shall establish an education and training program on racial profiling as required by Subsection (e), Section 1701.253, Occupations Code, as added by this Act; and

(2) the Bill Blackwood Law Enforcement Management Institute of Texas shall establish a program on racial profiling as required by Subsection (j), Section 96.641, Education Code, as added by this Act.

SECTION 10. A person who on the effective date of this Act holds an intermediate proficiency certificate issued by the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education or has held a peace officer license issued by the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education for at least two years shall complete an education and training program on racial profiling established under Subsection (e), Section 1701.253, Occupations Code, as added by this Act, not later than September 1, 2003.

SECTION 11. An individual appointed or elected as a police chief before the effective date of this Act shall complete a program on racial profiling established under Subsection (j), Section 96.641, Education Code, as added by this Act, not later than September 1, 2003.

SECTION 12. This Act takes effect September 1, 2001

_____ _____

President of the Senate Speaker of the House

I hereby certify that S.B. No. 1074 passed the Senate on April 4, 2001, by the following vote: Yeas 28, Nays 2; May 21, 2001, Senate refused to concur in House amendments and requested appointment of Conference Committee; May 22, 2001, House granted request of the Senate; May 24, 2001, Senate adopted Conference Committee Report by a viva-voce vote.

_____
Secretary of the Senate

I hereby certify that S.B. No. 1074 passed the House, with amendments, on May 15, 2001, by a non-record vote; May 22, 2001, House granted request of the Senate for appointment of Conference Committee; May 24, 2001, House adopted Conference Committee Report by a non-record vote.

_____
Chief Clerk of the House

Approved:

_____
Date

_____
Governor

Modifications to the Original Law (H.B. 3389)

Amend CSHB 3389 (Senate committee report) as follows:

(1) Strike the following SECTIONS of the bill:

(A) SECTION 8, adding Section 1701.164, Occupations Code (page 4, lines 61-66);

(B) SECTION 24, amending Article 2.132(b), Code of Criminal Procedure (page 8, lines 19-53);

(C) SECTION 25, amending Article 2.134(b), Code of Criminal Procedure (page 8, lines 54-64);

(D) SECTION 28, providing transition language for the amendments to Articles 2.132(b) and 2.134(b), Code of Criminal Procedure (page 9, lines 40-47).

(2) Add the following appropriately numbered SECTIONS to the bill and renumber subsequent SECTIONS of the bill accordingly: SECTION ____. Article 2.132, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by amending Subsections (a),(b), (d), and (e) and adding Subsection (g) to read as follows:

(a) In this article:

(1) "Law enforcement agency" means an agency of the state, or of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state, that employs peace officers who make motor vehicle[~~traffic~~] stops in the routine performance of the officers' official duties.

(2) "Motor vehicle stop" means an occasion in which a peace officer stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of a law or ordinance.

(3) "Race or ethnicity" means of a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic, Asian, [~~or~~] Native American, or Middle Eastern descent.

(b) Each law enforcement agency in this state shall adopt a detailed written policy on racial profiling. The policy must:

(1) clearly define acts constituting racial profiling;

(2) strictly prohibit peace officers employed by the agency from engaging in racial profiling;

(3) implement a process by which an individual may file a complaint with the agency if the individual believes that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to the individual;

(4) provide public education relating to the agency's complaint process;

(5) require appropriate corrective action to be taken against a peace officer employed by the agency who, after an investigation, is shown to have engaged in racial profiling in violation of the agency's policy adopted under this article;

(6) require collection of information relating to motor vehicle [~~traffic~~] stops in which a citation is issued and to arrests made as a result of [~~resulting from~~] those [~~traffic~~] stops, including information relating to:

(A) the race or ethnicity of the individual detained; and

(B) whether a search was conducted and, if so, whether the individual [~~person~~] detained consented to the search; and

(C) whether the peace officer knew the race or ethnicity of the individual detained before detaining that individual; and

(7) require the chief administrator of the agency, regardless of whether the administrator is elected, employed, or appointed, to submit [~~to the governing body of each county or~~

~~municipality served by the agency~~] an annual report of the information collected under Subdivision (6) to:

(A) the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education; and

(B) the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency, if the agency is an agency of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state.

(d) On adoption of a policy under Subsection (b), a law enforcement agency shall examine the feasibility of installing video camera and transmitter-activated equipment in each agency law enforcement motor vehicle regularly used to make motor vehicle [~~traffic~~] stops and transmitter activated equipment in each agency law enforcement motorcycle regularly used to make motor vehicle [~~traffic~~] stops. If a law enforcement agency installs video or audio equipment as provided by this subsection, the policy adopted by the agency under Subsection (b) must include standards for reviewing video and audio documentation.

(e) A report required under Subsection (b)(7) may not include identifying information about a peace officer who makes a motor vehicle [~~traffic~~] stop or about an individual who is stopped or arrested by a peace officer. This subsection does not affect the collection of information as required by a policy under Subsection (b)(6).

(g) On a finding by the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education that the chief administrator of a law enforcement agency intentionally failed to submit a report required under Subsection (b)(7), the commission shall begin disciplinary procedures against the chief administrator.

SECTION ____. Article 2.133, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 2.133. REPORTS REQUIRED FOR MOTOR VEHICLE [~~TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIAN~~] STOPS. (a) In this article, "race[~~:~~

[~~(1) "Race~~] or ethnicity" has the meaning assigned by Article 2.132(a).

[~~(2) "Pedestrian stop" means an interaction between a peace officer and an individual who is being detained for the purpose of a criminal investigation in which the individual is not under arrest.~~]

(b) A peace officer who stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of a law or ordinance [~~regulating traffic or who stops a pedestrian for any suspected offense~~] shall report to the law enforcement agency that employs the officer information relating to the stop, including:

(1) a physical description of any [~~each~~] person operating the motor vehicle who is detained as a result of the stop, including:

(A) the person's gender; and

(B) the person's race or ethnicity, as stated by the person or, if the person does not state the person's race or ethnicity, as determined by the officer to the best of the officer's ability;

(2) the initial reason for the stop [~~traffic law or ordinance alleged to have been violated or the suspected offense~~];

(3) whether the officer conducted a search as a result of the stop and, if so, whether the person detained consented to the search;

(4) whether any contraband or other evidence was discovered in the course of the search and a description [~~the type~~] of the contraband or evidence [~~discovered~~];

(5) the reason for the search, including whether:

(A) any contraband or other evidence was in plain view;

(B) any probable cause or reasonable suspicion existed to perform the search; or

(C) the search was performed as a result of the towing of the motor vehicle or the arrest of any person in the motor vehicle [~~existed and the facts supporting the existence of that probable cause~~];
(6) whether the officer made an arrest as a result of the stop or the search, including a statement of whether the arrest was based on a violation of the Penal Code, a violation of a traffic law or ordinance, or an outstanding warrant and a statement of the offense charged;
(7) the street address or approximate location of the stop; and
(8) whether the officer issued a written warning or a citation as a result of the stop[~~, including a description of the warning or a statement of the violation charged~~].
SECTION ____. Article 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by amending Subsections (a) through (e) and adding Subsection (g) to read as follows:
(a) In this article:
(1) "Motor vehicle[~~, "pedestrian~~] stop" has the meaning assigned by Article 2.132(a) [~~means an interaction between a peace officer and an individual who is being detained for the purpose of a criminal investigation in which the individual is not under arrest~~].
(2) "Race or ethnicity" has the meaning assigned by Article 2.132(a).
(b) A law enforcement agency shall compile and analyze the information contained in each report received by the agency under Article 2.133. Not later than March 1 of each year, each [~~local~~] law enforcement agency shall submit a report containing the incident-based data [~~information~~] compiled during the previous calendar year to the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education and, if the law enforcement agency is a local law enforcement agency, to the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency [~~in a manner approved by the agency~~].
(c) A report required under Subsection (b) must be submitted by the chief administrator of the law enforcement agency, regardless of whether the administrator is elected, employed, or appointed, and must include:
(1) a comparative analysis of the information compiled under Article 2.133 to:
(A) evaluate and compare the number of motor vehicle stops, within the applicable jurisdiction, of persons who are recognized as racial or ethnic minorities and persons who are not recognized as racial or ethnic minorities [~~determine the prevalence of racial profiling by peace officers employed by the agency~~]; and
(B) examine the disposition of motor vehicle [~~traffic and pedestrian~~] stops made by officers employed by the agency, categorized according to the race or ethnicity of the affected persons, as appropriate, including any searches resulting from [~~the~~] stops within the applicable jurisdiction; and
(2) information relating to each complaint filed with the agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling.
(d) A report required under Subsection (b) may not include identifying information about a peace officer who makes a motor vehicle [~~traffic or pedestrian~~] stop or about an individual who is stopped or arrested by a peace officer. This subsection does not affect the reporting of information required under Article 2.133(b)(1).
(e) The Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education, in accordance with Section 1701.162, Occupations Code, shall develop guidelines for compiling and reporting information as required by this article.

(g) On a finding by the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education that the chief administrator of a law enforcement agency intentionally failed to submit a report required under Subsection (b), the commission shall begin disciplinary procedures against the chief administrator.

SECTION ____. Article 2.135, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 2.135. PARTIAL EXEMPTION FOR AGENCIES USING VIDEO AND AUDIO EQUIPMENT. (a) A peace officer is exempt from the reporting requirement under Article 2.133 and the chief administrator of a law enforcement agency, regardless of whether the administrator is elected, employed, or appointed, is exempt from the compilation, analysis, and reporting requirements under Article 2.134 if:

(1) during the calendar year preceding the date that a report under Article 2.134 is required to be submitted:

(A) each law enforcement motor vehicle regularly used by an officer employed by the agency to make motor vehicle [~~traffic and pedestrian~~] stops is equipped with video camera and transmitter-activated equipment and each law enforcement motorcycle regularly used to make motor vehicle [~~traffic and pedestrian~~] stops is equipped with transmitter-activated equipment; and

(B) each motor vehicle [~~traffic and pedestrian~~] stop made by an officer employed by the agency that is capable of being recorded by video and audio or audio equipment, as appropriate, is recorded by using the equipment; or

(2) the governing body of the county or municipality served by the law enforcement agency, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency, certifies to the Department of Public Safety, not later than the date specified by rule by the department, that the law enforcement agency needs funds or video and audio equipment for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment as described by Subsection (a)(1)(A) and the agency does not receive from the state funds or video and audio equipment sufficient, as determined by the department, for the agency to accomplish that purpose.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this subsection, a law enforcement agency that is exempt from the requirements under Article 2.134 shall retain the video and audio or audio documentation of each motor vehicle [~~traffic and pedestrian~~] stop for at least 90 days after the date of the stop. If a complaint is filed with the law enforcement agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to a motor vehicle [~~traffic or pedestrian~~] stop, the agency shall retain the video and audio or audio record of the stop until final disposition of the complaint.

(c) This article does not affect the collection or reporting requirements under Article 2.132.

(d) In this article, "motor vehicle stop" has the meaning assigned by Article 2.132(a).

SECTION ____. Chapter 2, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by adding Article 2.1385 to read as follows:

Art. 2.1385. CIVIL PENALTY. (a) If the chief administrator of a local law enforcement agency intentionally fails to submit the incident-based data as required by Article 2.134, the agency is liable to the state for a civil penalty in the amount of $1,000 for each violation. The attorney general may sue to collect a civil penalty under this subsection.

(b) From money appropriated to the agency for the administration of the agency, the executive director of a state law enforcement agency that intentionally fails to submit the incident-based

data as required by Article 2.134 shall remit to the comptroller the amount of $1,000 for each violation.

(c) Money collected under this article shall be deposited in the state treasury to the credit of the general revenue fund.

SECTION ____. Subchapter A, Chapter 102, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by adding Article 102.022 to read as follows:

Art. 102.022. COSTS ON CONVICTION TO FUND STATEWIDE REPOSITORY FOR DATA RELATED TO CIVIL JUSTICE. (a) In this article, "moving violation" means an offense that:

(1) involves the operation of a motor vehicle; and

(2) is classified as a moving violation by the Department of Public Safety under Section 708.052, Transportation Code.

(b) A defendant convicted of a moving violation in a justice court, county court, county court at law, or municipal court shall pay a fee of 10 cents as a cost of court.

(c) In this article, a person is considered convicted if:

(1) a sentence is imposed on the person;

(2) the person receives community supervision, including deferred adjudication; or

(3) the court defers final disposition of the person's case.

(d) The clerks of the respective courts shall collect the costs described by this article. The clerk shall keep separate records of the funds collected as costs under this article and shall deposit the funds in the county or municipal treasury, as appropriate.

(e) The custodian of a county or municipal treasury shall:

(1) keep records of the amount of funds on deposit collected under this article; and

(2) send to the comptroller before the last day of the first month following each calendar quarter the funds collected under this article during the preceding quarter.

(f) A county or municipality may retain 10 percent of the funds collected under this article by an officer of the county or municipality as a collection fee if the custodian of the county or municipal treasury complies with Subsection (e).

(g) If no funds due as costs under this article are deposited in a county or municipal treasury in a calendar quarter, the custodian of the treasury shall file the report required for the quarter in the regular manner and must state that no funds were collected.

(h) The comptroller shall deposit the funds received under this article to the credit of the Civil Justice Data Repository fund in the general revenue fund, to be used only by the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education to implement duties under Section 1701.162, Occupations Code.

(i) Funds collected under this article are subject to audit by the comptroller.

SECTION ____. (a) Section 102.061, Government Code, as reenacted and amended by Chapter 921 (H.B. 3167), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, is amended to conform to the amendments made to Section 102.061, Government Code, by Chapter 1053 (H.B. 2151), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, and is further amended to read as follows:

Sec. 102.061. ADDITIONAL COURT COSTS ON CONVICTION IN STATUTORY COUNTY COURT: CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE. The clerk of a statutory county court shall collect fees and costs under the Code of Criminal Procedure on conviction of a defendant as follows:

(1) a jury fee (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $20;

(2) a fee for services of the clerk of the court (Art. 102.005, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $40;

(3) a records management and preservation services fee (Art. 102.005, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $25;
(4) a security fee on a misdemeanor offense (Art. 102.017, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(5) a juvenile delinquency prevention and graffiti eradication fee (Art. 102.0171, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $50 [~~$5~~]; [~~and~~]
(6) a juvenile case manager fee (Art. 102.0174, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $5; and
(7) a civil justice fee (Art. 102.022, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $0.10.
(b) Section 102.061, Government Code, as amended by Chapter 1053 (H.B. 2151), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, is repealed. Section 102.061, Government Code, as reenacted and amended by Chapter 921 (H.B. 3167), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, to reorganize and renumber that section, continues in effect as further amended by this section.
SECTION ____. (a) Section 102.081, Government Code, as amended by Chapter 921 (H.B. 3167), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, is amended to conform to the amendments made to Section 102.081, Government Code, by Chapter 1053 (H.B. 2151), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, and is further amended to read as follows:
Sec. 102.081. ADDITIONAL COURT COSTS ON CONVICTION IN COUNTY COURT: CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE. The clerk of a county court shall collect fees and costs under the Code of Criminal Procedure on conviction of a defendant as follows:

(1) a jury fee (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $20;
(2) a fee for clerk of the court services (Art. 102.005, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $40;
(3) a records management and preservation services fee (Art. 102.005, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $25;
(4) a security fee on a misdemeanor offense (Art. 102.017, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(5) a juvenile delinquency prevention and graffiti eradication fee (Art. 102.0171, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $50 [~~$5~~]; [~~and~~]
(6) a juvenile case manager fee (Art. 102.0174, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $5; and
(7) a civil justice fee (Art. 102.022, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $0.10.
(b) Section 102.081, Government Code, as amended by Chapter 1053 (H.B. 2151), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, is repealed. Section 102.081, Government Code, as amended by Chapter 921 (H.B. 3167), Acts of the 80th Legislature, Regular Session, 2007, to reorganize and renumber that section, continues in effect as further amended by this section.
SECTION ____. Section 102.101, Government Code, is amended to read as follows:
Sec. 102.101. ADDITIONAL COURT COSTS ON CONVICTION IN JUSTICE COURT: CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE. A clerk of a justice court shall collect fees and costs under the Code of Criminal Procedure on conviction of a defendant as follows:
(1) a jury fee (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(2) a fee for withdrawing request for jury less than 24 hours before time of trial (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(3) a jury fee for two or more defendants tried jointly (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . one jury fee of $3;

(4) a security fee on a misdemeanor offense (Art. 102.017, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $4;
(5) a fee for technology fund on a misdemeanor offense (Art. 102.0173, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $4;
(6) a juvenile case manager fee (Art. 102.0174, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $5;
(7) a fee on conviction of certain offenses involving issuing or passing a subsequently dishonored check (Art. 102.0071, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $30; [~~and~~]
(8) a court cost on conviction of a Class C misdemeanor in a county with a population of 3.3 million or more, if authorized by the county commissioners court (Art. 102.009, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $7; and
(9) a civil justice fee (Art. 102.022, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $0.10.
SECTION ____. Section 102.121, Government Code, is amended to read as follows:
Sec. 102.121. ADDITIONAL COURT COSTS ON CONVICTION IN MUNICIPAL COURT: CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE. The clerk of a municipal court shall collect fees and costs on conviction of a defendant as follows:
(1) a jury fee (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(2) a fee for withdrawing request for jury less than 24 hours before time of trial (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(3) a jury fee for two or more defendants tried jointly (Art. 102.004, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . one jury fee of $3;
(4) a security fee on a misdemeanor offense (Art. 102.017, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $3;
(5) a fee for technology fund on a misdemeanor offense (Art. 102.0172, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $4; [~~and~~]
(6) a juvenile case manager fee (Art. 102.0174, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . not to exceed $5; and
(7) a civil justice fee (Art. 102.022, Code of Criminal Procedure) . . . $0.10.
SECTION ____. Subchapter D, Chapter 1701, Occupations Code, is amended by adding Section 1701.164 to read as follows:
Sec. 1701.164. COLLECTION OF CERTAIN INCIDENT-BASED DATA SUBMITTED BY LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES. The commission shall collect and maintain incident-based data submitted to the commission under Article 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure, including incident-based data compiled by a law enforcement agency from reports received by the law enforcement agency under Article 2.133 of that code. The commission in consultation with the Department of Public Safety, the Bill Blackwood Law Enforcement Management Institute of Texas, the W. W. Caruth, Jr., Police Institute at Dallas, and the Texas Police Chiefs Association shall develop guidelines for submitting in a standard format the report containing incident-based data as required by Article 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure.
SECTION ____. Subsection (a), Section 1701.501, Occupations Code, is amended to read as follows:
(a) Except as provided by Subsection (d), the commission shall revoke or suspend a license, place on probation a person whose license has been suspended, or reprimand a license holder for a violation of:
(1) this chapter;

(2) the reporting requirements provided by Articles 2.132 and 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure; or

(3) a commission rule.

SECTION ____. (a) The requirements of Articles 2.132, 2.133, and 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure, as amended by this Act, relating to the compilation, analysis, and submission of incident-based data apply only to information based on a motor vehicle stop occurring on or after January 1, 2010.

(b) The imposition of a cost of court under Article 102.022, Code of Criminal Procedure, as added by this Act, applies only to an offense committed on or after the effective date of this Act. An offense committed before the effective date of this Act is covered by the law in effect when the offense was committed, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose. For purposes of this section, an offense was committed before the effective date of this Act if any element of the offense occurred before that date.

Racial and Ethnic Designations (H.B. 3051)

H.B. No. 3051 - An Act relating to the categories used to record the race or ethnicity of persons stopped for or convicted of traffic offenses.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Article 2.132(a)(3), Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

(3) "Race or ethnicity" means the following categories:

(A) Alaska native or American Indian;

(B) [~~of a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic,~~] Asian or Pacific Islander;

(C) black;

(D) white; and

(E) Hispanic or Latino [~~, Native American, or Middle Eastern descent~~].

SECTION 2. Section 543.202(a), Transportation Code, is amended to read as follows:

(a) In this section, "race or ethnicity" means the following categories:

(1) Alaska native or American Indian;

(2) [~~of a particular descent, including Caucasian, African, Hispanic,~~] Asian or Pacific Islander;

(3) black;

(4) white; and

(5) Hispanic or Latino [~~, or Native American descent~~].

SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2017.

_____ _____

President of the Senate Speaker of the House

I certify that H.B. No. 3051 was passed by the House on May 4, 2017, by the following vote: Yeas 143, Nays 2, 2 present, not voting.

_____

Chief Clerk of the House

I certify that H.B. No. 3051 was passed by the Senate on May 19, 2017, by the following vote: Yeas 31, Nays 0.

_____

Secretary of the Senate

APPROVED: _____

Date

_____

Governor

The Sandra Bland Act
(S.B. 1849)

S.B. No. 1849

An Act relating to interactions between law enforcement and individuals detained or arrested on suspicion of the commission of criminal offenses, to the confinement, conviction, or release of those individuals, and to grants supporting populations that are more likely to interact frequently with law enforcement.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

ARTICLE 1. SHORT TITLE

SECTION 1.01. SHORT TITLE. This Act shall be known as the Sandra Bland Act, in memory of Sandra Bland.

ARTICLE 2. IDENTIFICATION AND DIVERSION OF AND SERVICES FOR PERSONS SUSPECTED OF HAVING A MENTAL ILLNESS, AN INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY, OR A SUBSTANCE ABUSE ISSUE

SECTION 2.01. Article 16.22, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 16.22. EARLY IDENTIFICATION OF DEFENDANT SUSPECTED OF HAVING MENTAL ILLNESS OR INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY [MENTAL RETARDATION]. (a)(1) Not later than 12 [72] hours after receiving credible information that may establish reasonable cause to believe that a defendant committed to the sheriff's custody has a mental illness or is a person with an intellectual disability [mental retardation], including observation of the defendant's behavior immediately before, during, and after the defendant's arrest and the results of any previous assessment of the defendant, the sheriff shall provide written or electronic notice of the information to the magistrate. On a determination that there is reasonable cause to believe that the defendant has a mental illness or is a person with an intellectual disability [mental retardation], the magistrate, except as provided by Subdivision

(2), shall order the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority or another qualified mental health or intellectual disability [mental retardation] expert to:

(A) collect information regarding whether the defendant has a mental illness as defined by Section 571.003,

Health and Safety Code, or is a person with an intellectual disability [mental retardation] as defined by Section 591.003, Health and Safety Code, including information obtained from any previous assessment of the defendant; and

(B) provide to the magistrate a written assessment of the information collected under Paragraph (A).

(2) The magistrate is not required to order the collection of information under Subdivision

(1) if the defendant in the year preceding the defendant's applicable date of arrest has been determined to have a mental illness or to be a person with an intellectual disability [mental retardation] by the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority or another mental health or intellectual disability [mental retardation] expert described by Subdivision

(1). A court that elects to use the results of that previous determination may proceed under Subsection (c).

(3) If the defendant fails or refuses to submit to the collection of information regarding the defendant as required under Subdivision (1), the magistrate may order the defendant to submit to an examination in a mental health facility determined to be appropriate by the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority for a reasonable period not to exceed 21 days. The magistrate may order a defendant to a facility operated by the Department of State Health Services or the Health and Human Services Commission [Department of Aging and Disability Services] for examination only on request of the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority and with the consent of the head of the facility. If a defendant who has been ordered to a facility operated by the Department of State Health Services or the Health and Human Services Commission [Department of Aging and Disability Services] for examination remains in the facility for a period exceeding 21 days, the head of that facility shall cause the defendant to be immediately transported to the committing court and placed in the custody of the sheriff of the county in which the committing court is located. That county shall reimburse the facility for the mileage and per diem expenses of the personnel required to transport the defendant calculated in accordance with the state travel regulations in effect at the time.

(b) A written assessment of the information collected under Subsection (a)(1)(A) shall be provided to the magistrate not later than the 30th day after the date of any order issued under Subsection (a) in a felony case and not later than the 10th day after the date of any order issued under that subsection in a misdemeanor case, and the magistrate shall provide copies of the written assessment to the defense counsel, the prosecuting attorney, and the trial court. The written assessment must include a description of the procedures used in the collection of information under Subsection (a)(1)(A) and the applicable expert's observations and findings pertaining to:

(1) whether the defendant is a person who has a mental illness or is a person with an intellectual disability [mental retardation];

(2) whether there is clinical evidence to support a belief that the defendant may be incompetent to stand trial and should undergo a complete competency examination under Subchapter B, Chapter 46B; and

(3) recommended treatment.

(c) After the trial court receives the applicable expert's written assessment relating to the defendant under Subsection (b) or elects to use the results of a previous determination as described by Subsection (a)(2), the trial court may, as applicable:

(1) resume criminal proceedings against the defendant, including any appropriate proceedings related to the defendant's release on personal bond under Article 17.032;

(2) resume or initiate competency proceedings, if required, as provided by Chapter 46B

or other proceedings affecting the defendant's receipt of appropriate court-ordered mental health or intellectual disability [mental retardation] services, including proceedings related to the defendant's receipt of outpatient mental health services under Section 574.034, Health and Safety Code; or

(3) consider the written assessment during the punishment phase after a conviction of the offense for which the defendant was arrested, as part of a presentence investigation report, or in connection with the impositions of conditions following placement on community supervision, including deferred adjudication community supervision.

(d) This article does not prevent the applicable court from, before, during, or after the collection of information regarding the defendant as described by this article: (1) releasing a defendant who has a mental illness [mentally ill] or is a person with an intellectual disability [mentally retarded defendant] from custody on personal or surety bond; or

(2) ordering an examination regarding the defendant's competency to stand trial.

SECTION 2.02. Chapter 16, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by adding Article 16.23 to read as follows:

Art. 16.23. DIVERSION OF PERSONS SUFFERING MENTAL HEALTH CRISIS OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE ISSUE. (a) Each law enforcement agency shall make a good faith effort to divert a person suffering a mental health crisis or suffering from the effects of substance abuse to a proper treatment center in the agency's jurisdiction if:

(1) there is an available and appropriate treatment center in the agency's jurisdiction to which the agency may divert the person;

(2) it is reasonable to divert the person;

(3) the offense that the person is accused of is a misdemeanor, other than a misdemeanor involving violence; and

(4) the mental health crisis or substance abuse issue is suspected to be the reason the person committed the alleged offense.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a person who is accused of an offense under Section 49.04, 49.045, 49.05, 49.06, 49.065,
49.07, or 49.08, Penal Code.

SECTION 2.03. Section 539.002, Government Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 539.002. GRANTS FOR ESTABLISHMENT AND EXPANSION OF COMMUNITY COLLABORATIVES. (a) To the extent funds are appropriated to the department for that purpose, the department shall make grants to entities, including local governmental entities, nonprofit community organizations, and faith-based community organizations, to establish or expand community collaboratives that bring the public and private sectors together to provide services to persons experiencing homelessness, substance abuse issues, or [and] mental illness. [The department may make a maximum of five grants, which must be made in the most populous municipalities in this state that are located in counties with a population of more than one million.] In awarding grants, the department shall give special consideration to entities:

(1) establishing [a] new collaboratives; or

(2) establishing or expanding collaboratives thatserve two or more counties, each with a population of less than 100,000 [collaborative].

(b) The department shall require each entity awarded a grant under this section to:

(1) leverage additional funding from private sources in an amount that is at least equal to the amount of the grant awarded under this section; [and]

(2) provide evidence of significant coordination and collaboration between the entity, local mental health authorities, municipalities, local law enforcement agencies, and other community stakeholders in establishing or expanding a community collaborative funded by a grant awarded under this section; and

(3) provide evidence of a local law enforcement policy to divert appropriate persons from jails or other detention facilities to an entity affiliated with a community collaborative for the purpose of providing services to those persons.

SECTION 2.04. Chapter 539, Government Code, is amended by adding Section 539.0051 to read as follows:

Sec. 539.0051. PLAN REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN COMMUNITY COLLABORATIVES. (a) The governing body of a county shall develop and make public a plan detailing:

(1) how local mental health authorities, municipalities, local law enforcement agencies, and other community stakeholders in the county could coordinate to establish or expand a community collaborative to accomplish the goals of Section 539.002;

(2) how entities in the county may leverage funding from private sources to accomplish the goals of Section 539.002 through the formation or expansion of a community collaborative; and

(3) how the formation or expansion of a community collaborative could establish or support resources or services to help local law enforcement agencies to divert persons who have been arrested to appropriate mental health care or substance abuse treatment.

(b) The governing body of a county in which an entity that received a grant under Section 539.002 before September 1, 2017, is located is not required to develop a plan under Subsection (a).

(c) Two or more counties, each with a population of less than 100,000, may form a joint plan under Subsection (a).

ARTICLE 3. BAIL, PRETRIAL RELEASE, AND COUNTY JAIL STANDARDS

SECTION 3.01. The heading to Article 17.032, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 17.032. RELEASE ON PERSONAL BOND OF CERTAIN [MENTALLY ILL] DEFENDANTS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS OR INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY.

SECTION 3.02. Articles 17.032(b) and (c), Code of Criminal Procedure, are amended to read as follows:

(b) A magistrate shall release a defendant on personal bond unless good cause is shown

otherwise if the:

(1) defendant is not charged with and has not been previously convicted of a violent offense;

(2) defendant is examined by the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority or another mental health expert under Article 16.22 [of this code];

(3) applicable expert, in a written assessment submitted to the magistrate under Article 16.22:

(A) concludes that the defendant has a mental illness or is a person with an intellectual disability [mental retardation] and is nonetheless competent to stand trial; and

(B) recommends mental health treatment or intellectual disability treatment for the defendant, as applicable; and

(4) magistrate determines, in consultation with the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority, that appropriate community-based mental health or intellectual disability [mental retardation] services for the defendant are available through the [Texas] Department of State [Mental] Health Services [and Mental Retardation] under Section 534.053, Health and Safety Code, or through another mental health or intellectual disability [mental retardation] services provider.

(c) The magistrate, unless good cause is shown for not requiring treatment, shall require as a condition of release on personal bond under this article that the defendant submit to outpatient or inpatient mental health or intellectual disability [mental retardation] treatment as recommended by the local mental health or intellectual and developmental disability [mental retardation] authority if the defendant's:

(1) mental illness or intellectual disability [mental retardation] is chronic in nature; or

(2) ability to function independently will continue to deteriorate if the defendant is not treated.

SECTION 3.03. Article 25.03, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 25.03. IF ON BAIL IN FELONY. When the accused, in case of felony, is on bail at the time the indictment is presented, [it is not necessary to serve him with a copy, but] the clerk shall [on request] deliver a copy of the indictment [same] to the accused or the accused's [his] counsel[,] at the earliest possible time.

SECTION 3.04. Article 25.04, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 25.04. IN MISDEMEANOR. In misdemeanors, the clerk shall deliver a copy of the indictment or information to the accused or the accused's counsel at the earliest possible time before trial [it shall not be necessary before trial to furnish the accused with a copy of the indictment or information; but he or his counsel may demand a copy, which shall be given as early as possible

SECTION 3.05. Section 511.009(a), Government Code, as amended by Chapters 281 (H.B. 875), 648 (H.B. 549), and 688 (H.B. 634), Acts of the 84th Legislature, Regular Session, 2015, is reenacted and amended to read as follows:

(a) The commission shall:

(1) adopt reasonable rules and procedures establishing minimum standards for the construction, equipment, maintenance, and operation of county jails;

(2) adopt reasonable rules and procedures establishing minimum standards for the custody, care, and treatment of prisoners;

(3) adopt reasonable rules establishing minimum standards for the number of jail supervisory personnel and for programs and services to meet the needs of prisoners;

(4) adopt reasonable rules and procedures establishing minimum requirements for programs of rehabilitation, education, and recreation in county jails;

(5) revise, amend, or change rules and procedures if necessary;

(6) provide to local government officials consultation on and technical assistance for county jails;

(7) review and comment on plans for the construction and major modification or renovation of county jails;

(8) require that the sheriff and commissioners of each county submit to the commission, on a form prescribed by the commission, an annual report on the conditions in each county jail within their jurisdiction, including all information necessary to determine compliance with state law, commission orders, and the rules adopted under this chapter;

(9) review the reports submitted under Subdivision (8) and require commission employees to inspect county jails regularly to ensure compliance with state law, commission orders, and rules
and procedures adopted under this chapter;

(10) adopt a classification system to assist sheriffs and judges in determining which defendants are low-risk and consequently suitable participants in a county jail work release program under Article 42.034, Code of Criminal Procedure;

(11) adopt rules relating to requirements for segregation of classes of inmates and to capacities for county jails;

(12) require that the chief jailer of each municipal lockup submit to the commission, on a form prescribed by the commission, an annual report of persons under 17 years of age securely detained in the lockup, including all information necessary to determine compliance with state law concerning secure confinement of children in municipal lockups;

(13) at least annually determine whether each county jail is in compliance with the rules and procedures adopted under this chapter;

(14) require that the sheriff and commissioners court of each county submit to the commission, on a form prescribed by the commission, an annual report of persons under 17 years of age securely detained in the county jail, including all information necessary to determine compliance with state law concerning secure confinement of children in county jails;

(15) schedule announced and unannounced inspections of jails under the commission's jurisdiction using the risk assessment plan established under Section 511.0085 to guide the inspections process;

(16) adopt a policy for gathering and distributing to jails under the commission's jurisdiction information regarding:

(A) common issues concerning jail administration;

(B) examples of successful strategies for maintaining compliance with state law and the rules,

standards, and procedures of the commission; and
(C) solutions to operational challenges for jails;

(17) report to the Texas Correctional Office on Offenders with Medical or Mental Impairments on a jail's compliance with Article 16.22, Code of Criminal Procedure;

(18) adopt reasonable rules and procedures establishing minimum requirements for jails to:
(A) determine if a prisoner is pregnant; and
(B) ensure that the jail's health services plan addresses medical and mental health care, including nutritional requirements, and any special housing or work assignment needs for persons who are confined in the jail and are known or determined to be pregnant;

(19) provide guidelines to sheriffs regarding contracts between a sheriff and another entity for the provision of food services to or the operation of a commissary in a jail under the commission's jurisdiction, including specific provisions regarding conflicts of interest and avoiding the appearance of impropriety; [and]

(20) adopt reasonable rules and procedures establishing minimum standards for prisoner visitation that provide each prisoner at a county jail with a minimum of two in-person, noncontact visitation periods per week of at least 20 minutes duration each;

(21) [(20)] require the sheriff of each county to:
(A) investigate and verify the veteran status of each prisoner by using data made available from the Veterans Reentry Search Service (VRSS) operated by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or a similar service; and
(B) use the data described by Paragraph (A) to assist prisoners who are veterans in applying for federal benefits or compensation for which the prisoners may be eligible under a program administered by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs;

(22) [(20)] adopt reasonable rules and procedures regarding visitation of a prisoner at a county jail by a guardian, as defined by Section 1002.012, Estates Code, that:
(A) allow visitation by a guardian to the same extent as the prisoner's next of kin, including placing the guardian on the prisoner's approved visitors list on the guardian's request and providing the guardian access to the prisoner during a facility's standard visitation hours if the prisoner is otherwise eligible to receive visitors; and
(B) require the guardian to provide the sheriff with letters of guardianship issued as provided by Section 1106.001, Estates Code, before being allowed to visit the prisoner; and

(23) adopt reasonable rules and procedures to ensure the safety of prisoners, including rules and procedures that require a county jail to:
(A) give prisoners the ability to access a mental health professional at the jail through a telemental health service 24 hours a day;
(B) give prisoners the ability to access a health professional at the jail or through a telehealth service 24 hours a day or, if a health professional is unavailable at the jail or through a telehealth service, provide for a prisoner to be transported to access a health professional; and
(C) if funding is available under Section 511.019, install automated electronic sensors or cameras to ensure accurate and timely in-person checks of cells or groups of cells confining at-risk individuals.

SECTION 3.06. Section 511.009, Government Code, is amended by adding Subsection (d) to read

as follows:

(d) The commission shall adopt reasonable rules and procedures establishing minimum standards regarding the continuity of prescription medications for the care and treatment of prisoners. The rules and procedures shall require that a qualified medical professional shall review as soon as possible any prescription medication a prisoner is taking when the prisoner is taken into custody.

SECTION 3.07. Chapter 511, Government Code, is amended by adding Sections 511.019, 511.020, and 511.021 to read as follows:

Sec. 511.019. PRISONER SAFETY FUND. (a) The prisoner safety fund is a dedicated account in the general revenue fund.

(b) The prisoner safety fund consists of:

(1) appropriations of money to the fund by the legislature; and

(2) gifts, grants, including grants from the federal government, and other donations received for the fund.

(c) Money in the fund may be appropriated only to the commission to pay for capital improvements that are required under Section 511.009(a)(23).

(d) The commission by rule may establish a grant program to provide grants to counties to fund capital improvements described by Subsection (c). The commission may only provide a grant to a county for capital improvements to a county jail with a capacity of not more than 96 prisoners.

Sec. 511.020. SERIOUS INCIDENTS REPORT. (a) On or before the fifth day of each month, the sheriff of each county shall report to the commission regarding the occurrence during the preceding month of any of the following incidents involving a prisoner in the county jail:

(1) a suicide;

(2) an attempted suicide;

(3) a death;

(4) a serious bodily injury, as that term is defined by Section 1.07, Penal Code;

(5) an assault;

(6) an escape;

(7) a sexual assault; and

(8) any use of force resulting in bodily injury, as that term is defined by Section 1.07, Penal Code.

(b) The commission shall prescribe a form for the report required by Subsection (a).

(c) The information required to be reported under Subsection (a)(8) may not include the name or other identifying information of a county jailer or jail employee.

(d) The information reported under Subsection (a) is public information subject to an open records request under Chapter 552.

Sec. 511.021. INDEPENDENT INVESTIGATION OF DEATH OCCURRING IN COUNTY JAIL. (a) On the death of a prisoner in a county jail, the commission shall appoint a law enforcement agency, other

than the local law enforcement agency that operates the county jail, to investigate the death as soon as possible.

(b) The commission shall adopt any rules necessary relating to the appointment of a law enforcement agency under Subsection (a), including rules relating to cooperation between law enforcement agencies and to procedures for handling evidence.

SECTION 3.08. The changes in law made by this article to Article 17.032, Code of Criminal Procedure, apply only to a personal bond that is executed on or after the effective date of this Act. A personal bond executed before the effective date of executed, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose.

SECTION 3.09. Not later than January 1, 2018, the Commission on Jail Standards shall:

(1) adopt the rules and procedures required by Section 511.009(d), Government Code, as added by this article, and the rules required by Section 511.021(b), Government Code, as added by this article; and

(2) prescribe the form required by Section 511.020(b), Government Code, as added by this article.

SECTION 3.10. Not later than September 1, 2018, the Commission on Jail Standards shall adopt the rules and procedures required by Section 511.009(a)(23), Government Code, as added by this article. On and after September 1, 2020, a county jail shall comply with any rule or procedure adopted by the Commission on Jail Standards under that subdivision.

SECTION 3.11. To the extent of any conflict, this Act prevails over another Act of the 85th Legislature, Regular Session, 2017, relating to non-substantive additions to and corrections in enacted codes.

ARTICLE 4. PEACE OFFICER AND COUNTY JAILER TRAINING

SECTION 4.01. Chapter 511, Government Code, is amended by adding Section 511.00905 to read as follows:

Sec. 511.00905. JAIL ADMINISTRATOR POSITION; EXAMINATION REQUIRED. (a) The Texas Commission on Law Enforcement shall develop and the commission shall approve an examination for a person assigned to the jail administrator position overseeing a county jail.

(b) The commission shall adopt rules requiring a person, other than a sheriff, assigned to the jail administrator position overseeing a county jail to pass the examination not later than the 180th day after the date the person is assigned to that position. The rules must provide that a person who fails the examination may be immediately removed from the position and may not be reinstated until the person passes the examination.

(c) The sheriff of a county shall perform the duties of the jail administrator position at any time there is not a person available who satisfies the examination requirements of this

section.

(d) A person other than a sheriff may not serve in the jail administrator position of a county jail unless the person satisfies the examination requirement of this section.

SECTION 4.02. Section 1701.253, Occupations Code, is amended by amending Subsection (j) and adding Subsection (n) to read as follows: commission shall require an officer to complete a 40-hour statewide education and training program on de-escalation and crisis intervention techniques to facilitate interaction with persons with mental impairments. An officer shall complete the program not later than the second anniversary of the date the officer is licensed under this chapter or the date the officer applies for an intermediate proficiency certificate, whichever date is earlier. An officer may not satisfy the requirements of this subsection [section] or Section 1701.402(g) by taking an online course on de-escalation and crisis intervention techniques to facilitate interaction with persons with mental impairments.

(n) As part of the minimum curriculum requirements, the commission shall require an officer to complete a statewide education and training program on de-escalation techniques to facilitate interaction with members of the public, including techniques for limiting the use of force resulting in bodily injury.

SECTION 4.03. Section 1701.310(a), Occupations Code, is amended to read as follows:

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (e), a person may not be appointed as a county jailer, except on a temporary basis, unless the person has satisfactorily completed a preparatory training program, as required by the commission, in the operation of a county jail at a school operated or licensed by the commission. The training program must consist of at least eight hours of mental health training approved by the commission and the Commission on Jail Standards.

SECTION 4.04. Section 1701.352(b), Occupations Code, is amended to read as follows:

(b) The commission shall require a state, county, special district, or municipal agency that appoints or employs peace officers to provide each peace officer with a training program at least once every 48 months that is approved by the commission and consists of:

(1) topics selected by the agency; and

(2) for an officer holding only a basic proficiency certificate, not more than 20 hours of education and training that contain curricula incorporating the learning objectives developed by the commission regarding:

(A) civil rights, racial sensitivity, and cultural diversity;

(B) de-escalation and crisis intervention techniques to facilitate interaction with persons with mental impairments; [and]

(C) de-escalation techniques to facilitate interaction with members of the public, including techniques for limiting the use of force resulting in bodily injury; and

(D) unless determined by the agency head to be inconsistent with the officer's assigned duties:

(i) the recognition and documentation of cases that involve child abuse or neglect, family violence, and sexual assault; and

(ii) issues concerning sex offender characteristics.

SECTION 4.05. Section 1701.402, Occupations Code, is amended by adding Subsection (n) to read

as follows:

(n) As a requirement for an intermediate proficiency certificate or an advanced proficiency certificate, an officer must complete the education and training program regarding de-escalation techniques to facilitate interaction with members of the public established by the commission under Section 1701.253(n).

SECTION 4.06. Not later than March 1, 2018, the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement shall develop and the Commission on Jail Standards shall approve the examination required by Section 511.00905, Government Code, as added by this article.

SECTION 4.07. (a) Not later than March 1, 2018, the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement shall establish or modify training programs as necessary to comply with Section 1701.253, Occupations Code, as amended by this article.

(b) The minimum curriculum requirements under Section 1701.253(j), Occupations Code, as amended by this article, apply only to a peace officer who first begins to satisfy those requirements on or after April 1, 2018.

SECTION 4.08. (a) Section 1701.310, Occupations Code, as amended by this article, takes effect January 1, 2018.

(b) A person in the position of county jailer on September 1, 2017, must comply with Section 1701.310(a), Occupations Code, as amended by this article, not later than August 31, 2021.

ARTICLE 5. MOTOR VEHICLE STOPS, RACIAL PROFILING, AND ISSUANCE OF CITATIONS

SECTION 5.01. Article 2.132, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by amending Subsections (b) and (d) and adding Subsection (h) to read as follows:

(b) Each law enforcement agency in this state shall adopt a detailed written policy on racial profiling. The policy must:

(1) clearly define acts constituting racial profiling;

(2) strictly prohibit peace officers employed by the agency from engaging in racial profiling;

(3) implement a process by which an individual may file a complaint with the agency if the individual believes that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to the individual;

(4) provide public education relating to the agency's compliment and complaint process, including providing the telephone number, mailing address, and e-mail address to make a compliment or complaint with respect to each ticket, citation, or warning issued by a peace officer;

(5) require appropriate corrective action to be taken against a peace officer employed by the agency who, after an investigation, is shown to have engaged in racial profiling in violation of the agency's policy adopted under this article;

(6) require collection of information relating to motor vehicle stops in which a ticket, citation, or warning is issued and to arrests made as a result of those stops, including information

relating to:
(A) the race or ethnicity of the individual detained;
(B) whether a search was conducted and, if so, whether the individual detained consented to the search; [and]
(C) whether the peace officer knew the race or ethnicity of the individual detained before detaining that individual;
(D) whether the peace officer used physical force that resulted in bodily injury, as that term is defined by Section 1.07, Penal Code, during the stop;
(E) the location of the stop; and
(F) the reason for the stop; and

(7) require the chief administrator of the agency, regardless of whether the administrator is elected, employed, or appointed, to submit an annual report of the information collected under Subdivision (6) to:
(A) the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement; and
(B) the governing body of each county or municipality served by the agency, if the agency is an agency of a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of the state.

(d) On adoption of a policy under Subsection (b), a law enforcement agency shall examine the feasibility of installing video camera and transmitter-activated equipment in each agency law enforcement motor vehicle regularly used to make motor vehicle stops and transmitter-activated equipment in each agency law enforcement motorcycle regularly used to make motor vehicle stops. The agency also shall examine the feasibility of equipping each peace officer who regularly detains or stops motor vehicles with a body worn camera, as that term is defined by Section 1701.651, Occupations Code. If a law enforcement agency installs video or audio equipment or equips peace officers with body worn cameras as provided by this subsection, the policy adopted by the agency under Subsection (b) must include standards for reviewing video and audio documentation.

(h) A law enforcement agency shall review the data collected under Subsection (b)(6) to identify any improvements the agency could make in its practices and policies regarding motor vehicle stops.

SECTION 5.02. Article 2.133, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended by amending Subsection (b) and adding Subsection (c) to read as follows:

(b) A peace officer who stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of a law or ordinance shall report to the law enforcement agency that employs the officer information relating to the stop, including:

(1) a physical description of any person operating the motor vehicle who is detained as a result of the stop, including:
(A) the person's gender; and
(B) the person's race or ethnicity, as stated by the person or, if the person does not state the person's race or ethnicity, as determined by the officer to the best of the officer's ability;

(2) the initial reason for the stop;

(3) whether the officer conducted a search as a result of the stop and, if so, whether the person detained consented to the search;

(4) whether any contraband or other evidence was discovered in the course of the search

and a description of the contraband or evidence;

(5) the reason for the search, including whether:

(A) any contraband or other evidence was in plain view;

(B) any probable cause or reasonable suspicion existed to perform the search; or

(C) the search was performed as a result of the towing of the motor vehicle or the arrest of any person in the motor vehicle;

(6) whether the officer made an arrest as a result of the stop or the search, including a statement of whether the arrest was based on a violation of the Penal Code, a violation of a traffic law or ordinance, or an outstanding warrant and a statement of the offense charged;

(7) the street address or approximate location of the stop; [and]

(8) whether the officer issued a verbal or written warning or a ticket or citation as a result of the stop; and

(9) whether the officer used physical force that resulted in bodily injury, as that term is defined by Section 1.07, Penal Code, during the stop.

(c) The chief administrator of a law enforcement agency, regardless of whether the administrator is elected, employed, or appointed, is responsible for auditing reports under Subsection (b)
to ensure that the race or ethnicity of the person operating the motor vehicle is being reported.

SECTION 5.03. Article 2.134(c), Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

(c) A report required under Subsection (b) must be submitted by the chief administrator of the law enforcement agency, regardless of whether the administrator is elected, employed, or appointed, and must include:

(1) a comparative analysis of the information compiled under Article 2.133 to:

(A) evaluate and compare the number of motor vehicle stops, within the applicable jurisdiction, of persons who are recognized as racial or ethnic minorities and persons who are not recognized as racial or ethnic minorities; [and]

(B) examine the disposition of motor vehicle stops made by officers employed by the agency, categorized according to the race or ethnicity of the affected persons, as appropriate, including any searches resulting from stops within the applicable jurisdiction; and

(C) evaluate and compare the number of searches resulting from motor vehicle stops within the applicable jurisdiction and whether contraband or other evidence was discovered in the course of those searches; and

(2) information relating to each complaint filed with the agency alleging that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling.

SECTION 5.04. Article 2.137, Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

Art. 2.137. PROVISION OF FUNDING OR EQUIPMENT. (a) The Department of Public Safety shall adopt rules for providing funds or video and audio equipment to law enforcement agencies for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment in law enforcement motor vehicles and motorcycles or equipping peace officers with body worn cameras [as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A)], including specifying criteria to prioritize funding or equipment provided to law enforcement agencies. The criteria may include consideration of tax effort, financial hardship,

available revenue, and budget surpluses. The criteria must give priority to:

(1) law enforcement agencies that employ peace officers whose primary duty is traffic enforcement;

(2) smaller jurisdictions; and

(3) municipal and county law enforcement agencies.

(b) The Department of Public Safety shall collaborate with an institution of higher education to identify law enforcement agencies that need funds or video and audio equipment for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment in law enforcement motor vehicles and motorcycles or equipping peace officers with body worn cameras [as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A)]. The collaboration may include the use of a survey to assist in developing criteria to prioritize funding or equipment provided to law enforcement agencies.

(c) To receive funds or video and audio equipment from the state for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment in law enforcement motor vehicles and motorcycles or equipping peace officers with body worn cameras [as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A)], the governing body of a county or municipality, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency serving the county or municipality, shall certify to the Department of Public Safety that the law enforcement agency needs funds or video and audio equipment for that purpose.

(d) On receipt of funds or video and audio equipment from the state for the purpose of installing video and audio equipment in law enforcement motor vehicles and motorcycles or equipping peace officers with body worn cameras [as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A)], the governing body of a county or municipality, in conjunction with the law enforcement agency serving the county or municipality, shall certify to the Department of Public Safety that the law enforcement agency has taken the necessary actions to use and is using [installed] video and audio equipment and body worn cameras for those purposes [as described by Article 2.135(a)(1)(A) and is using the equipment as required by Article 2.135(a)(1)].

SECTION 5.05. Article 2.1385(a), Code of Criminal Procedure, is amended to read as follows:

(a) If the chief administrator of a local law enforcement agency intentionally fails to submit the incident-based data as required by Article 2.134, the agency is liable to the state for a civil penalty in an [the] amount not to exceed $5,000 [of $1,000] for each violation. The attorney general may sue to collect a civil penalty under this subsection.

SECTION 5.06. Article 2.135, Code of Criminal Procedure, is repealed.

SECTION 5.07. Articles 2.132 and 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure, as amended by this article, apply only to a report covering a calendar year beginning on or after January 1, 2018.

SECTION 5.08. Not later than September 1, 2018, the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement shall:

(1) evaluate and change the guidelines for compiling and reporting information required under Article 2.134, Code of Criminal Procedure, as amended by this article, to enable the guidelines to better withstand academic scrutiny; and

(2) make accessible online:

(A) a downloadable format of any information submitted under Article 2.134(b), Code of Criminal

Procedure, that is not exempt from public disclosure under Chapter 552, Government Code; and (B) a glossary of terms relating to the information to make the information readily understandable to the public. This Act takes effect September 1, 2017.

_____ _____ President of the Senate Speaker of the House

I hereby certify that S.B. No. 1849 passed the Senate on May 11, 2017, by the following vote: Yeas 31, Nays 0.

_____

Secretary of the Senate

I hereby certify that S.B. No. 1849 passed the House on May 20, 2017, by the following vote: Yeas 137, Nays 0, one present not voting.

ARTICLE 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

SECTION 6.01. Except as otherwise provided by this Act,

Approved:

_____

Date

_____

Governor

_____

Chief Clerk of the House

TROPHY CLUB
POLICE DEPARTMENT
RACIAL PROFILING POLICY

RACIAL PROFILING / BIAS BASED PROFILING

333.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to affirm that the Trophy Club Police Department is committed to unbiased policing in all its encounters between officers and any person. The Department recognizes that our society holds the freedoms of the individual as a fundamental concept. Therefore members of this Department will not infringe upon this freedom without just, legal and necessary cause.This policy strictly forbids profiling of any individual or group based solely on race, ethnic background, gender, sexual orientation, religion, economic status, age, cultural group, faith-based organizations or any other identifiable group.

333.2 POLICY

It is the policy of this department to police in a proactive manner and to aggressively investigate suspected violations of the law. Officers shall actively enforce local, state and federal laws in a responsible and professional manner, without regard to race, ethnicity, national origin. Officers are strictly prohibited from engaging in racial profiling as defined in this policy. Racial profiling is an unacceptable police tactic and will not be condoned.

- **This policy strictly prohibits profiling of any individual based on race, ethnic background, gender, sexual orientation, religion, economic status, age, cultural group, or any other identifiable group** .
- This **Policy** is adopted in compliance with the requirements of Articles 2.131 through 2.138, **T**exas Code of Criminal Procedure, which prohibits Texas peace officers from engaging in racial profiling.

333.3 DEFINITIONS

Racial Profiling: A law enforcement-initiated action based on an individual's race, ethnicity, national origin, rather than on behavior or information identifying the individual as having engaged in criminal activity. Racial profiling pertains to persons who are viewed as suspects or potential suspect of criminal behavior. The term is not relevant as it pertains to witnesses, complainants, persons needing assistance, or other citizen contacts.

Bias Based Profiling: The selection of an individual based solely on a trait common to that group for enforcement action. This includes, but is not limited to: race, ethnic background, gender, sexual orientation, religion, economic status, cultural group, or any other identifiable group.

Race or Ethnicity: Persons of a particular descent, including Caucasian, Black, Hispanic, Asian, Middle Eastern or Native American descent.

Acts Constituting Racial (Bias Based) Profiling: Acts initiating law enforcement action, such as a traffic stop, a detention, a search, issuance of a citation, or an arrest based solely upon an individual's race, ethnicity, or national origin or on the basis of racial or ethnic stereotypes, rather than upon the individuals' behavior, information identifying the individual as having possibly engaged in criminal activity, or other lawful reasons for the law enforcement action.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Motor Vehicle Contact: An occasion in which a peace officer stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of law or ordinance.

333.4 PROHIBITION

Officers of the Trophy Club Police Department are strictly prohibited from engaging in racial profiling. The prohibition against racial profiling does not preclude the use of race, ethnicity or national origin as factors in a detention decision by an officer. Race, ethnicity or national origin may be legitimate factors in such a decision when used as part of a description of a suspect or witness for whom an officer is searching.

Officers of the Trophy Club Police Department shall not engage in profiling based solely on race, ethnic background, gender, sexual orientation, religion, economic status, age, culture, or any other identifiable group.

333.5 COMPLAINT PROCESS

No person shall be discouraged, intimidated or coerced from filing a complaint, or be discriminated against because they have filed a complaint.

Any person who believes that a peace officer employed by the Trophy Club Police Department has engaged in racial profiling with respect to that person, may file a complaint in accordance with the provisions ofTrophy Club Police Department Policy 901 Complaints.

- An employee who is contacted regarding a complaint against an officer shall follow the procedures set forth in Trophy Club Police Department Policy 901 Complaints.
- Citizens who appear in person wishing to file a complaint shall be provided with a department brochure, "How to File a Complaint." Brochures are maintained in the Trophy Club Police Department lobby, and at the Trophy Club Town Hall. Citizens may also be directed to the Departmental website to file a complaint.

Any supervisor who becomes aware of an alleged or suspected violation of this Policy shall report the alleged violation in accordance with Trophy Club Police Department Policy 901 Complaints.

Complaints of racial profiling shall be classified as a Level I complaint, and shall be investigated by the Professional Standards Unit,or a designated Internal Affairs Investigator unless otherwise directed by the Chief of Police. A log of all Racial Profiling Complaints will be maintained by the Chief of Police.

333.6 DISCIPLINARY AND CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

Any officer of this Department who is found, after investigation, to have engaged in racial profiling in violation of this Policy may be subject to disciplinary action, up to an including termination. Disciplinary or corrective actions may include diversity, sensitivity or other appropriate training or counseling, as determined by the Chief of Police.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

333.7 PUBLIC EDUCATION

- This Department shall provide education to the public concerning the racial profiling complaint process. The primary method of public education shall be through a brochure, "How to File a Complaint" which are maintained in the lobby of the Trophy Club Police Department, and at the Trophy Club Town Hall. These brochures are available in both English and Spanish versions. Other education methods may be utilized to inform the public, including news media, civic presentations, the Internet, and/or public meetings.
- The Trophy Club Police Department shall provide public education relating to the Department's complaint process which shall be printed on each ticket, citation or warning issued by Trophy Club Officers. In the event that it is not possible for the computer generated citations to print the complaint process information, Officers shall provide information on how to file a complaint when encountering the public by means of an information card "How to file a complaint" which will be presented to all individuals who are stopped or arrested by Trophy Club Police Officers.

333.8 COLLECTION OF INFORMATION AND ANNUAL REPORT WHEN CITATION ISSUED OR ARREST MADE

For each motor vehicle contact in which a citation is issued and/or for each arrest resulting from a motor vehicle contact, an officer involved in the stop shall collect the following information:

If the person contacted is a resident of the Town of Trophy Club, it shall be reflected in the data that is entered.

(b) The gender of the person being reported.

(c) Information identifying the race or ethnicity of the person detained. The following codes will be used to identify the individual's race:

1. A = Asian
2. B = Black
3. C = Caucasian
4. H = Hispanic
5. M = Middle Eastern
6. NA = Native American/American Indian
7. O = Other

Note: Officers may not ask the individual to identify their race. If the officer is unable to determine the race or ethnicity of the person contacted, then the race shall be entered as "Other" on the citation(s) issued

(d) Whether the officer knew the race or ethnicity of the individual detained before detaining that individual.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

(e) What violation/charge was used to make first contact or was it related to a Call-For Service.

(f) What was the action taken (citation or arrest)?

(g) What was the contacted person's charge?

(h) Was a search was conducted?

(i) If a search was conducted, did the individual detained consent to the search?

(j) Whether a search was conducted because probable cause existed.

(k) Whether contraband was found; and, if so, what was the contraband?

(l) The information collected shall be entered into a database by entering Racial Profiling data utilizing the in-car Mobile Data Computer (MDC) or the computers available in the Department. All contacts requiring Racial Profiling data collection must be entered

1. In the event the data is unable to be collected electronically, the data will be recorded on temporary forms and entered in the database at a later date.
2. The**Patrol Captain shall ensure all Racial Profiling Data is collected and reported to the Chief of Police. The data collected shall be compiled in an annual report covering the period January 1 through December 31 of each year, and shall be submitted to the governing body of the Town of Trophy Club no later than March of the following year. The report will include:**
   (a) **A breakdown of citations by race or ethnicity;**
   (b) **Number of citations that resulted in a search;**
   (c) **Number of searches that were consensual;**
   (d) **Number of citations that resulted in custodial arrest; and**
   (e) **Public education efforts concerning the racial profiling complaint process.**
3. **The annual report shall not include identifying information about any individual stopped or arrested, and shall not include identifying information about any peace officer involved in a stop or arrest.**
4. **Racial Profiling Data will also be reported to the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education (TCOLE) by March 1 of each year, following the Commission's prescribed format.**

333.9 AUDIO AND VIDEO EQUIPMENT

A. Each motor vehicle regularly used by this department to make motor vehicle contacts shall be equipped with a mobile video camera system capable of recording video and audio, and each motorcycle regularly used by this department to make motor vehicle contacts shall be equipped with audio recording equipment.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

B. Each motor vehicle contact made by an officer of this department capable of being recorded by video and audio, or by audio only for motorcycles, shall be recorded.

C. Supervisors and officers shall ensure that mobile video camera equipment, and/or audio equipment, is properly functioning prior to commencing their tour of duty. Police units with malfunctioning or inoperable mobile video camera equipment shall not be utilized under normal circumstances.

D. Supervisors shall have the authority to assign units with malfunctioning or inoperable mobile video equipment when situations dictate. Officers assigned to such units shall collect and document the information listed below for each motor vehicle contact. All documentation must be submitted to the officer's supervisor prior to ending that tour of duty. Documentation shall include but is not limited to field interview forms, traffic citations and warning tickets.

1. A physical description of any person operating the motor vehicle, who is detained as a result of the stop, including:

   (a) The person's gender.

   (b) The person's race or ethnicity, as stated by the person, or if the person does not state, the person's race or ethnicity, as determined by the officer to the best of his or her ability. Officers will not ask the individual to identify their race or ethnicity.

   (c) Whether the officer knew the race or ethnicity of the individual detained before detaining that individual.

   (d) The initial reason for the stop.

   (e) Whether officer conducted a search as a result of the stop, and, if so, whether or not the person detained consented to the search.

   (f) Whether any contraband or other evidence was discovered in the course of the search and a description of the contraband or evidence.

   (g) The reason for the search, including whether:

      1. Any contraband or other evidence was in plain view.

      2. Any probably cause or reasonable suspicion existed to perform the search; or

      3. The search was performed as a result of the towing of the motor vehicle or the arrest of any person in the motor vehicle.

      4. Whether the officer made an arrest as a result of the stop or the search, including a statement of whether the arrest was based on a violation of Penal Code, a violation of traffic law or ordinance or an outstanding warrant and a statement of the offense charged.

   (h) The street address or approximate location of the stop.

   (i) Whether the officer issued a citation or a written warning as a result of the stop.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

(j) Whether the person contacted is a resident or non-resident of the Town of Trophy Club. This shall be reflected on each citation issued, using an (R) for residents or an (NR) for non-resident.

333.10 REVIEW OF VIDEO AND AUDIO DOCUMENTATION

A. Each audio and video recording shall be retained for a minimum period of ninety (90) days, unless a complaint is filed alleging that an officer has engaged in a racial profiling with respect to a motor vehicle contact. The Captain of the Patrol Division shall ensure that all audio and recordings are properly stored and retained in accordance with applicable laws and this Policy.

B. (If a complaint is received alleging that an officer has engaged in racial profiling, the audio/video recording shall be forwarded to the Chief of Police. The Chief of Police shall retain the video until final disposition of the complaint has been made.

C. The Patrol Captain or designee shall review a randomly selected sampling of video and audio recordings, made recently by officers employed by the Department, in order to determine if patterns of racial profiling exist.**This Policy requires the supervisory review of at least three (3) random videos each quarter (3 months) per officer. These reviews shall be documented on the appropriate form.**

D. Written documentation shall include:

1. The names of the officers whose contacts were reviewed.
2. The date(s) of the videos reviewed.
3. The date the actual review was conducted.
4. The name of the person conducting the review.

E. The Patrol Captain shall forward the required documentation to the Chief of Police or his designee.

F. The Field Operations Division shall maintain a file of all video review documentation performed, in compliance with this Policy.

G. In reviewing audio and video recordings, the Patrol Captain or designee shall seek to determine if the officer(s) reviewed have engaged in a pattern of racial profiling that includes multiple acts constituting racial profiling for which there is no reasonable, credible explanation based on established police and law enforcement procedures.

333.11 TRAINING

Each peace officer employed by the department shall complete the comprehensive education and training program on racial profiling established by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer (TCOLE) not later than the second anniversary of the date the officer was licensed, or the date the officer applies for an intermediate proficiency certificate, whichever date is earlier. A person who on September 1, 2001, held a TCOLE intermediate proficiency certificate, or who had held a peace officer license issued by TCOLE for at least two years, shall complete a TCOLE training and education program on racial profiling not later than September 1 of the current year.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

RACIAL PROFILING / BIAS BASED PROFILING

The Chief of Police shall, in completing the training required by Section 96.641, Texas 777 Education Code, complete the program on racial profiling established by the Bill Blackwood Law Enforcement management Institute of Texas (LEMIT).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2021/12/06, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department



Copyright 2025 Del Carmen Consulting© All Rights Reserved.

For additional questions regarding the information presented in this report, please contact:

Del Carmen Consulting©
817.681.7840
www.texasracialprofiling.com
www.delcarmenconsulting.com

Disclaimer: The author of this report, Alejandro del Carmen/del Carmen Consulting©, is not liable for any omissions or errors committed in the acquisition, analysis, or creation of this report. Further, Dr. del Carmen/del Carmen Consulting© is not responsible for the inappropriate use and distribution of information contained in this report. Further, no liability shall be incurred as a result of any harm that may be caused to individuals and/or organizations as a result of the information contained in this report.

DEL CARMEN
Consulting, LLC.
LAW ENFORCEMENT EXPERTS

Copyright: This report may not be altered or reproduced outside the agreed terms, in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of the author.

TOWN COUNCIL COMMUNICATION

MEETING DATE: February 23, 2026
FROM: Patrick Arata, Chief of Police
AGENDA ITEM: Presentation of the following Trophy Club Police Department policies and reports: (Patrick Arata, Police Chief)

1. Annual Use of Force Report
2. Annual Police Pursuit Report
3. Taser Energy Weapon Policy
4. Drone Policy

BACKGROUND/SUMMARY: The Trophy Club Police Department develops policies regarding actions and behaviors that are expected from the Town's law enforcement personnel. These policies are an important component of community policing that ensures officers effectively respond to criminal activity while utilizing best practices, legal compliance, transparency. Annual reports are developed by the police department to demonstrate that policies are adhered to and monitored.

The police department will provide a presentation covering four areas:

1. The Annual Use of Force Report (required for the police department's accreditation program)
2. The Annual Police Pursuit Report (required for the police department's accreditation program)
3. Review of updates to the Taser Energy Weapon Policy reflecting the transition from Taser 7 to Taser 10
4. Review of a new Drone Policy to support implementation of the police department’s drone program

BOARD REVIEW/CITIZEN FEEDBACK: N/A

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no financial impact associated with this agenda item.

LEGAL REVIEW: N/A

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Presentation
2. Use of Force Report

3. Pursuit Report
4. Taser Energy Weapon Policy
5. Drone Policy

ACTIONS/OPTIONS:
The Trophy Club Police Chief has responsibility for developing police department policies and reports. These policies and reports are being provided for discussion, feedback, and transparency purposes. No action will be taken by the Town Council during this agenda item.

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

Police Department Presentation

Use of force

Pursuits

Conductive Energy Weapon

Unmanned aerial systems

Use of force Annual Report

A Use of Force reporting form will be completed under the following circumstances:

An officer discharges a weapon on duty for any reason other than training qualification.

An officer un-holsters or displays a firearm or intermediate weapon on a suspect.

An officer applies force (other than physical strength and skill).

An officer causes any injury to a suspect or another person.

Use of force:

Response to resistance

Threat of force:

Response to Resistance by pointing a firearm or Taser at an individual

NO use of weapons or physical force

Use of force

Executive review:

2 Use of Force

Physical strength during arrest

7 Threats of force

Un-holsted firearms on Tasers during arrest or search

Traffic stops: 7202

Arrest: 170

1.Following a comprehensive review of all incidents in 2025, there were 2 Use-of-Force incidents, and no policies, procedures, or laws were violated.

2. In accordance with departmental policy, all relevant videos were thoroughly reviewed and confirmed full compliance with established standards and legal requirements.

3. All incidents were managed in accordance with current departmental training protocols for firearms and Conducted Energy Devices (CEDs).

4. Reportable events were submitted to the FBI National Incident-Based Reporting System (NIBRS) as required. Not all incidents met NIBRS reporting criteria.

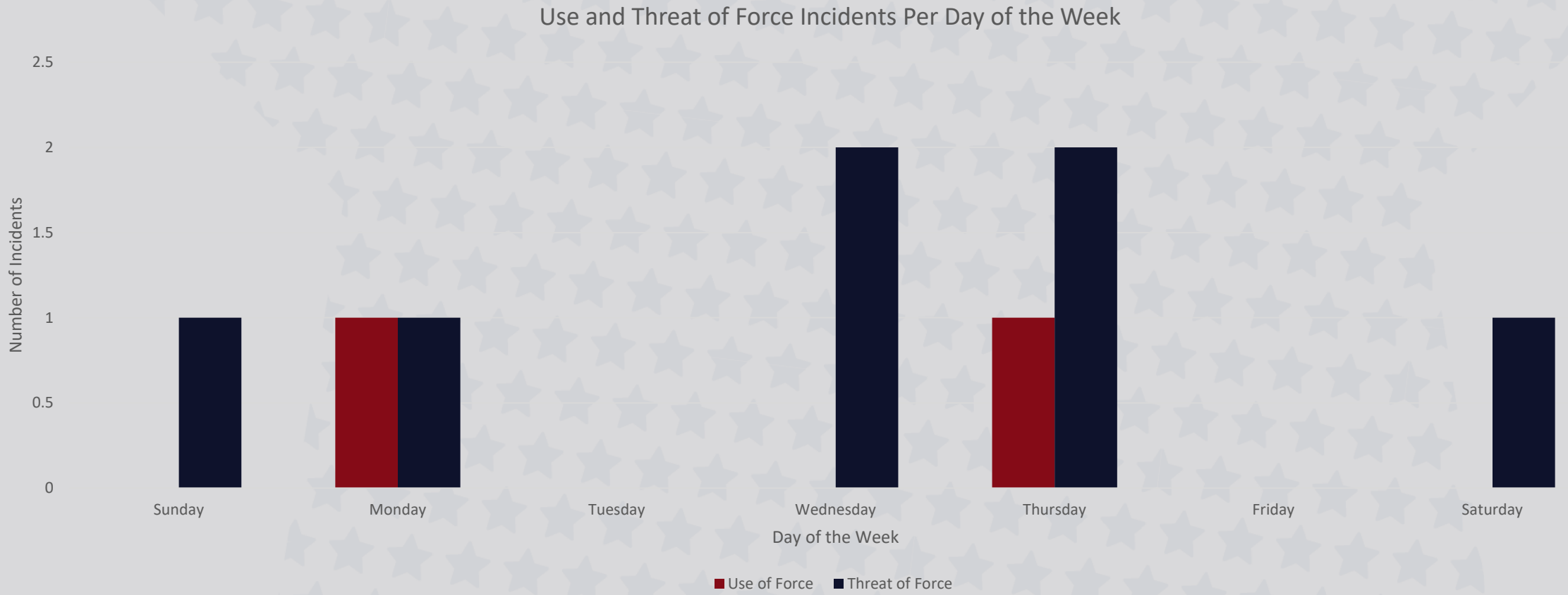
5. During 2025, the department documented seven (7) threat-of-force incidents, none of which escalated to an actual use of force.

6. Threat-of-force actions included:

- Un-holstering and displaying a Taser
- Un-holstering and pointing a firearm at a suspect

7. No injuries were reported to suspects, officers, or third parties.

Use of force


Use and Threat of Force Incidents Per Day of the Week
Number of Incidents
2.5
2
1.5
1
0.5
0
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Day of the Week
Use of Force
Threat of Force

Pursuits

Vehicle Pursuit - An event involving one or more law enforcement officers attempting to apprehend a suspect who is attempting to avoid arrest while operating a motor vehicle by using high speed or other evasive tactics, such as disregarding traffic warning signs, stop signs, red lights, driving off a roadway, turning suddenly or driving in a legal manner but willfully failing to yield to an officer's signal to stop.

Executive Summary:

1. After a full review of the incidents, no policies, procedures, or laws were violated. This was confirmed through the review of the pursuit videos, as required per departmental policy.

2. It was identified that pursuit activity occurred on Wednesday, Friday and Saturday.

3. The events listed do not need to be reported to the FBI National Incident Based Reporting System (NIBRS).

Pursuits

Trophy Club Police Department traffic stops:

7202

Total number of arrests

170

2 Pursuits Initiated by Tropic Club Police officers.

Both pursuits Terminated

1 agency assist Pursuit resulting in arrest.

Conductive energy weapon policy

Taser 10



Taser Energy Weapon

TEW Policy

New Training

Virtual reality





Unmanned Aerial System



- **Approve Uses:**

In immediate pursuit of a person law enforcement officers have reasonable suspicion or probable cause to suspect has committed a felony.

For the purpose of documenting a crime scene where a felony has been committed.

For the purpose of investigating the scene of:

- A human fatality.
- A motor vehicle collision causing death or serious bodily injury to a person.
- Any motor vehicle collision on a state highway or federal interstate or highway.

In connection with the search for a missing person.

For the purpose of conducting a high-risk tactical operation that poses a threat to human life.

Of private property that is generally open to the public where the property owner consents to law enforcement public safety responsibilities.

To survey an area to determine if a state of emergency should be declared or to preserve public safety and protect property during a state of emergency.

For the purpose of fire suppression or rescuing a person whose life is in imminent danger.

Unmanned Aerial System

Prohibited Use:

To conduct random surveillance activities.

To target a person based solely on actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, or disability.

To harass, intimidate, or discriminate against any individual or group.

To conduct personal business of any type.

- The UAS shall not be weaponized.

Unmanned Aerial System

RETENTION OF UAS DATA Data collected by the UAS shall be retained for 30 days unless it is used in an investigation or as provided in the established records retention schedule.

TOWN OF

TROPHY CLUB

social media | email | website

Trophy Club

Police Department

2025

Annual Use of Force

Report and Analysis

TROPHY CLUB POLICE DEPARTMENT MEMORANDUM

Date: January 29, 2026

To: Chief Patrick Arata, Chief of Police ____ (Initial to show receipt)

From: Captain Bobby Tillman, Criminal Investigations Division _____ (initial to show issuance)

CC: Captain Steven Woodard, Field Operations Division _____ (initial to show receipt)

Subj.: Annual Use of Force Report – Calendar Year 2025

Pursuant to Trophy Club Police Department (PD) Policy 200.7 – Reporting Use of Force and Policy 200.10 – Annual Use of Force Report, please find the following information concerning use of force incidents occurring in the 2025 calendar year.

200.7 REPORTING THE USE OF FORCE

Any use of force by an employee of this department shall be documented promptly, completely, and accurately in an appropriate report, depending on the nature of the incident. The officer should articulate the factors perceived and why he/she believed the use of force was reasonable under the circumstances. To collect data for purposes of training, resource allocation, analysis, and related purposes, the Department may require the completion of additional report forms, as specified in department policy, procedure, or law.

A Use of Force reporting form will be completed under the following circumstances:

- An officer discharges a weapon on duty for any reason other than training qualification.
- An officer un-holsters or displays a firearm or intermediate weapon on a suspect.
- An officer applies force (other than physical strength and skill).
- An officer causes any injury to a suspect or another person.
- Use of Force forms will be turned in directly to the shift supervisor at the end of the reporting officer's shift. The shift supervisor will notify the Patrol Captain as soon as possible of any incidents involving the actual use of force. If any unusual circumstances occur during the incident, the appropriate Division Captain will be notified as soon as possible. In any case, the appropriate Division Captain shall be notified no later than the beginning of the next business day. All report forms will immediately be forwarded through the chain of command to the Chief of Police for review.

The report will receive executive review to:

- Ensure that the officer's particular use of force complied with state law and departmental policy;
- Determine if the officer's particular use of force indicates a need for special counseling or training;
- Determine whether the situation requires further action.

Five Year Comparison

Year	Use of Force Incidents	Justified Incidents	Unjustified Incidents	Calls for Service	Arrests	Traffic Stops	Injuries to Suspect
2021	4	3	1	19,812	158	3206	0
2022	4	4	0	16,893	136	3913	0
2023	7	7	0	18,754	141	5312	1
2024	5	5	0	15,643	144	7033	1
2025	2	2	0	15,105	170	7202	2

Threat of Force

Year	Pointed Firearm at individual	Pointed Taser at Individual	Injuries to Suspect	Calls for Service	Arrests	Traffic Stops	Injuries to Suspect
2021	2	3	0	19,812	158	3206	0
2022	3	2	0	16,893	136	3913	0
2023	7	2	1	18,754	141	5312	1
2024	6	4	0	15,643	144	7033	0
2025	7	0	0	15,105	170	7202	0

Within use of force incidents, the officer's actions were deemed either justified or unjustified based off of the following definitions:

Justified use of force – Response to resistance by an officer that falls within policy, procedure, training and protocol and would be employed by any reasonable officer.

Unjustified use of force – Response to resistance by an officer that falls outside of policy, procedure, training and protocol and would not be employed by a reasonable officer.

Threat of Force – Response to Resistance by pointing a firearm or Taser at an individual that is not complying with directions from the officer or is threatening the officer. NO use of weapons or physical force was used and the individual complied.

Policy
200

Response to Resistance

200.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

Best Practice | MODIFIED

This policy provides guidelines regarding the reasonable use of force. While there is no way to specify the exact amount or type of force that may be reasonable in any situation, every employee is expected to use these guidelines to make such decisions in a professional, impartial and reasonable manner.

200.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Agency Content

Definitions related to this policy include:

Deadly Force – Deadly Force is the amount of force reasonably anticipated and intended to create a substantial likelihood of causing death or serious physical injury.

Force – The application of physical techniques or tactics, less-lethal weapons or lethal weapons against another person to gain compliance to lawful orders. The physical act of touching another person during frisks, searches, handcuffing or other actions upon a compliant person or passively resisting person is not considered force, as related to the Use of Force report.

Carotid Neck Restraint – The carotid neck restraint is defined as a physical encircling of one of the officer's arms around the neck of the person being restrained with the officer's elbow in front of the throat to avoid restricting the throat or air flow. The officer then clasps his hands together behind the subject's back and upon the constriction of the officer's radius and bicep applying pressure to both outside sides of a person's neck to compress the person's carotid arteries and restrict the flow of blood to the brain inducing a temporary loss of consciousness. When the carotid neck restraint is applied properly for a duration of 4-7 seconds, the subject will lose consciousness, thereby permitting an officer to apply handcuffs to the unconscious person without injury to the person or the officer.

Choke Hold – The choke hold is defined as a physical grip or hold with hands, arms, or another object onto the front and rear of a person's neck with force applied with the intent of compressing the trachea and restricting the flow of air into the person's lungs. A choke hold could collapse the trachea, which could eventually lead to asphyxiation even if the hold were to be released.

200.2 POLICY

Agency Content

The use of force by law enforcement personnel is a matter of critical concern, both to the public and to the law enforcement community. Officers are involved in numerous and varied interactions on a daily basis and the department grants authority to officers to use a reasonable amount of force to complete their duties.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Trophy Club Police Department

Policy Manual

Response to Resistance

Officers must understand and appreciate their authority and limitations to their authority. This is especially true with respect to overcoming resistance while engaged in the performance of law enforcement duties. The department respects the value of all human life, including the officer's life and any potential defendant's life.
Only the force necessary and reasonable to achieve the desired legal objective shall be permitted.

The department shall monitor and evaluate the officer's use of force to ensure such force application was justified and reasonable for the circumstance. When the department finds an officer who used excessive force, the officer may be in jeopardy of civil, criminal, and/or disciplinary repercussions. Unnecessary or excessive use of force is prohibited and will not be tolerated by the department.

200.2.1 DUTY TO INTERCEDE

Agency Content

The department has a written directive requiring every employee, regardless of rank, to have a duty and responsibility to intervene when any other employee's use of force clearly exceeds agency

directives, training or the amount objectively reasonable under the circumstances. Any employee who observes another employee uses any amount of force exceeding what is permitted by law, the employee shall promptly report their observations to a supervisor both verbally and in writing.

This directive will be included in the department's annual Use of force training. This directive applies to both sworn and non-sworn employees.

200.3 USE OF FORCE

Agency Content

Officers shall use only the amount of force that reasonably appears necessary given the facts and circumstances perceived by the officer at the time of the event to accomplish a legitimate law enforcement purpose.

The reasonableness of force will be judged from the perspective of a reasonable officer on the scene at the time of the incident. Any evaluation of reasonableness must recognize officers are often forced to make split-second decisions about the amount of force that reasonably appears necessary in a particular situation, with limited information and in uncertain, tense, and rapidly evolving circumstances.

No policy can realistically predict every possible situation an officer might encounter; officers are entrusted to use well-reasoned discretion in determining the appropriate use of force in each incident.

It is also recognized circumstances may arise in which officers reasonably believe it would be impractical or ineffective to use any of the tools, weapons, or methods provided by the department. Officers may find it more effective or reasonable to improvise their response to rapidly unfolding

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

conditions. In such circumstances, the use of any improvised device or method must nonetheless be reasonable and utilized only to the degree it reasonably appears necessary to accomplish a legitimate law enforcement purpose.

While the ultimate objective of every law enforcement encounter is to avoid or minimize injury, nothing in this policy requires an officer to retreat or to be exposed to possible physical injury before applying reasonable force.

200.3.1 USE OF FORCE TO EFFECT AN ARREST

Agency Content

An officer may use reasonable force to make an arrest, search, prevent escape, or overcome resistance. If it is not reasonably apparent to the suspect, and it would not be impractical or otherwise increase the danger, officers should identify themselves as peace officers and clearly state their intent to arrest or search the person before using force (Texas Penal Code Section 9.51).

200.3.2 FACTORS USED TO DETERMINE THE REASONABLENESS OF FORCE

Agency Content

When determining when to apply force to a person (subject) and evaluating if an officer used reasonable force, a number of factors should be taken into consideration as time and circumstances permit. These factors include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Immediacy and severity of the threat to officers or others
b. Conduct of the individual reasonably perceived by the officer at the time
c. Officer's age, size, strength, skill-level, injuries, level of exhaustion, the number of officers present vs the subject's age, size, size, strength, skill-level, injuries, level of exhaustion
d. Effects of drugs or alcohol on the subject
e. Subject's mental state or mental capacity
f. Proximity of weapons
g. Seriousness of the suspected offense or reason for contact with the subject
h. Training and experience of the officer
i. Potential for injury to officers, subject, or others
j. Was subject resisting, attempting to evade arrest, or attacking the officer
k. The risk of escape
l. Consequences of escape
m. Need for immediate control of the subject
n. Need for prompt resolution of the situation
o. Did subject pose an imminent threat to the officer or others
p. Awareness of subject's prior propensity for violence
q. Was subject effectively restrained
r. Subject's ability to resist despite being restrained
s. Availability of other options
t. Any other exigent circumstances

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

200.3.3 PAIN COMPLIANCE TECHNIQUES

Agency Content

Pain compliance techniques may be effective in controlling a physically or actively resisting subject. Officers may only apply those pain compliance techniques for which they have successfully completed department- approved training. Officers utilizing any pain compliance technique should consider:

a. The degree to which the application of the technique may be controlled given the level of resistance

b. Can the subject comply with the officer's directions or orders

c. Was the subject given sufficient opportunity to comply

The application of any pain compliance technique shall be discontinued when the officer determines compliance has been achieved.

Agency Content

The department recognizes officers routinely encounter persons who willingly engage in actions to avoid a lawful arrest or otherwise elect to fight, flee, or assault police officers for a variety of reasons. While the department provides officers with defensive tactical training and less-lethal tools to assist with the fulfillment of their assigned duties, there remains a distinct and reasonable possibility those tools will not meet the officer's needs in every situation or under every circumstance. In those circumstances when alternative or improvised methods are deployed, the carotid neck restraint may be used to gain control of an aggressively resisting person if the following circumstances apply:

1) If the applying officer has been trained and certified to apply the technique and
2) If the applying officer has probable cause to arrest the subject and
3) If the subject is actively and aggressively resisting arrest and/or handcuffing and
4) If the subject's strength or fighting skills are greater than or equal to the applying officer's skills and
5) If the officer perceives an imminent threat of serious bodily harm or death to the officer or another

Upon deploying the carotid neck restraint, depending on the subject's resistance and the officer's technique proficiency, the subject should be controlled within 4-7 seconds. As the subject stops resisting, the carotid neck restraint must be immediately relaxed. If the subject is unconscious, the officer must gently place the

subject on his/her back with care taken to ensure the subject's head does not strike the floor/ ground. The officer shall immediately roll the subject into the recovery position on their side, handcuff the subject's wrists behind his/her back, and loosen any restrictive clothing around the subject's neck to maximize free air and blood flow.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

If rendered unconscious, the subject should naturally revive in 5-20 seconds without any assistance; however, should the subject remain unconscious for more than 30 seconds, standard Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) should be initiated and emergency medical technicians (EMT) summoned to the scene.

When the subject regains consciousness, he/she may refuse medical treatment; however, EMT shall respond to the scene and offer medical treatment.

The officer deploying the carotid neck restraint shall ensure his/her first-line supervisor is immediately notified and request the supervisor respond to the scene.

Advisory:
Maintaining a carotid neck restraint on any person for an extended period of three minutes (180 seconds) or more could result in brain damage and holds beyond four minutes may cause death to the restrained person; therefore, the extended application of the carotid neck restraint is prohibited.

Reporting requirements:
Whenever a carotid neck restraint is deployed during enforcement operations, the deploying officer shall submit both an Offense Report and a Use of Force Report prior to the conclusion of the tour of duty during which the deployment occurred. Every witnessing officer shall submit a supplemental report documenting their actions and observations prior to the conclusion of the tour of duty during which the deployment occurred.

Photographs of the subject and the subject's neck shall be taken prior to the subject being transported to the hospital or jail. The photographs may be taken by the administering officer or any officer on scene following the use of force. The photographs shall be save in the electronic share drive under the corresponding case file folder.

200.3.5 CHOKE HOLDS

Agency Content

The department does not instruct officers to use choke holds because the careless or improper application of the choke hold may inflict damage to the trachea thereby restricting the flow of air to the lungs eventually leading to asphyxiation even after the choke hold was released; therefore, the department does not authorize the use of choke holds.

200.3.6 CONDUCTED ENERGY DEVICES

Agency Content

Officers shall follow the guidelines for Conducted Energy Devices as documented in Policy 203.

200.3.7 OLEORESIN CAPSICUM (OC) PEPPER SPRAY

Agency Content

The department does not instruct officers to use OC Spray; the department does not issue or authorize the use of OC Spray.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

200.3.8 EXPANDABLE BATONS, FIXED BATONS AND PR-24 BATONS

Agency Content

The department authorizes the carrying and use of the Expandable batons, fixed or straight-stick batons, and the PR-24 Tactical Baton as an alternative striking weapon for officers. Officers who carry the expandable baton, the fixed or straight-stick, or PR-24 Tactical Baton shall be trained and demonstrate proficiency in its use.

- No batons should not be used to strike handcuffed individuals or to threaten or intimidate people.
- Officers shall not raise any baton above their head to strike a blow to a person's head.

All uses of the expandable, fixed or straight–stick, or PR-24 batons will be immediately reported to a supervisor and documented in an incident report as well as a use of force report. All other

forms of striking or punching weapons are prohibited, including but not limited to saps, blackjacks, slapjacks, nunchaku and similar sticks, and brass knuckles. Flashlights carried by officers are not intended to be used as striking instruments; however, as a last resort to protect the officer from injury, a flashlight may be used as a striking instrument. The use of a flashlight or similar weapon, depending on the manner of use, may be deemed a use of deadly force.

200.4 PROHIBITED FORCE

Agency Content

The following uses of force are prohibited unless circumstances justify the use of deadly force:

A. Head strike(s) with an impact weapon

B. Deliberately or recklessly striking an individual's head against a hard, fixed object

C. From a standing position, kicking an individual with a foot while the individual is on the ground

D. Kneeing an individual in the head

200.5 USE OF FORCE DOCUMENTATION AND REVIEW

Agency Content

Every use of force incidents shall be documented on the Use of Force report, and each report shall be compiled into an annual report for evaluation. The Use of Force data will be reviewed annually to determine trends, training needs, equipment needs, and potential policy deficiencies

200.6 DEADLY FORCE APPLICATIONS

Agency Content

Law enforcement officers are authorized to use deadly force when one or both of the following apply:

200) To protect the officer or others from what is reasonably believed to be an immediate threat of death or serious physical injury.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

2) To prevent the escape of a fleeing violent felon who the officer has probable cause to believe will pose a significant threat of death or serious physical injury to the officer or others. Where practical prior to discharge of the firearm, officers shall identify themselves as law enforcement officers and state their intent to shoot.

200.6.1 WARNING SHOTS PROHIBITED

Agency Content

The department does not teach officers to discharge firearms for the purpose of warning a person to take or not take any action; therefore, the department does not authorize any officer to discharge any weapon as a warning to any person.

200.6.2 SHOOTING AT OR FROM MOVING VEHICLES

Agency Content

Shots fired at or from a moving vehicle are rarely effective. Officers should move from the path of an approaching vehicle instead of discharging their firearm at the vehicle or any of its occupants. An officer should not discharge a firearm at any part of the vehicle in an attempt to stop or disable a moving vehicle.

An officer may discharge a firearm at the occupants of a moving vehicle when the officer reasonably believes there are no other reasonable means to avert the threat posed by the subject in the vehicle creating an imminent threat of death or serious physical injury to the officer or another by the use of the vehicle as a weapon or by the use of another weapon apart from the vehicle.

200.7 MEDICAL CONSIDERATION

Agency Content

Prior to booking or release, medical assistance shall be obtained for any person who exhibits signs of physical distress; sustained visible injury; expressed a complaint of injury or continuing pain; or was rendered unconscious. Any individual exhibiting signs of physical distress after an encounter should be continuously monitored until the subject can be evaluated and released from a medical facility.

Based upon the officer's initial assessment of the nature and extent of the subject's injuries, medical assistance may consist of examination by fire personnel, paramedics, hospital staff or medical staff at the jail. If any such subject refuses medical attention, such a refusal shall be fully documented in related reports and witnessed by another officer and/or medical personnel. If a recording is made of the contact or an interview with the subject, any refusal should be included in the recording, if possible.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

The on-scene supervisor, or if not available, the primary handling officer shall ensure any person providing medical care or receiving custody of a person following any use of force is informed the person was subjected to the use of force. The notification shall include a description of the force used and any other circumstances the officer reasonably believes represents a risk to the subject's welfare. Examples would include a prolonged struggle, extreme agitation, or impaired respiration.

Persons who exhibit extreme agitation, violent irrational behavior accompanied by profuse sweating, extraordinary strength beyond their physical characteristics or impervious to pain [excited delirium] or who require a protracted physical encounter with multiple officers to be brought under control, may be at an increased risk of sudden death. Calls involving these persons should be considered medical emergencies. Officers who reasonably suspect a medical emergency should request medical assistance as soon as possible and have medical personnel stage away if appropriate.

200.7 REPORTING THE USE OF FORCE

Agency Content

Any use of force by an officer shall be documented completely and accurately in an Offense or Information report, depending on the nature of the incident as well as on a Use of Force report. The officer shall articulate the factors preceding, during, and following their use of force and why the officer believed their use of force was reasonable under the circumstances. The involved officer and all witnessing officers shall submit their respective reports to their supervisor prior to the end of the tour of duty during which the use of force occurred.

To collect data for purposes of training, resource allocation, analysis and related purposes, the department may require additional report forms, as specified in department policy, procedure or law.

A Use of Force report will be completed under the following circumstances:

1) An officer discharged a weapon on duty for any reason other than firearms training or qualification
2) An officer pointed a firearm at any person.
3) An officer applied force (other than physical strength and skill) to any person.
4) An officer inflicted injury to a suspect or other person.

200.7.1 NOTIFICATION TO SUPERVISORS

Agency Content

Any officer who deployed force against any person shall immediately notify their first-line supervisor whenever the use of force involved:

1) The discharge of a firearm
2) The discharge of an CED
3) The deployment of the carotid neck restraint

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

4) Striking or kicking the subject with a baton, fist, foot, or other object
5) Rendering the subject unconscious
6) A visible injury to the subject
7) A reasonable officer to conclude the subject experienced more than momentary discomfort
8) The subject complained of injury or continuing pain
9) A restraint device other than handcuffs, shackles or belly chains
10) The subject indicated his/her intent to pursue litigation
11) The subject alleged any of the above occurred

200.9 SUPERVISORY RESPONSIBILITY

Agency Content

A first-line supervisor should respond to the scene of any enforcement action in which the use of force was deployed. Following their arrival at the scene, the first-line supervisor is expected to accomplish the following:

a. Ensure the scene is secure and all police personnel are safe
b. Ensure Emergency Medical Technicians (EMT) respond and care for any injured officer at the scene
c. Ensure the person subjected to the use of force (subject) is examined and treated by EMT on scene
d. Interview involved officers to determine the facts preceding the use of force, the type of force used, and actions of officers and/or subjects following the use of force
e. Ensure the subject was advised of their Miranda rights
f. Notify the next level supervisor of the incident by telephone; however, if the call is not answered, notify the next level supervisor and the Captain of Patrol/Field Operations by text message and email
g. With body-camera activated, contact the subject and request a voluntary, post-Miranda written-statement regarding the facts preceding, during, and following the use of force
h. Identify and report any statements indicating the subject's intent to pursue civil action and report same to the Chief of Police through the chain of command
i. Should the subject provide any written or verbal statement, document the statement on a Supplemental report and submit the original written-statement to Criminal Investigation Division (CID)
j. Upon indication excessive force was used or officer misconduct occurred, immediately notify the next level supervisor and separate the involved officer from the subject; orchestrate another officer to transport the subject to the department, hospital for medical clearance, and/or the jail as necessary
1) Prepare a memorandum to the Chief of Police through the chain of command fully documenting the allegation of misconduct and any supervisory actions taken to date
k. Ensure photographs are taken of the subject's injuries as well as photographs depicting the subject's overall condition and appearance
l. Ensure photographs are taken of any injuries sustained by officers

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

m. Ensure all victims of any offense committed by the subject are interviewed, their written-statements are obtained, photographs of their respective injuries are taken, and their statements are appropriately reported in the Offense Report or Supplemental reports
n. Identify any witnesses to the use of force
o. Ensure all witnesses are interviewed and those interviews are appropriately reported

p. Ensure all physical evidence is appropriately identified and recovered on scene, each item of evidence is appropriately documented, and the custody of evidence is itemized in an Offense or Supplemental report

q. Ensure all body camera recordings are labeled with the appropriate case number and marked for retention pending resolution of all criminal and/or civil actions
r. Ensure all photographs are uploaded to the department share drive in the appropriate electronic case file
s. Review all associated Offense, Arrest, Supplemental, and Use of Force reports
t. Ensure all reports are consistent with associated video recordings, all the above criterion was met and appropriate documented, and obtain officer revisions as necessary until all reports are approved
u. Include the appropriate supervisory comments on the Use of Force reports and forward through the chain of command for any subsequent recommendations or further actions

200.9.1 CAPTAIN RESPONSIBILITY

Agency Content

The Captain each Division shall review each Use of Force report submitted by any personnel within his/her command and the supervisory recommendations to ensure compliance with this policy. The Captain shall determine what if any training or other issues are required and ensure compliance.

The Division Captain over the involved personnel shall notify the Captain of the other Division of the use of force no later than the beginning of the next business day after the deployment of force. The Captain over the involved personnel shall ensure all approved reports are forwarded to the Chief of Police in a timely manner.

The Captain of Patrol/Field Operations shall review any memoranda regarding excessive use of force or allegations of misconduct and forward his/her analysis of same to the Chief of Police for any further investigative actions.

Should the Chief of Police determine an internal investigation shall be conducted, the Chief will assign the investigation to the Captain of the Division whose personnel was not involved in the use of force. Based on the nature of the misconduct, the Chief of Police may elect to request officials of the Texas Department of Public Safety (DPS) or another law enforcement agency to conduct any subsequent the internal investigation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

200.10 ANNUAL USE OF FORCE REPORT

Agency Content

The Chief of Police, or his/her designate, shall prepare an annual Use of Force Report. The report shall be based on the Use of Force report submitted throughout the year. The annual report shall consist of the following information:

a. The type of force used
b. Was the force effective in controlling the individual
c. The address and type location where the force was deployed
d. The number of officers present when the force was deployed
e. The identity of each officer deployed force and their years of law enforcement experience
f. The events leading to the use of force
g. Type of offense or arrest
h. Indications alcohol and/or drugs were involved
i. The report should include any need to:
1) Revise or add policies
2) Add new or revise existing training and the scope of training required
3) Add new or updated equipment
4) Remove the authorization for any type equipment deemed unsatisfactory
5) Amend methods of operation or enforcement responses

200.11 TRAINING

Agency Content

- The department encourages officers to participate in any training with the potential to improve the officer's ability to perform their assigned duties or to survive hostile encounters. The department strictly enforces the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE) training mandates. The department Training Officer maintains a current log of all officer training hours and training requirements. All officers are required to complete the following: a. All officers shall receive training for authorized firearms, non-lethal weapons, defensive tactics, and the Use of Force policy prior to performing any law enforcement duties
  b. All officers shall be trained and qualified with authorized firearms no less than once per calendar year (TBP: 3.01, 3.02)
  c. All officers shall receive training in the department's Use of Force policy no less than once per calendar year (TBP: 3.02)
  d. All officers shall receive hands-on arrest and defensive tactics training no less than once every two years (TBP: 3.06)

e. Officers shall receive training in all non-lethal weapons issued or used by the department and demonstrate proficiency with those weapons no less than once every two years (TBP: 3.04)
f. All Use of Force training shall, at a minimum, comply with the standards established by TCOLE

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Executive Summary:

1. Following a comprehensive review of all incidents in 2025, there were 2 Use-of-Force incidents, and no policies, procedures, or laws were violated.

2. In accordance with departmental policy, all relevant videos were thoroughly reviewed and confirmed full compliance with established standards and legal requirements.

3. All incidents were managed in accordance with current departmental training protocols for firearms and Conducted Energy Devices (CEDs).

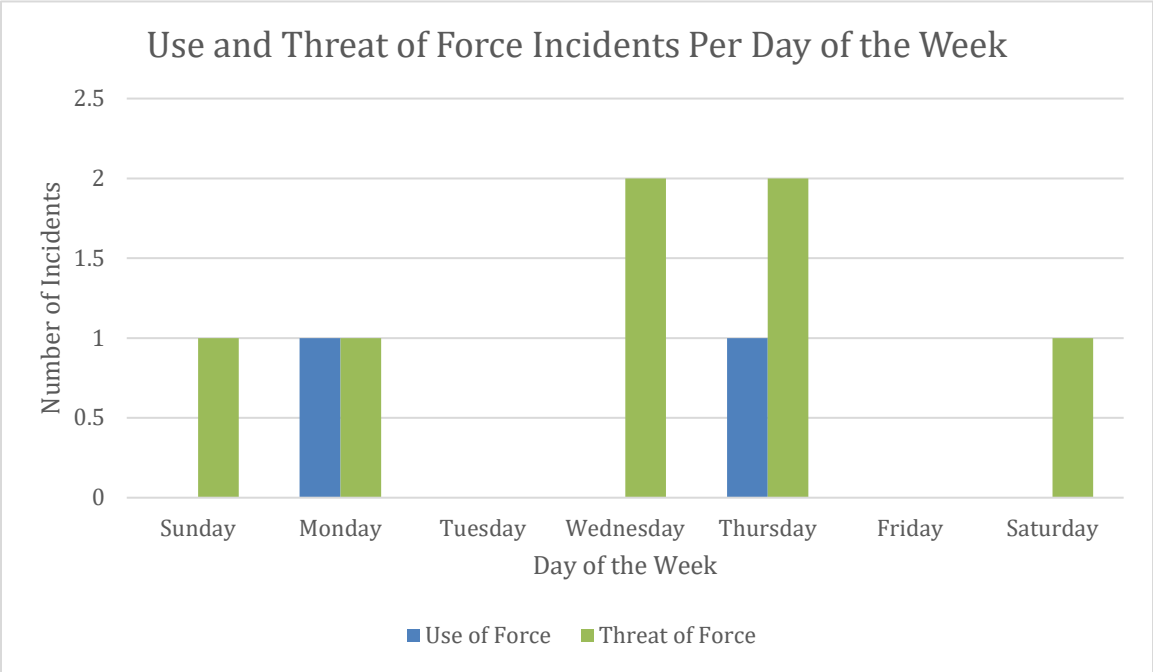
4. Reportable events were submitted to the FBI National Incident-Based Reporting System (NIBRS) as required. Not all incidents met NIBRS reporting criteria.

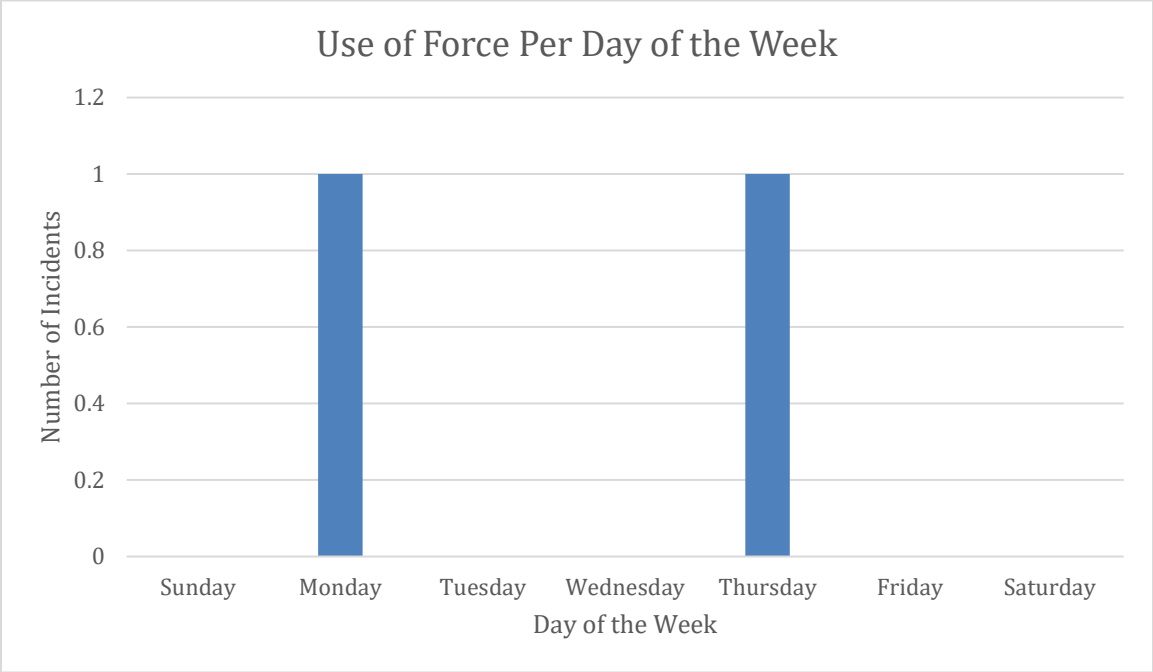
5. During 2025, the department documented seven (7) threat-of-force incidents, none of which escalated to an actual use of force.

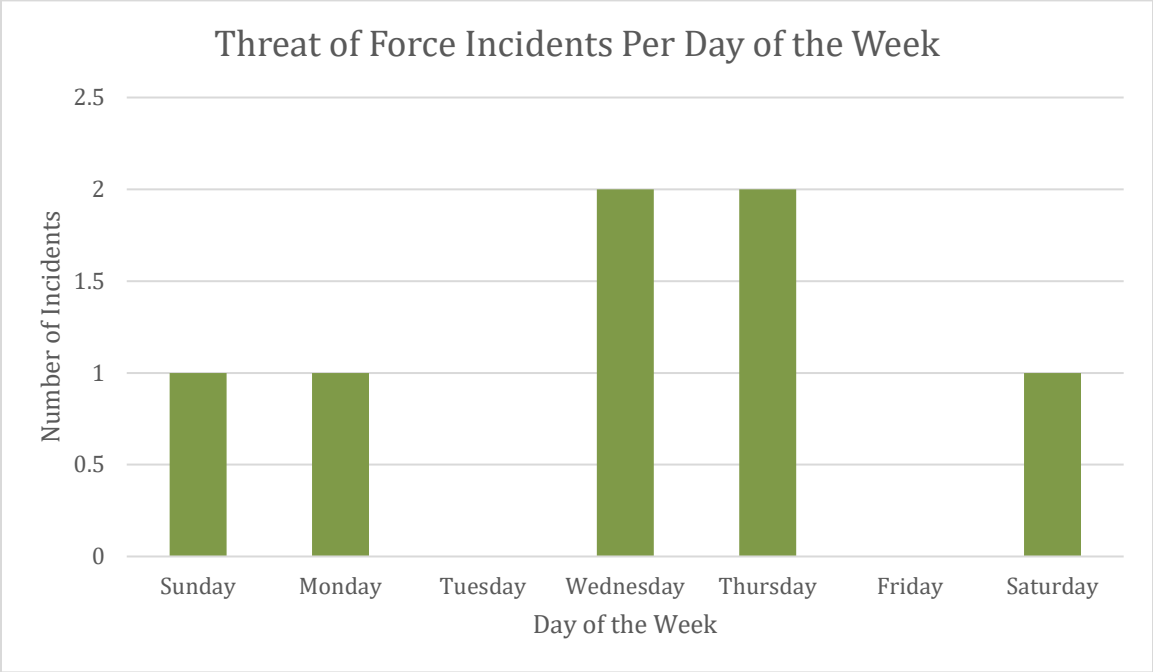
6. Threat-of-force actions included:

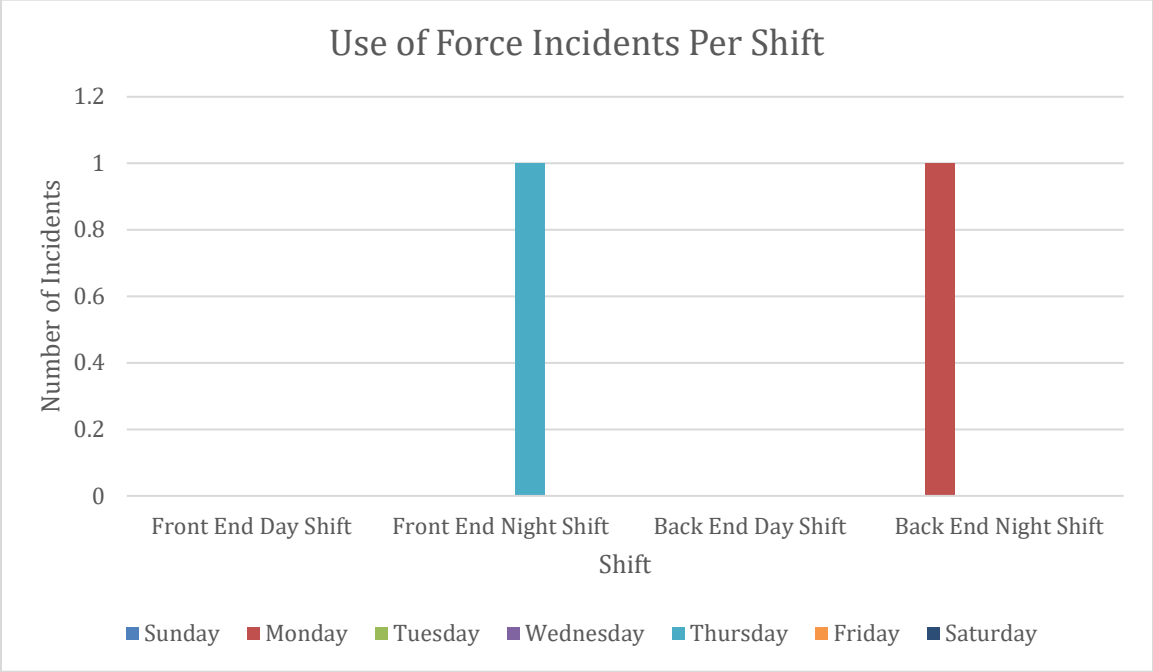
- Un-holstering and displaying a Taser
- Un-holstering and pointing a firearm at a suspect

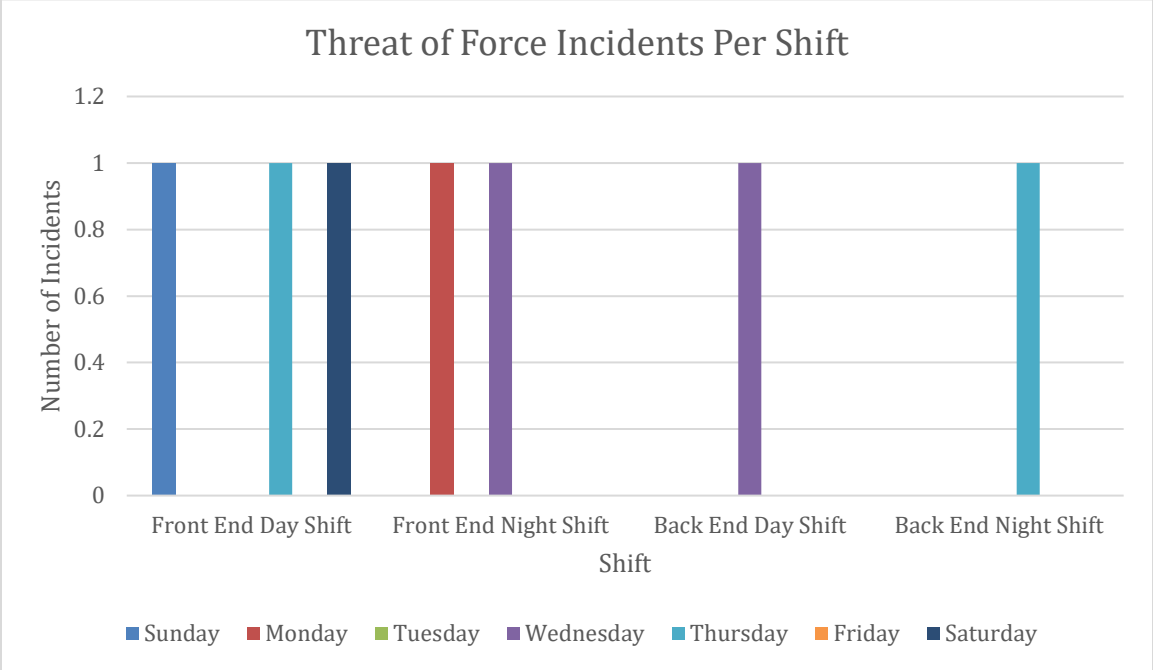
7. No injuries were reported to suspects, officers, or third parties.

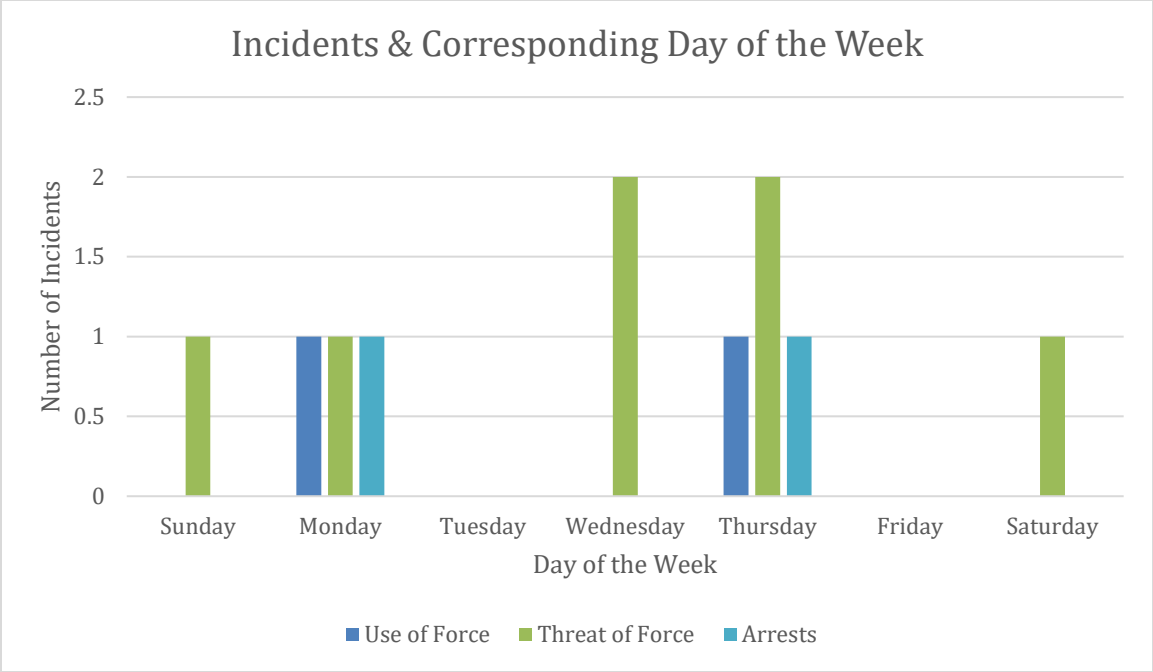

Use and Threat of Force Incidents Per Day of the Week
2.5
2
1.5
1
0.5
0
Number of Incidents
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Day of the Week
Use of Force
Threat of Force

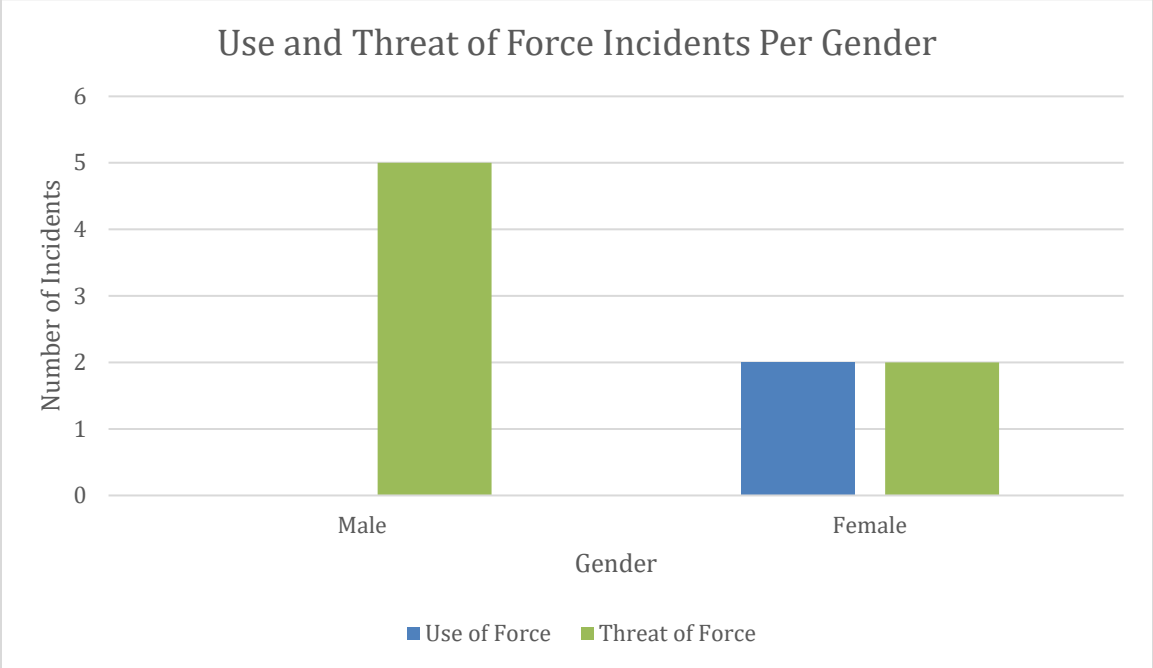

Use of Force Per Day of the Week
1.2
1
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
Number of Incidents
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Day of the Week

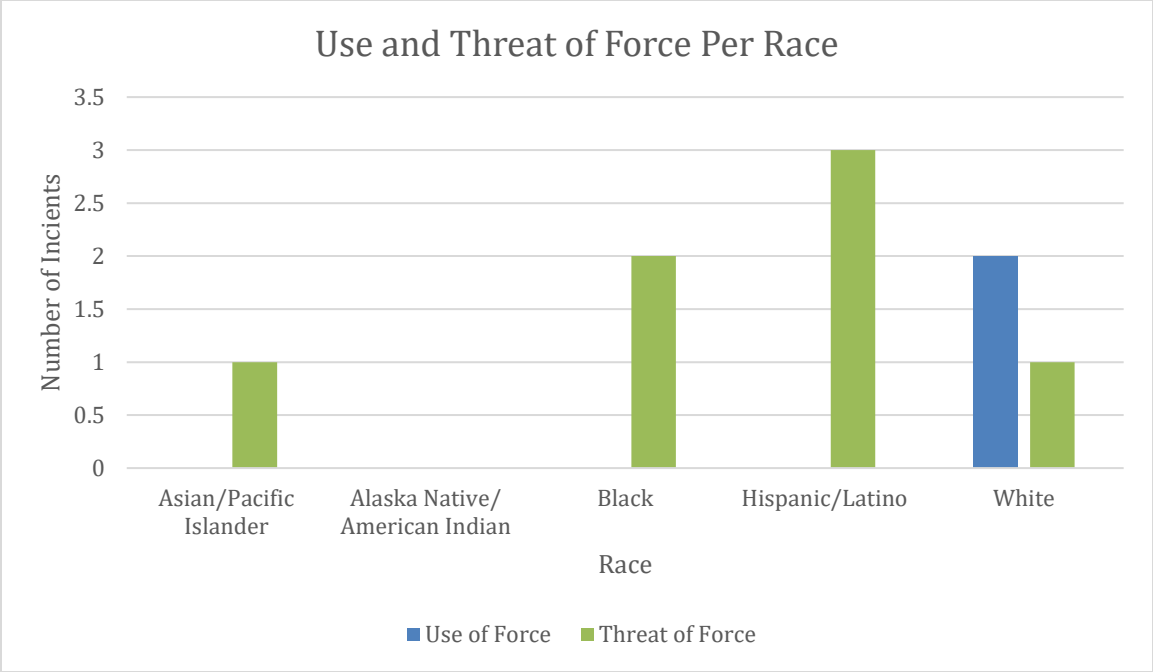

Threat of Force Incidents Per Day of the Week
2.5
2
1.5
1
0.5
0
Number of Incidents
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Day of the Week


Use of Force Incidents Per Shift
1.2
1
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
Number of Incidents
Front End Day Shift
Front End Night Shift
Back End Day Shift
Back End Night Shift
Shift
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday


Threat of Force Incidents Per Shift
1.2
1
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0
Number of Incidents
Front End Day Shift
Front End Night Shift
Back End Day Shift
Back End Night Shift
Shift
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday


Incidents & Corresponding Day of the Week
2.5
2
1.5
1
0.5
0
Number of Incidents
Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Day of the Week
Use of Force
Threat of Force
Arrests


Use and Threat of Force Incidents Per Gender
6
5
4
3
2
1
0
Number of Incidents
Male
Female
Gender
Use of Force
Threat of Force


Use and Threat of Force Per Race
Number of Incients
3.5
3
2.5
2
1.5
1
0.5
0
Asian/Pacific Islander
Alaska Native/ American Indian
Black
Hispanic/Latino
White
Race
Use of Force
Threat of Force

Use of Force Incidents between January 1, 2025 to December 31, 2025:

Event Number	25030021
Date	March 12th, 2025 Thursday
Time of Day	22:59
Location	2200 Blk Hwy114, Trophy Club, TX
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	PC 49.09(A) DWI 2nd / PC 38.03(A) Resisting Arrest
Suspects Sex	Female
Suspect Race	White
Suspects Age	40
Reason for Initial Contact	Traffic Stop
Force Used By Officers	**Physical**
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Uknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Yes (Taser)
Justified or unjustified	**Justified**
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Officer J. Foster: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service Officer A. Tarnowski: Sex: Male, Race: White, 3 Years of service

During a traffic stop, the female suspect admitted to consuming a bottle of wine, became verbally aggressive, attempted to leave the scene, and threatened officers by stating she had a taser and would use it. When instructed to exit the vehicle for SFSTs, the suspect refused, attempted to re-enter the vehicle, and actively resisted, requiring officers to remove her from the vehicle and take her to the ground to gain control. The suspect sustained minor abrasions and refused medical attention.

While being escorted to a patrol unit, the suspect kicked one of the officer's multiple times near the upper thigh/groin area. Due to the suspect's combative behavior, SFSTs and a DRE

evaluation were not completed. An open container of alcohol, a taser, and THC-related products were located within reach inside the vehicle and seized. Based on the totality of the circumstances, officers established probable cause for DWI/Open Container, sought a blood warrant following an initial refusal, and transported the suspect for booking.

Event Number	25060001
Date	June 2nd, 2025 Sunday
Time of Day	00:15
Location	2200 Blk Trophy Club Dr, Trophy Club, TX
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	PC 49.06(B) DWI / PC 38.03(A) Resisting Arrest
Suspects Sex	Female
Suspect Race	White
Suspects Age	35
Reason for Initial Contact	Traffic Stop
Force Used By Officers	**Physical**
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	**Justified**
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Officer J. Foster: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service Sergeant J. Hernandez: Sex: Male, Race: White, 7 Years of service

During a nighttime traffic stop for equipment and speed violations, officers detected a strong odor of alcohol and observed signs of intoxication, including HGN, bloodshot and droopy eyes, and a blank stare. The female suspect refused to answer basic questions, refused to provide insurance, and refused to exit the vehicle or participate in SFSTs. Due to the totality of circumstances and the suspect's refusal to comply, officers forcibly removed her from the vehicle. The suspect actively resisted by pulling away during removal and was secured in

handcuffs. She was arrested for DWI and Resisting Arrest. Following the arrest, the suspect refused consent for a blood specimen, requiring officers to obtain a search warrant. After the blood draw was completed, the suspect continued to resist transportation at the police department by sitting on the ground and dragging her feet, requiring officers to physically move her to complete the booking process.

Threat of Force Incidents between January 1, 2025, to December 31, 2025:

Event Number	25020018
Date	February 12th, 2025 Wednesday
Time of Day	19:07 Hours
Location	2003 SH 114 Suite #400, Trophy Club, TX
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	PC 43.02(C)1. Prostitution
Suspect Sex	Female
Suspect Race	Asian
Suspect Age	47
Reason for Initial Contact	Search Warrant
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Pointed firearms
Reported in NIBRS	Yes
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Officer C. Sears: Sex: Female, Race: White, 15 Years of service Officer C. Northcutt: Sex: Male, Race: White, 5 Years of service

Officers of the Trophy Club Police Department (PD), along with members of the Dallas PD and Department of Homeland Security executed a search warrant at the "Chi Kung Foot Spa" massage Parlor, located at

2003 SH 114 Suite #400, Trophy Club, Denton County, Texas 76262. The search warrant was obtained regarding an active prostitution investigation at the location.The room was then made secure. No one was injured during the incident.

Event Number	25010032
Date	January 19, 2025 Sunday
Time of Day	20:59 Hours
Location	Residence
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	PC 32.31€(3) Fraud Poss/Use of Credit or Debit Card >10 <5
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	Hispanic
Suspect Age	26
Reason for Initial Contact	Flock Alert
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Pointed Firearm
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Officer Billups: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service Sergeant Sullivan: Sex: Male, Race: White, 19 Years of service

Officers were assigned to a quick reaction team to search a residence for suspects related to a stolen vehicle that entered our city. I un-holstered my department issued service firearm for the search of the residence. During the search, officers observed a male and female matching the description of the suspects. Officers pointed Their firearms at the suspects while giving verbal commands. The suspects complied and were taken into custody.

Event Number	25020038
Date	February 24, 2025 Friday
Time of Day	20:25 Hours
Location	2700 Trophy Club Drive
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	NCIC/TCIC Warrant (Assault Family Violence F3 out of Tarrant County Sheriffs Office)
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	Black
Suspect Age	40
Reason for Initial Contact	Dispatched Call/Warrant
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Pointed Firearm
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Officer Foster: Sex: Male, Race: White, 3 Years of service Officer Torres: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service Sergeant Cobler: Sex: Male, Race: White, 7 Years of service

While conducting a warrant service for a Violent Felony Warrant, the following occurred: Officers unholstered Their duty weapons and pointed it at individual while giving him clear and concise commands to get on the ground and informed him there was a warrant for his arrest. The individual was initially passive and verbally resistant but eventually complied with officer commands. Officers holstered their weapons and detained individual in handcuffs without incident.

Event Number	25080009
Date	August 6, 2025 Wednesday
Time of Day	16:57 Hours
Location	Street
Arrest Made	No
Charges	PC 30.02 Burglary of a Habitation
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	Black
Suspect Age	17
Reason for Initial Contact	Dispatched Call
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Forearm Pointed
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Yes
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Sergeant Krum: Sex: Male, Race: White, 9 Years of service

While in the area of Ridgewood Drive, Officer was attempting to locate two suspects who fled after committing a burglary of a habitation. Officer located both suspects at the same time, displayed and pointed his firearm at them while giving commands to comply. Compliance was gained by both suspects, and they were subsequently taken into custody without further incident.

Event Number	25090004
Date	September 4, 2025 Thursday
Time of Day	00:20 Hours
Location	Street
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	Warrants (SLPD Aggravated Assault Family Violence)
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	Hispanic
Suspect Age	40
Reason for Initial Contact	Warrants
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Firearm pointed
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Sergeant Colber: Sex: Male, Race: White, 7 Years of service Officer Billups: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service Officer Wallace: Sex: Male, Race: White, 1 Years of service

Officers conducted a warrant service at the A-Loft Hotel. Information showed the suspect had an active warrant for a VIOLENT FELONY and they were listed as a registered sex offender. The reporting party claimed the subject was known to carry weapons, use drugs, and had a propensity of violence. Due to the nature of the offense, CCH of the suspect, and reporting party claims, Officers drew their duty weapons and pointed them at the suspect while giving verbal commands upon initial contact. The suspect complied with officer commands, at which time Officers holstered their duty weapons and placed the suspect in handcuffs. Once the

suspect was detained in handcuffs, Officers confirmed the warrant and transferred custody of the suspect to Southlake PD.

Event Number	25120030
Date	December 18, 2025 Thursday
Time of Day	06:10 Hours
Location	Street
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	Warrant (GVPD Evading Arrest or Det w/ Prev Conviction F3 and EPD Evading Arrest w/ Veh FS)
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	Hispanic
Suspect Age	23
Reason for Initial Contact	Traffic Stop
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Firearm pointed
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Sergeant Hernandez: Sex: Male, Race: White, 7 Years of service Officer Foster: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service

Officers conducted a Felony stop on a vehicle after learning the vehicle driver was wanted on Felony charges. During the felony stop, Officer pointed his department issued firearm at the driver then he was placed in handcuffs and taken into custody.

Event Number	25120036
Date	December 20, 2025 Saturday
Time of Day	06:44 Hours
Location	Residence
Arrest Made	No
Charges	CTN
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	White
Suspect Age	17
Reason for Initial Contact	Dispatched Call
Threat of Force Displayed By Officers	Firearm Pointed
Reported in NIBRS	No
Subject known to have or apparent impairment	Unknown
Was the subject believed to have a weapon	Unknown
Justified or unjustified	Justified
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Officer Sears: Sex: Female, Race: White, 15 Years of service Officer Billups: Sex: Male, Race: White, 2 Years of service Sergeant Krum: Sex: Male, Race: White, 9 Years of service

Officers were dispatched to a burglary in progress call with possible armed suspects.
Upon arrival, Officers cleared the residence. During the clearing, Officers encountered two suspects, both of which were laying together on a couch upstairs asleep. Officers pointed firearms at both suspects and gave commands to show hands and sit up. Both suspects complied and were detained, later released without incident.

2025 Annual Use of Force Report Summary:

In 2025, the Trophy Club Police Department documented 2 incidents involving the use of force and 7 incidents involving the threat of force. Based on the established use-of-force categories, I conclude that the department's policies remain effective and do not require revision at this time. Notably, there were no incidents in which a weapon was discharged during the year.

The extensive training and regular policy reviews undertaken by our officers ensured that force was applied only in justified circumstances. Most incidents involved officers unholstering their weapons without the need to discharge them, underscoring the effectiveness of the department's focus on de-escalation and judicious decision-making.

Throughout 2025, TCPD officers consistently prioritized de-escalation tactics to minimize the need for force. The ratio of 7 threats of force to 2 uses of force highlights the success of these efforts. Furthermore, the department remains committed to thorough documentation and analysis of all use-of-force incidents to continuously assess and address operational needs.

Trophy Club

Police Department

2025

Annual Pursuit

and Analysis Report

TROPHY CLUB POLICE DEPARTMENT MEMORANDUM

Date: January 31, 2026

To: Chief Patrick Arata, Chief of Police ____ (Initial to show receipt)

From: Captain Bobby Tillman, Criminal Investigations Division _____ (initial to show issuance)

CC: Captain Steven Woodard, Field Operations Division _____ (initial to show receipt)

Subj.: Annual Pursuit and Analysis Report – Calendar Year 2025

Pursuant to Trophy Club Police Department (PD) Policy 206.9, Annual Pursuit Reporting and Review to the Chief of Police, an annual report summarizing all pursuits will be prepared for the Chief of Police. The annual report will be utilized to review trends, policy matters, training needs, employee performance and other related data.

Vehicle Pursuit - An event involving one or more law enforcement officers attempting to apprehend a suspect who is attempting to avoid arrest while operating a motor vehicle by using high speed or other evasive tactics, such as disregarding traffic warning signs, stop signs, red lights, driving off a roadway, turning suddenly or driving in a legal manner but willfully failing to yield to an officer's signal to stop.

Executive Summary:

1. After a full review of the incidents, no policies, procedures, or laws were violated. This was confirmed through the review of the pursuit videos, as required per departmental policy.
2. It was identified that pursuit activity occurred on Wednesday, Friday and Saturday.
3. The events listed do not need to be reported to the FBI National Incident Based Reporting System (NIBRS).

Policy
206

Vehicle Pursuits

206.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

Vehicle pursuits expose innocent citizens, law enforcement officers and fleeing violators to the risk of serious injury or death. The primary purpose of this policy is to provide officers with guidance in balancing the safety of the public and themselves against law enforcement's duty to apprehend violators of the law. Another purpose of this policy is to minimize the potential for pursuit-related collisions. Vehicular pursuits require officers to exhibit a high degree of common sense and sound judgment. Officers must not forget that the immediate apprehension of a suspect is generally not more important than the safety of the public and pursuing officers.

206.1.1 PHILOSOPHY

Deciding whether to pursue a motor vehicle is a critical decision that must be made quickly and under difficult and unpredictable circumstances. In recognizing the risk to public safety created by vehicle pursuits, no officer or supervisor shall be criticized or disciplined for deciding not to engage in a vehicle pursuit due to the risk involved. This includes circumstances where department policy would permit the initiation or continuation of the pursuit. It is recognized that vehicle pursuits are not always predictable and decisions made pursuant to this policy will be evaluated according to the totality of the circumstances reasonably available at the time of the pursuit.

Officers must remember that the most important factors to the successful conclusion of a pursuit are proper self-discipline and sound professional judgment. Officers' conduct during the course of a pursuit must be objectively reasonable; that is, what a reasonable officer would do under the circumstances. An unreasonable individual’s desire to apprehend a fleeing suspect at all costs has no place in professional law enforcement.

206.2 DEFINITIONS

Vehicle Pursuit - An event involving one or more law enforcement officers attempting to apprehend a suspect who is attempting to avoid arrest while operating a motor vehicle by using high speed or other evasive tactics, such as disregarding traffic warning signs, stop signs, red lights, driving off a roadway, turning suddenly or driving in a legal manner but willfully failing to yield to an officer's signal to stop.

Blocking or Vehicle Intercept - A low-speed coordinated maneuver where two or more law enforcement vehicles simultaneously intercept and block the movement of a suspect vehicle, the driver of which may be unaware of the impending enforcement stop, with the goal of containment and preventing a pursuit. Blocking is not a moving or stationary road block.

Boxing In - A tactic designed to stop a violator's vehicle by surrounding it with law enforcement vehicles and then slowing all vehicles to a stop.

Pursuit Intervention Technique (PIT) - A low-speed maneuver intended to terminate the pursuit by causing the violator's vehicle to spin out and come to a stop.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Ramming - The deliberate act of impacting a violator's vehicle with another vehicle to functionally damage of otherwise force the violator's vehicle to stop.

Roadblocks - A tactic designed to stop a violator's vehicle by intentionally placing a vehicle or other immovable object in the path of the violator's vehicle.

Spikes or Tack Strips - A device that extends across the roadway and is designed to puncture the tires of the pursued vehicle.

206.3 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

It shall be the policy of this department that a vehicle pursuit shall be conducted only with red light and siren unless exempt under Tex. Transp. Code § 546.004. The following policy is established to provide officers with guidelines for driving with due regard and caution for the safety of all persons using the highway as required by Tex. Transp. Code § 546.005.

206.3.1 WHEN TO INITIATE A PURSUIT

Officers are authorized to initiate a pursuit when it is reasonable to believe that a suspect is attempting to evade arrest or detention by fleeing in a vehicle.

The following factors individually and collectively shall be considered in deciding whether to initiate or continue a pursuit:

(a) Seriousness of the known or reasonably suspected crime and its relationship to community safety.

(b) The importance of protecting the public and balancing the known or reasonably suspected offense and the apparent need for immediate capture against the risks to officers, innocent motorists and others.

(c) Apparent nature of the fleeing suspect (e.g., whether the suspect represents a serious threat to public safety).

(d) The identity of the suspect has been verified and there is comparatively minimal risk in allowing the suspect to be apprehended at a later time.

(e) Safety of the public in the area of the pursuit, including the type of area, time of day, the amount of vehicular and pedestrian traffic (e.g., school zones) and the speed of the pursuit relative to these factors.

(f) Pursuing officer's familiarity with the area of the pursuit, the quality of radio communications between the pursuing units and the dispatcher/supervisor and the driving capabilities of the pursuing officers under the conditions of the pursuit.

(g) Weather, traffic and road conditions that unreasonably increase the danger of the pursuit when weighed against the risks resulting from the suspect's escape.

(h) Performance capabilities of the vehicles used in the pursuit in relation to the speeds and other conditions of the pursuit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

(i) Vehicle speeds.

(j) Other persons in or on the pursued vehicle (e.g., passengers, co-offenders and hostages).

(k) Availability of other resources, such as aircraft assistance.

(l) The police unit is carrying passengers other than police officers. Pursuits should not be undertaken with a prisoner in the pursuit vehicle unless exigent circumstances exist, and then only after the need to apprehend the suspect is weighed against the safety of the prisoner in transport.

206.3.2 WHEN TO TERMINATE A PURSUIT

Pursuits should be discontinued whenever the totality of objective circumstances known or which reasonably ought to be known to the officer or supervisor during the pursuit indicates that the present risks of continuing the pursuit reasonably appear to outweigh the risks resulting from the suspect's escape.

The above factors on when to initiate a pursuit are expressly included herein and will apply equally to the decision to discontinue as well as the decision to initiate a pursuit. Officers and supervisors must objectively and continuously weigh the seriousness of the offense against the potential danger to innocent motorists, themselves and the public when electing to continue a pursuit. In the context of this policy, the term "terminate" shall be construed to mean discontinue or to stop chasing the fleeing vehicle.

In addition to the factors listed above, the following factors should also be considered in deciding whether to terminate a pursuit:

(a) Distance between the pursuing officers and the fleeing vehicle is so great that further pursuit would be futile or require the pursuit to continue for an unreasonable time or distance.

(b) Pursued vehicle's location is no longer definitely known.

(c) Officer's pursuit vehicle sustains damage that renders it unsafe to drive.

(d) Extended pursuits of violators for misdemeanors not involving violence or risk of serious harm (independent of the pursuit) are discouraged.

(e) Hazards to uninvolved bystanders or motorists.

(f) If the identity of the offender is known and it does not reasonably appear that the need for immediate capture outweighs the risks associated with continuing the pursuit, officers should strongly consider discontinuing the pursuit and apprehending the offender at a later time.

(g) Directed by a supervisor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

206.3.3 SPEED LIMITS
The speed of a pursuit is a factor that should be evaluated on a continuing basis by the officer and supervisor. Evaluation of vehicle speeds shall take into consideration public safety, officer safety and the safety of the occupants of the fleeing vehicle.

Should high vehicle speeds be reached during a pursuit, officers and supervisors shall also consider these factors when determining the reasonableness of the speed of the pursuit:

(a) Pursuit speeds have become unreasonably unsafe for the surrounding conditions.

(b) Pursuit speeds have exceeded the driving ability of the officer.

(c) Pursuit speeds are beyond the capabilities of the pursuit vehicle thus making its operation unsafe.

206.4 PURSUIT UNITS
Pursuit units should be limited to three vehicles (two units and a supervisor); however, the number of units involved will vary with the circumstances. An officer or supervisor may request additional units to join a pursuit if, after assessing the factors outlined above, it appears that the number of officers involved would be insufficient to safely arrest the suspect(s). All other officers shall stay out of the pursuit but should remain alert to its progress and location. Any officer who drops out of a pursuit may then, if necessary, proceed to the termination point at legal speeds, following the appropriate rules of the road.

206.4.1 MOTORCYCLE OFFICERS
A distinctively marked patrol vehicle equipped with emergency overhead lighting should replace a police motorcycle as primary and/or secondary pursuit unit as soon as practicable.

206.4.2 VEHICLES WITHOUT EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT
Vehicles not equipped with red light and siren are generally prohibited from initiating or joining in any pursuit. Officer(s) in such vehicles, however, may become involved in emergency activities involving serious crimes or life-threatening situations. Those officers should terminate their involvement in any pursuit immediately upon arrival of a sufficient number of emergency law enforcement vehicles or any law enforcement aircraft.

206.4.3 PRIMARY UNIT RESPONSIBILITIES
The initial pursuing officer will be designated as the primary pursuit unit and will be responsible for the conduct of the pursuit unless it is unable to remain reasonably close enough to the violator’s vehicle. The primary responsibility of the officer initiating the pursuit is the apprehension of the suspect(s) without unreasonable danger to themselves or other persons.

The primary unit should notify Dispatch that a vehicle pursuit has been initiated and as soon as practicable provide information including, but not limited to:

(a) Reason for the pursuit.

(b) Location and direction of travel.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

(c) Speed of the fleeing vehicle.

(d) Description of the fleeing vehicle and license number, if known.

(e) Number of occupants.

(f) The identity or description of the known occupants.

(g) Information concerning the use of firearms, threat of force, injuries, hostages or other unusual hazards.

Unless relieved by a supervisor or secondary unit, the officer in the primary unit shall be responsible for the broadcasting of the progress of the pursuit. Unless circumstances reasonably indicate otherwise, the primary unit should relinquish the responsibility of broadcasting the progress of the pursuit to a secondary unit or aircraft joining the pursuit to minimize distractions and allow the primary unit to concentrate foremost on safe pursuit tactics.

206.4.4 SECONDARY UNIT(S) RESPONSIBILITIES

The second officer in the pursuit is responsible for the following:

(a) Immediately notifying the dispatcher of entry into the pursuit.

(b) Remaining at a safe distance behind the primary unit unless directed to assume the role of primary officer, or if the primary unit is unable to continue the pursuit.

(c) Broadcasting the progress of the pursuit unless the situation indicates otherwise.

206.4.5 PURSUIT DRIVING TACTICS

The decision to use specific driving tactics requires the same assessment of considerations outlined in the factors to be considered concerning pursuit initiation and termination. The following are tactics for units involved in the pursuit:

(a) Officers, considering their driving skills and vehicle performance capabilities, will space themselves from other involved vehicles so they are able to see and avoid hazards or react safely to maneuvers by the fleeing vehicle.

(b) Because intersections can present increased risks, the following tactics should be considered:

1. Available units not directly involved in the pursuit may proceed safely to controlled intersections ahead of the pursuit in an effort to warn cross traffic.

2. Pursuing units should exercise due caution when proceeding through controlled intersections.

(c) As a general rule, officers should not pursue a vehicle driving the wrong way on a roadway, highway or freeway. In the event that the pursued vehicle does so, the following tactics should be considered:

1. Requesting assistance from an air unit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

2. Maintaining visual contact with the pursued vehicle by paralleling on the correct side of the roadway.
3. Requesting other units to observe exits available to the suspect(s).

(d) Notifying the Texas Highway Patrol or other law enforcement agency if it appears that the pursuit may enter their jurisdiction.

(e) Officers involved in a pursuit should not attempt to pass other units unless the situation indicates otherwise or they are requested to do so by the primary unit.

206.4.6 TACTICS/PROCEDURES FOR UNITS NOT INVOLVED IN THE PURSUIT

There should be no paralleling of the pursuit route. Officers are authorized to use emergency equipment at intersections along the pursuit path to clear intersections of vehicular and pedestrian traffic to protect the public. Officers should remain in their assigned area and should not become involved with the pursuit unless directed by a supervisor.

Non-pursuing personnel needed at the termination of the pursuit should respond in a non-emergency manner, observing the rules of the road.

The primary unit, secondary unit and supervisor should be the only units operating under emergency conditions (emergency lights and siren) unless other units are assigned to the pursuit.

206.4.7 PURSUIT TRAILING

In the event the initiating unit from this agency either relinquishes control of the pursuit to another unit or jurisdiction, that initiating unit may, with permission of a supervisor, trail the pursuit to the termination point in order to provide necessary information and assistance for the arrest of the suspect(s).

The term trail means to follow the path of the pursuit at a safe speed while obeying all traffic laws and without activating emergency equipment. If the pursuit is at a slow rate of speed, the trailing unit will maintain sufficient distance from the pursuit units to clearly indicate an absence of participation in the pursuit.

206.4.8 AIRCRAFT ASSISTANCE

When available, aircraft assistance should be requested. Once the air unit has established visual contact with the pursued vehicle, it should assume control over the pursuit. The primary and secondary ground units should consider the participation of aircraft assistance when determining whether to continue the pursuit.

The air unit should coordinate the activities of resources on the ground, report progress of the pursuit and provide officers and supervisors with details of upcoming traffic congestion, road hazards or other pertinent information to evaluate whether to continue the pursuit. If ground units are not within visual contact and the air unit determines that it is unsafe to continue the pursuit, the air unit should recommend terminating the pursuit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

206.5 SUPERVISORY CONTROL AND RESPONSIBILITY

It is the policy of this department that available supervisory and management control will be exercised over all vehicle pursuits involving officers from this department.

The field supervisor of the officer initiating the pursuit, or if unavailable, the nearest field supervisor will be responsible for the following:

(a) Upon becoming aware of a pursuit, immediately ascertaining all reasonably available information to continuously assess the situation and the risk factors associated with the pursuit in order to ensure that the pursuit is conducted within established department guidelines.

(b) Engage in the pursuit, when appropriate, to provide on-scene supervision.

(c) Exercise management and control of the pursuit even if not engaged in it.

(d) Ensuring that no more than the number of required police units needed are involved in the pursuit under the guidelines set forth in this policy.

(e) Direct that the pursuit be terminated if, in his/her judgment, it is unjustified to continue the pursuit under the guidelines of this policy.

(f) Ensure that aircraft assistance is requested if available.

(g) Ensure that the proper radio channel is being used.

(h) Ensure the notification and/or coordination of outside agencies if the pursuit either leaves or is likely to leave the jurisdiction of this agency.

(i) Control and manage TCPD units when a pursuit enters another jurisdiction.

(j) Prepare a post-pursuit critique and analysis of the pursuit for training purposes.

206.5.1 SERGEANT RESPONSIBILITY

Upon becoming aware that a pursuit has been initiated, the Sergeant should monitor and continually assess the situation and ensure the pursuit is conducted within the guidelines and requirements of this policy. The Sergeant has the final responsibility for the coordination, control and termination of a vehicle pursuit and shall be in overall command.

The Sergeant shall review all pertinent reports for content and forward them to the Captain.

206.6 COMMUNICATIONS

If the pursuit is confined within the Town limits, radio communication will be conducted on the primary channel unless instructed otherwise by a supervisor or communications dispatcher. If the pursuit leaves the jurisdiction of this department or such is imminent, involved units should, whenever available, switch radio communication to an emergency channel most accessible by participating agencies and units.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

206.6.1 LOSS OF PURSUED VEHICLE
When the pursued vehicle is lost, the primary unit should broadcast pertinent information to assist other units in locating the vehicle. The primary unit will be responsible for coordinating any further search for either the pursued vehicle or suspects fleeing on foot.

206.7 INTER-JURISDICTIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

When a pursuit enters another agency's jurisdiction, the primary officer or supervisor, taking into consideration distance traveled, unfamiliarity with the area and other pertinent facts, should determine whether to request the other agency to assume the pursuit. Unless entry into another jurisdiction is expected to be brief, it is generally recommended that the primary officer or supervisor ensure that notification is provided to each outside jurisdiction into which the pursuit is reasonably expected to enter, regardless of whether such jurisdiction is expected to assist.

206.7.1 ASSUMPTION OF PURSUIT BY ANOTHER AGENCY
Trophy Club Police Department officers will discontinue the pursuit when another agency has assumed the pursuit, unless continued assistance of the Trophy Club Police Department is requested by the agency assuming the pursuit. Upon discontinuing the pursuit, the primary unit may proceed upon request, with or at the direction of a supervisor, to the termination point to assist in the investigation.

The role and responsibilities of officers at the termination of a pursuit initiated by this department shall be coordinated with appropriate consideration of the units from the agency assuming the pursuit.

Notification of a pursuit in progress should not be construed as a request to join the pursuit. Requests to or from another agency to assume a pursuit should be specific. Because of communication limitations between local agencies, a request for another agency's assistance will mean that its officers will assume responsibilities for the pursuit. For the same reasons, when a pursuit leaves another jurisdiction and a request for assistance is made to this department, the other agency should relinquish control.

206.7.2 PURSUITS EXTENDING INTO THIS JURISDICTION
The agency that initiates a pursuit shall be responsible for conducting the pursuit. Units from this department should not join a pursuit unless specifically requested to do so by the agency whose officers are in pursuit. The exception to this is when a single unit from the initiating agency is in pursuit. Under this circumstance, a unit from this department may join the pursuit until sufficient units from the initiating agency join the pursuit.

When a request is made for this department to assist or take over a pursuit from another agency that has entered this jurisdiction, the supervisor should consider these additional factors:

(a) Ability to maintain the pursuit.

(b) Circumstances serious enough to continue the pursuit.

(c) Adequate staffing to continue the pursuit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

(d) The public's safety within this jurisdiction.

(e) Safety of the pursuing officers.

As soon as practicable, a supervisor or the Sergeant should review a request for assistance from another agency. The Sergeant or supervisor, after consideration of the above factors, may decline to assist in or assume the other agency's pursuit.

Assistance to a pursuing allied agency by officers of this department will terminate at the Town limits provided that the pursuing officers have sufficient assistance from other sources. Ongoing participation from this department may continue only until sufficient assistance is present.

In the event that a pursuit from another agency terminates within this jurisdiction, officers shall provide appropriate assistance to officers from the allied agency including, but not limited to, scene control, coordination and completion of supplemental reports and any other assistance requested or needed.

206.8 PURSUIT INTERVENTION

Pursuit intervention is an attempt to terminate the ability of a suspect to continue to flee in a motor vehicle through tactical application of technology, road spikes, blocking, boxing, PIT (Pursuit Intervention Technique), ramming or roadblock procedures.

206.8.1 WHEN USE AUTHORIZED

Use of pursuit intervention tactics should be employed only after approval of a supervisor. In deciding whether to use intervention tactics, officers/supervisors should balance the risks of allowing the pursuit to continue with the potential hazards arising from the use of each tactic to the public, the officers and persons in or on the pursued vehicle. With these risks in mind, the decision to use any intervention tactic should be reasonable in light of the circumstances apparent to the officer at the time of the decision.

It is imperative that officers act within the bounds of legality, good judgment and accepted practices.

206.8.2 USE OF FIREARMS

The use of firearms to disable a pursued vehicle is not generally an effective tactic and involves all the dangers associated with discharging firearms. Officers should not utilize firearms during an ongoing pursuit unless the conditions and circumstances dictate that such use reasonably appears necessary to protect life. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit any officer from using a firearm to stop a suspect from using a vehicle as a deadly weapon.

206.8.3 INTERVENTION STANDARDS

Any pursuit intervention tactic, depending upon the conditions and circumstances under which it is used, may present dangers to the officers, the public or anyone in or on the vehicle being pursued. Certain applications of intervention tactics may be construed to be a use of force, including deadly force and are subject to department policies guiding such use. Officers who have not received department-approved training in the application and use of any intervention tactic or

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

equipment shall consider these facts and requirements prior to deciding how, when, where and if an intervention tactic should be employed.

(a) Blocking or vehicle intercept should only be considered in cases involving felony suspects or impaired drivers who pose a threat to public safety when officers reasonably believe that attempting a conventional enforcement stop will likely result in the driver attempting to flee in the vehicle. Because of the potential risks involved this technique should only be employed by officers who have received training in such tactics and after giving consideration to the following:

1. When the need to immediately stop the suspect vehicle or prevent it from leaving substantially outweighs the risks of injury or death to occupants of the suspect vehicle, officers or other members of the public.
2. When all other reasonable intervention techniques have failed or reasonably appear ineffective.
3. When employing the blocking maneuver does not unreasonably increase the risk to officer safety.
4. When the target vehicle is stopped or traveling at a low speed.
5. At no time should civilian vehicles be used to deploy this technique.

(b) Only those officers trained in the use of the Pursuit Intervention Technique (PIT) will be authorized to use this procedure and only then with approval of a supervisor upon consideration of the circumstances and conditions presented at the time, including the potential for risk of injury to officers, the public and occupants of the pursued vehicle.

(c) Ramming a fleeing vehicle should be done only after other reasonable tactical means at the officer's disposal have been exhausted. This tactic should be reserved for situations where there does not appear to be another reasonable alternative method. This policy is an administrative guide to direct officers in their decision-making process before ramming another vehicle. If there does not reasonably appear to be a present or immediately foreseeable serious threat to the public, the use of ramming is not authorized. When ramming is used as a means to stop a fleeing vehicle, one or more of the following factors should be present:

1. The suspect is an actual or suspected felon who reasonably appears to represent a serious threat to the public if not apprehended.
2. The suspect is driving with willful or wanton disregard for the safety of other persons or is driving in a reckless and life-endangering manner.

(d) As with all intervention techniques, pursuing officers should obtain supervisor approval before attempting to box a suspect vehicle during a pursuit. The use of such a technique must be carefully coordinated with all involved units, taking into

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

consideration the circumstances and conditions apparent at the time as well as the potential risk of injury to officers, the public and occupants of the pursued vehicle.

(e) The use of spike strips should be approved in advance by a supervisor and deployed only when it is reasonably apparent that only the pursued vehicle will be affected by their use. Officers should carefully consider the limitations of such devices as well as the potential risk to officers, the public and occupants of the pursued vehicle. If the pursued vehicle is a motorcycle, a vehicle transporting hazardous materials or a school bus transporting children, officers and supervisors should weigh the potential consequences against the need to immediately stop the vehicle.

(f) Because roadblocks involve a potential for serious injury or death to occupants of the pursued vehicle if the suspect does not stop, the intentional placement of roadblocks in the direct path of a pursued vehicle is generally discouraged and should not be deployed without prior approval of a supervisor and only then under extraordinary conditions when all other reasonable intervention techniques have failed or reasonably appear ineffective and the need to immediately stop the pursued vehicle substantially outweighs the risk of injury or death to occupants of the pursued vehicle, officers or other members of the public.

206.8.4 CAPTURE OF SUSPECTS

Proper self-discipline and sound professional judgment are the keys to a successful conclusion of a pursuit and apprehension of evading suspects. Officers shall use only that amount of force, which reasonably appears necessary under the circumstances, to properly perform their lawful duties.

Unless relieved by a supervisor, the primary officer should coordinate efforts to apprehend the suspect(s) following the pursuit. Officers should consider the safety of the public and the involved officers when formulating plans to contain and capture the suspect.

206.9 REPORTING AND REVIEW REQUIREMENTS

All appropriate reports should be completed to comply with appropriate local and state regulations:

(a) The primary officer shall complete appropriate crime/arrest reports.

(b) The primary officer or supervisor shall complete the appropriate pursuit report.

(c) After first obtaining available information, the on-duty field supervisor shall promptly complete a Supervisor's Log or interoffice memorandum, briefly summarizing the pursuit to the Chief of Police or authorized designee. This memo should minimally contain the following information:

1. Date and time of pursuit.
2. Length of pursuit.
3. Involved units and officers.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

4. Initial reason for pursuit.
5. Starting and termination points.
6. Disposition: arrest, citation or other release. Arrestee information should be provided if applicable.
7. Injuries and/or property damage.
8. Medical treatment.
9. Name of supervisor at scene.
10. A preliminary determination that the pursuit appears to be in compliance with this policy or additional review and/or follow-up is warranted.

(d) After receiving copies of reports, logs, and other pertinent information the Chief of Police or designee shall conduct or assign the completion of a post-pursuit review as appropriate to the circumstances.

(e) Annually, the Chief of Police should direct a documented review and analysis of department vehicle pursuits. The review and analysis minimally should include information about policy suitability, policy compliance and training needs.

206.9.1 REGULAR AND PERIODIC PURSUIT TRAINING
In addition to initial and supplementary training on pursuits, all sworn members of this department will participate no less than annually in regular and periodic department training addressing this policy and the importance of vehicle safety and protecting the public at all times. Training will include a recognition of the need to balance the known offense and the need for immediate capture against the risk to officers and others.

206.9.2 POLICY REVIEW
Each sworn member of this department shall certify in writing that they have received, read and understand this policy initially and upon any amendments.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2022/11/14, All Rights Reserved. Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

The review determined that there were three reported police pursuits during 2025. This memo will serve as documentation of the required review of the related incidents.

Year	Pursuit Incidents	Terminated by agency	Accidents	Policy Compliant	Policy Non-Compliant	Traffic Stops	Injuries to Suspect	Felony	Misdemeanor
2021	1	1	1	0	1	3206	0	0	1
2022	3	0	1	1	0	3913	0	1	0
2023	5	4	1	0	0	5102	1	3	1
2024	6	2	1	6	0	7029	1	5	1
2025	3	2	0	3	0	7202	0	3	0

Pursuit Incident between January 1, 2025 to December 31, 2025:

Event Number	25040016
Date	4/11/2025
Time of Day	18:03 Hours
End of Pursuit	18:09 Hours
Duration	6 minutes
Day of Week	Friday
Location Initiated	TX-HWY 114 @ Davis Blvd
Location Terminated	TX-HWY 170 @ Alta Vista Rd.
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	Evading/Reckless Driving
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	Black
Suspect Age	19 Years Old
Reason for Initial Contact	Evading/Traffic Violation
Injuries and/or property damage	No
Medical treatment	NO
Reported in NIBRS	No

Origin	Street
Subject known or apparent impairment	Unknown
Policy Compliant	Yes
Name of supervisor at scene	Sgt. Hernandez
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Sergeant **Hernandez**- Sex: Male, Race: Hispanic Years of Service: 7 Officer **Torres**- Sex: Male, Race: White, Years of Service: 1 Officer **Billups**- Sex: Male, Race: White, Years of Service: 3

Officers initiated a traffic stop on the silver Jeep Compass for running the stop sign and making an improper turn at the intersection of Trophy Wood Drive and TX SH-114 Frontage Rd. The Jeep failed to yield to the officer's emergency lights and sirens and attempted to evade. Officers continued westbound on TX-114 Frontage Rd. at speeds of approximately 85 miles per hour with light traffic and daylight conditions. Officers continued westbound passing Trophy Club Drive and entered TX-170 Frontage Rd at a high speed. The suspect vehicle took the Park Vista Blvd exit and continued westbound. Officers lost visual of the suspect vehicle around TX-170 Frontage Rd and Alta Vista Rd. Officers terminated the pursuit due to losing visual of the suspect vehicle. The pursuit lasted approximately 6 minutes.

Event Number	25040049
Date	4/26/2025
Time of Day	02:53 Hours
End of Pursuit	02:58 Hours
Duration	5 Minutes
Day of Week	Saturday
Location Initiated	1500 Plantation Oaks Dr. Trophy Club
Location Terminated	EB TX-HWY 114/Grapevine TX
Arrest Made	NO
Charges	Evading/Reckless Driving

Suspect Sex	Unknown
Suspect Race	Unknown
Suspect Age	Unknown
Reason for Initial Contact	Traffic Violation
Injuries and/or property damage	None
Medical treatment	N/A
Reported in NIBRS	No
Origin	Street
Subject known or apparent impairment	Unknown
Policy Compliant	Yes
Name of supervisor at scene	Sergeant Krum
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Sergeant Krum- Sex: Male, Race: White, Years of Service: 8 Officer Torres: Sex: Male, Race: White, Years of Service: 2

Officer received a Flock Stolen License Plate Alert for a black 2016-2019 Cadillac CTS-V entering the Vineyards Apartments located at 1500 Plantation Oaks Drive,. Officers arrived at the Vineyards Apartments to attempt to locate the suspect vehicle in the parking lot. Shortly after Officers arrived and parked near the South entrance of the parking lot, Officers located the suspect vehicle driving towards the exit facing Officers direction. Once the suspect vehicle became aware of Officers presence he began to flee towards WB SH-114 Service Road. Officers activated their emergency lights and siren as the suspect turned EB on SH-1 14 Service Road from Davis Blvd at which time the suspect continued to evade, and a pursuit ensued as Officers merged onto SH-114. Officers decided to terminate the pursuit near the area of EB SH-114 TEXpress and South Main Street in Grapevine as ii was apparent that the suspect vehicle exceeded the patrol vehicle's performance capabilities.

Event Number	25120020
Date	12/10/2025

Time of Day	21:02 HRS
End of Pursuit	21:11 HRS
Duration	9 Minutes
Day of Week	Wednesday
Location Initiated	I-35 South at Basswood
Location Terminated	TX HWY 377/ Moss Creek Drive, Denton
Arrest Made	Yes
Charges	Evading
Suspect Sex	Male
Suspect Race	White
Suspect Age	18
Reason for Initial Contact	**Agency Assist**/ Traffic Violations
Injuries and/or property damage	None
Medical treatment	N/A
Reported in NIBRS	No
Origin	Street
Subject known or apparent impairment	Unknown
Policy Compliant	Yes
Name of supervisor at scene	Sergeant Tyler
Officers involved (sex/race/years of service)	Sergeant Tyler- Sex: Male, Race: White, Years of Service: 6 Officer Wallace: Sex: Male, Race: White, Year of Service 1 Officer Rodriguez: Sex: Female, Race: Hispanic, Year of Service 7

Officer was on duty for the Trophy Club Police Department assigned to the Patrol Division. At this time, the Roanoke Police Department advised they were involved in a vehicle pursuit that was approaching the Town of Trophy Club. Roanoke PD requested over the radio if Trophy Club officers had spike strips available and if assistance could be provided. Officers advised that no spike strips were available; however, officers were staged on the service road of West State

Highway 114 and Trophy Branch. Officers observed the pursuit traveling westbound on the service road and then entering West State Highway 114 heading toward Roanoke. Officers followed the pursuit at a safe distance from West TX SH-114 to TX SH-170, continuing until the pursuit entered southbound Interstate 35, passing Heritage Trace Parkway. Officers then turned around to return to the city when Roanoke officers advised the pursuit was heading northbound on Interstate 35. Officers re-entered the pursuit as the number four unit due to several officers disengaging for fuel or returning to Fort Worth. Officers maintained radio communication with Denton County Communications (DCC) and Roanoke PD, providing frequent updates for DCC and the Texas DPS Troopers who were attempting to deploy spike strips. Texas DPS successfully deployed spike strips on the suspect vehicle, a black Honda, on northbound Interstate 35 near the 81182-mile marker. Officers continued to relay updates to DCC as the black Honda eventually came to a complete stop at North U.S. Highway 377 and Moss Creek Drive in Denton, Texas. Officers assisted Roanoke PD with a felony stop, the apprehension of the driver, and vehicle clearance. The individual was taken into custody by Roanoke PD without incident.

Summary:

After the review of the incidents, no policies, procedures, or laws were violated.

During the review of vehicle pursuits conducted by the Trophy Club Police Department this year, it was determined that three vehicle pursuits occurred.

A thorough review of each pursuit confirmed that all actions were conducted within department policies and procedures. This reflects the professionalism and sound decision-making of the officers involved.

Given the findings, no policy violations or areas requiring adjustment were identified. The department remains committed to ensuring the safety of the community and its officers while maintaining high standards of operational efficiency.

Taser Energy Weapon

203.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the issuance and deployment of the Taser Energy Weapon (TEW).

203.2 POLICY

The TEW is intended to control a violent or potentially violent individual, while minimizing the risk of serious injury. The appropriate use of such a device should result in fewer serious injuries to officers and suspects.

203.3 ISSUANCE AND CARRYING TEW

Only members who have successfully completed department-approved training may be issued and carry the TEW.

TEW devices are issued for use during the officer's current assignment. Those leaving a particular assignment may be required to return the device to the department's inventory.

Officers shall only use the TEW and cartridges issued by the Department. Uniformed officers who have been issued the TEW shall wear the device in an approved holster on their person. Non-uniformed officers may secure the TEW inside the driver compartment of their assigned police vehicle.

Authorized officers shall perform a Function Test of their assigned TEW at or before the beginning of each work shift.

Function Testing shall be conducted as follows:

a. The officer shall be dressed in appropriate attire and ready for duty with the TEW secured in the holster.
b. The officer shall conduct the Function Test in a safe location with no persons or property within operating range.
c. The officer shall draw the TEW from the holster and point the TEW in a safe direction.
d. The officer shall move the selector switch to the press down position and hold it until a blue circle completes on TEW.
e. The officer shall then move the selector switch to the up and armed position, prompting the function test.
.
f. At no time during the Function Test shall the officer depress the trigger or remove the TEW cartridges.

Officers should only remove the TEW from the holster for storage, Function Testing, Inspection and deployment.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Authorized officers assigned a TEW, shall carry the TEW while in uniform. Authorized officers shall carry the TEW in a weak-side holster, on the side opposite of their body from their duty weapon location.

a. All TEW devices shall be clearly and distinctly marked to differentiate them from the duty weapon and any other device.
b. Officers shall maintain ten live cartridges in the TEW at all times. Following a deployment, officers shall as quickly as practical obtain and install a replacement TEW cartridge.
c. Officers shall be responsible for ensuring their assigned TEW is properly maintained and in good working order.
d. Officers shall not simultaneously hold both a firearm and the TEW device.

203.3.1

203.4 VERBAL AND VISUAL WARNINGS

A verbal warning should be given prior to the deployment of the TEW, unless it would otherwise endanger the safety of officers or when it would otherwise be impractical due to the existing circumstances.

The purpose of the warning is to:

a. Provide the individual with a reasonable opportunity to voluntarily comply with the officer's lawful commands without deploying the TEW.
b. To notify assisting officers of the imminent deployment of a TEW.

In a further attempt to gain compliance and avoid TEW deployments, secondary verbal warnings may consist of the following:

a. A verbal announcement citing the imminent deployment of the TEW
b. A verbal announcement "Taser-Taser-Taser"
c. The display of a warning alert
d. The display of the laser aiming device

The laser shall never be intentionally directed into the eyes of any person, as it may permanently impair vision.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Any verbal or other warning given, or if no verbal warning was given, the justification(s) for those actions, shall be documented by the deploying-officer in a TEW Use Form, prior to the end of the deploying-officer's tour of duty.

203.4.1 DOCUMENTATION OF VERBAL AND VISUAL WARNINGS

a) Any officer who deployed a TEW during their tour of duty shall document on a TEW Use Form all verbal and /or visual warnings presented to the subject of the TEW deployment.

b) In the event the officer did not provide any verbal or visual warnings prior to deploying the TEW, the officer must document their justification for not presenting any warnings of the TEW deployment to the subject.

In either event, the officer who deployed the TEW shall submit on a TEW Use Form addressing paragraphs 203.4.1 § a-b prior to the completion of the tour of duty during which the TEW was deployed.

[Note: See 203.6.1 TEW Use Form for additional details.]

203.5 USE OF THE TEW

The TEW should only be used when the deploying-officer can safely approach the subject within the operational range of the device. Although the TEW is generally effective in controlling most individuals, officers should be aware the device may not achieve the intended results and officers should be prepared with other options.
There are limitations and restrictions to using the TEW, which require consideration before usage, as noted in
203.5.1 and 203.5.2.

203.5.1 DEPLOYMENT OF THE TEW

The TEW may be deployed when the circumstances perceived by the officer at the time indicate such application were reasonably necessary to control the subject:

a. The subject displayed violent behavior or was physically resisting arrest or;
b. The subject demonstrated, by words or action, an intention to be violent or to physically resist arrest or;
c. The subject displayed the intent to harm officers, himself/herself, or another person(s).

Mere flight from a pursuing officer, without other known circumstances or factors, does not alone justify the use of the TEW.

203.5.2 SPECIAL DEPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

The use of the TEW on certain individuals should be avoided unless the totality of the circumstances indicate other available options reasonably appear ineffective or would present a

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

greater danger to the officer, the subject or others, and the officer reasonably believed the need to control the individual outweighed the risk of using the device.

The limiting factors include:

a. The subject was known to be pregnant.
b. The subject was elderly (65 or older)
c. The subject was child or a young juvenile.
d. The subject was a person of obviously low body mass.
e. The subject was handcuffed or otherwise restrained.
f. The subject was recently sprayed with a flammable chemical-agent or was otherwise in close proximity to any known combustible vapor or flammable material, including alcohol-based oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray.
g. The subject was physically in a position, conducting an activity, or located in a place where their sudden incapacitation would reasonably result in collateral injury.For example when the subject was standing on an elevated platform or a ladder, or operating a vehicle or a piece of heavy equipment.

The TEW shall not be used to psychologically torment any person(s), to elicit any statement(s), or to punish any person(s).

The TEW shall not be used to deploy in crowds or as a method of crowd control during civil unrest or protest.

203.5.3 TARGETING CONSIDERATIONS

Reasonable efforts should be made to target the lower center mass portion of a person's body. The deploying officer should avoid targeting the head, neck, chest or groin. If the dynamics of a situation or officer safety do not permit the officer to limit the application of the TEW probes to a precise target area, officers should monitor the condition of the subject if one or more probes strikes the head, neck, chest or groin until the subject is examined by Emergency Medical Technicians (EMT), paramedics, or other qualified medical personnel.

203.5.4 MULTIPLE APPLICATIONS OF THE TEW

Officers should only apply the TEW for one standard cycle and evaluate the situation before applying subsequent cycles. Multiple applications of the TEW against a single individual are generally not recommended and should be avoided unless the officer reasonably believed the need to control the individual outweighed any increased risks posed by multiple applications.

If the first application of the TEW appeared to be ineffective in gaining control of an individual, the officer should consider the following factors before deploying additional applications of the TEW:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

a. Did both probes make proper contact with the subject
b. Did the subject have the ability to comply with deploying-officer's commands
c. Was the subject given a reasonable opportunity to comply with the deploying-officer's commands
d. Would verbal commands or other tactics be more effective in obtaining compliance

Generally, two or more officers should not intentionally apply simultaneous TEW deployments against a single subject.

203.5.5 ACTIONS FOLLOWING DEPLOYMENTS

The deploying-officer shall ensure an EMT, paramedic, or other qualified medical professional respond to the scene of a TEW deployment and examine the exposed subject. In any instance when the responding EMT, paramedic, or other qualified medical professional refuse to remove the TEW probes, the deploying-officer, or another TEW certified officer, shall remove the TEW probes from the subject before the subject is transported to a medical facility. [Note: See 203.5.6 Medical Treatment for additional information.]

In the rare instance a Taser probe punctures or penetrates a subject's eye ball, eye lid, or tear duct, the subject must be transported to the emergency room with the probe secured in place with a bandage or other medical wrap. Only a physician or other qualified medical personnel may remove the probe from the eye ball, eye lid, or tear duct.

When removing a Taser probe in the field, the officer should place their support hand approximately eight inches from the probe and withdraw the probe with one swift motion away from the subject's body.

In the rare event no EMT, paramedic, or other qualified medical professional were available to respond to the scene, the deploying-officer bears the responsibility of transporting the subject to an area hospital to be evaluated and released by an Emergency Room physician. Probes should be removed as detailed above, prior to the officer transporting the subject to the hospital.

The deploying-officer shall be responsible for the recovery the expended probes, wires, and cartridges and placement of recovered items in a sharps container for transport to the department or hospital where the sharps container and all contents shall be deposited in an authorized sharps collection box. Used TEW probes shall be treated as a sharps biohazard, similar to a used hypodermic needle, and handled appropriately. As with any biohazard, while collecting and handling sharps officers should wear protective gloves, mask, and eye protection and take universally acceptable precautions to ensure safe handling.

Pursuant to any TEW deployment in which the subject died or experienced any medical emergency, the deploying-officer shall collect the TEW probes, wires, and cartridges and place all in a sharps container; however, the collected evidence shall be marked with an Item number, marked as "Biohazard," and submitted to the Property Custodian as evidence, even in cases when the probes clearly did not penetrate the skin of the subject. The deploying-officer shall include in

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

an Offense Report a full description of events, including the justification for the deployment, the collection or probes and other evidence, custody transfers, and submission of all evidence.

Even in cases when an Offense Report was not appropriate, the deploying-officer shall document the incident leading to the deployment, the collection of all evidence, custody transfers, and submission of all evidence to the Property Custodian in an Information Report.

Photographs of each probe site shall be taken with a digital camera and uploaded into the corresponding electronic case file in the share drive, Patrol folder, Case Videos & Photos Only, with hard copies presented to the Criminal Investigation Division (CID).

The deploying-officer bears the responsibility of ensuring every witness was thoroughly interviewed before the deployment scene can be cleared or released by officers. Each interview shall be methodically documented in the Offense Report or supplemental interview reports, all of which shall be associated to the same case file and uploaded into the corresponding electronic case file in the share drive Patrol folder.

The deploying-officer shall notify the on-duty supervisor of all TEW deployments as soon as the enforcement situation becomes stable and the notification may be made without increasing the danger to the officers on scene. In cases when no supervisor was on-duty at the time of deployment, the deploying-officer shall notify the Lieutenant by telephone; in cases when the Lieutenant was not available, the Operations Captain shall be notified by telephone.

In the rare instance when no Sergeant, Lieutenant, or Captain was available via telephone contact, the deploying-officer shall notify all three supervisors in their chain-of-command by text message and electronic mail correspondence (email).

203.5.6 MEDICAL TREATMENT

The deploying-officer shall request the EMT, paramedic, other medical professional to remove the TEW probes from the subject's person. In any instance when the responding EMT, paramedic, or other qualified medical professional refuse to remove the TEW probes, the deploying-officer, or another TEW certified officer, shall remove the TEW probes from the subject before the subject is transported to a medical facility.

Exception, should a Taser probe punctures or penetrates a subject's eye ball, eye lid, or tear duct, the subject must be transported to the emergency room with the probe in place. Only a physician or other qualified hospital personnel may remove the probe from the eye ball, eye lid, or tear duct.

Any person physically impacted by TEW probe(s) or any person who was subjected to the electric discharge of the device shall be medically assessed prior to booking. Additionally, any such individual who falls under any of the following categories should, as soon as practical, be examined by an EMT, paramedic, or other qualified medical professional:

a. The person was suspected of being under the influence of controlled substances and/or alcohol.
b. The person may be pregnant.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

c. The person reasonably appeared to be in need of medical attention.
d. The TEW probes were lodged in a sensitive area (head, face, neck, groin, or female breast).
e. The person requested medical treatment.

Any individual exhibiting signs of distress or a person exposed to multiple TEW deployments or any TEW application longer than 15 seconds, shall be transported to a medical facility for examination and released by a physician prior to booking. If any individual refuses medical attention, such a refusal should be witnessed by another officer and/or medical personnel and shall be fully documented in related reports. If an audio recording was made of the contact or an interview with the individual, any refusal should be included, if possible.

The transporting officer shall inform any person providing medical care or any Jail personnel receiving custody that the subject was the recipient of a TEW deployment.

203.5.7 DANGEROUS ANIMALS

The TEW may be deployed against an aggressive canine or other potentially dangerous animal, if the animal reasonably appeared to pose an imminent threat to human safety and alternative methods were not reasonably available or would likely be ineffective.

203.5.8 OFF-DUTY TEW USAGE

Officers should carry their department-issued TEW while participating in any authorized off-duty employment whenever the officer was clad in any department-authorized uniform.

Should an officer wear their uniform with attached TEW to their residence while on-duty or off-duty, the officer shall ensure the TEW remained secured while inside their residence in a manner preventing the device from being access by any unauthorized person.

All reporting requirements and other post deployment requirements for on-duty TEW deployments remain in effect for any off- duty TEW deployment.

Officers are specifically prohibited from securing a TEW device inside any unattended privately-owned vehicle.

203.6 DOCUMENTATION

Officers shall document all TEW activations and/or a TEW Use Form and a Use of Force Report and the related Offense/Arrest/Information Reports. The supervisory notification (detailed in 203.5.5) shall be documented in the Offense or Information Report, but not the TEW Use Form as the supervisor's denotes notification. [Note: See 203.6.3 Accidental Discharge of the TEW for potential exceptions.]

Whenever any officer pointed the TEW device, activated the laser, and/or caused the TEW device to activate a warning alert in the direction of any subject or non-enforcement personnel, the officer shall document events on the TEW Use Form prior to the completion of the same tour of duty during which the TEW was deployed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

203.6.1 TEW USE FORM

The following items shall be included in the TEW Use Form:

a. The type of TEW.

c. The cartridge(s) serial number.
d. Date, time and location of the incident.
e. Whether any display, laser or warning alertdeterred a subject or gained compliance.
f. The number of TEW activations, the duration of each cycle, and (as best as can be determined) the duration the subject received applications.
g. The range at which the TEW was deployed.

i. Location of the probe impacts on the subject's body.

l. Medical care provided to the subject.
m. Description of any injuries sustained by subject.
n. Description of any injuries sustained by any officers in the vicinity of the deployment.

203.6.2 REPORTS

In addition to the reason for the initial contact with the subject, probable cause to arrest, and other pertinent factors to any offense, the deploying-officer shall include the following information in the corresponding offense, arrest, or information report as well as the Use of Force Report whenever the TEW was deployed against a person(s):

a. Identification of all personnel firing any TEW
b. Identification of all subject-recipients of the TEW deployment
c. Identification of all witnesses to the deployment and which witnesses provided written or verbal statements
d. Medical evaluations of the subject
e. Medical care provided to the subject
f. Observations of the subject's physical and physiological actions preceding the TEW deployment
g. Observations of the subject's physical and/or physiological reactions to a TEW deployment
h. Any known or suspected drug use, intoxication, or other medical issues associated with the subject

Whenever a TEW was deployed against a dangerous animal, an offense or information report and a TEW Report Form will document:

a. Identification of all personnel firing any TEW
b. Identification and notification of the Owner of the animal, if applicable

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

c. Identification of all witnesses to the deployment and which witnesses provided written or verbal statements
d. Observations of the animal's physical actions preceding the TEW deployment
e. Observations of the animal's physical reactions to a TEW deployment

203.6.3 ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE OF THE TEW
During any enforcement related event, if an officer accidentally or unintentionally discharged a TEW while pointing the TEW at any person, the officer shall complete all required reports as noted in 203.6, 203.6.1 and
203.6.2. The deploying officer will additionally include an explanation for the accidental or unintentional discharge in the affiliated narrative portions of the reports.

Should an officer experience an accidental or unintentional discharge of a TEW separate and apart from any enforcement related actions, the officer shall complete a memorandum to the Operations Captain, through the chain of command, detailing the events leading to the discharge as well as the officer's supervisory notifications immediately following discharge, but no TEW Report form or Use of Force Report will be generated. [Note: An example of a non-enforcement related TEW discharge would be an accidental or unintentional discharged inside the department while attempting to conduct a Function Test.]

The TEW Coordinator, TEW Instructor or any supervisor in the offending officer's chain of command, may direct any officer who experienced an accidental or unintentional discharge of a TEW to attend remedial TEW training before the officer would again be authorized to carry the TEW for duty use.

Should any officer experience two accidental or unintentional discharges of a TEW device within any 24 month period, that officer's authorization to use or carry any TEW device shall be suspended for a period of no less than one calendar year from the date of the last discharge. The officer's authorization to carry any TEW device may only be restored after the officer served their complete suspension period and after retaking and passing the eight-hour TEW training course.

Following the restoration of TEW privileges, should the same officer experience any subsequent accidental or unintentional discharge of a TEW device under any circumstance within 24 months of the restoration of privileges, the officer shall be immediately relieved of their assigned TEW and their authorization to use or carry any TEW device shall be suspended for a period of not less than five calendar years. The officer's authorization to again carry any TEW device may only be restored after the officer served their complete suspension period, after retaking and passing the eight-hour TEW training course, and upon the written authorization of the Chief of Police.

203.7 TEW COORDINATOR RESPONSIBILITIES
Following every deployment of the TEW, the TEW Coordinator shall download the TEW onboard-memory and save the data in accordance with the department records retention schedule. A complete, unedited copy of the downloaded data shall be saved in the corresponding electronic

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

case file in the share drive Patrol folder, Case Videos & Photos Only, with hardcopies presented to CID.

The TEW Coordinator, or his designee, shall promptly provide replacement cartridges to patrol officers following each TEW deployment.

The TEW Coordinator shall maintain a log of assigned TEW devices and replacement cartridges. The TEW Coordinator shall make the TEW log available on the department share drive to the Training Officer and Operations Captain.

203.8 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Whenever possible, the first-line supervisors should respond to any event when they reasonably believed there was a likelihood the TEW may be used. An on-duty supervisor shall respond to all incidents where the TEW was deployed.

The first-line supervisor shall review every incident in which any person was exposed to deployment of the TEW. The first-line supervisor shall ensure the deployed TEW is promptly provided to the TEW Coordinator for data downloading and reloading.

The first-line supervisor shall ensure digital photographs were taken of all probe site impacts to the subject's person and those digital images were appropriately documented, and saved in the corresponding electronic case file in the share drive Patrol folder, Case Videos & Photos Only, with hardcopies presented to CID.

The first-line supervisor shall ensure all witnesses to the TEW deployment were interviewed and written- statements were obtained and documented in the corresponding Offense, Arrest, Information, Supplement, and noted in the Use of Force reports. In cases where the witness refused to provide a written statement, the first- line supervisor shall ensure any verbal statements were recorded in their entirety by the officer's body-camera and fully documented in the corresponding Offense, Arrest, Information, or Supplement reports and noted in the Use of Force Report.

The first-line supervisory shall ensure all officer generated reports contain all salient information preceding and following the TEW deployment. Should the first-line supervisor determine the reporting officer(s) failed to ask sufficient probative questions of witnesses, or insufficient information was otherwise collected, the first-line supervisor shall dispatch the subject officers to obtain the necessary information as soon as practical.

The first-line supervisor bears the responsibility of ensuring all events were appropriately investigated, documented, and reported within a reasonable timeframe.

203.9 TRAINING

Officers shall only be authorized to carry the TEW after successfully completing the approved departmental- training. Any officer who did not carry the TEW as a part of their assignment for a

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

period of six months or longer, shall be recertified by a department-approved TEW instructor prior to carrying or using the TEW device.

Proficiency training for officers authorized to carry the TEW shall occur at least once every fiscal year. A reassessment of an officer's knowledge and/or practical skill may be required anytime such training was deemed appropriate by the TEW Instructor. All training and proficiency for the TEW device shall be documented in the officer's training file.

Command staff, supervisors, and investigators should receive TEW training as appropriate for the investigations they conduct and review.

Officers who do not carry the TEW should receive training sufficient to familiarize them with the device to facilitate safely working with officers authorized to use the device.

Application of the TEW to the authorized officer during training could result in injury to personnel and shall not be mandatory for certification.

203.9.1 THE TEW INSTRUCTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The TEW Instructorbears the responsibility for ensuring all officers authorized to carry a TEW received initial and annual proficiency training.

The TEW Instructorshall ensure all TEW related training includes:

a. A review of this policy.
b. A review of the Use of Force Policy.
c. Performing draws from the holster utilizing proper technique to reduce the possibility of unintentionally drawing and firing a firearm.
d. Target area considerations, to include techniques or options to reduce the unintentional application of probes near the head, neck, chest and groin.
e. Handcuffing a subject during the application of the TEW and transitioning to other force options.
f. De-escalation techniques.

The TEW Instructor shall analyze the TEW Report forms to identify trends, including deterrence and effectiveness, at least twice each fiscal year.

The TEW Instructor shall at least twice each fiscal year, conduct audits of data downloads and reconcile TEW Report forms with recorded activations.

The TEW information and statistics, with identifying information removed, should be made available to the public at least twice each fiscal year, no later than 90 days following end of the fiscal quarter or fiscal year.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/02, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

Unmanned Aerial System

607.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the use of an unmanned aerial system (UAS) and for the storage, retrieval and dissemination of images and data captured by the UAS.

607.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Image - Any capturing of sound waves, thermal, infrared, ultraviolet, visible light, or other electromagnetic waves, odor, or other conditions existing on or about real property in this state or an individual located on that property (Tex. Gov't Code § 423.001).

Unmanned aerial system (UAS) - An unmanned aircraft of any type that is capable of sustaining directed flight, whether preprogrammed or remotely controlled (commonly referred to as an unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV)), and all of the supporting or attached systems designed for gathering information through imaging, recording, or any other means.

607.2 POLICY

A UAS may be utilized to enhance the department's mission of protecting lives and property when other means and resources are not available or are less effective. Any use of a UAS will be in strict accordance with constitutional and privacy rights and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regulations.

607.3 PRIVACY

The use of the UAS potentially involves privacy considerations. Absent a warrant or exigent circumstances, operators and observers shall not intentionally record or transmit images of any location where a person would have a reasonable expectation of privacy (e.g., residence, yard, enclosure). Operators and observers shall take reasonable precautions to avoid inadvertently recording or transmitting images of areas where there is a reasonable expectation of privacy. Reasonable precautions can include, for example, deactivating or turning imaging devices away from such areas or persons during UAS operations.

607.4 PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police will appoint a program coordinator who will be responsible for the management of the UAS program. The program coordinator will ensure that policies and procedures conform to current laws, regulations, and best practices and will have the following additional responsibilities (37 Tex. Admin. Code § 1.143):

- Coordinating the FAA Certificate of Waiver or Authorization (COA) application process and ensuring that the COA is current, and/or coordinating compliance with FAA Part 107 Remote Pilot Certificate, as appropriate for department operations.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/11, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

- Ensuring that all authorized operators and required observers have completed all required FAA and department-approved training in the operation, applicable laws, policies, and procedures regarding use of the UAS.
- Developing uniform protocols for submission and evaluation of requests to deploy a UAS, including urgent requests made during ongoing or emerging incidents. Deployment of a UAS shall require written authorization of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee, depending on the type of mission.
- Coordinating the completion of the FAA Emergency Operation Request Form in emergency situations, as applicable (e.g., natural disasters, search and rescue, emergency situations to safeguard human life).
- Developing protocols for conducting criminal investigations involving a UAS, including documentation of time spent monitoring a subject.
- Implementing a system for public notification of UAS deployment.
- Developing operational protocols governing the deployment and operation of a UAS including but not limited to safety oversight, use of visual observers, establishment of lost link procedures, and secure communication with air traffic control facilities.
- Developing a protocol for fully documenting all missions.
- Developing a UAS inspection, maintenance, and record-keeping protocol to ensure continuing airworthiness of a UAS, up to and including its overhaul or life limits.
- Developing protocols to ensure that all data intended to be used as evidence are accessed, maintained, stored, and retrieved in a manner that ensures its integrity as evidence, including strict adherence to chain of custody requirements. Electronic trails, including encryption, authenticity certificates, and date and time stamping, shall be used as appropriate to preserve individual rights and to ensure the authenticity and maintenance of a secure evidentiary chain of custody.
- Developing protocols that ensure retention and purge periods are maintained in accordance with established records retention schedules.
- Facilitating law enforcement access to images and data captured by the UAS.
- Recommending program enhancements, particularly regarding safety and information security.
- Ensuring that established protocols are followed by monitoring and providing periodic reports on the program to the Chief of Police.
- Maintaining familiarity with FAA regulatory standards, state laws and regulations, and local ordinances regarding the operations of a UAS.
- If applicable, preparing a biannual report on the Department's use of UAS and coordinating with the community relations coordinator to have the report posted on the department website in accordance with Tex. Gov't Code § 423.008.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/11, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

607.5 USE OF UAS

Only authorized operators who have completed the required training shall be permitted to operate the UAS.

Use of vision enhancement technology (e.g., thermal and other imaging equipment not generally available to the public) is permissible in viewing areas only where there is no protectable privacy interest or when in compliance with a search warrant or court order. In all other instances, legal counsel should be consulted.

UAS operations should only be conducted consistent with FAA regulations.

UAS shall only be used pursuant to a valid search or arrest warrant or if the image is captured (Tex. Gov't Code § 423.002):

(a) In immediate pursuit of a person law enforcement officers have reasonable suspicion or probable cause to suspect has committed a felony.

(b) For the purpose of documenting a crime scene where a felony has been committed.

(c) For the purpose of investigating the scene of:

1. A human fatality.
2. A motor vehicle collision causing death or serious bodily injury to a person.
3. Any motor vehicle collision on a state highway or federal interstate or highway.

(d) In connection with the search for a missing person.

(e) For the purpose of conducting a high-risk tactical operation that poses a threat to human life.

(f) Of private property that is generally open to the public where the property owner consents to law enforcement public safety responsibilities.

(g) To survey an area to determine if a state of emergency should be declared or to preserve public safety and protect property during a state of emergency.

(h) For the purpose of fire suppression or rescuing a person whose life is in imminent danger.

607.6 PROHIBITED USE

The UAS video surveillance equipment shall not be used:

- To conduct random surveillance activities.
- To target a person based solely on actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, or disability.
- To harass, intimidate, or discriminate against any individual or group.
- To conduct personal business of any type.

The UAS shall not be weaponized.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/11, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

607.7 RETENTION OF UAS DATA

Data collected by the UAS shall be retained for 30 days unless it is used in an investigation or as provided in the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/02/11, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Trophy Club Police Department

TROPHY CLUB
MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT No. 1

682-831-4600
817-491-9312

From the Office of the General Counsel

Via electronic delivery to: bwright@trophyclub.org
Via certified and regular US Mail

January 21, 2026

Town Manager
Town of Trophy Club, Texas
1 Trophy Wood Drive
Trophy Club, Texas 76262-9700

Dear Mr. Wright,

This letter is issued by authority and under the direction of Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1 ("District"). This letter shall serve as notice to the Town of Trophy Club, Texas, ("Town") that the District is terminating the Amended and Restated Contract for Wholesale Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment Services and Water and Wastewater Operational Services, and the First Amendment thereto, ("Contract") pursuant to paragraph 8.1 of the of the Contract.

With the consolidation of the Town's public water system into the District's public water system, the Contract is no longer needed. The termination will be effective on July 21, 2026 pursuant to the termination clause of the Contract. However, since the Town no longer operates a public water system, there is no actual need for the Contract to exist during the six-month termination period. The District is open to mutual termination of the Contract prior to July 21, 2026, if desired by the Town.

Thank you for your attention to this notice.

Best wishes,

Pamela H. Liston
General Counsel of Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1
100 Municipal Drive
Trophy Club, Texas 76262

Cc: Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Kevin Carr, District President
Alan Fourmentin, District General Manager

TOWN OF TROPHY CLUB

1 Trophy Wood Drive, Trophy Club, TX 76262 | 682.237.2900 | info@trophyclub.org | trophyclub.org

February 12, 2026

Alan Fourmentin, General Manager
Trophy Club Municipal Utility District No. 1
100 Municipal Drive
Trophy Club, TX 76262

RE: RESPONSE TO INVALID TERMINATION NOTICE

Mr. Fourmentin,

The Town of Trophy Club acknowledges receipt of the January 21, 2026 correspondence issued by the District's General Counsel purporting to provide notice of termination of the Amended and Restated Contract for Wholesale Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment Services and Water and Wastewater Operational Services, together with the First Amendment thereto (the "Contract").

The District's notice relies upon Section 8.1 of the Contract. However, Section 8.1 expressly provides that the Contract: "... shall remain in effect for an initial term of 99 years from the Effective Date or until any new bonds issued by the District after the Effective Date (including refunding bonds for such new bonds) are no longer outstanding, whichever is later. Thereafter, this Contract shall renew automatically for additional terms of ten (10) years each unless either Party provides not less than six (6) months prior written notice to the other Party of termination before the expiration of any term."

The January 21, 2026 notice does not coincide with the expiration of the initial term or any renewal term under Section 8.1. The Contract does not authorize unilateral termination outside the expiration of a defined contractual term. Accordingly, the District's notice is inconsistent with the plain language of Section 8.1 and is without contractual effect. The Contract therefore will continue to remain in full force after July 21, 2026.

The Contract continues to serve an important purpose, as the District presently provides water and wastewater services through Town-owned infrastructure. The Contract serves as an ongoing protection to both of our entities for the terms of the infrastructure's use until such time as it is conveyed to the District and the Contract is mutually terminated. The Town has acted in good faith throughout this process in the preparation of documents and subdividing the Town's water tower.

As previously communicated, the Town remains open to mutual termination of the Contract in connection with a mutually acceptable conveyance of the Town's infrastructure. It appears that the one issue on which there remains disagreement relates to the Town's existing telecommunications leases associated with the Town's water tower. The Town will not convey its infrastructure unless the conveyance documents expressly preserve the Town's rights and revenue streams under those existing lease agreements through their respective termination dates in 2041, 2042, and 2047. The Town does not agree that the District must serve as intermediary with respect to these leases and intends to maintain its direct contractual relationships with the lessees.

If the District is prepared to provide written assurance that conveyance of the Town's elevated storage tank and the underlying property will not conflict with, impair, modify, or otherwise adversely affect the Town's existing lease rights or revenue, the Town Council is prepared to consider approval of the conveyance and mutual termination of the Contract. Such an approach would preserve the status quo with respect to the leases while allowing both entities to move forward cooperatively.

Until such time as a mutually executed termination agreement is approved by both governing bodies, the Town expects continued performance in accordance with the Contract. The Contract, which remains in place until at least 2116 unless mutually terminated, serves as a protection to users and to the District and Town that water and wastewater services will be safely delivered to Trophy Club residents.

Sincerely,

Brandon Wright
Town Manager

Cc: Dean Roggia, Town Attorney
Mayor & Town Council